

# 2006 Comprehensive Water Plan Update

Volume I

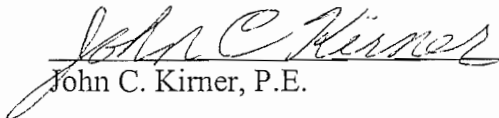


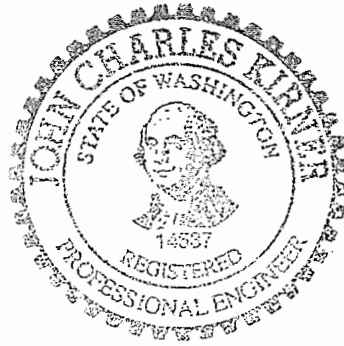
Approved  
Washington State  
DOH  
January 23, 2008

Approved  
City of Tacoma  
Public Utility Board  
August 13, 2008/U-10235

## CERTIFICATION

This Comprehensive Water System Plan for the City of Tacoma Water Division was prepared under the direction of the following registered professional engineers.

  
John C. Kirner, P.E.



EXPIRES:

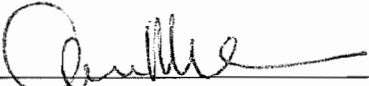
  
Linda McCrea, P.E.

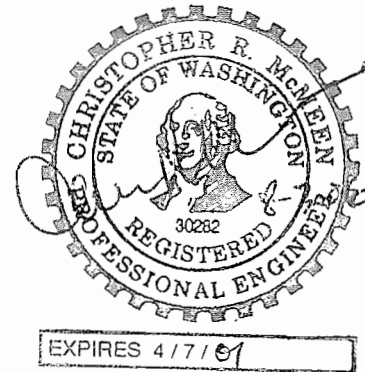



EXPIRES: 5/30/07

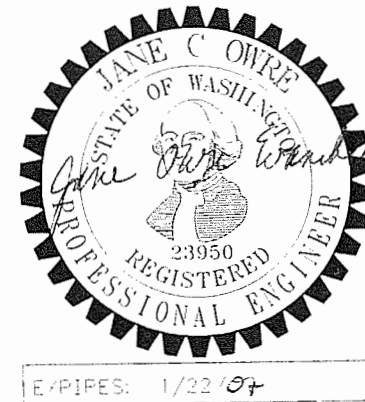


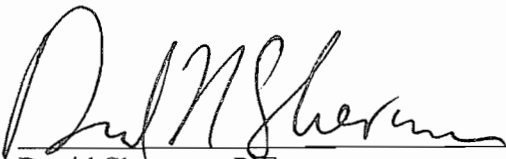
**CERTIFICATION** – continued

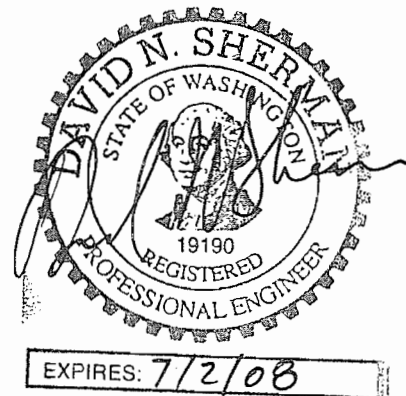
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Christopher McMeen, P.E.



  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jane Evancho, P.E.



  
\_\_\_\_\_  
David Sherman, P.E.







# Comprehensive Water Plan Update

## Volume I

### Contents

#### Chapter

**Glossary of Terms ..... iv**

**List of Abbreviations ..... vi**

#### **1 Introduction**

#### **2 Water System Background**

2.1	Introduction.....	2-1
2.2	System Background .....	2-1
2.3	Service Area.....	2-13
2.4	Adjacent Systems.....	2-15
2.5	Inventory of Related Plans and Documents.....	2-18

#### **3 Policies and Design Criteria**

3.1	Introduction.....	3-1
3.2	Policies.....	3-1
3.3	Water Rate Ordinance and Customer Service Policies.....	3-1
3.4	City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan .....	3-2
3.5	Satellite System Management Plan.....	3-2
3.6	Water Rate Policy .....	3-3
3.7	Water System Plan Policies .....	3-3
3.8	Performance and Design Criteria.....	3-8

#### **4 Population and Land Use**

4.1	Introduction.....	4-1
4.2	Population and Growth Trends .....	4-1
4.3	Land use .....	4-9
4.4	Consistency with Land Use Plans.....	4-14

#### **5 Water Demands**

5.1	Introduction.....	5-1
5.2	Current Water Use and Historical Trends.....	5-1
5.3	Future Water Demands .....	5-8
5.4	2003 Water Demand Forecast to Actual Use.....	5-14
5.5	Water Use Data Collection .....	5-15

#### **6 Water Resources**

6.1	Introduction.....	6-1
6.2	Existing Supplies .....	6-1
6.3	Inventory of Existing Water Rights .....	6-2
6.4	Limitations on the Use of Existing Supplies.....	6-11
6.5	Tacoma Water Supply Status.....	6-15

6.6	Supply Alternatives.....	6-16
6.7	Summary/Recommendations .....	6-25
<b>7</b>	<b>System Inventory</b>	
7.1	Introduction.....	7-1
7.2	Green River Supply.....	7-1
7.3	Service Area Wells and Springs .....	7-6
7.4	Storage Reservoirs .....	7-9
7.5	Pump Stations .....	7-12
7.6	Transmission.....	7-13
7.7	Primary Water Service and Pressure Zones.....	7-16
7.8	Distribution System .....	7-19
7.9	Groundwater and Distribution System Treatment .....	7-20
7.10	System Interties.....	7-21
7.11	System Control and Telemetry .....	7-22
7.12	Electrical Power.....	7-22
<b>8</b>	<b>Operations and Maintenance Program</b>	
8.1	Introduction.....	8-1
8.2	Water System Responsibility and Authority.....	8-1
8.3	Customer Service .....	8-4
8.4	Safety Program.....	8-5
8.5	Normal System Operations .....	8-5
8.6	Routine Operations .....	8-8
8.7	Preventative Maintenance.....	8-9
8.8	Second Supply Operations.....	8-12
8.9	Emergency Intertie Operations .....	8-13
8.10	Water Shortage Response Plan – 2005 .....	8-13
8.11	Cross-Connection Control Program.....	8-14
8.12	Emergency Preparedness and Security .....	8-15
8.13	Emergency Notification Response Program.....	8-16
8.14	Tacoma Water Maintenance Plan .....	8-17
8.15	Sampling Procedures and Violation Response Procedures .....	8-17
8.16	Tacoma Water Business Plan – Strategic Initiatives .....	8-19
<b>9</b>	<b>Water Quality and Treatment Requirements</b>	
9.1	Introduction.....	9-1
9.2	Existing Treatment and Monitoring Program .....	9-2
9.3	Regulatory Requirements and Schedule .....	9-8
9.4	Future Treatment Improvements.....	9-9
9.5	Source Water Protection .....	9-12
9.6	Summary .....	9-13
<b>10</b>	<b>Water System Analysis</b>	
10.1	Introduction.....	10-1
10.2	Storage Analysis .....	10-1
10.3	Transmission and Distribution System Analysis .....	10-8
10.4	Deficiencies / Recommendations.....	10-12

10.5	Hydraulic Analysis of the Distribution System Using Future Demands .....	10-4
<b>11</b>	<b>Capital Improvement Program</b>	
11.1	Introduction.....	10-1
11.2	Water System Improvements Since Last Plan.....	10-1
11.3	Capital Improvement Projects Summary .....	10-1
11.4	Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements.....	10-2
11.5	Water Quality Improvements.....	10-4
11.6	Water Distribution Improvements .....	10-5
11.7	General Improvements (Miscellaneous Improvements).....	10-7
<b>12</b>	<b>Financial Evaluation / Program</b>	
12.1	Introduction.....	12-1
12.2	Financial Status .....	12-1
12.3	Existing Rate Structure and Fees .....	12-3
12.4	Alternative Revenue Sources .....	12-5
12.5	Capital Improvement Funding .....	12-6
12.6	Conclusion .....	12-7

## Appendices

- A. Satellite System Management Program
- B. Water System Plan Review Checklists
- C. SEPA Checklist
- D. Correspondence and Plan Comments
- E. Consistency Statement
- F. Water Service Area Agreements
- G. Applicable Regulations and Guidelines
- H. Past Conservation Accomplishments
- I. References
- J. Land Use Maps
- K. Tacoma Water Organization Chart
- L. Tacoma Water Service Request Process
- M. Public Informational Meeting Material
- N. Tacoma Water Conservation Plan
- O. Tacoma Water Service Area Map
- P. Water Rights Self Assessment
- Q. Cross Connection Control Program Summary

## Tables

2-1	Wholesale Customers.....	2-4
2-2	Interties with Tacoma Water, Wholesale.....	2-7
2-3	Interties with Tacoma Water, Second Supply Project Pipeline .....	2-10
2-4	Interties with Tacoma Water, Emergency .....	2-11
2-5	Adjacent Water Systems .....	2-16
3-1	DOH Service Area Policies .....	3-4
3-2	Recommended Fire Flows .....	3-10

3-3	Minimum Fire Flows .....	3-11
4-1	Population of Central Puget Sound Counties.....	4-2
4-2	Municipal Populations .....	4-3
4-3	2022 Urban Population Allocation for Pierce County .....	4-4
4-4	Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast, Puget Sound Regional Council Growth Derived Forecast (High Demand Scenario) .....	4-6
4-5	Tacoma Water 203 Demand Forecast, Forecast of Accounts: Historical Growth Rate Derived (Expected Demand Scenario) .....	4-8
4-6	Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast – Actual Annual Growth Rate: Residential Accounts.....	4-9
5-1	Historical Water use and Service Connections .....	5-3
5-2	Residential Per Capita Water Use.....	5-4
5-3	Tacoma Water 2005 Largest Customers.....	5-5
5-4	Simpson Water Consumption .....	5-6
5-5	Production History – MGD.....	5-6
5-6	Unaccounted for Water .....	5-8
5-7	2005 Identified Non-revenue Consumption.....	5-8
5-8	Water Demand Forecast, Historical Growth Rate Derived Forecast (Expected System Demand Scenario) .....	5-12
5-9	Water Demand Forecast, Puget Sound Regional Council Growth Derived Scenario (High Growth Demand Scenario) .....	5-13
6-1	Annual Source Production (MG).....	6-2
6-2	Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights .....	6-3
6-3	Water Right Information – Surface Water Rights .....	6-9
6-4	Potential Water Conservation Program Elements.....	6-24
6-5	Task 3 Conservation Program Assessment – Program Packaging .....	6-25
7-1	North Fork Well Inventory .....	7-3
7-2	Service Area Groundwater Source Inventory .....	7-7
7-3	Storage Reservoirs .....	7-10
7-4	Pump Stations .....	7-12
7-5	Transmission Supply System.....	7-15
7-6	Pressure Zone and Service Area Zone Designation.....	7-16
7-7	Distribution System Water Mains: Inside and Outside City.....	7-20
7-8	In-Town Water Treatment Facilities.....	7-21
8-1	Certified Operator Positions .....	8-3
8-2	Criteria to Remain Unfiltered .....	8-7
9-1	Summary of Existing Regulatory Compliance .....	9-1
9-2	Monitoring Program.....	9-2
9-3	Future Regulations Affecting Tacoma Water .....	9-9
9-4	<i>Cryptosporidium</i> Treatment Solution Comparison Overview .....	9-10
10-1	Growth Forecast Data .....	10-2
10-2	Operational Storage Requirements .....	10-3
10-3	Equalizing Storage Requirements.....	10-3
10-4	Determination of Additional Sources .....	10-4
10-5	Minimum Standby Storage Requirements (200 * # of ERU's).....	10-4
10-6	Fire Flow Storage Requirements .....	10-5

10-7	Dead Storage Requirements.....	10-5
10-8	Total Cumulative Storage Requirements .....	10-6
10-9	Reservoirs and Standpipes, Volumes, and Service Zone Storage Volumes .....	10-6
10-10	“C” Factors.....	10-10
12-1	Past Present Financial Status .....	12-1
12-2	2006 Consumption Fees.....	12-4
12-3	2006 Ready to Serve Charge.....	12-5

## **Figures**

2-1	Retail, Wholesale and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Supply Partner Service Areas .....	2-15
2-2	Adjacent Water Systems .....	2-16
5-1	2005 Connections by Customer Class .....	5-2
5-2	2005 Consumption by Customer Class.....	5-4
5-3	2003 Water Demand Forecast Expected ADD with and Without Conservation .....	5-11
5-4	2003 Demand Forecast to Actual 2005 Average Day Demand.....	5-14
7-1	Green River Supply Facilities.....	7-2
7-2	North Fork Blending System – Green River Headworks .....	7-4
7-3	Well Locations .....	7-7
7-4	Reservoir Locations .....	7-10



# GLOSSARY OF TERMS

---

The following terms are used in this report.

**Consumption.** The actual volume of water used by the water system customers. This volume is measured at each customer's connection to the distribution system.

**Coordinated Water System Plan.** A plan for public water systems within a critical water supply service area which identifies the present and future water system concerns and sets forth a means for meeting those concerns in the most efficient manner possible.

**Critical Water Supply Service Area.** A geographical area designated by the State Department of Health or county legislative authority characterized by public water system problems related to inadequate water quality, unreliable service, and/or lack of coordinated water system planning. It may be further characterized by a proliferation of small, inadequate public water systems, or by water supply problems which threaten the present or future water quality or reliability of service in such a manner that efficient and orderly development may best be achieved through coordinated planning by public water systems in the area.

**Demand.** The quantity of water obtained from the water supply source over a given period of time to meet the needs of domestic, commercial, industrial and public use as well as firefighting water, system losses, and other miscellaneous water uses. Demands are normally discussed in terms of flow rate, such as millions gallons per day (MGD) or gallons per minute (gpm). The flow rates can be described in terms of volume of water delivered during a specific time period. Flow rates pertinent to the analysis and design of water systems are:

**Average Day Demand (ADD).** The total volume of water delivered to the water system in a year divided by the number of days in the year.

**Maximum Month Demand (MMD).** The total volume of water delivered to the water system during the month of maximum water use divided by the number of days in the month.

**Maximum Day Demand (MDD).** The volume of water delivered to the water system on the year's maximum water use day.

**Peak-Hour Demand (PHD).** The volume of water delivered to the water system in the hour of maximum use, usually during the maximum day.

**Peak 4-Day Demand.** The total volume of water delivered to the water system during the highest 4 consecutive days of water use during the year, divided by 4.

**Equalizing Storage.** The reservoir capacity required to meet the daily demand peaks that exceed the supply capacity in order to compensate for demands over the average hour, maximum day demand supplied at system inlets.

**Finished Water.** Resultant potable water after treatment.

**Fire Flow.** The rate of water flow required to fight fires.



**Fire Storage.** The reservoir capacity require to sustain fire flows over a given period of time.

**Gravity Flow.** The conveyance of water from one point to another with no mechanical assistance, i.e. pumps.

**Hydraulic Analysis.** The study of the water system network evaluating water flows within the distribution system under worst case conditions such as peak hourly design flow plus fire flow, when required. Hydraulic analysis includes consideration of all factors affecting system energy losses.

**Maximum contaminant level.** The maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water the purveyor delivers to any public water system user, measured at the locations identified under WAC 246-290-300.

**Peaking Factor.** A dimensionless parameter used to express the relationship among maximum day demand, peak-hour demand, peak 4-day demand and maximum month demand as a ratio to the average day demand. The peaking factor used for design purposes is often based on the most severe peaking trends observed on a historical basis.

**Purveyor.** An agency or utility that owns or operates a water system for wholesale or retail service.

**Reserve or Emergency Storage.** The reservoir capacity provided to meet emergencies such as supply failure, pipeline failure, pump station failure or power outages.

**Service (Pressure) Zone.** A water subsystem operating at a common hydraulic elevation.

**Turbidity.** A measure of suspended particles in water.

**Unaccounted-for (Unmetered) Water.** The difference between the amount of water metered at the production point and the metered volume of water consumed. Unaccounted-for water can result from uses such as system flushing, firefighting and leakage.

**Water Shortage Response Plan.** Policies and activities (including curtailment) to be implemented to reduce water use on a short-term basis during or in anticipation of a water shortage.

**Water Wheeling.** The transmission of water through the available capacity in the second utility's transmission network for the financial benefit of both.

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

---

AAD	average annual demand
ADD	average day demand
af/yr	acre-feet per year
AMR	automated meter reading
ccf	hundred cubic feet
cfs	cubic feet per second
CIP	capital improvement program
CT	concentration time
CWSP	coordinated water system plan
D/DBP	Disinfectants/Disinfection Byproducts Rule
DOH	Washington State Department of Health
Ecology	Washington State Department of Ecology
EOP	Emergency Operating Plan
EPA	US Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ERU	equivalent residential unit
FDWR	Green River First Diversion Water Right
FWS	US Fish and Wildlife Service
GIS	geographic information system
GMA	Washington State Growth Management Act
gpcd	gallons per capita per day
gpd	gallons per day
gpm	gallons per minute
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MDD	maximum day demand
MG	million gallons
MGD	million gallons per day
MIT	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit

OFM	State of Washington Office of Financial Management
psi	pounds per square inch
PSAPCA	Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency
PSRC	Puget Sound Regional Council
RCW	Revised Code of Washington
RWSS	Regional Water Supply System
SCADA	supervisory control and data acquisition
SDC	system development charge
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SDWR	Green River Second Diversion Water Right
SEPA	State Environmental Policy Act
SMA	Satellite Management Agency
SMART	Systematic Maintenance and Renewal Team
STGPD	South Tacoma Groundwater Protection District
SWTR	Surface Water Treatment Rule
TPCHD	Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department
TPU	Tacoma Public Utilities
UGA	Urban Growth Area
USACE	US Army Corps of Engineers
WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WISHA	Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
WUCC	Washington Water Utilities Coordinating Council

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---



## Purpose of the Comprehensive Water System Plan

Tacoma Water's planning activities center on the need to meet increasing demands in an expanding service area, to address local, state, and federal government planning policies and regulations, to satisfy Washington State Department of Health (DOH) planning guidelines and to satisfactorily address customer expectations. The 2006 Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan (2006 Update) serves as a tool to assist Tacoma Water in making the best use of available resources in order to provide quality water services and protect the health of its customers. The 2006 Update complies with DOH regulations under Washington Administrative Code 246-290-100 which requires water purveyors to update water system plans every six years and, therefore, replaces the September 2000 Comprehensive Water System Plan as Tacoma Water's foundation for future decisions pertaining to the complete water system. The Green River Watershed Management Plan has also been updated and is included as Volume II.

## Changes Since the last Water System Plan

Many changes have occurred which affect water system planning since Tacoma Water last prepared a water system plan. Such significant changes include:

- On October 21, 2005 water began flowing through Tacoma Water's 34-mile Second Supply Project Pipeline. A new regional partnership between Tacoma Water, the Lakehaven Utility District, the Covington Water District and the City of Kent was formed to share in the expense, and utilize the supply, associated with Tacoma Water's Green River Second Diversion Water Right.
- The Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project received approval and installation of the cofferdam needed for construction of the fish trap and haul facilities is proceeding under U.S. Army Corps of Engineers direction.
- Tacoma Water began providing Satellite System Management Agency services to the City of Tacoma owned Tacoma Narrows Airport.
- Tacoma Water has acquired the following independent water systems: SE Tacoma Mutual, Hyada Mutual and Day Island.
- New wholesale water contracts have been reached, including with the Cascade Water Alliance.
- The requirement to conduct a vulnerability assessment was established when the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 (HR3448) was passed.
- The 2003 Municipal Water Law (HB 1338) identified additional water system planning elements related to water rights, system capacity, service area consistency and conservation.
- The Environmental Protection Agency promulgated the Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule that contained, among other things, new federal requirements for covering open finished water reservoirs.
- The Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan was approved in 2001.
- Franchise agreements were reached with the City of Lakewood and the City of Fircrest to serve in portion of those cities.
- Tacoma Water developed its first 10-year Business Plan in 2003. Since that time, the Business Plan has been revaluated and revised every other year as the first step in establishing the upcoming biennial budget and associated rate cases, and identifying projected needs for the subsequent four biennial budget periods.

## **Water Service Area and Water Use**

Tacoma Water provides water service to residences, businesses and industries located in the cities of Tacoma, University Place and Ruston; in portions of the cities of Puyallup, Orting, Bonney Lake, Fircrest, Lakewood and Federal Way; and, in portions of Pierce and southern King county. Tacoma Water also provides wholesale water supplies to 14 independent water systems operating in Pierce and King counties and provides management services to the Tacoma Narrows Airport located on the Gig Harbor Peninsula. Tacoma Water is a participant in, and operator of, the Second Supply Project: A new regional water partnership between Tacoma Water, the Lakehaven Utility District, the City of Kent and the Covington Water District.

Taken together Tacoma Water provides retail water service to approximately 94,000 connections or an estimated population of 302,392. While single-family residential connections account for the majority (89 percent) of Tacoma Water's customer base, water use by the single-family customer class accounts for 34 percent of total water consumption. On the other hand, one industrial connection (the Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill) accounts for 29 percent of total water consumption. The multi-family customer class makes up 5 percent of Tacoma Water's customer base and 11 percent of total consumption, with commercial connections accounting for 6 percent of the customer base and 15 percent of consumption.

The total average daily billed consumption for all Tacoma Water customers in 2005 was 51.1 million gallons. This is lower than the 1995 average daily billed consumption (59.35 million gallons) despite the passage of 10 years and an increase in customer connections of approximately 18 percent. Average day water use at the Simpson Pulp Mill in 1995 was 20 million gallons. By 2005, average day water use has been reduced to 14.9 million gallons at the Simpson Pulp Mill.

Tacoma Water's residential per capita (or per person) water use has consistently dropped since 1990. For example, in 1990 the residential per capita water use was 92 gallons per day, decreased to 90 gallons per day in 1995 and to 76 gallons per day in 2005. Year 2005 residential per capita water use is significantly lower than what occurred in year 2004 (83 gallons per day) due, in part, to the implementation of Stage One of the four-stage Tacoma Water, Water Shortage Response Plan, which began in March and ended in July.

## **Water Resources**

Tacoma Water relies on the conjunctive use of surface and groundwater to meet customers' demands for water. The Green River, located in King County, is Tacoma Water's primary source of water. Tacoma Water's Green River First Diversion water right can supply up to 73 million gallons of water each day. The supply under this water right can be replaced with water from seven wells located along the North Fork of the Green River when water in the river is turbid (or cloudy). An agreement reached with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe in 1995 requires Tacoma Water to guarantee minimum river flows. In the event the established flows are not met, Tacoma Water must reduce use of the First Diversion water right or, following the completion of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, use water stored at Howard Hanson Dam for streamflow support.

Tacoma Water's Green River Second Diversion water right can provide up to 65 million gallons of water each day. This diversion is subject to minimum streamflow standards, is a resource

shared with Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Project Partners and allows water to be stored in the spring for use in the summer. When completed, the Howard Hanson Additional Storage Project will allow the storage of up to 20,000 acre-feet behind Howard Hanson Dam. Such stored water can be used as needed by Tacoma Water and its Partners to support Tacoma Water's instream flow commitments. Tacoma Water's share of the Second Diversion water right equals 27 million gallons of water a day. Tacoma Water's share of stored water equals up to 8,333 acre-feet: 30 million gallons a day if used at a uniform rate over a 90-day period.

In addition to surface and groundwater sources in the Green River Watershed, Tacoma Water owns 24 wells located in and around the city. Tacoma Water's wells have a short-term combined pumping capacity of approximately 60 million gallons per day. These groundwater sources supply approximately 15 percent of total annual water requirements. In some cases, Tacoma Water wells have not yet been fully developed to utilize the individual water rights associated with the various sources of supply.

## **Future Water Demands and Water Supply**

With the October 20, 2005 start up of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, Tacoma Water relies on four basic sources of supply. These include the First Diversion water right from the Green River, the Second Diversion water right from the Green River, the North Fork well system and the system of 25 groundwater sources located in and near the City. Each of Tacoma Water's four basic sources of supply have unique constraints and conditions associated with their use. Given the complexity of the supply system, Tacoma Water utilizes a resource model in order to determine the most efficient means of meeting demands. The most recent resource model was prepared in July 2007 and is titled Water Availability Study.

The water demands incorporated into the resource model include Tacoma Water's most current demands as prepared in December 2003 (Expected Growth and High Growth scenarios), new water demands associated with a new wholesale water contract reached with the Cascade Water Alliance and additional average day wholesale demands of 1.67 million gallons per day, across all years. Such wholesale demands were contracted for after the 2003 demand forecast was prepared.

The July 2007 Water Availability Study evaluates the amount of water available in years 2020, 2025 and 2030 given projected water demands and water supply constraints. The Water Availability Study concludes that year 2025 will be the most difficult time period to meet demands. By 2030, the Cascade Water Alliance term-limited supply will drop from 6 million gallons a day to 1 million gallons a day, making year 2030 demands less than year 2025. For the Expected Growth Demand scenario, all demands will be met through 2030. In 2025 and 2030 there is an additional 2.2 million gallons per day and 4.1 million gallons per day available supply, respectively. For the High Growth Demand scenario, the years 2025 and 2030 experience shortfalls, with the 2025 shortfall expected to be 2.5 million gallons per day.

Tacoma Water plans to develop additional groundwater resources, consistent with existing water rights, at the South Tacoma Aquifer and Tideflats Wellfields, to implement the Tacoma Water Conservation Program, to cooperate in regional projects including projects involving the use of reclaimed water as may be implemented by local sewer utilities, and to pursue the acquisition of existing water rights that may become available in order to maintain adequate resources to meet projected demands.

# **Water System Evaluation**

## **Transmission System**

Tacoma Water's primary transmission system conveys water from the Green River (or North Fork Wellfield) to the service area and consists of Pipeline Nos. 1, 2, 4 and the newly constructed Second Supply Project Pipeline (also known as Pipeline No. 5). The basic strategy of the transmission system is to make use of the gravity flow of water from the Green River or North Fork Wellfield to the service area for reliable and economical service. Tacoma Water's secondary transmission system consists of 140 miles of main ranging in diameter from 28 to 96-inches.

Tacoma Water implements a transmission main renewal and replacement program to estimate capital expenses required to keep the existing transmission main infrastructure operable into the future. Through this program, transmission main replacement or renewal projects involving the following infrastructure, and in the following locations, have been identified as necessary to complete: Pipeline No. 1 in the Puyallup River valley; Pipeline No. 2 near Canyon Road; Tideflats Trunk Main 1 in the vicinity of the Tacoma Dome; Pipeline No. 1 near Boise Creek; and, Pipeline No. 2 west of Woodland Avenue along 128<sup>th</sup> Street.

## **Distribution System**

Tacoma Water's distribution system encompasses an area of approximately 150 square miles. The distribution system contains nearly 1,200 miles of pipe ranging in diameter from 2 to 24-inches. The distribution system is designed to provide adequate looping and available water pressure generally ranges from an average of 55 pounds per square inch (psi) in residential areas up to 100 psi in industrial zones. All of Tacoma Water's customers are served through metered connections, varying in size from 5/8 inch to 30-inches.

Hydraulic modeling of the transmission and distribution system completed for the 2006 Update identifies several areas that are experiencing low flows based on existing maximum day and peak hour demands. Specific deficient areas include: Fife Heights; Stadium District; East Tacoma; North End; and, South L Street. The deficiencies are currently being addressed either through main replacement projects currently underway or planned or will undergo further study to determine the best solution to improve water service.

## **Storage System**

Tacoma Water has built a storage system consisting of the 210- million-gallon McMillin Reservoir plus 16 other reservoirs, standpipes and tanks that can store up to 78 million gallons of additional water.

The Tacoma Water system, as a whole, has excess storage capacity; however, some individual service zones do not currently have adequate storage for anticipated growth. More storage and/or pump capacity is planned for the Prairie Ridge and Sunrise Standpipe zones to stay ahead of future growth.

The McMillin Reservoir is the last remaining uncovered reservoir in the Tacoma Water system and currently has approximately 150 million gallons of excess storage. Adverse impacts on water quality and recent federal water quality regulations require that the McMillin basins be replaced with enclosed tanks. To reduce the cost of covering the reservoirs and to increase the turnover rate, the size of McMillin will be reduced. Current projections call for the first of three 30-35 million gallon tanks to be constructed in 2009, with a second to be constructed in 2015.



Once two basins are in service it is likely that the remaining uncovered basin will be removed from service. The final tank would be constructed as system needs dictate, but likely in the 2019-2020 timeframe.

## **Water Quality**

Because of the high quality of Green River water, active watershed control and ongoing compliance with regulations, Tacoma Water is one of the very few water systems in the United States that is not currently required to filter its supply.

Green River treatment facilities consist of North Fork groundwater blending and chemical treatment with chlorination, fluoridation and pH adjustment. The groundwater blending occurs within the Headworks Control Building and chemical treatment occurs approximately 2,600 feet downstream of the Headworks Control Building at the newly constructed Green River Treatment Plant – Chemical Facilities. A new Ozone Treatment Facility will be in service in mid-2007 for taste and odor control treatment.

The Tacoma Water groundwater supply system is principally treated only with chlorine for disinfection. Each groundwater source is not treated at the wellhead, rather several sources are blended together and treatment is applied at multiple confluence points.

The Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule requires Tacoma Water to have the facilities in place to remove or inactivate *Cryptosporidium* by 2012. Tacoma Water plans to conduct a pilot study to evaluate several treatment processes for *Cryptosporidium* beginning in 2009.

Presently, the water from the South Tacoma Wells is disinfected with chlorine, but is not optimized for corrosion control nor is it fluoridated. Installation of corrosion control and fluoridation facilities for the South Tacoma Wells and other groundwater sources are planned for the 2007/2008 biennium.

## **Operations and Maintenance**

Tacoma Water's operations and maintenance (O&M) organization is staffed by well-qualified, technically trained personnel. Staff regularly participates in safety and training programs to keep abreast of the latest changes in the water industry and to ensure a smooth and safe operation of the water system.

Maintenance programs on the distribution system began to be superseded by new construction for growth starting in the late 1970s. Throughout the 1990s, Tacoma Water focused on re-establishing adequate maintenance programs for the distribution system. The Systematic Maintenance and Renewal Team (SMART) program, hydrant maintenance, meter maintenance, and systematic flushing are all a result of those efforts. These programs are very effective and are models that other water purveyors have looked at to improve maintenance on their own systems.

A written maintenance plan provides the framework for maintenance planning in the Supply Section. Good progress has been made in reducing the backlog in maintenance of right-of-ways, tanks and pipe painting, and reservoir cleaning. Some challenges remain, such as making improvements in electrical maintenance, making further use of SAP in maintenance planning and scheduling and developing a maintenance plan for distribution.

Taken together, Tacoma Water's O&M budget for the 2005/2006 biennium is \$78,484,477. This level of funding is expected to increase in the 2007/2008 biennium.

## **Green River Watershed Management Plan**

The Green River Watershed Management Plan, included as Volume II, serves as documentation of the watershed control program implemented by Tacoma Water for the Green River Watershed. Washington Administrative Code 246-290-690 mandates that public water supply systems using unfiltered surface water develop and implement a DOH-approved watershed control program to avoid degradation of the physical, chemical, microbiological, and radiological quality of the source of the supply. As a public water supply utility with an unfiltered water source, Tacoma Water is required to update its watershed control program at least once every six years by providing documentation to the DOH. The Green River Watershed Management Plan characterizes the watershed hydrology, geography, and critical areas; details landowners and written agreements with landowners; identifies watershed characteristics and activities that may have an adverse effect on source water quality; summarizes monitoring and control of watershed activities; and discusses potential future improvements in watershed control.

## **Capital Improvement Program**

The 2006 Update contains Tacoma Water's capital improvement program (CIP) developed to guide the growth of the Tacoma Water system through the year 2012 and beyond. Included in the CIP are:

- Water supply / conveyance projects
- Storage system projects
- Watershed and water treatment projects
- Distribution main upgrades and renewals

A CIP is to be updated every six years, consistent with water system plan update requirements. Through the development of a business plan, Tacoma Water evaluates and prioritizes system improvement needs on a more frequent, 2-year schedule.

## **Financial Evaluation**

Revenue sources to finance the Tacoma Water capital improvement program include: policy-based rate revenue, System Development Charges, Water Quality Assurance Fund transfers, sale of surplus property and revenue bond proceeds. Tacoma Water has a sound financial base that can finance capital improvements. Bond ratings from both Moody's Investors Service and Standard and Poors indicate a high level of confidence in the utility's ability to repay related debt obligations.

## **Conclusion**

Tacoma Water has a history of providing its customers with high quality drinking water in a cost-effective manner. The 2006 Update provides a roadmap for Tacoma Water to continue this level

of performance into the future. The 2006 Update will serve as a tool to assist Tacoma Water in making the best use of available resources in order to provide quality water services and protect the health of its customers.

The following table displays selected operating and financial data regarding Tacoma Water as of year-end 2005, 2004 and 2003.

**SELECTED OPERATING AND FINANCIAL DATA**

	<b>2005</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>
Average Customer Months Billed	94,003	93,906	92,740
Operating Revenue	\$43,050,593	\$39,844,915	\$38,006,361
Net Operating Expenses	\$38,830,548	\$37,005,934	\$33,422,026
Debt Service Coverage Ratio	2.68	2.26	2.94
Total Water Billed (Million Gallons)	18,648	20,353	20,141
Average Billed Daily Use (Million Gallons)	51.09	55.76	55.18
Maximum Daily Use (Million Gallons)	93.61	109.26	110.67

*Source: Water Division, 2005, 2004 and 2003 Financial Reports*

*Net Operating Expenses excludes gross earnings tax and depreciation*

## CHAPTER 1

# INTRODUCTION

---



# INTRODUCTION

---

## 1.1 Authorization

The 2006 Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan (2006 Update) has been prepared to comply with the requirements of the Washington State Department of Health (DOH) as set forth in the Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 246-290-100, Water System Plan.

## 1.2 Objectives

The 2006 Update has been prepared to serve as the guiding document for the planning and design of future water system facilities and to assist Tacoma Water in developing a strategy for using its water resources in the most effective and efficient manner possible. The 2006 Update replaces the Comprehensive Water Plan Update, September 2000, as one of the utility's tools for future decisions pertaining to the complete water system. Identified in this 2006 Update are system improvements to meet the expanding and changing needs of Tacoma Water. The 2006 Update accomplishes the following objectives:

- Provides Tacoma Water with a guide to evaluate the impacts of future proposed development and land use changes on the water system.
- Identifies existing and potential water resources available to Tacoma Water.
- Provides a review of existing water quality data for Tacoma Water's system and discusses existing and forthcoming regulatory requirements as they apply to the water system.
- Conducts a water system inventory, including a description of supply, storage and distribution facilities operation.
- Establishes water system policies that will help Tacoma Water to make decisions and manage the water system, incorporating the requirements discussed in the water resource, water quality, water supply and water distribution sections of this 2006 Update.
- Documents Tacoma Water's Satellite System Management program.
- Documents planning and design criteria used by Tacoma Water.
- Identifies existing and potential future water system deficiencies by conducting storage and transmission/distribution system analyses.
- Develops a program of capital improvements, including priorities for construction and provides a financial evaluation to support the identified water system improvements.
- Documents Tacoma Water's commitment to implementing an effective conservation plan as an element of the overall Tacoma Water resource mix.
- Documents Tacoma Water's Green River Watershed Control Program.
- Responds to new water system planning requirements resulting from the 2003 Municipal Water Law (HB 1338).
- Implements the 2003 Municipal Water Law (HB 1338) expanded water right place of use benefit.
- Incorporates Tacoma Water's ten- year Business Plan Strategic Initiatives into the water system plan.

## 1.3 Significant Changes From 2000 Water System Plan

Tacoma Water's last water system plan was prepared in 1997-1998 and was approved by DOH in 2000. Many changes have occurred since then that affect the development of the 2006 Update. The following briefly describes both significant changes which have occurred within Tacoma Water and external to Tacoma Water which have influenced this water system update process.

- On October 21, 2005 water began flowing through Tacoma Water's 34-mile Second Supply Project Pipeline. A new regional partnership between Tacoma Water, the Lakehaven Water District, the Covington Water District and the City of Kent was formed to share in the expense, and utilize the supply, associated with Tacoma Water's Green River Second Diversion Water Right.
- The Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project received approval. Installation of the cofferdam needed for construction of the fish trap and haul facilities is proceeding under Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) direction.
- Tacoma Water is providing Satellite System Management Agency (SMA) services to the City of Tacoma owned water system serving the Tacoma Narrows Airport located outside the City of Gig Harbor.
- Tacoma Water has acquired the following independent water systems: SE Tacoma Mutual, Hyada Mutual and Day Island.
- An additional 11 wholesale water contracts have been signed, including with the Cascade Water Alliance.
- In response to the events of September 11, 2001 the United States Congress passed the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 (HR3448), which became effective June 12, 2002, Tacoma Water prepared a Vulnerability Assessment Plan and updated the Emergency Response Plan.
- The 2003 Municipal Water Law (HB1338), which became effective September 9, 2003, identifies additional water system planning elements related to water rights, system capacity, service area consistency and conservation.
- In 1998 the Washington State Legislature passed the Washington State Watershed Management Act (RCW 90.82) to address increasing water demand, water quality issues and the loss of critical habitat for fish and wildlife.
- On January 5, 2006 the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) promulgated the Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule that contained, among other things, new federal requirements for covering open finished water reservoirs.
- The Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule also requires Tacoma Water to have the facilities in place to remove or inactivate *Cryptosporidium* by 2012.
- The Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) was approved in 2001. The HCP was developed to describe to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) how the water utility proposes to operate its Green River municipal water supply system to be consistent with the requirements of the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA). The HCP describes the 64 habitat conservation measures that Tacoma Water has committed to implementing over the 50-year duration of the HCP.
- Franchise agreements were reached with the City of Lakewood and the City of Fircrest to serve in portions of those cities.
- Tacoma Water developed its first ten-year Business Plan in 2003. Since that time, the Business Plan has been revaluated and revised every other year as the first step in establishing

the upcoming biennial budget and associated rate cases, and identifying projected needs for the subsequent four biennial budget periods.

## **1.4 Planning Considerations And Approach**

The 2006 Update is not a stand-alone document, but rather links all Tacoma Water planning activities together in order to provide the required justification of Tacoma Water's ability to provide water service to its identified service area(s) currently and for the future. Tacoma Water's planning activities center on the need to meet increasing demands in an expanding service area, to address local, state, and federal government planning policies and regulations, to satisfy DOH planning guidelines and to satisfactorily address customer expectations.

Planning for water service to a service area as large as Tacoma Water's service area, requires the consideration of land use plans of several jurisdictions. The dual responsibilities of supporting economic development and protecting the environment must be balanced with customer expectations of a high quality of water delivered at the lowest rate possible. Additionally, as a wholesale water provider and approved SSMA, Tacoma Water must be engaged in regional water supply planning activities to effectively respond to requests for new water service.

Chapter 2 of this 2006 Update contains a summary of the related plans and documents developed both by Tacoma Water and others which were considered during the development of the 2006 Update. Because it is Tacoma Water's intention to continue the recent practice of developing a business plan every two years to establish capital improvement and operation and maintenance priorities for the utility, special emphasis is given here to the Tacoma Water Business Plan, 2007-2016.

### **1.4.1 Tacoma Water Business Plan**

To focus the activities of Tacoma Water as it pursues operations and maintenance and capital improvements while balancing funding limitations, Tacoma Water developed its first business plan in 2003. Tacoma Water intends to re-evaluate and revise the business plan every other year as the first step in establishing the upcoming biennial budget and associated rate cases, and to identify projected needs for the subsequent four biennial budget periods. The goals of the Tacoma Water Business Plan, 2007-2016, are as follows:

- Assure that the business activities of Tacoma Water comply with policy guidance and regulatory mandates and that they meet the expectations of customers.
- Assure that operation and maintenance and capital programs, deemed necessary by Tacoma Water management, with concurrence by the Public Utility Board, can be implemented in a financially responsible manner.
- Identify and schedule the actions and rate adjustments necessary to assure our customers of appropriate water quality, adequacy of supply; and reliability of service delivery.
- Provide predictability and focus to the business activities of Tacoma Water.
- Assure that Tacoma Water provides quality service to its customers through an emphasis on and achievement of efficient and cost effective operations.

The 2007-2016 Business Plan identifies Tacoma Water's Critical Success Factors – the broadly stated “keys to success” which must be achieved by Tacoma Water to ensure Tacoma Water's mission is achieved today and into the future. The 2007-2016 Critical Success Factors include: Water Quality, Reliability of Service, Adequacy of Supply, Rates and Finances, Environment and Work Force.

For each of Tacoma Water's Critical Success Factors, related challenges facing Tacoma Water are presented. Such challenges reflect policies and regulatory requirements, perceived customer expectations, the current work environment, environmental commitments, system growth pressures, and general issues facing water utilities.

The multitude of activities Tacoma Water must accomplish in order to provide high quality water service and the standards Tacoma Water considers desirable to operate under (known as performance measures) are also presented in the business plan.

A key component of the Tacoma Water business plan development effort is to prioritize challenges, while recognizing that lower priority challenges can not be ignored, but must be managed with a reduced emphasis. This prioritization process takes into account regulatory requirements, policy direction established for Tacoma Water by the Tacoma Public Utility Board, customer expectations and financial impacts. The development of Strategic Initiatives to address the highest priority challenges is the mechanism used for presenting Tacoma Water's highest priorities for implementation during the subsequent biennium.

For each of the identified Strategic Initiatives, the key planning, customer, operational and capital programs which must be accomplished are identified. The business plan also addresses the financing and rate requirements necessary to support the implementation of the projected operational and capital program needs. From the projection of needs, Tacoma Water derives its Capital Improvement Program (CIP) and operations and maintenance programs (O&M) for the water system. The CIP is an element of the City's Growth Management Act (GMA) Comprehensive Plan and is updated annually. Tacoma Water budgets biennially, and must revisit the CIP and O&M program in context with fiscal realities at each budget cycle.

A water system plan must contain a CIP based upon an analysis of existing system facilities' capability of supplying sufficient quality and quantity of water to meet existing and projected demands. The following Plan chapters provide the background analysis required to develop the CIP.

- Chapter 6 – Water Resources
- Chapter 9 – Water Quality and Treatment Requirements
- Chapter 10 – Water System Analysis

As identified in Chapter 11 – Capital Improvement Program, the 2006 Update's CIP is taken directly from the 2007-2016 Tacoma Water Business Plan. Because the business plan update cycle coincided with the water system plan update, the results of the required water system analysis have been incorporated into the business plan prioritization process completed to develop the 2007-2016 Business Plan. DOH requires a CIP to be updated every six years, consistent with water system plan update requirements. Through the development of a business plan, Tacoma Water evaluates and prioritizes system improvement needs on a more frequent, 2-year schedule.

Capital improvements are categorized in Chapter 11 as one of the following types of capital improvements.

- Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements;
- Water Quality Improvements;
- Water Distribution Improvements; or,
- General Improvements.

The highest priorities for the 2007-2016 Business Plan, known as Strategic Initiatives, are summarized in Chapter 11 under the appropriate capital improvement program category as detailed below. Four Strategic Initiatives do not result in a capital expensive, however; and are not accounted for in the 2006 Update's CIP. Instead, the Strategic Initiatives are related to Tacoma Water's O&M programs and are, therefore, discussed in Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program, as noted below.

- Implement Conservation Programs (*Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program*)
- Emergency Preparedness & Security (*Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements*)



- Distribution System Renewal and Replacement (*Water Distribution Improvements*)
- Tacoma Water Public Road Project Main Replacement (*Water Distribution Improvements*)
- Supply System Renewal and Replacement (*Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements*)
- Assure Adequate Operations and Maintenance of the Existing System *Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program*)
- Long-range Water Quality/Health Requirements (*Water Quality Improvements*)
- Support of Economic Development (*Water Distribution Improvements*)
- Tacoma Water Support Facilities (*General Improvements*)
- Technology Implementation to Maintain Strategic Position (*General Improvements*)
- Tacoma Water’s Environmental Stewardship Commitment (*General Improvements*)
- Long Range Watershed Ownership Strategy (*Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program*)
- Work Force Planning (*Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program*)
- McMillin Reservoir (*Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements*)

## 1.5 Summary of 2006 Update Contents

A brief summary of the content of the chapters in the 2006 Update follows:

The **Executive Summary** provides a brief summary of the key elements of the 2006 Update and is intended to serve as a stand-alone public outreach communication tool.

**Chapter 1** provides background information including the purpose of the 2006 Update, the objectives of the 2006 Update and the organization of the 2006 Update.

**Chapter 2** describes the Tacoma Water service area and related plans impacting Tacoma Water operations.

**Chapter 3** presents Tacoma Water’s operational policies and design criteria.

**Chapter 4** provides land use and population characteristics Tacoma Water must consider in projecting water demands.

**Chapter 5** presents Tacoma Water’s existing and historical water use characteristics and projected water demands.

**Chapter 6** describes Tacoma Water’s existing sources of supply and potential new sources and presents Tacoma Water’s water conservation program.

**Chapter 7** describes Tacoma Water’s infrastructure.

**Chapter 8** discusses Tacoma Water’s operation and maintenance programs.

**Chapter 9** describes Tacoma Water’s water quality monitoring program.

**Chapter 10** discusses the water system analyses and existing system deficiencies.

**Chapter 11** presents the 6-year capital improvement program.

**Chapter 12** summarizes the financial status of the water utility and presents a plan for funding the capital improvement program.

**Volume II (Green River Watershed Management Plan)** documents the Green River watershed control program.

The **Appendices** contain additional information that supplements the main chapters of the 2006 Update.

## **1.6 2006 Update Adoption Process**

### **1.6.1 Public Review Process**

In August 2006, Tacoma Water released the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, for review and comment by interested stakeholders, adjacent water systems and local land use authorities. Consistent with the time period associated with the required “local review for consistency” as described below, Tacoma Water allowed for a 60-day review period. Comments received during the review period and Tacoma Water’s response, are contained in Appendix D,

On October 9, 2006 Tacoma Water held a water system plan informational meeting to present the Agency Review Draft and solicit comment. The information presented at this meeting is contained in Appendix M. Additionally, on January 10, 2007 Tacoma Water met with the King County Utility Technical Review Committee as required by King County.

Following the completion of the public review period, Tacoma Water prepared a final plan for submittal to the Washington State Department of Health, Tacoma Public Utility Board, Tacoma City Council and King County Council for review and approval. Public testimony will be a component of the public hearings before the Tacoma Public Utility Board, Tacoma City Council and King County Council.

### **1.6.2 Local Review for Consistency**

The Municipal Water Law of 2003 (HB 1338) requires water systems to document consistency with local land use plans for areas to which retail water service is provided. DOH is responsible for ensuring this consistency requirement is met. It is the responsibility of the water utility to reach out to the local land use authority(ies) to obtain a signed “consistency statement.” The required retail water service area consistency statements are contained in Appendix E.

The Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP) requires that individual water system plans be reviewed by the Pierce County Public Works and Utilities Department, the lead agency in the implementation of the Pierce County CWSP, for consistency with the Pierce County CWSP. It is Tacoma Water’s intention to utilize the 60-day review period associated with “local review for consistency” to obtain Pierce County review as required by the Pierce County CWSP. Comments from Pierce County in this regard are included in Appendix D.

King County Municipal Code Section 13.24.010 requires water purveyors operating in, or obtaining water from, unincorporated King County to obtain King County Council approval of a comprehensive water system plan after such a water system plan has been adopted by the water purveyor. It is Tacoma Water’s intention to utilize the required 60-day review period associated with “local review for consistency” as the first step in obtaining the required King County Council water system plan approval. Comments received from the King County Utilities Technical Review Committee in this regard are included in Appendix D. Following the completion of the Tacoma Public Utility Board and Tacoma City Council review and approval process, Tacoma Water will formally request King County approval as outlined in King County Code Chapter 13.24.

### **1.6.3 SEPA**

Required SEPA review documentation is provided in Appendix C.

## CHAPTER 2

# WATER SYSTEM BACKGROUND

---



# **WATER SYSTEM BACKGROUND**

---

## **2.1 Introduction**

This chapter describes how Tacoma Water began and has evolved over the years by characterizing Tacoma Water's customer base and associated water use, service area and offered services. Related documents that affect the planning for and operation of the Tacoma Water system are summarized and included by reference.

## **2.2 System Background**

The City of Tacoma incorporated in 1884. Tacoma Public Utilities, a City of Tacoma department, is comprised of Tacoma Power, Tacoma Rail and Tacoma Water. The Tacoma City Council appoints five people to serve on the Tacoma Public Utility Board to govern the operations of Tacoma Public Utilities. The Board sets policy for all Tacoma Public Utilities activities related to supplying customers with electricity, telecommunications, water and rail freight switching services. The Director of Utilities is appointed by the Board and is responsible for coordinating activities among the various divisions of Tacoma Public Utilities. Each division is overseen by a superintendent.

Tacoma Water serves more than 93,000 customers (or connections) in the cities of Tacoma, University Place and Ruston, plus portions of the cities of Puyallup, Federal Way, Bonney Lake, Lakewood, Fircrest, Orting, and Pierce and South King counties. Water is supplied directly to residents, businesses and industries through some 1,277 miles of water mains in sizes of up to 96-inches in diameter.

The Green River begins in the Cascade Mountains near Stampede Pass and serves as Tacoma Water's primary water supply. Tacoma Water's First Diversion water right is for up to 73 million gallons of water each day (MGD). Tacoma Water can substitute this Green River supply with water from seven wells located along the North Fork of the Green River. The wellfield can normally meet the same 73 MGD production as the Green River in the winter and spring months. The North Fork wells are used only when the water in the river is too turbid or cloudy, usually in the fall and winter, or in the event of other unusual or unacceptable water quality in the Green River.

In addition to Tacoma Water's First Diversion water right, the Green River is also the source of supply for a regional partnership formed by the City of Kent, the Covington Water District, the Lakehaven Utility District and Tacoma Water. The Second Supply Project, named after the fact that this is the second supply coming from the Green River, supplies up to 65 MGD to Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Project Partners (the Partners). The Partners participate in the Second Supply Project under the terms of the Second Supply Agreement, which defines their rights and obligations with regard to the Project. Tacoma Water has a 15/36 Participant Share and the City of Kent, the Covington Water District and the Lakehaven Utility District each have a 7/36 Participant Share. Generally, a Participant Share represents a participant's proportional right to receive and obligation to pay for water delivered by the Second Supply Project.

In addition to surface and groundwater sources from the Green River Watershed, Tacoma Water owns 24 wells located in and around the City. Tacoma Water's wells have a short-term combined pumping capacity of about 60 MGD.

Tacoma Water has a storage system consisting of the 210 million gallon (MG) McMillin Reservoir located near Puyallup, plus ten other reservoirs, standpipes and tanks that can store up to 78 MG of additional water.

Tacoma Water customers use water in a variety of ways. Residential customers used approximately 45 percent of all water delivered by the utility in 2005 while Simpson Tacoma Kraft Company used approximately 29 percent. Commercial and industrial customers used 20 percent and other customers used 6 percent.

### **2.2.1 Tacoma Water System History**

Early in the 1880s, the City of Tacoma was a small town with no dependable supply of water. The water source was spring fed by gravity flow supplied by small, competing companies.

The City's growth surged when the construction of the transcontinental railroad was completed, with the City of Tacoma as its final destination. The efforts of Charles B. Wright to promote the selection of the City as the endpoint for this railroad line earned him the title of "Father of Tacoma". His local popularity in the late 1880s encouraged the City Council to pass Ordinance Number 96 granting Wright and his associates the privilege to supply the City with pure and fresh water. Supplying the rapidly growing city with water turned out to be a challenge. Because Wright's popularity waned as a result of poor water service, coupled with a typhoid outbreak in 1888, he decided to sell his water company. The City examined possible water sources and decided buying Wright's company would be the most expedient way to achieve a city owned and operated water system. The City purchased Wright's company in 1893 and established Tacoma Water. Customer complaints about the water at that time included descriptions of discolored, lukewarm, earthy-tasting and foul smelling water. A tour of the water supply revealed that one area was polluted by runoff from chicken farms, cesspools, and vault toilets – all susceptible to flooding.

Tacoma Water began searching for a new water source. In 1906, Tacoma Water drilled the South Tacoma Wellfield, with three of five wells resulting in useful production of water. Tacoma Water also secured water rights on the Green River, although the public voted against a proposal to construct a new surface water supply. The South Tacoma wells were drilled deeper, resulting in larger yields. The Green River gravity system was finally approved in 1910. On July 12, 1913, all water valves were opened and Green River water flowed into the City at an average rate of 42 MGD. The water was treated with chlorine for disinfection. As a result, Tacoma Water's service improved substantially.

Watershed management problems prevailed in the Green River Watershed. Contributing to pollution of the Green River were lumber camps, the Town of Lester and mineral spring spas. This prompted Tacoma Water to construct two additional chlorination plants at the headworks. Soon thereafter, the incidence of typhoid in the City was reduced substantially.

Still, Tacoma Water's problems continued. The water system was unmetered and the untreated wood transmission and distribution water mains leaked. By the early 1920s, water consumption in the City reached 400 gallons per day per person. In 1923, Tacoma Water began replacing untreated wood transmission mains with steel, concrete and creosote wood pipes reinforced with iron bands.

The City's growth continued, as well as its need for more water to attract new business. Businesses such as wood products companies needed cheap, plentiful fresh water. In response to the increasing demand for water, Tacoma Water started to plan for a second supply from the Puyallup River and Lake Kapowsin. This plan, however, was halted by the Depression. More water was delivered from the construction of additional South Tacoma wells in the early 1930s.

These wells resulted in a combined flow of 24 MGD flowing to the Hood Street Reservoir, accompanied by improvements to the pump station to handle the extra flow.

Tacoma Water received federal funds from 1933 to 1938 as a result of President Roosevelt's New Deal. Within this period, Tacoma Water accomplished many infrastructure improvements, including Green River gravity line reconstruction and the construction of Pipeline 4 from the McMillin Reservoir to the City. Many miles of wood main were replaced with cast iron pipe through Local Improvement Districts, wherein the local residents paid 90 to 95 percent of the improvement costs. A third batch of South Tacoma wells producing an additional 28.5 MGD, resulted in a total of 62 MGD available from wells.

The 1950s brought the completion of the 43-mile-long Green River pipeline replacement that had been started in 1924. The system conveyed 73 MGD to McMillin Reservoir – 30 MGD more than the original system.

The period between 1953 and 1957 was highly productive for Tacoma Water. In 1953, Tacoma Water lost money and decided that it was finally time for a long overdue rate increase and universal water use metering. The 30 percent rate increase in 1953 was the first since the City of Tacoma took over operation of the water supply in 1893. The increased revenue resulted in more construction and system improvements. Two large reservoirs were constructed: Portland Avenue and McMillin Number 2, which together doubled the City's water storage capacity. Tacoma Water also started a program to protect the Green River Watershed, of which it owned two percent.

From 1958 to 1970, Tacoma Water acquired a half dozen small mutual water companies and extended service to the northeast Tacoma area. The watershed protection battles continued with a policy of "no public access" and the Tacoma Water land acquisition in the watershed increased, especially around Howard Hanson Dam. The dam was constructed for flood control purposes by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and was dedicated on May 12, 1962. This was the first and last time it was open to the public. By 1968, Tacoma Water declared the land acquisition program to protect the Green River Watershed a success.

On June 25, 1968, the Tacoma City Council passed Resolution 19775 requiring a majority vote of the residents and electors of the City prior to the initiation of any program of fluoridation of the water supply. The first special election was held on September 20, 1968, resulting in a majority decision to fluoridate Tacoma Water supplies. A second election was held in 1969 which also confirmed fluoridation. An interim fluoridation facility at the Green River Headworks was used in the early 1970s, and replaced with an improved facility in 1974. This plant was replaced with the completion of the Chemical Facilities in 2005 located at the Green River Headworks. Tacoma Water offers two locations to customers where unfluoridated water is available for self-transport: 7440 South Cedar Street and 1614 99<sup>th</sup> Street East.

The future of the water supply depended on the development of an additional source of water to meet increasing summer demands. A plan was developed in 1970 for an 11-year project that proposed another transmission main, Pipeline No. 5 (now also known as the Second Supply Project Pipeline) to carry additional water supply to the City and to blend water from the North Fork Wellfield with Green River water during high turbidity events. Phase I of the project, development of the wellfield, connecting pipe and reservoirs was completed in 1975.

Phase II, design and construction of the transmission line, was hindered by politics and evolving environmental laws in the early 1980s. The Second Diversion Water Right on the Green River was finally awarded in 1986. In 1995, an agreement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) regarding the Green River was reached. All major permits and permissions for the construction of the Second Supply Project Pipeline were acquired by 1997. By 2001, a partnership agreement

between Tacoma Water, the City of Kent, the Lakehaven Utility District and the Covington Water District was enacted which covers each participants' rights and obligations regarding the use of the Second Supply Project. On October 20, 2005 water began flowing through the entire length of the 34-mile-long Second Supply Project Pipeline. On May 16, 2006 Tacoma Water made use of the Second Diversion water right to meet demands for the first time. (Please see Section 2.2.3 Second Supply Project for additional information.)

### 2.2.2 Wholesale Customers

Tacoma first began providing wholesale water service in the late 1910s to the Cumberland Water Cooperative. This small, residential community is served by pumping directly off Pipeline No. 1, approximately five miles downstream from the Green River diversion. A listing of current wholesale customers can be found in Table 2-1.

Currently, wholesale service is a small part of Tacoma Water's operations. Approximately 6 percent of revenue is derived from this source.

**TABLE 2-1**  
Wholesale Customers

Andrain Water Association
Black Diamond, City of
Bonney Lake, City of
Cascade Water Alliance
Cumberland Water Co-op
Curran Road Mutual Water Association
Enumclaw, City of
Fife, City of
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.
Mt Terrace Homeowners Association
Puyallup, City of
Rainier View Water Co.
RSN Enterprises (Shady Haven Mobile Park)
Valley Water District
Water District #111
Fruitland Mutual Water Company

In 2005, Tacoma Water negotiated a wholesale contract with the Cascade Water Alliance; an alliance of King County water purveyors that includes the cities of Bellevue, Issaquah, Kirkland, Redmond and Tukwila, the Covington Water District, the Sammamish Plateau Water and Sewer District and the Skyway Water and Sewer District. Under the agreement, Tacoma Water is committed to having water available to Cascade on October 1, 2008. Additionally, on June 27,

2007 a wholesale water purchase agreement was executed with Fruitland Mutual Water Company. Under the agreement, Tacoma Water will provide Fruitland Mutual with 750,300 MGD for average day use, 1.5 MGD for peak day use and 1.3 MGD for four-day peak use. Information regarding the intertie required to begin providing wholesale water to Fruitland Mutual can be found in Table 2 - 3.

The water supply commitments associated with Tacoma Water's existing and contracted wholesale water customers, as well as potential new customers, have been incorporated into the 2006 Update's demand forecast as found in Chapter 5 – Water Demands. Additionally, details regarding the intertie(s) associated with each wholesale customer can be found in Table 2 - 3.

Currently, as a condition of new wholesale water service, the purchasing water utility must demonstrate to Tacoma Water that they have an ongoing program designed to achieve and maintain levels of unaccounted for water consistent with industry standards.

### **2.2.3 Second Supply Project**

To meet its own future water supply requirements, as well as to increase regional supply, Tacoma Water has been developing the Second Supply Project since 1968. Tacoma Water, the City of Kent, the Covington Water District and the Lakehaven Utility District (the "Partners") participate in the Second Supply Project under the terms of the Second Supply Project Agreement. Although the Second Supply Project was developed as a joint venture known as the Regional Water Supply System (RWSS) and operation and maintenance of the RWSS is jointly funded by the Partners, the operation and maintenance of the RWSS is carried out entirely by Tacoma Water, in a manner as described in the *2002 Second Supply Project Partnership Agreement*.

The Second Supply Project consists of the following components:

- Green River water as allowed under Tacoma Water Green River Second Diversion Water Right;
- The 34-mile-long Second Supply Project Pipeline;
- Improvements made at the Tacoma Water Headworks diversion dam and intake;
- Second Supply Project fisheries and environmental enhancements, including a new fish trap-and-haul facility at the Headworks diversion dam;
- The right to store water as a result of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project; and
- New Treatment Facilities (disinfection, pH adjustment, fluoridation and ozone).

In addition to increasing water supply, the Second Supply Project increases flexibility and reliability of water delivery in both Tacoma Water's and the other Partners' service areas, particularly after the planned improvements to the Howard Hanson Dam are completed.

As project operator, Tacoma Water is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the Second Supply Project and is obligated, consistent with the approved project annual budget then in effect, to operate and maintain the Second Supply Project in a manner that is consistent with prudent utility practice. Tacoma Water also is responsible as project operator for, among other things, monitoring the delivery of project water to each participant, and calibrating and testing of the master meter and all delivery meters no less than once each year.

After many years of preparation, major construction of the Second Supply Project began in 1999. In 2000, the Tacoma to Federal Way portion of the Second Supply Project Pipeline was completed and Lakehaven Utility District began receiving water from another portion of the Tacoma Water system. In 2002, the upper ten miles of the Second Supply Project Pipeline was



completed and placed in service, delivering water to the City of Kent and to the Covington Water District. Changes to the Headworks diversion facilities, including the addition of a new fish trap-and-haul facility, were completed in 2006. The new Phase I water treatment facilities (chlorination, fluoridation and pH adjustment) were finished and placed in service in August 2005. Ozone treatment and an integrated operations center are anticipated to be completed by 2007. On October 20, 2005, Second Supply Project water began flowing through the entire 34-mile-long Second Supply Project Pipeline.

The Second Supply Project also includes modifications to the Howard Hanson Dam to allow for additional water storage for municipal supply purposes. The Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project includes the construction of a fish passage facility and certain environmental mitigation features. Installation of the cofferdam, needed for construction of the fish trap-and-haul facilities, is proceeding under USACE direction. The cofferdam placement and related rock excavation work were completed in Spring 2006.

#### **2.2.4 Satellite System Management Agency Services**

On January 8, 1997, the Tacoma Public Utility Board approved Resolution U-9242 giving Tacoma Water the authorization to apply for Washington State Department of Health (DOH) approval as a satellite system management agency or SSMA.

A presubmittal conference was held on March 12, 1997, attended by Tacoma Water, DOH and Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department (TPCHD) representatives to address the contents of Tacoma Water's SSMA plan and the requirements for SSMA approval. The first Tacoma Water SSMA Program was incorporated into the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan Update, 2000, and therefore, was approved in conjunction with the 2000 Plan in September 2000.

Currently, SSMA services are offered to the City of Tacoma owned Narrows Airport water system located on the Gig Harbor Peninsula.

Presently, Tacoma Water responds to requests for SSMA service by providing, in writing, information to a requesting entity on services offered by Tacoma Water and alternatives to Tacoma Water providing SSMA services. The complete Tacoma Water SSMA Program is contained in Appendix A.

#### **2.2.5 Interties**

Water system interties are physical connections between two adjacent water systems. Interties are normally separated by a closed isolation valve or control valve. Emergency supply interties provide water from one system to another during emergency situations only. An emergency situation may occur when a water system loses its main source of supply or a major transmission main and is unable to provide a sufficient quantity of water to its customers. Wholesale service interties provide water from one system to another during non-emergency situations and are typically supplying water at all times.

Tacoma Water currently has 20 emergency interties with ten local water purveyors. Tacoma Water also has 20 metered wholesale connections to 14 local water purveyors. Additionally, nine interties associated with the Second Supply Project and the Partners are in place. New emergency interties and wholesale services are added at the request of local water purveyors. If the emergency intertie provides benefit to Tacoma Water, then Tacoma Water will share the cost of the intertie, commensurate with the benefit.

Tables 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4 contain the current emergency, wholesale and second supply pipeline interties with Tacoma Water. Although the Cascade Water Alliance and Tacoma Water have entered into a wholesale water contract, interties required to supply water to the Cascade Water

Alliance are not yet in place. Additionally, the intertie required to begin wholesale water service to Fruitland Mutual Water Company is not in place.

**TABLE 2-2**  
Interfites with Tacoma Water, Wholesale

Water System Name	County	Location	Date of First Use	Connection Size	Intended Use	Agreement in Place
Andrain Water Association	Pierce	7700 128 <sup>th</sup> St E	10/12/1974	4"	Wholesale	No
Bonney Lake, City of	Pierce	21900 Connells Prairie Rd E	7/1/2006	4"	Wholesale	Yes
Cumberland Water Co-op	King	35399 314 <sup>th</sup> Way SE	9/29/1918	6"	Wholesale	Yes
Curran Rd Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	4600 128 <sup>th</sup> St E	7/30/1979	8"	Wholesale	Yes
Curran Rd Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	15200 Canyon Rd E	3/31/2004	6"	Wholesale	Yes
Enumclaw, City of	King	580 E Hwy 410	5/27/1977	12"	Wholesale	Yes
Fife, City of	Pierce	4100 Taylor Way E	10/12/1974	8"	Wholesale	No
Fife, City of	Pierce	2300 Milwaukee Way E	9/29/1982	10"	Wholesale	No
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	12200 144 <sup>th</sup> St E	7/2/1969	12"	Wholesale	Yes
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	10400 132 <sup>nd</sup> St E	7/1996	8"	Wholesale	Yes
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	11002 176 <sup>th</sup> St E	6/1999	6"	Wholesale	Yes
Mt Terrace Homeowners Assn.	Pierce	9615 128 <sup>th</sup> St E	10/12/1974	3"	Wholesale	No
Puyallup, City of	Pierce	11100 128th St E	1/25/1983	16"	Wholesale	Yes
RSN Enterprises	Pierce	9424 125 <sup>th</sup> St Ct E	12/4/1987	2"	Wholesale	No

**TABLE 2-2**  
Interfries with Tacoma Water, Wholesale (cont.)

Water System Name	County	Location	Date of First Use	Connection Size	Intended Use	Agreement in Place
Rainier View Water Co.	Pierce	17600 176 <sup>th</sup> St E	1/2005	16"	Wholesale	Yes
Valley Water District (Alderwood Estates)	Pierce	14500 134 <sup>th</sup> Ave E	1/10/2000	8"	Wholesale	Yes
Valley Water District (Valley System)	Pierce	12800 128 <sup>th</sup> ST E	1995	12"	Wholesale	Yes
Valley Water District (View Royal System)	Pierce	11100 222 <sup>nd</sup> Ave E	10/21/2003	8"	Wholesale	Yes
Fruitland Mutual Water Company	Pierce	112 <sup>th</sup> St E & Pipeline #4 Rd	2007	12"	Wholesale	Yes

**TABLE 2-3**  
Interfites with Tacoma Water, Second Supply Project Pipeline

Water System Name	County	Location	Date of First Use	Connection Size	Intended Use	Agreement in Place
Auburn, City of	King	13200 296 <sup>th</sup> St SE		12"	Emergency	No
Auburn, City of	King	3200 "K" St NE		12"	Emergency	No
Auburn, City of	King	3200 "B" St NE		12"	Emergency	No
Black Diamond, City of	King	26122 Lawson St		12"	Wholesale	Yes
Covington Water District	King	18800 304 <sup>th</sup> St SE		12"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Covington Water District	King	21900 304 <sup>th</sup> St SE		16"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Covington Water District	King	14800 296 <sup>th</sup> St SE		12"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Covington Water District	King	22048 288 <sup>th</sup> ST SE			Second Supply Partner	Yes
Kent, City of	King	12000 296 <sup>th</sup> St SE		24"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Kent, City of	King	12400 296 <sup>th</sup> St SE		12"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Kent, City of	King	21700 288 <sup>th</sup> St SE			Second Supply Partner	Yes
Lakehaven Utility District	King	332 <sup>nd</sup> St S		36"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Lakehaven Utility District	King	313 <sup>th</sup> Place S		24"	Second Supply Partner	Yes
Lakehaven Utility District	King	SW 356 <sup>th</sup> Street			Second Supply Partner	Yes
Water District #111	King	12300 296 <sup>th</sup> St SE		12"	Wholesale	Yes

**TABLE 2-4**  
Interfites with Tacoma Water, Emergency

Water System Name	County	Location	Date of First Use	Connection Size	Intended Use	Agreement in Place
Bonney Lake, City of, #1	Pierce	20900 112 <sup>th</sup> St E	3/21/1990	8"	Emergency	Yes
Bonney Lake, City of, #2	Pierce	11800 198 <sup>TH</sup> Ave E	11/19/1987	12"	Emergency	Yes
Buckley, Town of	Pierce	11200 Mundy Loss Rd E	8/1989	12"	Emergency	No
Buckley, Town of	Pierce	HWY 410 at Main St	9/29/1924	4"	Emergency	No
Fircrest, City of	Pierce	2501 Orchard St S		6"	Emergency	Yes
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.	Pierce	13100 Meridian Ave E		12"	Emergency	Yes
Lakehaven Utility District #1	King	325 <sup>th</sup> St SW	1966	8"	Emergency	No
Lakehaven Utility District #2	King	349 <sup>th</sup> Pl SW	7/18/1990	12"	Emergency	No
Lakewood Water District	Pierce	2599 96 <sup>th</sup> St S		12"	Emergency	No
Lakewood Water District	Pierce	8000 South Tacoma Way		12"	Emergency	No
Parkland Light and Water Co.	Pierce	10000 "A" St S		10"	Emergency	No
Parkland Light and Water Co.	Pierce	108 <sup>th</sup> St & Park Ave S		8"	Emergency	No
Parkland Light and Water Co.	Pierce	112 <sup>th</sup> St & Golden Given Rd		8"	Emergency	No
Summit Water & Supply Co #1	Pierce	3000 128 <sup>th</sup> St E	8/16/1968	8"	Emergency	No
Summit Water & Supply Co #2	Pierce	7102 Pipeline Rd E	6/11/1973	12"	Emergency	No
Summit Water & Supply Co #3	Pierce	8000 Pipeline Rd E	7/13/1953	4"	Emergency	No
Summit Water & Supply Co #4	Pierce	8600 Pipeline Rd E		12"	Emergency	Yes

**TABLE 2-4**  
Interfries with Tacoma Water, Emergency (cont.)

Water System Name	County	Location	Date of First Use	Connection Size	Intended Use	Agreement in Place
Valley Water District	Pierce	12600 144 <sup>th</sup> St E	9/29/1972	2"	Emergency	Yes
Valley Water District	Pierce	SR 62 & 128 <sup>th</sup> St E		2"	Emergency	Yes

## 2.3 Service Area

As highlighted above, Tacoma Water provides direct retail water service to customers; wholesale water service to other municipal water systems; is a participant in a new regional water sharing partnership, and; has been approved as a SSMA. The following section describes the areas to which these different services are currently offered and areas to which such services could be provided in the future.

### 2.3.1 Retail Service Area

#### *Pierce County*

The Public Water System Coordination Act (RCW 70.116) requires that a procedure be established to identify the existing and future service areas of public water systems operating within a “Critical Water Supply Service Area” (CWSSA). Pierce County was declared to be a CWSSA in 1983, thus requiring the development of a coordinated water system plan (CWSP) and the identification of exclusive water service areas by public water systems. It is through the signing of a *Standard Service Area Agreement Establishing Water Utility Service Area Boundaries* that water systems operating within Pierce County are granted an exclusive water service area. Although not a requirement, Tacoma Water has chosen to develop Standard Service Area Agreements with each of its adjacent water systems. Appendix F contains the most current Tacoma Water Standard Service Agreements. Such agreements are also on file with Pierce County Public Works and Utilities Department, the lead agency in the implementation of the Pierce County CWSP.

The Municipal Water Supply – Efficiency Requirements Act, Chapter 5, Laws of 2003 (Municipal Water Law), amended the State Board of Health Code (43.20 RCW) to require that municipal water suppliers provide water service to all new retail customers within a retail service area under certain conditions. A retail service area is the area within which water is or will be sold directly to the ultimate consumers.

According to the Municipal Water Law, a municipal water supplier has a duty to serve new customers within its identified retail service area if the utility:

- Can provide water service in a timely and reasonable way;
- Has sufficient water rights, or uses water from a source that has a water right;
- Has sufficient capacity to serve the water in a safe and reliable manner as determined by the DOH; and
- Is consistent with the requirements of any comprehensive plans or development regulations adopted under chapter 36.70A RCW or any other applicable adopted comprehensive plans, land use plans, or development regulations.

For the purposes of the 2006 Update, Tacoma Water’s Pierce County CWSP designated water service area is synonymous with its retail service area as defined by the Municipal Water Law and is, therefore, an area to which Tacoma Water is committed to providing water service in a timely and reasonable manner. As such, this water service area includes both existing retail customers and areas to which Tacoma Water is planning to provide water service in the future as growth occurs consistent with the local jurisdiction’s comprehensive plan and zoning regulations.

The Pierce County CWSP allows designated water service areas to be amended in cases where two or more water systems agree to a revision or in the event that the designated water purveyor is found to be unable or unwilling to provide timely and reasonable water service. Tacoma Water will continue the practice of revising its service area in cases where an adjacent water utility



willingly relinquishes a portion of its exclusive service and expansion of service area is consistent with Tacoma Water service area expansion policies. Additionally, should a water purveyor be found to be unwilling or unable to provide timely and reasonable water service to its designated service area, Tacoma Water will consider expanding its service area provided such an expansion is consistent with Tacoma Water service area expansion policies. Tacoma Water's service expansion policies are detailed in Chapter 3 – Policies and Design Criteria.

Tacoma Water's retail service area is generally depicted in Figure 2-1. (Please see Appendix O - Tacoma Water Service Area Maps for Tacoma Water's detailed parcel specific service area map.) The service area includes the area within the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma, some areas immediately adjacent to the corporate boundaries, and some areas to the south and east of the City. Approximately 93 percent of the service area is in Pierce County, with seven percent in King County. The service area generally follows the City's pipelines and is roughly bounded on the south by the military bases; on the north by 272nd Street in southern King County; on the west by Puget Sound; and on the east by the Cascade foothills. In addition to providing water service within the City of Tacoma, Tacoma Water also provides retail water service to residents of the cities of University Place and Ruston. Retail water service is also provided to portions of the cities of Lakewood, Orting, Bonney Lake, Fircrest and Puyallup.

### ***King County***

Retail water service in King County includes approximately 3,250 services in the City of Federal Way that were originally part of the King County Water District 106 system and 94 services in unincorporated King County southwest of Cumberland that are served off of Pipeline No. 1.

Service area agreements required by the South King County CWSP in order to have an exclusive water service area, are contained in Appendix G.

### **2.3.2 Wholesale Service Area**

Currently, Tacoma Water is contracted to provide wholesale water to 15 purveyors in Pierce and King counties. (See Table 2-1.) Additionally, in 2005, Tacoma Water negotiated a wholesale contract with the Cascade Water Alliance, an alliance of King County water purveyors which includes the cities of Bellevue, Issaquah, Kirkland, Redmond and Tukwila, and the Covington Water District, the Sammamish Plateau Water and Sewer District, and the Skyway Water and Sewer District. Under the Cascade Water Alliance contract, Tacoma Water is committed to having water available to Cascade on October 1, 2008. The retail service areas of Tacoma Water's principal existing wholesale customers are contained in the respective utility's water system plan and are generally depicted on Figure 2-1.

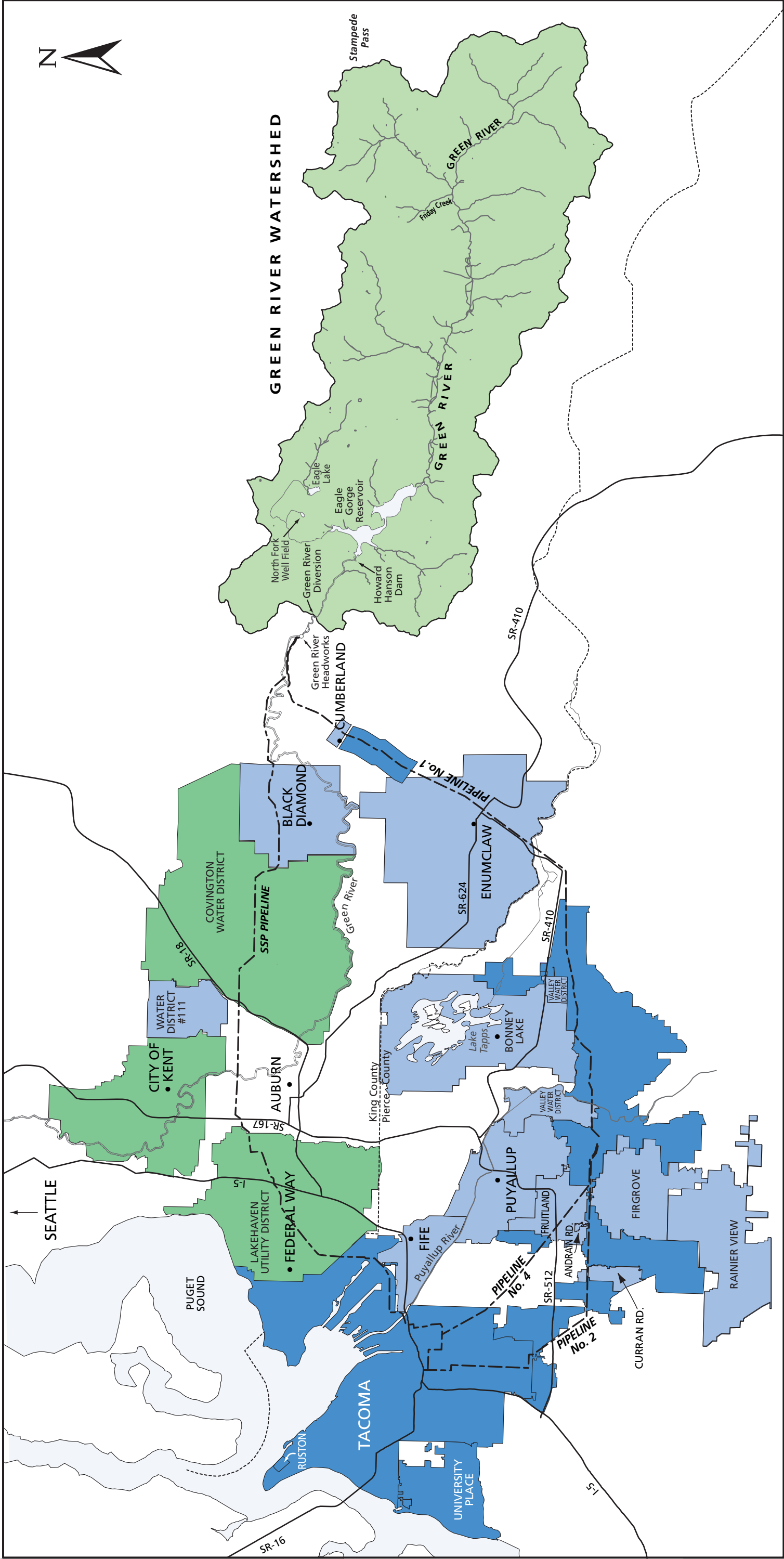
The Pierce County CWSP identifies Tacoma Water as a regional water purveyor. Tacoma Water will provide wholesale water service to water systems operating within Pierce County that request wholesale service provided such service is consistent with Tacoma Water policy. Due to the lack of a transmission network linking Tacoma to the Gig Harbor and Key Peninsulas, the likelihood of providing wholesale water service west of the Narrows Bridge is slight.

### **2.3.3 Satellite System Management Agency Service Area**

Tacoma Water has been approved by DOH as a SSMA for both direct and contract services. Details regarding Tacoma Water's SSMA Program can be found in Appendix A.

### ***Direct Service Area***

In general, Tacoma Water will require extension of water mains to any proposed development located within its designated retail service area. Due to the existence of water mains located within 1,000 feet of each other or due to the single ownership of large tracts of land, such as the Cascadia development and the Frederickson Industrial Area, to which major water main



LEGEND
<div></div> Retail Service Area
<div></div> Wholesale Service Area
<div></div> Second Supply Project Partners

- NOTES:**
1. Additional current wholesale customers include Mt. Terrace Homeowners Association and Shady Haven MHP. Additional new wholesale customers include the Cascade Water Alliance.
  2. This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water’s service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

Figure 2-1    **Retail, Wholesale and 2nd Supply Partners Service Areas**

extensions are planned, the likelihood of providing SSMA service within the Tacoma Water retail service area is low.

#### ***Contract Service Area***

The Tacoma Water SSMA contract service area is in Pierce County east of Puget Sound, west of Range 7 East, and north of Township 16 North. Areas within Pierce County farther east and south of the SSMA contract service area were judged to be too remote for reasonable service.

Tacoma Water will also consider providing SSMA management and operations services to small independent systems in Pierce County east of Puget Sound, west of Range 7 East, and north of Township 16 North, and to systems owned by other City of Tacoma departments despite location. Currently, Tacoma Water is providing limited SSMA services to the Tacoma Narrows Airport, a City of Tacoma owned system located south of the City of Gig Harbor.

#### **2.3.4 Characterization**

The Tacoma Water service area lies primarily within the drainage basin formed by the White and Puyallup Rivers, which enter Puget Sound at Commencement Bay.

The bluffs, plateaus, and rolling hills of the western portion and the flat river plain valleys of the remainder of the service area are representative of Puget Sound lowland areas. The lowland area was formed as a result of regional glaciation that caused erosion and deposition during the ice ages. The deposited materials include clay, silt, sand, glacial till, and a thin strata of peat. In some places, the deposits may be as thick as 2,000 feet.

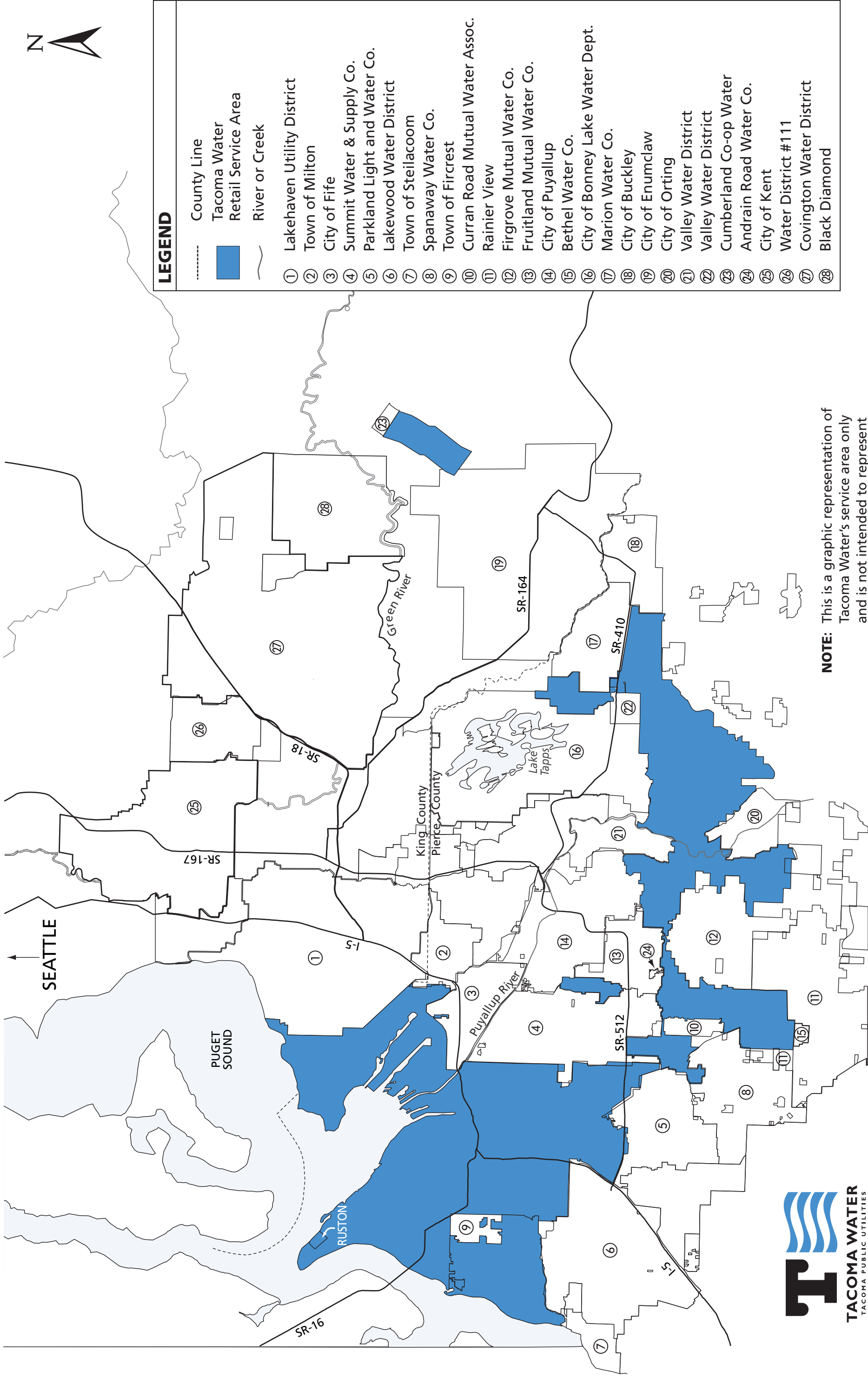
The climate of the area is temperate, with generally dry summers and wet, mild winters. Daily temperatures average about 70 degrees F during the summer months, and 40 to 50 degrees F in the winter. Temperature extremes in both seasons are generally of short duration. Seventy-five percent of the annual rainfall occurs during the six months from October through March, with November through January being the wettest months. Annual precipitation varies from 25 to 50 inches, depending on the specific location within the service area, with average precipitation ranging from 30 to 31 inches.

The Tacoma Water service area built environment, including land use and growth trends, is described in Chapter 4 – Land Use and Population.

## **2.4 Adjacent Systems**

Twenty-six Group A public water systems share common boundaries with Tacoma Water.

A listing of these systems, including approximate number of connections, is contained in Table 2-5. Figure 2-2 depicts service areas. A brief discussion of the larger adjacent water systems follows.



**NOTE:** This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water's service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

Figure 2-2 Adjacent Water Systems

**TABLE 2-5**

Adjacent Water Systems

<1,000 Connections	1,000 – 10,000 Connections	10,000 – 25,000 Connections	>25,000 Connections
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bethel Water Company</li> <li>City of Fife</li> <li>City of Orting</li> <li>Marion Water Co</li> <li>City of Buckley</li> <li>Valley Water System</li> <li>View Royal</li> <li>Andrain Road Water</li> <li>Bethel Ranchettes</li> <li>County Services Inc</li> <li>Cumberland Water Cooperative</li> <li>Curran Road Water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>City of Bonney Lake</li> <li>City of Puyallup</li> <li>Figrove Mutual Inc</li> <li>Fruitland Mutual Water</li> <li>Parkland Light and Water</li> <li>City of Enumclaw</li> <li>Spanaway Water Co</li> <li>Town of Steilacoom</li> <li>Summit Water and Supply</li> <li>Town of Fircrest</li> <li>Southwood Water System</li> <li>Town of Milton</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lakewood Water District</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lakehaven Utility District</li> </ul>

#### 2.4.1 Lakewood Water District

The Lakewood Water District is located south of Tacoma Water's service area, encompassing primarily the City of Lakewood corporate boundaries. The District relies on groundwater as its source of supply, but does maintain two interties with Tacoma Water to be used on an emergency basis only. Facilities include 31 wells, of which 29 are active, and 13 storage tanks. In 2003, the District provided water service to 15,864 service connections. The District recently purchased water rights from Abitibi Consolidated Sales Corporation and intends to provide wholesale water to Pierce County water systems as a result. The District currently provides wholesale water service to the Town of Steilacoom (1996) and Summit Water and Supply Company (2003). A water system plan amendment dated February 2005 is currently undergoing DOH review.

#### 2.4.2 Lakehaven Utility District

The Lakehaven Utility District provides water (and sewer) service within most of the City of Federal Way, small portions of the cities of Auburn, Pacific, Tacoma, Des Moines and Milton and to approximately 18 square miles of unincorporated King County. Tacoma Water provides direct service to a portion of the southwesterly section of the City of Federal Way, adjacent to the District's service area.

The District's water system includes 400 miles of mainline, 24 wells and 12 storage tanks with an approximate storage capacity of 31 MG. The District's average day demands are approximately 11.5 MGD. The District serves a population of approximately 112,000 people. The District is a partner in the Second Supply Project. District interties with Tacoma Water and associated with the Second Supply Project can be found on tables 2-3 and 2-4.

### **2.4.3 City of Puyallup**

The City of Puyallup serves the majority of the incorporated city limits of Puyallup as well as portions of unincorporated Pierce County. The City's primary sources of supply are Salmon Springs and Maplewood Springs. The City also has a total of five operating wells and an intertie with Tacoma Water. A water system plan amendment dated May 2004 is currently undergoing DOH review. According to this plan, current City of Puyallup sources of supply are sufficient to serve system demands through 2021 after which additional source of supply development improvements or additional reliance upon the Tacoma Water intertie will be required.

### **2.4.4 City of Bonney Lake**

The City of Bonney Lake provides water service within the city limits of Bonney Lake as well as to a large portion of unincorporated Pierce County. At the end of 2004, Bonney Lake provided water service to approximately 10,300 customer accounts. Grainger Springs, Victor Falls Springs, Tacoma Point Wellfield and Ball Park Well provide Bonney Lake's water supply. Additionally, in 2005, Bonney Lake entered into a wholesale water contract with Tacoma Water for 935,000 gallons per day, average day use; 2,000,900 gallons per day, peak day use; and, 1,800,810 gallons per day, for 4-day peak use.

Bonney Lake currently has a draft water system plan undergoing the DOH review process. According to the *City of Bonney Lake Comprehensive Water System Plan, Planning Commission Review draft, March 2006*, overall demands are expected to increase approximately 30 to 36 percent within the next 6 years and 51 to 68 percent within the next 20 years. It is estimated that Bonney Lake has sufficient water supply from its groundwater wells, springs and wholesale water contract with Tacoma Water to meet demands until approximately 2011.

### **2.4.5 Parkland Light and Water Company**

The Parkland Light and Water Company water system is located to the south of the city limits of Tacoma and includes a portion of Tacoma's Urban Growth Area. Parkland's water is pumped from several aquifer levels of the Chambers-Clover Creek Watershed as it flows to Puget Sound. Parkland owns thirteen wells which range from 30 to 630 feet deep and serves 7,550 retail customers. Parkland entered into a tri-party agreement with the Lakewood Water District and Summit Water and Supply Company in 2003 allowing water to be wheeled through the its system from Lakewood to Summit. Parkland maintains one emergency intertie with Tacoma Water. Currently, Parkland has a water system plan dated June 2006 undergoing the DOH review process.

### **2.4.6 Firgrove Mutual Water Company**

The Firgrove Mutual Water Company service area is located south of the City of Puyallup in an unincorporated area of central Pierce County, within the Pierce County Urban Growth Area. As year-end 2005, service connections totaled 7,642. While the service area was originally developed at relatively low, rural densities of residential development, the area is experiencing increasing urbanization, including higher residential densities as well as a mix of non-residential uses. Firgrove maintains three wholesale water connections with Tacoma Water. The Firgrove 2002 Water System Plan recognizes that the system does not have sufficient water rights to support 20 years of growth and therefore water is now being purchased from Tacoma Water, a regional wholesaler.

#### **2.4.7 Summit Water and Supply Company**

Summit Water and Supply Company serves approximately 5,175 customer accounts in a service area located immediately to the east of the city limits of Tacoma. The majority of the service area is zoned “rural separator” by the Pierce County Comprehensive Plan and is, therefore, located outside the UGA. In addition to its own groundwater sources, Summit Water also maintains a contract with the Lakewood Water District for wholesale water. Water from the Lakewood Water District is wheeled through the Parkland Light and Water Company for Summit Water’s use.

#### **2.4.8 Rainier View Water Company - Southwood Water System**

Rainier View Water Company’s Southwood system provides water service in unincorporated southern Pierce County with approximately 40 percent of the service area located within the Urban Growth Area. In 2001, during the development of the Southwood/Sound Water System Plan, the water system recognized that it had committed its existing capacity, based on water rights and would require additional sources of supply in order to provide for anticipated growth. For purposes of water system plan development, the Southwood/Sound system projected an increase of 700 new residential units per year between 2000 and 2010. Following the realization that new sources of water were required, the Southwood Water System entered into a wholesale water contract with Tacoma Water. Currently, the Southwood Water System maintains one intertie with Tacoma Water to provide for wholesale water.

#### **2.4.9 Fruitland Mutual Water Company**

Fruitland Mutual Water Company serves approximately 3,579 connections partially within the City of Puyallup and partially within unincorporated Pierce County in the area known as “South Hill”. Fruitland Mutual Water Company currently has a water system plan undergoing the DOH approval process and is anticipated to be approved shortly. According to the draft Plan, March 2006, average day demand is projected to exceed water rights near the year of 2010. On June 27, 2007 a wholesale water purchase agreement was reached with Tacoma Water. Fruitland Mutual will prepare an amendment to its WSP to address this recent agreement.

Tacoma Water Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4 run adjacent to or within the Fruitland Mutual service area. In some cases, the properties fronting Pipeline No. 4 retain Tacoma Water service; however, over time many of the customers have transferred to Fruitland’s distribution system. (Note: New services required off of transmission mains are provided by Tacoma Water only if the customer is within the Tacoma Water service area and if there is an existing manifold with room to add the new service. If the property is located in unincorporated Pierce County, the required property side shoestring service line can not be installed in the right-of-way. Instead, the property owner requesting service is required to obtain easements from neighboring property owners prior to Tacoma Water installing the service and meter in the obtain easement. Additionally, it is Tacoma Water’s intention to work with the designated water purveyor to transfer services in instances where water service is obtained directly from Tacoma Water’s transmission mains.)

### **2.5 Inventory Of Related Plans And Documents**

Planning activities carried out by Tacoma Water, other City of Tacoma departments and other jurisdictions impact the development of the 2006 Update. For example, in order to properly plan for growth, local land use plans and CWSPs developed for a service area must be considered. Watershed-based and regional planning activities also should be considered, in particular watershed management planning activities developed under the Washington State Watershed Management Act. Taken together, such planning activities - and resulting policies and regulations - establish the framework under which Tacoma Water operates. Additionally, in the

case of Tacoma Water documents, such documents may fulfill Tacoma Water's system planning obligations outside the water system plan development process and are, therefore, a supplement to the 2006 Update.

### **2.5.1 Tacoma Water Division**

#### ***Tacoma Water System Plan – 1980***

The *Tacoma Water System Plan*, (EES, 1980) contains an evaluation of Tacoma Water's system facilities, existing and future water consumption requirements, and recommendations for system improvements. Tacoma Water implemented all of the major recommendations of the 1980 plan to the extent possible. Recommendations that were not implemented were updated and incorporated into the 1987 plan. The 1980 plan assumed a future intertie with Seattle Public Utilities (formerly Seattle Water Department) as a new source of supply (20 MGD) to Seattle's wholesale customers.

#### ***Tacoma Water System Plan – 1987***

The *Tacoma Water System Plan* (EES, 1987) included a bibliography or references section, updated the 1980 plan and focused on the following:

- Identifying major capital improvements and reviewing the financing and system policies associated in meeting those needs.
- Identifying public health and regulatory requirements.
- Coordinating water supply planning and development with adjacent utilities and local governments.

Three wholesale areas also were identified in the 1987 Update: the North, the South and the West supply areas. The Plan was completed in 1987 and approved by the Public Utility Board and Tacoma City Council in 1988. King County issued conditional approval in 1989 subject to development of a conservation plan; a mitigation program for the Second Supply Project Pipeline project, and easement conditions for non-motorized trail use on the Second Supply Project Pipeline right-of-way. All these conditions were met and approved by King County in 1993. In the meantime, DOH had approved the water system plan in 1992.

#### ***Tacoma Water System Plan – 2000 Update***

A primary focus of the 2000 Update was to demonstrate consistency with comprehensive plans developed by jurisdictions as a result of the Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA). New policies in the 2000 Update include:

- New service requires confirmation of water availability (GMA compliance);
- A reaffirmation of Tacoma Water as a regional service provider;
- Designation of Tacoma Water as a satellite management agency for small system operation and ownership; and
- Conservation policies for major customer classes including irrigation, new power plant installations and new large retail or wholesale customers.

The 2000 Update contained an integrated resource plan to determine the best approach to increase water use efficiency and to select an optimal mix of resources to meet future system needs. Resources evaluated in the integrated resource plan included: surface water alternatives, groundwater alternatives, water reclamation and reuse and water conservation programs. The Full Regionalization (Phased) scenario was chosen for implementation, with the key component of this being the development of the Second Diversion water right and Second Supply Project



Pipeline. (See Section 6.6.1 for additional information.) At that time, it was anticipated that the Second Supply Project would include Seattle Public Utilities as a project partner.

The 2000 Update received DOH approval on September 15, 2000. The King County Utilities Technical Review Committee reviewed and conditionally approved the 2000 Update on January 10, 2001. The Tacoma Public Utilities Board and Tacoma City Council approved the 2000 Update in January and February 2002, respectively. Additionally, the King County Council approved the 2000 Update in January 2003.

### ***Tacoma Water Business Plan***

The Tacoma Water Business Plan, 2007-2016 identifies the operations and maintenance and capital improvement needs for the 2007-2009 budget biennial and for the subsequent four biennial budget periods. The business plan is re-evaluated and revised every other year as the first step in establishing the upcoming biennial budget and associated rate cases. Priorities are established based upon regulatory requirements, policy direction established for Tacoma Water by the Tacoma Public Utility Board, customer expectations and financial impacts. Please see Chapter 1 – Introduction for further explanation of the relationship between the Tacoma Water Business Plan, 2007-2016, and the Tacoma Water, Water System Plan.

### ***Emergency Operations Plan (2005)***

To prepare for emergencies, Tacoma Water has prepared an Emergency Operations Plan (EOP). The EOP details personnel, equipment and material needs during various kinds of emergencies. Personnel coordination, leadership responsibility, checklists, phone numbers and addresses of key people or groups and maps are included. Because potential emergency situations are varied, a response plan that is flexible enough to adapt to most conditions is important.

The EOP is based upon the following assumptions:

- The EOP provides only a basic framework of how Tacoma Water and related agencies will prepare for and respond to disasters. The EOP provides a basic starting point, allowing for adaptation as needed. Sufficient reference material and contact information is provided to allow for an appropriate level of initial response.
- Tacoma Water may be unable to satisfy all emergency resource requests during a major emergency, disaster or catastrophe.
- Citizens are likely to need to rely on their own resources (including stored bottled water) and provide for themselves for at least the first three days or a major disaster.

The EOP is further described in Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program.

### ***Satellite Management Program***

On January 8, 1997, Tacoma's Public Utility Board approved Resolution U-9242 giving Tacoma Water the authorization to apply to the Washington State Department of Health for approval to become a satellite system management agency or SSMA. This authorization was further defined by Tacoma Water's Customer Service Policies, April 1997, which states:

*“As state and federal regulations regarding design, management, operation and maintenance of public water systems become more complex, small water system owners are finding it increasingly difficult to own, manage and operate their water systems. In recognition of this, the Division (Tacoma Water), as a state-approved Satellite Management Agency, will offer various services (management and operations, contract services, or ownership) as deemed prudent and feasible to new and existing water systems in Pierce County east of Puget Sound or other water systems owned by other City departments.”*

The first Tacoma Water SSMA Program was incorporated into the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan Update, 2000 and, therefore, was approved in conjunction with the 2000 Water System Plan in September 2000.

Once again, the Tacoma Water SSMA Program is incorporated into a water system plan update process; therefore, the development of the 2006 Update serves as the required periodic review of the Tacoma Water SSMA Program. Tacoma Water continues to meet the SSMA criteria as demonstrated and documented by the contents of the Tacoma Water SSMA Program as contained in Appendix A.

### ***Water Shortage Response Plan (2005)***

Tacoma Water's Water Shortage Response Plan, March 2005 (WSRP), serves as a guide regarding the best management of Tacoma Water's supplies for the duration of any type of water shortage. The WSRP outlines the actions available to reduce customer water demand, with primary focus on non-essential water use (such as lawn watering) and additional actions that Tacoma Water may adopt to reduce supply-side uses of water.

While typical water conservation programming involves ongoing promotion of efficient water use, the WSRP is a short-term tool to organize reductions in water demand in concert with appropriate supply augmentation. The WSRP is designed to complement Tacoma Water's Water System Plan and Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). Additionally, the WSRP:

- Reinforces Tacoma Water's objectives to be environmentally responsible and well prepared to service our customers when dealing with water shortage and system problems.
- Complements existing water conservation programs and provides guidelines and options to address extended low flows in the Green River or reduced availability of groundwater.
- Provides a menu of possible responses to emergencies such as loss of well capacity or loss of transmission capacity because of major water main or pumping system disruptions.

Tacoma Water's HCP includes provisions for reducing Green River water withdrawals to protect important fish habitat. Depending on the severity of the water shortage affecting the Green River, drought coordination meetings between Tacoma Water, local, state and federal resource agencies, the MIT and USACE may be required to "fully explore all alternatives that will allow the maintenance of guaranteed minimum stream flows" and to institute "consensus derived" water-use restrictions. Before reducing river flows at the Auburn gauge below 250 cfs, Tacoma Water is required to institute water-use restrictions consistent with Tacoma Water's HCP and 1995 agreement with the MIT.

The WSRP includes four stages of response related to droughts or other supply shortages. These include Advisory (Stage 1), Voluntary (Stage 2), Mandatory (Stage 3), and Emergency (Stage 4). Stages 1 through 3 will be used in response to droughts and water system disruptions and Stage 4 will be used in response to disasters.

The WSRP is further described in Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program.

***Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan, Green River Water Supply Operations and Watershed Protection, July 2001***

In 1998 the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) listed Puget Sound Chinook as a threatened species. Subsequently, the U.S. Fisheries & Wildlife Service (USFWS) listed bulltrout as a threatened species. Pursuant to regulations, NMFS and USFWS have extended to these threatened species the same level of protection the Endangered Species Act (ESA) provides for endangered species. This level of protection includes a prohibition on “taking” the species, which may include not only harm to members of the species, but also adverse effects or destruction of habitat. This caused water utilities throughout the region to assess their potential liability under the ESA. Tacoma Water approached these issues by developing a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) under Section 10 of the ESA, approved by NMFS and USFWS in 2001, to protect its source of supply operations on the Green River. Although the protection of the threatened Chinook salmon was the incentive for plan development, the HCP eventually was approved to provide coverage for 32 aquatic and terrestrial species.

By developing a HCP, Tacoma Water obtained a 50-year incidental take permit. Although an incidental take permit is not required for Tacoma Water to continue operating its municipal water supply system, having the permit substantially reduces Tacoma Water’s risk of violating the ESA while operating its system. Withdrawing water without modifying operations in accordance with the HCP could potentially lead to an illegal “take” of listed species such as Puget Sound Chinook salmon.

The HCP provides a number of benefits for fish and wildlife as well as water users in the Central Puget Sound region, including:

- The HCP provides for fish passage into and out of the upper Green River Watershed. Passage was blocked to salmon in 1911 when Tacoma Water built its facilities that divert water from the river to the pipeline to Tacoma. The facilities are at river mile 61 near the community of Palmer in east King County.
- The HCP provides enhanced flows at critical times for fish in the Green River downstream of Tacoma Water’s diversion facilities.
- The HCP serves as an umbrella for a number of agreements for river operations, watershed operations and forest and land management to ensure a consistent approach to fish and wildlife protection.
- The HCP ensures that Tacoma Water will be able to continue to supply water to some 300,000 people in Tacoma and Pierce and south King counties in an environmentally responsible manner.

Tacoma Water’s HCP required careful coordination between two major operating entities. The USACE facility at Howard Hanson Dam and the Tacoma Water Green River diversion dam create fisheries impacts that can be addressed effectively only by working in a coordinated manner. This situation is further complicated by ESA requirements that differ for Tacoma Water’s and the USACE’s facilities. As a non-federal entity, Tacoma Water developed its HCP under the provisions of Section 10 of the ESA. As a federal agency, the USACE entered consultation with the NMFS and the USFW under Section 7 of ESA. Sections 7 and 10 have differing requirements, time horizons and expectations for those who operate under their provisions. Resolution of coordination issues has been and will remain one of the major challenges to implementing the ESA in the upper Green River basin.

The HCP relies on well-coordinated actions by Tacoma Water and the USACE to address major fisheries issues. In addition, a number of habitat conservation measures also address potential

impacts of Tacoma Water's land management operations on terrestrial species in the Upper Green River basin. Although not the primary focus of this habitat conservation planning effort, listed terrestrial species either are or may become present in the Upper Green River basin. Potential impacts to these species have been addressed separate from water storage and withdrawal.

As stated previously, the central aspect of the HCP is a coordinated effort, which relies on actions by Tacoma Water and USACE to address major fisheries issues. Key issues include:

Upstream fish passage around Tacoma Water's diversion and USACE's Howard Hanson Dam.

- Downstream fish passage through Howard Hanson Dam and past Tacoma Water's diversion.
- Reintroduction of large woody debris downstream of Tacoma Water's diversion.
- Reintroduction of spawning gravels below Howard Hanson Dam.
- Fish habitat restoration both above Howard Hanson Dam and below Tacoma Water's diversion.
- Wildlife habitat conservation measures on Tacoma Water's lands in the upper Green River Watershed.
- Flow issues including minimum instream flows, storage of water for fisheries releases, and increased regulation of Tacoma Water's diversion for fisheries protection.

Tacoma Water's mission as a public water supply utility causes stream flow issues to be the most significant aspect of the HCP. Tacoma Water will voluntarily reduce its First Diversion Water Right claim from the 400-cfs claim established in 1912 to the currently developed water withdrawal of 113 cfs. Tacoma Water will also amend its water rights to incorporate the higher instream flows previously agreed to with the MIT in a 1995 settlement agreement. Tacoma Water will provide funding support for a project at Howard Hanson Dam to store 5,000 acre-feet of water for stream flow augmentation during summer months. Tacoma Water will contract with the USACE to support augmented flow releases from Howard Hanson Dam during low flow periods by reducing Tacoma Water's use of surface water during years when fall rains do not arrive when normally expected. This battery of actions is the result of more than 15 years of discussions with federal, state and local resource agencies, and the MIT, to determine how Tacoma Water's operations on the Green River could best be carried out with minimal adverse impact on Green River fisheries.

The Tacoma Water HCP is the product of more than two decades of intense discussions with federal, state, and local resource agencies, as well as a decade of discussions with the MIT. Diligent water resource planning and numerous fisheries and habitat studies in the Green River basin were conducted with the intent of designing a municipal water supply project that addresses important natural resource needs as well as the water supply needs of a growing population.

In addition to preparing its HCP, Tacoma Public Utilities, in 2001, obtained ESA coverage for a wide variety of utility maintenance activities by adopting and implementing the federally approved "Regional Road Maintenance Endangered Species Act Program Guidelines." Tacoma Water has modified its operations to obtain coverage under this program for many of its day to day operations. Please see Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program for additional information.

### ***Water Reuse Feasibility Study, May 1994***

The *Water Reuse Feasibility Study* identifies the technical and economic feasibility of treating secondary effluent from three wastewater treatment plants within the Tacoma area to produce reclaimed water for beneficial uses. Potential uses identified for reclaimed water include irrigation and industrial processes. The landscape irrigation sites identified in the Tacoma area include parks, cemeteries, golf courses and schools. Twelve companies in five representative industrial segments were surveyed. The industry segments include metals, chemicals and chemical packaging, paper products, building products and electrical utilities. For each identified possible application site, estimates were made of the reclaimed water that could potentially be used.

Six alternatives were developed and evaluated for treating and using the reclaimed water for landscape irrigation and industrial processes. The alternatives range from using 0.7 MGD of reclaimed water produced at the Central Wastewater Treatment Plant to treating a total of 19.3 MGD at the Central Wastewater Treatment Plan for industrial (15.9 MGD) and irrigation purposes (3.4 MGD).

The study concludes that alternatives using reclaimed water for industrial processes appeared to be more attractive than those alternatives using reclaimed water for landscape irrigation, primarily because of the cost to install distribution facilities for a seasonal demand. Additional study is recommended to further define the feasibility of industrial reuse in the Tacoma area.

In 1997, an Industrial Conservation and Water Reuse Assessment for the Simpson Plant and for the Stone Consolidated paper mill (later known as Abitibi) studied the potential for reducing water consumption in each facility. Since that time, the Stone/Abitibi paper mill has closed.

### ***Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill Conservation and Water Reuse Assessment, March 1997***

The *Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill Conservation and Water Reuse Assessment* was prepared to evaluate ways to permanently decrease the water use at the Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill through appropriate and cost effective conservation, water recovery and/or water reuse measures. By identifying ways to reduce water use at the Simpson Mill through decreasing fresh water use or replacing fresh water with another water source - such as highly treated effluent, for appropriate applications - Tacoma Water can apply the saved water as a new water source and make long-term commitments with the water to meet anticipated future demands.

The conservation and water reuse assessment was conducted in the following stages and reached the following conclusions:

Water Balance: The Simpson Mill's daily fresh water consumption, based on March 1996 data, was estimated at 20.3 MGD.

Conservation Measures: Five items are identified as new measures that could potentially reduce water use by an estimated total of eight (8) MGD.

Water Quality: Water quality requirements were identified to determine subsequent processes and equipment required for water recover and reuse.

Treatment Processes: It is estimated that up to 12 MGD of potable water could be replaced in the Simpson Mill with recovered or reclaimed water provided required water quality levels, as identified, could be met by the source water. Four treatment scenarios were evaluated.

Cost Effectiveness: The cost effectiveness of implementing recommended measures from a Simpson Mill perspective and a Tacoma Water perspective is estimated. The assessment concludes that the Simpson Mill has already implemented those conservation measures that were the most productive and cost effective based on Simpson's criteria. However, all of the

conservation measures and two of the recovery measures appear to be worth of further consideration when compared with Tacoma Water's cost effectiveness criteria.

### **2.5.2. Comprehensive Land Use Plans**

All jurisdictions to which Tacoma Water provides water service must prepare a comprehensive plan as required by the Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA). Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use contains a description of the growth and development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of the individual jurisdiction's comprehensive plans. The following section describes the general goals and policy direction established in comprehensive plans of those jurisdictions to which Tacoma Water provides retail water service, including specific policy direction related to the provision of water service. Emphasis is given to the comprehensive plans of municipalities to which Tacoma Water is the sole water purveyor (i.e, the cities of Tacoma, University Place and Ruston).

#### ***City of Tacoma***

Tacoma's Comprehensive Plan is the City's official statement concerning future growth and development. It sets forth goals, policies and strategies for the health, welfare and quality of life of Tacoma residents.

The Comprehensive Plan is adopted pursuant to the authority conferred by the Washington State Constitution, Revised Code of Washington Chapter 36.70A, and Title 13 of the Tacoma Municipal Code. The Comprehensive Plan consists of individual plan elements, including those mandated by the GMA and implementing programs, all of which are adopted by the City Council. The Plan includes five primary elements that address land use, housing, capital facilities, transportation and utilities. The first GMA-required Comprehensive Plan was adopted in 1993 and has undergone yearly amendments since that time.

The Comprehensive Plan is based upon several basic assumptions, including the following related to the provision of water service: *In order to achieve its goals, the City should develop and implement long-range and short-range plans and programs, develop effective regulations and make capital improvements in accordance with the Comprehensive Plan.*

The Comprehensive Plan contains ten goals which express the interests, aspirations and values of the community. The goals are not mandates, but express the ideals the community is striving to achieve over time. The following Comprehensive Plan goals relate to the provision of public facilities and services, including water service:

- Provide optimum utility facilities and services that meet the community's current and future needs in a reliable, efficient, economic and environmentally responsible manner.
- Ensure conservation, protection, enhancement, and proper management of natural resources and shoreline, while providing for a balanced pattern of development and the needs of the community.

Please see Chapter 3 – Policies and Design Criteria for a discussion of the Comprehensive Plan policies related to the provision of water service. Additionally, Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use contains a discussion of the development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of the Tacoma Comprehensive Plan.

#### ***Pierce County***

The Pierce County Comprehensive Plan is a result of the 1990 State Legislature's enactment of the GMA. The Pierce County Comprehensive Plan has several goals with regards to domestic water systems. These goals include:

- Promoting reliable water service throughout Pierce County.
- Ensuring adequate water supplies for future growth.
- Supporting water conservation measures throughout Pierce County.
- Coordinating water resource planning.
- Implementing satellite management programs for new water systems.
- Protecting the quality of groundwater used for domestic water supplies.
- Reviewing the previously adopted plans and correcting deficiencies and inconsistencies that appear.

The Pierce County Comprehensive Plan was originally approved in November 1994 and amendments have occurred since that time. The Plan has been codified as Title 19A of the Pierce County Code.

Following the approval of the Comprehensive Plan, Pierce County began developing community plans for subareas of the County. The community planning process has allowed local citizens to express how the Comprehensive Plan and its development regulations will be carried out in their specific communities. In several instances, the provision of water service within a community planning area has been a concern to the citizen members of the planning board charged with developing the community plan.

As required by the GMA, the Pierce County Comprehensive Plan contains the 20 year population allocations for the County and its cities and towns on which UGA are sized. Pierce County adopted the third iteration of the population allocations on March 20, 2004. A discussion of these growth targets is contained in Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use as is a discussion of the development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of the Pierce County Comprehensive Plan.

### ***King County***

The first King County Comprehensive Plan was completed in 1964. The 1964 principles continue to guide King County growth policies today. The 1985, King County Comprehensive Plan identified an “urban growth boundary line”. This pre-GMA boundary limited growth to areas with an existing infrastructure for facilities and services; protected natural resource lands; stated that rural areas remain largely intact; and it guided cities, service districts and the private sector in working together to manage growth responsibility.

Following the passage of the GMA, King County and cities within its boundaries developed the King County Countywide Planning Policies to meet the GMA requirements and to coordinate planning among all of its jurisdictions. The policies established an UGA within the western one-third of King County where most growth and development is projected to occur.

The first King County Comprehensive Plan resulting from the passage of the GMA occurred in 1994. Special designations are made to include agricultural production districts for the protection of farming areas, provisions for housing on larger lots in the rural area, forest production districts for the continuation of large-scale forestry activities, and open space areas for protection of the natural environment. The King County Comprehensive Plan has been amended several times, with the latest amendment approved by the King County Council on July 25, 2005.

Although the King County Comprehensive Plan recognizes potable water service is not provided by King County itself, the Comprehensive Plan does stress the importance of regional water supply planning, including the development of a King County regional water supply plan. Additionally, the King County Comprehensive Plan requires the King County Utilities Technical

Review Committee, when reviewing water system plans, to encourage water purveyors to include aggressive conservation and reuse measures in water systems plans where applicable. Additionally, the King County Comprehensive Plan supports the use of interties that allow the transfer of water resources among water utilities in urban areas to meet the projected demands for growth.

King County adopts growth targets for its cities and towns as required by the GMA. Such growth targets and a discussion of the development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of the King County Comprehensive Plan for the small portion of unincorporated King County served by Tacoma Water is presented in Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use.

### ***University Place***

The first University Place Comprehensive Plan was adopted on July 6, 1998, and was amended on December 6, 2004. The University Place Comprehensive Plan reflects a community vision of how University Place should grow and develop over the next 20 years. Four policies encompass the entire Comprehensive Plan, including the following related to the provision of water service:

*University Place shall participate in coordinated and joint planning efforts with the County and neighboring jurisdictions to achieve desired patterns of growth, capital improvements and protection of natural areas, greenbelts and open space. The City also shall pursue contracts, franchises and interlocal agreements with other jurisdictions to provide quality and cost effective services to citizens.*

The University Place Comprehensive Plan recognizes that water service is provided by Tacoma Water, but notes that reliability and cost are concerns citizens of University Place have related to utility provision. The Utilities Element policies promote reliable and cost-effective utility services for the community by pursuing a cooperative approach with utility providers.

Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use contains a discussion of the expected development trends resulting from the implementation of the University Place Comprehensive Plan.

### ***Federal Way***

The first Federal Way Comprehensive Plan (FWCP) was adopted on November 21, 1995, and currently undergoes annual amendments. The FWCP lays out a vision for the future of Federal Way during a 20 year period and responds to the requirements of the GMA. The FWCP recognizes that the majority of the City is provided water service by the Lakehaven Utility District, with a small portion of the City provided water service by Tacoma Water.

A discussion of the expected development trends resulting from the implementation of the Federal Way Comprehensive Plan for the small portion of the City served by Tacoma Water is presented in Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use.

### ***Other Pierce County Municipalities (Puyallup, Bonney Lake, Orting, Fircrest and Lakewood)***

Tacoma Water provides water service to portions of the cities of Puyallup, Bonney Lake, Orting, Fircrest and Lakewood. For the majority of these areas, service is occurring within city limits due to annexation of previously unincorporated areas and/or as a result of a mutual agreement between the jurisdiction and Tacoma Water. Additionally, the majority of these areas are fully built-out and are not, therefore, expected to result in additional customers. Actual customer counts, year 2005, follow:

- Puyallup: 71 Accounts
- Bonney Lake: 12 Accounts
- Orting: 6 Accounts



- Fircrest: 74 Accounts
- Lakewood: 35 Accounts

All municipalities within Pierce County prepare Comprehensive Plans as required by GMA. Tacoma Water will continue to provide water service within other jurisdictions' city limits consistent with individual comprehensive plans and development regulations.

### **2.5.3 Coordinated Water System Plans**

Coordinated water system plans are prepared for areas declared to be a "Critical Water Supply Service Area" as authorized by the Public Water System Coordination Act (RCW 70.116). The Tacoma Water service area is covered under the Pierce County CWSP and the South King County CWSP.

#### ***Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (2001 Update)***

The Pierce County CWSP was developed under the direction of the Pierce County Water Utility Coordinating Committee (PCWUCC) with assistance by Pierce County Public Works and Utilities, Pierce County Planning and Land Services and the TPCWD. The members of the PCWUCC represent the collective efforts of all public water systems in the County with more than 50 service connections.

The purpose of the CWSP is to assist the area's water utilities in establishing an effective process for planning and development of public water systems, coordinating such efforts with County land use planning activities and restricting the proliferation of small public water systems. The CWSP accomplishes this by establishing future service area boundaries, minimum design standards, service review procedures, water system review procedures, appeals procedures, long-term regional water supply strategies, water conservation program and goals and a satellite system management program. The Pierce County Public Works and Utilities Department serves as the Lead Agency in the implementation of the CWSP. The original CWSP was approved by the Pierce County Council in 1988 and has been updated twice since that time.

#### ***South King County Coordinated Water System Plan (1989)***

The South King County Coordinated Water System Plan (EES, 1989) consists of two parts:

- A regional supplement.
- Individual water system plans prepared by the utilities for their designated service areas. Those individual plans must be consistent with the policies and procedures of the regional supplement.

The responsibility for developing the South King County CWSP lies with King County and the South King County Regional Water Association (SKRWA). The SKRWA is a group of water purveyors who assumed the responsibility of obtaining grant funding from the DOH for preparation of the South King County CWSP. Tacoma Water's service area extends into the southern portion of King County and includes the southwestern portion of the City of Federal Way. For that reason, Tacoma Water's Plan has been prepared in conformance to the standards of the South King County CWSP.

The South King County CWSP recognizes surface water from the City of Tacoma's Pipeline No. 5 is integral to long-term supplies for South King County utilities. Additionally, the CWSP recognizes that conservation efforts are a necessary management tool which serves to delay the need for new source development.

However, the CWSP also recognizes that it is unlikely that conservation efforts will permanently eliminate the need for future sources of supply. The CWSP contains a recommended water

conservation program estimated to bring about an eight percent reduction in overall consumption. It is the intent of the CWSP that individual utilities would have a conservation plan in place by 1995 and would achieve reductions by the year 2000.

The South King County CWSP was approved by the King County Council in 1990.

#### **2.5.4 Washington State Watershed Management Act**

In 1998, the Washington State Legislature passed the Watershed Management Act to address increasing water demand, water quality issues and the loss of critical habitat for fish and wildlife. Participating in the planning process is optional, with grant funding available for those watersheds choosing to participate. Jurisdictions within the Chambers-Clover Creek Water Resource Inventory Area (WRIA) choose to participate in watershed planning under the Watershed Management Act. Watershed planning under the Watershed Management Act has not been implemented in the Puyallup-White or Green-Duwamish WRIs.

##### ***Chambers-Clover Creek WRIA***

The Chambers-Clover Watershed Management Plan Project began in 1998 with meetings of the Initiating Governments: The Puyallup Tribe of Indians, Pierce County, the City of Tacoma and the Lakewood Water District. The Planning Unit was formed in 1999 and met through September 2004. Under the guidance of the Planning Unit, a Chambers-Clover Watershed Technical Assessment was prepared, followed by the Chambers-Clover Creek Management Plan. At the September 2004 meeting, the governmental entities on the Planning Unit were unable to reach consensus on the draft Watershed Management Plan and the planning process halted. One of the primary reasons the plan did not receive approval was due to concerns regarding the inability of the Technical Assessment to provide key data.

The Initiating Governments, including the City of Tacoma, have continued to meet following the halting of the planning process to try and move forward with development of a locally driven water management plan. Discussions have focused on identifying and addressing the key data gaps that were identified through the Technical Assessment and subsequent meetings of the Planning Unit.

#### **2.5.5 Clover-Chambers Creek Basin Groundwater Management Program**

In 1991, the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin Groundwater Management Program was developed and completed as a result of the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) declaring the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin a Ground Water Management Area under authority of Washington Administrative Code (WAC 173-11). The program was prepared for the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin Ground Water Advisory Committee with the Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department (TPCHD) serving as the lead agency. The ruling was made because of the concern over the increasing water quality deterioration of the Clover-Chambers Creek aquifer, which serves as the drinking water supply for large portions of Pierce County.

Members of the Ground Water Advisory Committee were selected to represent a broad spectrum of interests within the basin. Existing systems of protecting and managing the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin groundwater resources were analyzed to identify any deficiencies. Alternatives for rectifying each deficiency were developed, and, ultimately, a recommended set of alternatives was combined to form the Preferred Program. The intent of the Preferred Program is to prevent potential groundwater quality and quantity problems by investing in prevention measures, rather than cleaning up later. The Preferred Program contained the following three goals:

- Protect the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin aquifer from the impacts of all significant sources of contamination.

- Ensure safe and sustained supplies of drinking water for the residents of the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin.
- Increase the public recognition of the importance and vulnerability of the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin aquifer.

In October 1991, Ecology certified the program under WAC 173-100, thereby requiring affected local governments to adopt or amend policies, regulations, ordinances, and/or programs necessary for implementation of the provisions of the Groundwater Management Program within their respective jurisdictional authorities.

Since 1991, Tacoma Water has drafted a Wellhead Protection Plan and adopted an ordinance to protect the South Tacoma Aquifer area, a region of the Clover-Chambers Creek Basin. Please see Chapter 9 – Water Quality for additional information regarding the Tacoma Water Wellhead Protection Plan.

### **2.5.6 Endangered Species Act (ESA) Response Plans**

In 1998 the federal government listed salmon, steelhead and bull trout across Washington State as threatened under the ESA. This listing creates a federal responsibility to restrict actions that harm these fish and to create a recovery plan. The 1998-1999 Legislature passed the Salmon Recovery Act (RCW 77.85) which created a local watershed planning process to identify both immediate and long-term salmon recovery actions. In this way, Washington has agreed to assist NOAA, one of two federal agencies responsible for implementing the ESA, in its efforts to write a salmon recovery plan for the state by developing regionally-based draft recovery plans for submittal to NOAA. Washington State created seven regions to respond to ESA listings. Five of these areas have regional groups established to prepare recovery plans, including the Puget Sound Shared Strategy responsible for coordinating planning activities for the Puget Sound area. Through the Puget Sound Shared Strategy, proposed habitat plans for 15 major watersheds are being combined to serve as the region's response to the listing of Chinook salmon under the ESA.

#### ***Salmon Habitat Plan for the Green/Duwamish and Central Puget Sound Watershed***

A forum of local governments approved the *Salmon Habitat Plan for the Green/Duwamish and Central Puget Sound Watershed* (WRIA 9 Habitat Plan) to serve as a multi-jurisdictional ESA response for the Green/Duwamish and Central Puget Sound Watershed (WRIA 9). The WRIA 9 Forum of Local Governments includes all the local governments – 15 cities and King County – in the watershed. Tacoma Water participated as a partner to the process due to the use of the Green River as Tacoma Water's primary water resource. Implementation of the plan will occur in 2006 and beyond.

The WRIA 9 Habitat Plan establishes long-term population targets for summer/fall Chinook salmon. Additionally, the recommendations in the WRIA 9 Habitat Plan are intended to improve the three other viable salmonid population parameters by:

- Increasing productivity (growth rate) of the population;
- Improving diversity in terms of genetic makeup and behavioral traits; and
- Improving the spatial structure of the population to better distribute fish to take advantage of good habitat and to lower risk from catastrophic events.

For the Upper Green River subwatershed – the location of the Tacoma Water diversion dam – the WRIA 9 Habitat Plan focuses on the actions and policies that address the following key salmon habitat needs:

- Facilitate Chinook salmon and bull trout access above Howard Hanson Dam and the Tacoma Headworks by providing passage upstream for adults and downstream for the young fish;
- Protect and restore riparian habitat along the Upper Green River mainstem and major tributary streams; and
- Protect and restore natural sediment movement by reducing road failures.

Beginning in 2007, adult salmon migrating upstream will be collected at the Tacoma Water diversion dam. The fish will be released into the Upper Green River to spawn, opening up the upper watershed to salmon for the first time since 1911.

CHAPTER 3

# POLICIES AND DESIGN CRITERIA

---



# **POLICIES AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

---

## **3.1 Introduction**

This chapter presents Tacoma Water’s policies and design criteria. Other chapters in this 2006 Update discuss the federal, state and local laws, regulations and policies that influence the development of the Tacoma Water policies and design criteria. Taken together, the Tacoma Water policies and design criteria, along with federal, state and local laws and regulations, guide the operation and maintenance of the Tacoma Water system on a daily basis and guide the planning for growth and improvements to the water system.

## **3.2 Policies**

The activities of Tacoma Water are guided by a number of policy documents. Among these documents are:

- Water Rate Ordinance and Customer Service Policies
- City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan
- Tacoma Water Satellite System Management Program
- Tacoma Water Rate Policy
- Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan

The above listed documents contain policies which help guide legislative decisions, administrative actions and the development of Tacoma Water programs, activities and budgets. In simplistic terms, the policies serve as the “rule-book” for Tacoma Water management and staff as well as existing and future Tacoma Water customers. Each of the listed policy documents are covered in some detail in the following section, with particular emphasis placed on the “Water System Plan”.

Taken together, the overall objective of Tacoma Water policies is to ensure the implementation of the following Tacoma Water mission:

*Protect the public health of the people of Tacoma and our service area by providing high quality water service. Make home life more enjoyable and economic development possible with the quality and reliability of the service we provide. Act in a socially and environmentally responsible manner. Make Tacoma a better place in which to live.*

## **3.3 Water Rate Ordinance and Customer Service Policies**

The primary purpose of the Water Rate Ordinance and Customer Service Policies is twofold: to assist potential customers in obtaining water service and to guide Tacoma Water employees in providing such service to customers. The following major subject areas are addressed:

- Service within and outside the present service area
- Service inside and outside city limits
- Services and meters
- Direct service from supply and transmission pipelines

- Interties
- Cross connections
- New service connections
- Water service construction charges
- Fire hydrant use
- New main extensions

Please see section 8.3 for additional information.

### **3.4 City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan**

The City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan (Comprehensive Plan) guides decisions concerning land use regulations, programs, capital improvements and services. As a City of Tacoma department, Tacoma Water operations must be consistent with the Comprehensive Plan.

The Comprehensive Plan does recognize, however, that policies specific to each City-owned utility are developed outside the comprehensive plan process and are contained in utility specific plans. Instead, the Comprehensive Plan contains general service provision policies which are broad in nature and address basic utility needs throughout the community. In this regard, the Comprehensive Plan states: *“In addition to the general service provision policies, each City-owned utility adheres to their respective service directives and policies outlined in their resource and business plans”*.

The general service provision policies contained in the Utilities Element address the following subjects:

- Growth and Development
- Planning Coordination
- System Location and Design
- Utility Corridors
- Urban Growth Areas

In order to implement policies as contained in the capital facilities and utilities elements of the Tacoma Comprehensive Plan, the City has adopted level of service standards for essential capital facilities. The adopted level of service standard for water is 442 gallons per day per equivalent residential unit (ERU).

Please see Chapter 4 – Growth and Land Use for a discussion of the growth and development trends expected as a result of the implementation of the Tacoma Comprehensive Plan.

### **3.5 Satellite System Management Program**

Tacoma Water is approved as a Satellite System Management Agency (SSMA) to own and/or operate more than one public water system without the necessity for physical connection between the systems. As such, Tacoma Water offers various services as deemed prudent and feasible to new and existing water systems in Pierce County east of Puget Sound or to water systems owned by other City of Tacoma departments. Appendix A contains the Tacoma Water SSMA Program, including direct service and contract service policies and procedures.

## 3.6 Water Rate Policy

The purpose of Tacoma Water's Rate Policy, as adopted by the Public Utility Board, is as follows:

*The Water Rate Policy gives direction to planning decisions and helps ensure that the Department of Public Utilities provides an adequate supply of safe, clean water to all customers efficiently, reliably and at the lowest possible cost consistent with prudent utility management.*

Individual policies forming the Water Rate Policy are organized around the following 5 guiding principles for water rate decisions:

- Water Rates Should Ensure Adequate Supply
- Water Rates Should Be as Low as is Responsible
- Water Rates Shall be Fair
- Water Rates Should be Stable and Understandable
- Water Rates Should be the Product of Customer Involvement

## 3.7 Water System Plan Policies

A water system plan provides the justification to the DOH – and local land use authorities - of a water utility's ability to provide water service to its identified service area currently for the future. Therefore, Tacoma Water's Water System Plan Policies guide the planning and development of the Tacoma Water system.

DOH has established a list of policies which should be addressed in a water system plan. Additionally, the Municipal Water Law of 2003 establishes a "duty to serve" requirement for water utilities within the utility's retail service area. In order to address this requirement, water system plans are expected to contain a description of how a utility responds to requests for new water service. Tacoma Water's response to the DOH policy list and the Municipal Water Law follow.

### 3.7.1. DOH Service Area Policies

For ease of review, Table 3-1 provides a list of the DOH water system plan policies and a description of the policy and associated Tacoma Water policies and citation of the source document containing the policy.



**Table 3-1**  
DOH Service Area Policies

DOH POLICY NAME	POLICY DESCRIPTION	TACOMA WATER POLICY	SOURCE
WHOLESALING OF WATER	Conditions which must be met to obtain a wholesale agreement, including the conditions of service for wholesaling water.	Wholesale service may be made available to all water purveyors operating in compliance with DOH regulations and in accordance to resource availability. Wholesale service is subject to the City's conservation and curtailment plan and system development charge. Wholesale customers may elect to take service under a short-term contract or with firm long-term supply assurance.	Customer Service Policy 15 Tacoma Municipal Code 12.10.400.F
WHEELING OF WATER	Conditions met for water to another system, i.e., compatible water quality, engineering, etc.	Tacoma Water does not wheel water through its water system at this time. In the event Tacoma Water is requested to wheel water through its water system, Tacoma Water will negotiate a case-specific wheeling agreement with the applicable water system(s).	n/a
ANNEXATION POLICY	How city annexation relates to the provision of water service.	Availability of service within the established annexation area and the Division's service area will depend on a potential customer's willingness to sign a petition agreeing to support future annexation.	Customer Service Policy 5.
DIRECT CONNECTION AND REMOTE SYSTEM POLICY	New developments directly connect to existing water system, or whether satellite systems will be allowed.	Tacoma Water is approved to provide SMA direct service within its retail service area. In general, Tacoma Water will require extension of water mains to any proposed development. For any proposed residential development under 20 lots in size, and where the shortest route from the proposed development and connection to the water system is greater than 1,000 feet, Tacoma Water will consider other options to serve including main extension or SMA operation until main extension occurs.	Satellite System Management Plan

<b>DOH POLICY NAME</b>	<b>POLICY DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>TACOMA WATER POLICY</b>	<b>SOURCE</b>
DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS POLICY	Minimum design and performance standards for new development.	Construction of the Tacoma Water system occurs in accordance with standards of the Washington State Department of Transportation/American Public Works Association (APWA) Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction, including APWA Amendments and State Amendments, the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standard Specifications, the most current State of Washington, Department of Ecology "Criteria for Sewage Works Design" and applicable local jurisdiction regulations.	Construction Project Specifications
SURCHARGE FOR OUTSIDE CUSTOMERS	City's surcharge for customers outside corporate limits.	Rates for retail and wholesale customers located outside the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma will be 20 percent higher than rates for inside City Limits. Tacoma Water maintains utility service reliability and rates such that they are an inducement for future annexation.	Water Rate Policy – C.8. City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan, Utilities Element, U-GD-2
URBAN GROWTH AREAS	Responsibility of service provided in the UGA, how provided and how financed.	The City of Tacoma should be the primary provider of services within its designated urban growth area. The same level of service should be applied throughout the service area of City-owned utilities. Tacoma Water provides water service to most of the City's UGA.	City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan, Utilities Element, U-UGA-1, U-GD-7
OVERSIZING POLICY	City provides funds to install larger than needed facilities to allow for future development, if needed.	Tacoma Water will consider providing funds to install larger than currently needed facilities, including system extensions, in cases where such oversizing will result in an overall benefit to the distribution grid.	Customer Service Policy 27
CROSS CONNECTION CONTROL PROGRAM	Policy on regulation of cross-connections, including steps taken if a cross-connection is discovered.	The control or elimination of cross connections shall be accordance with Washington Administrative Code and City Code Section 12.10.220. Furnishing of service shall be contingent upon the customer providing cross connection control. If an immediate hazard to health is caused by the cross connection, water service to the premises shall be discontinued until the cross connection has been eliminated or protected.	Customer Service Policy 16. Tacoma Municipal Code Section 12.10.220
EXTENSION POLICY	Policies regarding extension of the system, including identification of responsible party.	Extensions of permanent main are paid for by development via the private contract process. The developer shall select a contractor experienced in ductile iron water main construction and enter	Customer Service Policy 25. Customer Service Policy

DOH POLICY NAME	POLICY DESCRIPTION	TACOMA WATER POLICY	SOURCE
	Design standards and payment included in conditions of service.	into an agreement with the contractor and Tacoma Water for construction of the extension. Tacoma Water is responsible for the design, planning and specifications as well as the inspecting of all work completed via a private contract. Upon completion of construction and satisfactory pressure testing and sampling occurs by Tacoma Water, the ownership of the newly constructed main will be turned over to Tacoma Water. The developer is responsible for all costs incurred by Tacoma Water for preparation of plans and specifications, construction inspection, pressure testing, flushing and other work necessary to complete the new water main to Tacoma Water standards and specifications.	28.  Tacoma Municipal Code Section 12.10.170; 12.10.200
LATE-COMER AGREEMENTS	Policy on allowing late-comer agreements for those who propose to extend the water system and provisions of pay back.	In the event a premise(s) requiring water service does not abut a permanent water main, a water main charge is collected prior to service main construction. When a permanent main is constructed in the abutting right-of-way, the originally collected water main charge(s) is provided to the developer of the new main.	Customer Service Policy 19.  Tacoma Municipal Code Section 12.10.350

### **3.7.2. Municipal Water Law**

Tacoma Water is committed to providing timely and reasonable water service within its designated retail service area. For ease of review, the following section describes how Tacoma Water responds to requests for new water service as detailed in the DOH document *Interim Planning Guidance for Water System Plan/Small Water System Management Program Approvals*, March 2004.

#### **Tacoma Water's process for service requests, including time frames:**

*Following payment of required fees, requests for new water service are fulfilled within two weeks. In cases where new water mains are required, design work associated with the new main will begin within 30 days of receiving appropriate payment. Water availability requests have a 48-hour turn-around. (Please see Section 8.3.2 and Appendix L for additional information regarding Tacoma Water's Water Service Request Process.)*

#### **How Tacoma Water determines that system capacity is adequate to provide new water service:**

*Tacoma Water's hydraulic modeling work is the primary tool used to determine if system capacity is adequate to provide new water service. Water demand forecasting and water system plan development also serve a role in determining whether or not water system capacity is adequate, particularly on a system-wide scale. Review of zoning, level of service requirements and water quality constraints are also important in determining system capacity.*

#### **Tacoma Water's conditions of a non-technical nature that may affect the ability to provide new water service (i.e. annexation procedures):**

*As a condition of new water service for irrigation needs for new cemeteries, large parks and golf courses; and for retail and wholesale customers requiring a three inch or larger meter, the customer must demonstrate to Tacoma Water that they are committed to the use of exemplary water conservation measures. In the case of irrigation needs, the new customer will need to provide an evaluation of other potential sources of water. In the event that water service is provided by Tacoma Water, the service will be considered an "interruptible water supply." During water system emergencies and/or dry conditions, water service may be reduced in compliance with Tacoma Water's Shortage Response Plan. In the case of new wholesale water purchase, the purchasing utility must demonstrate that they have an ongoing program designed to achieve and maintain levels of unaccounted-for water consistent with industry standards. Proponents of new power plants will be strongly encouraged to utilize air cooling or other water efficient technology. If evaporative cooling is utilized Tacoma Water will require certain conditions be adhered to by the owners of the power plant, including a joint review every five years.*

#### **Tacoma Water's procedure for granting or requesting extensions of time during a water service related project:**

*Tacoma Water has adequate resources to respond to requests for water service within its water service area and has not, therefore, had a need to establish a procedure for granting extensions of time during a water service related project.*

#### **Tacoma Water's procedure for handling disputes and appeals when water service requests are denied:**

*In the event the local health authority declares a residence is unfit for human habitation and water service is shut-off as a result, the Tacoma Water customer may request a hearing with the water superintendent to request restoration of water service.*

## 3.8 Performance and Design Criteria

Performance and design criteria apply to the following items related to the water system:

- Water supply
- Storage reservoirs
- Transmission system
- Distribution system
- Water system losses
- Fire flow requirements
- Pressure zones
- Pump stations

Minimum performance and design specifications are provided by the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP) and the Sizing Guidelines for Public Water Systems (DOH, 1983). DOH sizing guidelines were actually updated in 1999; however, the water system analyses were complete by that time. As Tacoma initiates changes or additions to the water system, the latest DOH standards will be used. Appendix C also includes a list of applicable regulations and guidelines. A utility may choose to adopt more stringent standards than those presented in the previously named documents; however, as a minimum, Tacoma Water complies with the aforementioned specific actions and guidelines.

### 3.8.1 Water Supply

Water supplies are regulated by Ecology and DOH. As stated in the Pierce County CWSP, sources of water must meet Ecology and DOH regulations and guidelines, including WAC 173-160, WAC 246-290, and WAC 246-293. Water rights must be obtained in accordance with Ecology regulations and procedures (RCW 90.03 and RCW 90.44).

The water sources must be able to reliably provide sufficient water to meet average day demands and specific peaking demands. For example, if sources are not designed to meet short-term, peak-hour demands, then equalizing storage will be necessary. Sources must also meet minimum aquifer/source reliability (safe yield), water rights reliability (adequacy assessment), and facilities reliability (back up power and/or multiple sources) as defined by DOH.

### 3.8.2 Storage Requirements

Storage requirements are based on four volume components:

- Operational volume
- Equalizing volume
- Standby volume
- Fireflow volume

The following sections present the design criteria for the storage components. The criteria defined here are used in Chapter 10 – System Analysis.

### ***Operational Volume***

Operational storage volume is that amount of water used to ensure that pumps do not cycle too often and may also be used to make-up for the lack of sensitivity in level sensing equipment. Operational volumes are additive to other components of storage.

### ***Equalizing Volume***

Equalizing volume is required to supplement production from water sources during high demand periods. It is the total volume needed to satisfy peak system demands in excess of the hydraulic capacity of the supply system. Equalizing volume requirements are greatest on or around the day of maximum system demand. They are most often analyzed over a 24-hour demand cycle, although a longer cycle can be used. The water system is hydraulically balanced when supply facilities and connecting pipelines can replenish the equalizing volume at a rate sufficient to fill the reservoir during the late evening/early morning replenishment hour on the day of maximum demand. Sufficient equalizing storage must be provided in combination with the supply pumping system to ensure that maximum instantaneous flow demand be met when it occurs and for its duration.

In accordance with the DOH Water System Design Manual (WSDM), the required equalizing volume for a zone is calculated by subtracting the sum of all installed and active sources in a zone from the peak hourly demand that the zone could experience, and multiplying by 150.

### ***Standby Volume***

Standby volume is required to supply reasonable system demands during an interruption to normal supply or an emergency, such as a pipeline failure, power-outage, or other system interruption. A key concept of standby volume is that establishment of reserve storage volume involves planning for reasonable system outages. When the largest source is assumed to be out of service, major system emergencies, such as those created by an earthquake, are generally considered to be too extreme to design storage facilities to meet all needs throughout such a rare event. Major customer curtailments are generally assumed during these major emergencies. The required emergency and reserve storage volumes depend on the system demand, the duration of the system outage, and the available remaining supply capacity to the system at the time of the emergency.

DOH has published design guidelines that quantify target storage volumes on the basis of number of equivalent residential units. For systems that have a single source of supply, the guidelines recommend a standby storage volume of twice the average daily demand per equivalent residential unit (ERU). As stated in the sizing guidelines, this target volume may be reduced for systems that have multiple sources of supply and/or redundant supply facilities with adequate standby power; however, total standby volume may not be less than 200 gallons per day per ERU. Siting of storage facilities should also be considered in a location that provides gravity flow.

Reduction in the standby storage volume because of multiple sources is permissible only if adequate standby power is available or the power supply is shown to be reliable by meeting both of the following criteria:

**Frequency.** Outages shall average three or less per year based on data for the previous three years with no more than six outages in a single year. Power must be lost for a minimum of 30 minutes in order to qualify as an "outage", for purposes of this policy.

**Duration.** Outages shall average less than four hours based on data for the previous three years. Not more than one outage during the previous three-year period shall have exceeded eight hours.

### ***Fire Flow Volume***

Fire flow volume is required in order to deliver the level of fire flow service as identified in a utility's approved water system plan or the level of service requirements of the Pierce County CWSP for the required duration. WAC 246-290-230 and DOH design criteria require that new or expanding water systems have capacity to provide design fire flows during peak instantaneous demand conditions, namely, during the maximum-day demand. Storage facilities must provide sufficient reserve storage needed for fighting fires.

Recommended fire flows are presented for determination of the fire flow volume in Table 3-2. Minimum fire flows are discussed in Section 3.8.4.

**Table 3-2**  
Recommended Fire Flows

	Rate (gpm)	Duration
Single-Family Residential	1,500	2 hours
Multi-Family Residential	3,500	4 hours
Commercial / Industrial	5,000	5 hours

### **3.8.3 Transmission and Distribution System**

The function of the distribution system is to convey water to customers at adequate service pressures and to provide fire flows. Performance and design standards for distribution and transmission systems are outlined in the Pierce County CWSP, and in both the DOH publications, Water Works Standards and Sizing Guidelines for Public Water Supplies.

To conform to DOH criteria, the capacity of the distribution system during the peak-hour demand should meet demands with a residual pressure of no less than 30 pounds per square inch (psi). Fire flow shall be provided during maximum-day demand conditions for new systems. During maximum-day demand and fire flow conditions, the residual system pressure should be no less than 20 psi at all points throughout the distribution system. This pressure prevents backflow from a customer service into the system, even under fire flow conditions.

Water mains shall be sized using the current edition of the DOH's Sizing Guidelines. Design flow for hydraulic analysis is to be the maximum instantaneous flow. Typically, distribution lines are not to be less than four inches in diameter, depending on the area served. For sizes six inches and above, the minimum main size must be established by a licensed engineer using recognized hydraulic analysis techniques. Water main size shall be adequate to deliver fire flow, if required, and to maintain the pressure requirement defined above.

Water mains serving fire hydrants, either as part of new construction or planned phased improvements shall be not less than eight inches in diameter for a dead end line not less than six inches in diameter if looped.

### 3.8.4 Fire Flow Requirements

#### *Pierce County service area*

New facilities installed by a water utility shall be designed to provide a level of service assigned to designated land uses in Pierce County. Requirements may be higher at specific development sites as determined by the Pierce County fire marshal or city fire chief.

Minimum fire flows and duration requirements for utility-based fire flows are presented in Table 3-3. The fire flow rates presented below are minimum requirements allowed by the Pierce County fire marshal to meet DOH's criteria for fire flows during peak-day demands. The rates presented in Table 3-2 are the recommended flows and were used as a conservative estimate in the determination of required storage volumes. Refer to Chapter 10 – System Analysis.

**Table 3-3**  
Minimum Fire Flows

	Location/Area	Rate (gpm)	Duration (minutes)
Single-Family Residential	Urban and Rural	750	45
Multi-Family Residential	Urban	1,500	60
Multi-Family Residential	Rural	750	45
Commercial	Urban	1,500	60
Commercial	Rural	750	45
Industrial	Urban and Rural	2,000	120

Source: Pierce County Code 17C.60.165

#### *King County service area*

For utilities in a Critical Water Supply Service Area such as South King County, absolute minimum fire flows are established by DOH under WAC 246-293-640, Minimum Standards for Fire Flow. These standards are, however, superseded by the requirements put forth in the CWSP in effect for the area.

The South King County CWSP outlines that all water systems providing fire flow must be planned and designed to deliver a minimum rated flow of 1,000 gpm for a duration specified by the fire marshal. Actual fire flow requirements for specific buildings are determined on a case by case basis by the fire marshal at the time of building permit application. Water utilities must establish planning criteria for providing fire flows which will be sufficient to meet the existing and projected needs of the population.

#### *Fire Sprinkling*

In recent years, Tacoma Water has seen a growth in service requests for fire sprinkling in single-family residences. With the Growth Management Act requirements for greater densification of housing and with improved fire regulations, fire flow requirements are being enhanced with structure fire sprinkling systems. Traditionally, fire sprinkling systems have been required to be served by a meter approved for that purpose to avoid the liability of a meter plug not functioning in the event of an emergency. Commercial establishments requesting a fire service typically require a two inch or larger meter. In those situations, a standard approved meter for fire



protection is available and can be sold to the customer. However, responding to a residential fire sprinkler request is difficult because no water meters approved for fire protection smaller than two inches are available. For single-family residential purposes, the cost to install a separate 2 inch fire sprinkler service is expensive and the meter is oversized for the application. Recently, Tacoma Water worked in partnership with the local fire agencies to adopt a solution to this issue. For single-family residences, it was agreed that flow through fire sprinkler systems can be installed by connection to the domestic water meter serving the residence. In those situations Tacoma Water requires that the service and meter be upsized to a one inch service with a ¾-inch meter. By having the fire sprinkler system a part of the house plumbing, any issues with water supply to the house would be evident. Additionally, there has been a push to retrofit existing multi-family housing, often in lower income areas. In these circumstances, to promote life safety and to reduce the expense to install the improvement, Tacoma Water has agreed to allow the fire meter to be teed off the domestic water service, provided the domestic service is adequately sized. This avoids the expense of cutting the adjacent street. At a later date, when the domestic service is renewed by Tacoma Water, the fire meter and domestic water service are separated and the installs standardized. In situations where fire sprinkling is attached to the domestic water service, the customer account is flagged which enables notification to the local fire agency when water service is shut off or a shutdown of water service occurs in the area.

### **3.8.5 Pressure Zones**

Pressure zones are determined by evaluating ground elevation as it relates to available hydraulic gradient. The static pressure at the lowest elevation should, generally, not be greater than 100 psi. The static pressure at the highest elevation of the zone should be sufficient to ensure that at peak demand conditions the pressure is not less than 30 psi per DOH. For water systems with fire flow capability, a positive pressure must be maintained throughout the system under fire flow conditions, with a 20 psi residual pressure in mains at all points in the distribution system. Ideally, a minimum of two supply sources should serve each pressure zone. The number of pressure zones should be kept to a minimum. Wherever pressure zones are created, the system becomes fragmented, and the water conveyance capacity can be affected because distribution mains cannot be interconnected at pressure zone boundaries. Tacoma Water installs check valves, multiple feeds to each pressure zone in order to provide highly reliable water service to all customers. Additionally, valves for system isolation of zones are checked on a regular basis.

### **3.8.6 Pump Station Design**

The design of pump stations will conform to the DOH's Water Works Standards. A minimum of two pumps will be installed at each pump station to provide flexibility and system redundancy. The pumps in supply pump stations will be sized so that the station can meet peak day design conditions when the largest pump is out of service. Pumps serving pressure systems will consider available storage so that the storage and pump capacity of the pumps will be 25 to 50 percent greater than the required capacity of the pump station in order to provide storage replenishment.

To increase emergency reliability, at least one pump in each pump station will generally be supplied with onsite power or have the capability to connect to a portable power supply. Where no direct storage is available to an area with a single supply source, onsite generation will be installed.

CHAPTER 4

# POPULATION AND LAND USE

---



# POPULATION AND LAND USE

---

## 4.1 Introduction

This chapter describes future population and development scenarios Tacoma Water must consider when planning for the provision of water service. Development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of comprehensive land use plans are described, and current and forecasted population trends are summarized. The growth trend assumptions behind the 2003 Tacoma Water Demand Forecasts are also presented.

## 4.2 Population and Growth Trends

Tacoma Water is the major regional water supplier for Pierce County through direct retail and wholesale service. Tacoma Water also provides retail water service to portions of King County and wholesale water supplies to municipal water utilities serving King County residents. Additional utilities have the potential to become wholesale water customers in the future, but have not requested service at this time, depending upon growth in system demands and resulting need for new resources. The following section highlights both regional growth trends and specific Tacoma Water service area growth trends which must be considered in order to effectively plan for growth in retail and wholesale demands thereby successfully continuing the role of providing regional water supply services within Pierce County and to portions of King County.

The Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC) coordinates regional transportation, economic and growth planning for the central Puget Sound region, including Pierce and King counties. As such, the PSRC provides demographic data to the region, including growth forecasts. The PSRC forecasts are small area forecasts of population, households and employment prepared to meet the requirements of federal legislation and data needs for land use and transportation modeling. Member organizations, including Pierce and King counties and the City of Tacoma, are consulted as the forecasts are developed. PSRC small area forecasts developed in 2002 were used in the development of the Tacoma Water 2003 Water Demand Forecast (see Chapter 5 – Water Demands). In addition to PSRC small area forecasts, the following section also presents population projections developed by the State of Washington Office of Financial Management (OFM). The OFM growth management projections are county-wide projections required to be used by jurisdictions planning under the Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA).

The section begins with a discussion of current connections and population served by Tacoma Water and then describes general growth trends and future growth considerations for the central Puget Sound region, the City of Tacoma and Pierce and King counties. The section ends by describing the growth trends applied in the Tacoma Water 2003 Water Demand Forecast.

### 4.2.1 Current Connections and Population Served

At year end, 2005, Tacoma Water provided direct (or retail) water service to a total customer base of 94,013 connections of which 87,612 are residential connections. Total population served in 2005 is estimated at 302,392.

### 4.2.2 The Central Puget Sound Region

Population growth in the central Puget Sound region, which had slowed significantly in the last few years as a result of the 2001 recession, picked up speed during 2004-05. The region grew by

**TABLE 4-1**  
Population of Central Puget Sound Counties

County	Census 2000	OFM 2003	OFM 2004	OFM 2005	% Change 2004-05	% Change 2003-04	Estimated Population 2022/2025*	% Annual Growth
King	1,737,046	1,779,300	1,788,300	1,808,300	1.1	0.5	2,048,500	0.8
Kitsap	231,569	237,000	239,500	240,400	0.4	1.1	331,571	1.4
Pierce	700,818	733,700	744,000	755,900	1.6	1.4	912,700	1.2
Snohomish	606,024	637,500	644,800	655,800	1.7	1.1	914,249	1.6
Region	3,275,857	3,387,500	3,416,600	3,460,400	1.3	0.9	4,207,020	1.1

Note: \*King and Pierce counties use 2022 as a horizon year. Kitsap and Snohomish counties use 2025.

Source: Puget Sound Trends, Puget Sound Regional Council, September 2005

Growth Management by the Numbers. Population, Household and Employment Growth Targets in the Central Puget Sound Region, Puget Sound Regional Council, July 2005

1.3 percent during 2004-05, up from 0.9 percent during 2003-04. Taken together, the region is home to a total population of 3,460,400.

The OFM 2002 growth management population projections call for a slightly lower rate of growth for the region during the next 25 years than was seen in the past 25 years. Overall, the average annual growth rate for the central Puget Sound region between 1975 and 2000 was 2.1 percent; the new regional target represents a regional average annual growth rate of about 1.1 percent.

#### 4.2.2 City of Tacoma

With 198,100 residents, the City of Tacoma is the third largest city in the state and the largest in Pierce County. As such, Tacoma will continue to be the major city and focal point of growth for the Tacoma/Pierce County metropolitan area. It is expected that the City will accommodate a greater share of regional population and employment growth than in the past. For example, Pierce County is targeted to grow by roughly 1.2 percent per year through 2022. Approximately 30 percent of this growth target has been allocated to the City of Tacoma, representing an increase of 61,676 people from the 2000 census population of 193,564; an average annual growth rate of 1.3%.

#### 4.2.3 Pierce County

With 755,900 residents, Pierce County is the second most populated county in the state, behind King County. During 2004-05, Pierce County experienced a year of healthy growth, increasing by 11,900 persons or 1.6 percent to a total population of 755,900. From 2000 to 2005, Pierce County experienced an increase in population of 55,082; second only to King County in the number of new residents during this five year time period. Tacoma Water provides retail or wholesale water service to several Pierce County municipalities within entire city limits or to a small area. Table 4-2 contains population information from 2000-2005 for these municipalities.

**TABLE 4-2**  
Municipal Populations

Municipality	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	% Change
Tacoma	193,556	194,500	194,900	196,300	196,800	198,100	2.3
Bonney Lake	9,687	9,980	12,360	12,950	13,740	14,370	48.3
Fife	4,784	4,820	4,815	4,905	4,885	4,885	1.5
Puyallup	33,014	33,900	34,920	35,490	35,690	35,830	8.5
Ruston	738	740	740	745	745	745	0.9
University Place	29,933	30,190	30,350	30,720	30,800	30,980	3.5
Lakewood	58,293	58,272	58,662	58,940	59,010	58,850	1.0
Orting	3,931	4,186	4,060	4,295	4,440	4,820	22.6
Fircrest	5,868	5,890	5,925	5,935	5,995	6,080	3.6

Source: Puget Sound Trends, Puget Sound Regional Council, September 2005

Table 4-3 contains the 2022 population allocations adopted by the Pierce County Council on March 20, 2004 for Pierce County and its cities and towns to which Tacoma Water provides direct retail (within entire city limits or to a small area) or wholesale water service. The total county 2022 population allocation represents the medium OFM population range. Pierce County as a whole is targeted to grow roughly 1.2 percent per year through 2022.

**TABLE 4-3**  
2022 Urban Population Allocation for Pierce County

	<b>Municipal*</b>		<b>Unincorporated Pierce County UGA</b>		<b>Average Annual Growth Rate 2002-2022</b>	
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>2000 Census Population Estimate</b>	<b>2022 Population Allocation</b>	<b>2000 Census Population Estimate</b>	<b>2022 Population Allocation</b>	<b>Municipal</b>	<b>UGA</b>
Bonney Lake	10,874	18,830	860	3,180	2.5%	6.1%
Fife	4,784	8,900	445	680	2.9%	1.9%
Puyallup	33,014	38,600	7,082	11,500	0.7%	2.2%
Ruston	738	1,760	n/a	n/a	4.0%	n/a
Tacoma	193,564	255,240	56,638	67,100	1.3%	0.8%
University Place	29,938	34,000	n/a	n/a	0.6%	n/a
Lakewood	58,211	72,000	23,473	24,900	1.0%	0.3%
Orting	3,760	7,900	n/a	n/a	3.4%	n/a
Fircrest	5,868	6,800	37	40	0.7%	0.4%
	<b>2000 Census Population Estimate</b>		<b>2020 Population Allocation</b>		<b>Average Annual Growth Rate 2002-2022</b>	
Municipal Allocation	386,865		522,920		1.6 %	
Unincorporated UGA Allocation	169,864		230,380		1.6%	
Rural Allocation	144,082		159,400		0.5%	
County Total	700,811		912,700		1.2%	

\* The 2000 estimate and the 2022 allocation are for the 2002 municipal boundaries.  
Source: Pierce County Code 19A.20.100

The 2000-2022 Pierce County growth targets represent a major shift in past development trends (1995-2002 time period) of nearly one third of development occurring in the rural area. Instead, the 2000-2022 population allocations target the rural area increasing by seven percent, with 64

percent of growth to occur within cities and 29 percent to occur within the urban unincorporated area.

With a targeted annual growth rate of 1.6 percent per year, Pierce County's Urban Growth Area (UGA) is targeted to add nearly 32,000 new residents during the next twenty-year planning period. This gives Pierce County the highest number of residents targeted to an unaffiliated unincorporated urban area in the central Puget Sound region and includes allocations for master-planned developments that are already underway, including Cascadia and Sunrise, served by Tacoma Water and Silver Creek, not served by Tacoma Water.

#### **4.2.4 King County**

King County allocates growth to its jurisdictions as required by the GMA by households rather than the more standard allocation by population. The King County selected OFM population target reflects the addition of 311,500 new people between 2000 and 2022 and the addition of 157,932 new households. The population target reflects an annual population growth rate of 0.75 percent while the household target reflects a 0.92 percent annual household growth rate over the planning horizon. The King County growth projections represent a slowing of growth over that which has occurred over the past 25 years, which had averaged a 1.64 percent annual population growth rate.

Tacoma Water provides retail water service to a small area within the City of Federal Way and in the Cumberland area of unincorporated rural King County. The City of Federal Way is allocated to grow by 0.8% annually to a 2022 household count of 37,625 from a 2000 household count of 31,437. Rural unincorporated King County is allocated to increase in households by 0.5% annually between 2000 and 2022.

Actual (retail) customer connections within the City of Federal Way in 2005 equaled 3,250 while 2005 actual (retail) customer connections in Cumberland equaled 94.

#### **4.2.5 Tacoma Water, Water Demand Forecast Study, December 2003**

In 2003, Tacoma Water hired Integrated Utilities Group, Inc. (IUG) and Economic and Engineering Services, Inc. (EES) to conduct a water demand study and to forecast water use to the year 2040. The 2003 Water Demand Study forecasts the number of future accounts by customer class (single-family, multi-family, commercial etc.) in order to predict future water demands. Two different growth scenarios were used to forecast future accounts: 2002 PSRC growth forecasts by small area (known as Traffic Analysis Zones or TAZs), termed the "High Growth Scenario", and historical growth in Tacoma Water's customer accounts adjusted for regional trends in population density and development patterns (termed the "Expected Growth Scenario").

Tables 4-4, 4-5 and 4-6 present the annual growth rates and forecasted growth in residential customer accounts for both the PSRC growth derived forecast (the High Growth Scenario) and the historical growth adjusted forecast (the Expected Growth Scenario). As can be seen, the PSRC forecasts for inside-city customers well exceeded recent historical growth rates. However, the PSRC forecasts for the outside-city customers were significantly below those observed by Tacoma Water from 1997 to 2002. The demand forecast based on Tacoma Water's historical growth rates was considered to be a more likely scenario than the PSRC forecast, therefore it is referred to as the "expected" demand forecast. The PSRC forecast represents the "high" scenario. Please see Chapter 5 – Water Demands for additional information.

Table 4-4  
Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast  
Puget Sound Regional Council Growth Derived Forecast (High Demand Scenario)

Population	2000 Actual	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2020	2030
Inside City	190,185	202,655	205,931	209,274	212,685	216,165	219,718	223,344	252,948	275,931
Outside City	100,511	106,113	107,584	109,085	110,617	112,179	113,775	115,403	131,932	145,637
<b>Total</b>	290,695	308,768	313,515	318,359	323,301	328,345	333,493	338,747	384,879	421,568
Annual Population Growth Rate										
Inside City			1.62%	1.62%	1.63%	1.64%	1.64%	1.65%	1.25%	0.87%
Outside City			1.39%	1.40%	1.40%	1.41%	1.42%	1.43%	1.35%	0.99%
<b>Total</b>			1.54%	1.54%	1.55%	1.56%	1.57%	1.58%	1.28%	0.91%



Table 4-4  
Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast-PSRC (cont)  
Puget Sound Regional Council Growth Derived Forecast (High Demand Scenario)

Forecast of Accounts	2000 Actual	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2020	2030
Single-Family: Inside City		54,432	55,552	56,701	57,879	59,086	60,324	61,594	75,467	87,752
Single-Family: Outside City		28,741	29,243	29,755	30,279	30,815	31,363	31,925	38,054	44,460
<b>Total</b>		83,173	84,795	86,456	88,158	89,901	91,687	93,519	113,521	132,212
Multi-Family: Inside City		3,586	3,660	3,736	3,813	3,893	3,975	4,058	4,972	5,782
Multi-Family: Outside City		1,710	1,739	1,770	1,801	1,833	1,865	1,899	2,264	2,645
<b>Total</b>		5,296	5,399	5,506	5,614	5,726	5,840	5,957	7,236	8,427

**TABLE 4-5**  
Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast  
Forecast of Accounts: Historical Growth Rate Derived (Expected Demand Scenario)

<b>Single-Family</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2030</b>
<b>Inside City</b>	53,084	53,490	53,900	54,312	54,728	55,147	55,569	59,857	63,247
<b>Outside City</b>	29,304	30,099	30,916	31,755	32,617	33,501	34,378	42,209	49,106
<b>Total</b>	82,388	83,589	84,816	86,067	87,345	88,648	89,947	102,066	112,353
<b>Multi-Family</b>									
<b>Inside City</b>	3,498	3,524	3,551	3,578	3,606	3,633	3,661	3,944	4,167
<b>Outside City</b>	1,743	1,791	1,839	1,889	1,940	1,993	2,045	2,510	2,921
<b>Total</b>	5,241	5,315	5,390	5,467	5,546	5,626	5,706	6,454	7,088

**TABLE 4-6**

Tacoma Water 2003 Demand Forecast – Actual Annual Growth Rate: Residential Accounts

<b>Residential Accounts</b>	<b>1997</b>	<b>1998</b>	<b>1999</b>	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>
<b>Inside City</b>	0.69%	0.89%	0.67%	0.56%	0.94%	0.63%
<b>Outside City</b>	2.66%	2.59%	3.43%	3.86%	0.49%	5.29%
<b>Total</b>	1.26%	1.39%	1.49%	1.56%	0.80%	2.07%

\*Based on water statistics (Adjusted for acquisitions)

The current Tacoma water service area is divided into six Primary Service zones. To ensure each zone meets storage capacity requirements currently, and into the future, the 2006 Update contains a storage analysis (see Chapter 10). To complete the storage analysis, water demands were allocated to each of the zones based on the population and employment forecasts contained in the 2003 Water Demand Forecast. Please see Chapter 10 – Water System Analysis for additional information.

## 4.3 Land Use

### 4.3.1 Introduction

Tacoma Water is expected to provide water service to new development within its service area as such development occurs in accordance with applicable jurisdictions' comprehensive land use plans and development regulations. In 2003, the legislature recognized the importance of water utilities considering local land use plans when developing water systems plans by requiring the signing of a "consistency statement" by the local land use authority for inclusion in water system plans. Such a requirement stresses the benefits that can be obtained by both the local land use authority and the water utility by coordinating the development of an essential public service with expected growth and development. The following section describes the general development patterns expected as a result of the implementation of the comprehensive land use plans for the areas to which Tacoma Water provides water service. Emphasis is given to the growth plans of municipalities to which Tacoma Water is the sole water purveyor (i.e., the cities of Tacoma, University Place and Ruston). Individual jurisdictions' future land use maps and/or zoning maps can be found in Appendix J.

Tacoma Water provides retail water service to a large and diverse service area including portions of two counties and eight municipalities. Taken together, approximately 80 percent of Tacoma Water's service area is within an urban land use designation, with the remaining 20 percent within a rural designation. A high level of water service is available in the urban areas, consistent with service levels expected within cities.

In nearly all areas, water service is nearby and available flow capacity is more than adequate for meeting customer needs. Fire protection is provided from fire hydrants or special fire line connections and water mains are generally close for all water service connections.

The level of water service in rural areas varies greatly depending on the proximity of the customer's property to existing water mains. Those properties adjacent to the water mains typically have fire hydrants for fire protection and short water service lines to their premises or irrigated areas. Properties more remote to the water mains may receive limited benefit from fire hydrants when needed and may have long "shoestring" water service pipes from their property to the nearest water main.

#### **4.3.2 Washington State Growth Management Act**

In 1990, in response to mounting citizen concerns over the problems associated with rapid population growth and development, the Washington State Legislature enacted the GMA. Under the GMA all urban counties and their cities and towns are required to develop comprehensive plans and regulations to implement those plans. Included are chapters on land use, housing, capital facilities, utilities, shorelines and rural areas (for counties). The comprehensive plans are intended to guide growth and development and accommodate population growth forecasts over a 20-year period. The plans are carried out by development regulations, such as zoning and land division codes, developed to be consistent with the comprehensive plan.

The GMA includes 14 planning goals to provide guidance for the development of comprehensive plans and development regulations:

- Focus urban growth in urban areas
- Reduce sprawl
- Provide efficient transportation
- Encourage affordable housing
- Encourage sustainable economic development
- Protect property rights
- Process permits in a timely and fair manner
- Maintain and enhance natural resource-based industries
- Retain open space and habitat areas and develop recreation opportunities
- Protect the environment
- Encourage citizen participation and regional coordination
- Ensure adequate public facilities and services
- Preserve important historic resources
- Manage shorelines wisely.

The GMA requires counties to coordinate with cities and towns to develop and adopt a set of mutually agreed upon planning policies. These policies guide the development of comprehensive plans and ensure consistency on issues that cross jurisdictional boundaries.

Working through the county, the GMA also requires cities and towns to establish UGAs; areas designated for urban development and anticipated for annexation into a city or town in the future. UGAs are to be sized to accommodate the projected urban population growth for a 20-year period. The basis for the county urban population projection is a county-wide projection range generated by the OFM. The counties, and associated cities and towns, are challenged to identify a 20-year county-wide population forecast within the OFM range and then disaggregate the total to individual urban growth areas and the rural area. The OFM released its latest 20-year growth management planning population projections in March 2002.

The GMA directly affects planning for utilities by requiring that city and county comprehensive plans include a "utilities element" that identifies the general location, proposed location, and capacity of all existing and proposed utilities. A comprehensive plan is also to include a "capital facilities plan element" that consists of an inventory of existing facilities, a forecast of future

needs, the proposed location and capacities of expanded or new capital facilities, and a six-year (minimum) plan to finance needed capital facilities.

In accordance with the requirements of the GMA, a building permit cannot be issued until water is available to serve the proposed development. Water availability for all growth and development in the City of Tacoma is guaranteed. A “Certificate of Water Availability” is issued by Tacoma Water for development occurring outside Tacoma city limits and within its service area if there is sufficient water supply to meet the domestic water service and fire flow requirements of the applicant’s proposed project. The requirement for providing evidence of an adequate water supply was codified in 1990 under Title 19.27.097 of the Revised Code of Washington (RCW) in the Building Code Section.

#### **4.3.3 Tacoma City Limits**

The City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan addresses managed desirable growth and development and, as such, can be considered a major force for shaping and reshaping the city’s urban form. Tacoma’s growth and development concept is derived from consideration of state goals, regional policies, factors affecting land use, certain assumptions about future trends and public opinion. Tacoma’s growth and development concept is entitled “Concentrations and Corridors – Designated Centers” which directs future development to specified areas of the City. New development is directed to occur in three types of areas: (1) mixed-use and manufacturing/industrial centers, (2) in concentrations of similar uses, or (3) in concentrated nodes along major transportation corridors. By encouraging growth into concentrations and designated centers where development already exists, sprawl and environmental impacts will be limited and land and infrastructure will be used more efficiently.

Under the City’s Comprehensive Land Use Plan, Tacoma will continue to be the focal point of growth for the greater Tacoma area and a growth center for the region and the state. It is intended that growth and development will occur in an orderly and desirable manner in accordance with citizen needs and desires, the physical characteristics of the land, and the City’s ability to provide the necessary services. Medium and high intensity land uses will be encouraged to develop in concentrated areas in order to better use the land, limit the spread of higher intensity development, protect low intensity residential neighborhoods and enable the economical provision of public facilities and services within the City’s UGA.

The underlying development pattern for the city has been established. Past development will continue to influence, and to some extent determine, the pattern of future development. Future development and redevelopment will further shape the city’s form. A mix of uses and higher densities concentrated in mixed-use centers will encourage more overall urbanization of the city while retaining the residential character of established neighborhoods. Some areas will experience population and density increase that will increase demand for the improvement and expansion of public facilities and services.

Emphasis will be placed on concentrating growth and development rather than expansion. Growth will be directed toward compact mixed-use centers and in nodes along major transportation corridors including primary transit routes.

The single-family detached house will continue to be the preferred type of housing structure. Nevertheless, the demand for multi-family residential development will increase. As a result of the City’s ten-year tax abatement program for multi-family housing, significant increases in multi-family housing development in the downtown core and the Tacoma Mall area has and will continue to occur.

The downtown area will continue to be a major office, financial, governmental, educational, cultural, retail and residential center. The Tacoma Mall urban center will remain as the city’s

major retail center and pressure for expansion is likely. Tacoma will continue to grow as an economic center. Much of this growth can be attributed to steadily increasing activity in the Port of Tacoma as it pursues a greater share of the national and international trade market. The Port manufacturing/industrial center will remain as one of the city's and region's major employment centers.

The Port of Tacoma has extensive plans for redevelopment within the Tideflats area. As a result, water mains and related appurtenances may be required to be replaced or abandoned. The current demands in the Port area are no longer for the large heavy industrial uses of the past as the Port's focus has moved towards the development of container loading/unloading facilities. Many of the old large diameter supply lines in the Tideflats area only serve a distribution function and could, therefore, be downsized. The Port's interests also lie with the expansion of rail service within the area. Current coordination of projects such as the Lincoln Avenue grade separation is required. Funding for these projects is anticipated to come from the Port.

Continued coordination will be needed with Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad (BNSF) and Sound Transit as they expand and add track service for the Port of Tacoma and the surrounding area. Grade separations, track expansion and commuter rail are all under current consideration along rail right-of-way and may impact both distribution and supply systems where they cross. Work to mitigate affects of Sound Transit's rail service extension from downtown Tacoma to Lakewood is under design and anticipated to be constructed in 2007.

#### **4.3.4 Unincorporated Pierce County Service Area**

The growth and development strategy for Pierce County directs future development to occur primarily within UGAs. A UGA is defined as an area that can accommodate projected growth over the next 20 year period. Each city and town within Pierce County is located within an UGA. Growth outside of UGAs is appropriate only if it is not urban in nature. The growth and development strategy further directs major concentrations of development to occur in urban centers, mixed-use districts, and high-density residential districts. Moderate-density single-family residential areas are to serve as the principal land use for the remaining areas within the UGAs. Areas designated as Employment Centers, as is the Frederickson area, are to be the location of the majority of industrial development to occur in unincorporated Pierce County. Tacoma Water is the designated water provider to the Frederickson Employment Center.

Due to past development trends and pre-GMA zoning, Pierce County does contain pockets of urban level development in areas now located outside the UGA. As the remaining pre-GMA developments are built-out, new development is expected to be at rural level densities outside the UGA.

Tacoma Water has five areas of service located within the rural designation. They are Woodland Avenue, Vickery Avenue, Orting Valley/Fennel Creek, Prairie Ridge and east of Werren Road to Buckley. Vickery Avenue is located in an area designated as Rural Separator by the Pierce County Comprehensive Land Use Plan.

Large portions of the four rural service areas in Pierce County already have urban density residential development with urban level water services. However, each area also has large undeveloped parcels and rural, farm-like settings with widely scattered water mains.

Tacoma Water is the designated service provider for the Cascadia development to be built south of Bonney Lake in eastern unincorporated Pierce County. This 5,000 acre development has recently received the necessary permits from Pierce County to begin construction. The development plan calls for more than 6,000 homes and 16,700 residents over two decades, as well as businesses, schools and recreational uses. Tacoma Water's participation with the project has necessitated creative solutions to construction of the infrastructure, processes for expediting the

work and procedures to assure adequate operations both for the limited initial build-out and at full build-out.

#### **4.3.5 King County Service Area (City of Federal Way and unincorporated King County)**

Tacoma Water provides water service to a small portion of the city of Federal Way. The majority of this service area is designated as Single Family- High Density. Other land use designations include Parks and Open Space, Multi-Family, Single Family-Medium Density and Single Family-Low Density.

The Cumberland service area in southeast King County is remote and has low-density residential homes and small farms. Water service is provided through an eight and 12-inch diameter water main down the middle of the one mile wide, three mile long service area. Customers install long “shoestring” water service pipes to their properties from the meter near the water main. Fire protection is provided by fire hydrants for those properties close to the water main and by fire district tanker truck for more remote properties. This area is located outside an UGA with the majority of the area designated as Rural Residential, 1 dwelling unit / 2.5-10 acre by the King County Comprehensive Plan.

#### **4.3.6 City of University Place Service Area**

The City of University Place, incorporated in 1995, encompasses approximately 8.4 square miles. At incorporation, University Place was built out at urban density; therefore, its growth potential is through infill development. Because it is an almost fully built out city, the plan for its future development is based primarily on existing land use patterns. For example, the University Place Comprehensive Plan designates mixed use zones in areas where there currently is a mix of residential and commercial uses. The City’s Comprehensive Plan contains eight land use designations: Low-Density Residential, Moderate Density Residential, Mixed Use-Office, Mixed Use, Town Center, Neighborhood Commercial, Commercial and Light Industrial-Business Park.

The community vision, goals and policies in the Comprehensive Plan promote University Place supporting a vibrant regional retail and office center while preserving existing single-family residential areas. Due to constraints such as wetlands and lack of vacant property, there is no significant opportunity to expand industrial areas without affecting adjoining residential uses. Zoning additional areas of commercial development would continue a strip pattern of development; therefore, the Comprehensive Plan does not add significant new acreage for commercial uses.

Bridgeport Way between 35<sup>th</sup> Street and 44<sup>th</sup> Street is designated “town center”. Higher residential densities are expected in this area. Currently the City is working toward the development of a Town Center development consisting of a mixed use lifestyle retail center with high-end condos and townhouses surrounded by the City Hall, Public Safety Building and Library. Up to 420 residential units are expected within the Town Center.

#### **4.3.7 Town of Ruston Service Area**

The Town of Ruston is located in the north end of Tacoma. Incorporated in 1906, the Town covers approximately 0.3 square miles (170 acres). Currently Ruston is largely developed with limited infill opportunities. With the reclamation of the large Asarco Smelter site, Ruston will have substantial area available for development. Ruston’s Comprehensive Plan contains three land use designations: Single Family Residential, Commercial and Master Planned Development.

The Master Planned Development land use designation encourages the development of the Asarco site as a mixed-use master-planned district to restore the tax base to the Town of Ruston. The designation allows for a variety of residential, commercial, industrial and recreational uses

and requires that any light industrial or commercial use include public access along the shoreline and pedestrian access corridors from the town to Commencement Bay.

#### **4.3.8 Other Pierce County Municipalities (Puyallup, Bonney Lake, Orting, Fircrest and Lakewood) Service Area**

Tacoma Water provides water service to portions of the cities of Puyallup, Bonney Lake, Orting, Fircrest and Lakewood. For the majority of these areas, service is occurring within city limits due to the annexation of previously unincorporated areas and/or are a result of a mutual agreement between the jurisdiction and Tacoma Water. Additionally, the majority of these areas are fully built-out and are not, therefore, expected to result in additional customers. Actual customer counts, year 2005, follow:

- Puyallup: 71 Accounts
- Bonney Lake: 12 Accounts
- Orting: 6 Accounts
- Fircrest: 74 Accounts
- Lakewood: 35 Accounts

All municipalities within Pierce County prepare Comprehensive Plans to guide growth and development within city limits as required by GMA. Tacoma Water will continue to provide water service within other jurisdictions' city limits consistent with individual comprehensive plans and development regulations.

### **4.4 Consistency With Land Use Plans**

The 2003 Municipal Water Law requires that water system plans be consistent with local plans and regulations. The signed Consistency Statement Checklists included in Appendix E document the determination of those jurisdictions that this 2006 Update is consistent with their plans and development regulations.



## CHAPTER 5

# WATER DEMANDS

---



# WATER DEMANDS

---

## 5.1 Introduction

This chapter describes how Tacoma Water customers use water by summarizing current and historical use trends and future use forecasts calculated based upon past use and the growth trends presented in Chapter 4 – Population and Land Use. The information presented in this chapter will be used in subsequent chapters to assess the ability of Tacoma Water to serve future water supply needs. The chapter ends with a discussion of water use data collection requirements, including Tacoma Water’s compliance status.

## 5.2 Current Water Use And Historical Trends

### 5.2.1 Introduction

Tacoma Water meters its water supply sources, water that is exported through interties to wholesale customers and customer service connections. Supply source metering provides a record of water production. Service connection metering indicates the amount of water consumed by each customer and provides the basis for collecting revenues. In an ideal water system, consumption records would be nearly equal to production records. In other words, nearly all water produced would be purchased for consumption. However, it is inevitable that a portion of production will never be billed, whether it is due to system leakage, flushing and cleaning, mainline breaks, fire fighting or meter errors. Accordingly, this “unaccounted-for water” represents the difference between water produced and water consumed.

The following section summarizes Tacoma Water consumption records between 1985 and 2005, with a special focus on the time period 2000-2005. Production information is provided in Chapter 6- Water Resources. Unless otherwise noted, the water use information presented below does not include “unaccounted-for water”, but rather only includes water use as measured at customers’ meters.

### 5.2.2 Historical Trends

In 1985, Tacoma Water’s average daily consumption was 76.08 million gallons a day (MGD) (47.59 MGD excluding use by the Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill). Average daily consumption increased slightly to 79.4 MGD (47.9 MGD excluding Simpson use) in 1990. By 1995, the total average daily consumption dropped to 59.35 MGD mainly due to conservation efforts on the part of Simpson, which decreased Simpson’s overall demand by ten MGD beginning in 1992. The Simpson Paper Mill is Tacoma Water’s largest industrial water customer. The average daily consumption without Simpson was 39.35 MGD in 1995.

Table 5.1 shows average daily consumption by customer class for the years 2001 – 2005. The total average daily consumption in 2005 (51.1 MGD) is lower than 1995 average day consumption (59.35 MGD) despite the passage of ten years and an increase in customer connections of approximately 18 percent. Average day water use at Simpson was 20 MG in 1995. By 2005, average day water use has been reduced by 5.1 million gallons (MG) at Simpson, to 14.9 MG.

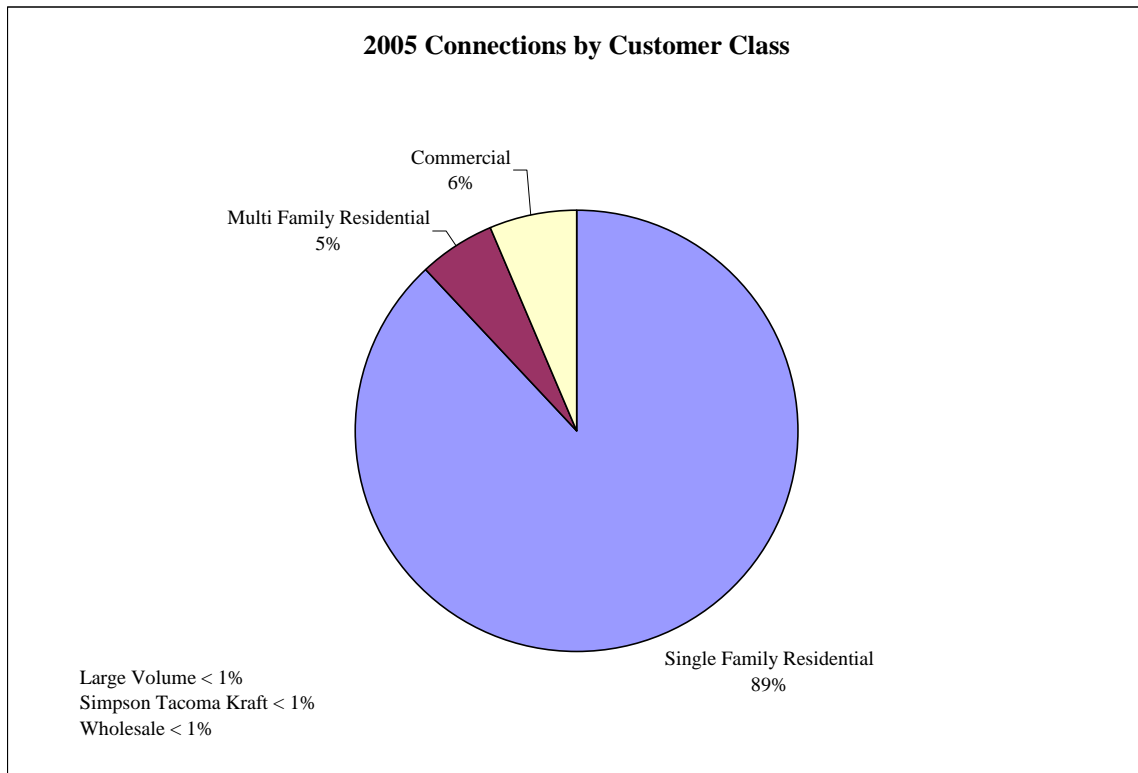
The 2000 Tacoma Water System Plan projected Tacoma Water average day demand would increase to 76.0 MGD by the year 2000. This includes 20.0 MGD use at Simpson. As can be seen in Table 5.1, average day consumption in the year 2001 was actually 53.4 MGD; 22.6 MGD less than what was projected. The projected future water demands contained in the 2000 Water

System Plan are from the 1995 Water Demand Forecast (*EES and CH2MHILL, Water Demand Forecasts, 1995*) and were based upon year 1995 population and employment forecasts from the Puget Sound Regional Council.

Figure 5-1 breaks the 2005 customer connections into customer classes and includes the percentage of each of total system connections. As can be seen in Figure 5-2, although single-family residential connections account for 89 percent of total connections, single-family residential use accounts for 34 percent of consumption. On the other hand, Simpson, with only one connection, accounts for 29 percent of total system consumption.

**Figure 5-1**

**2005 Connections by Customer Class**



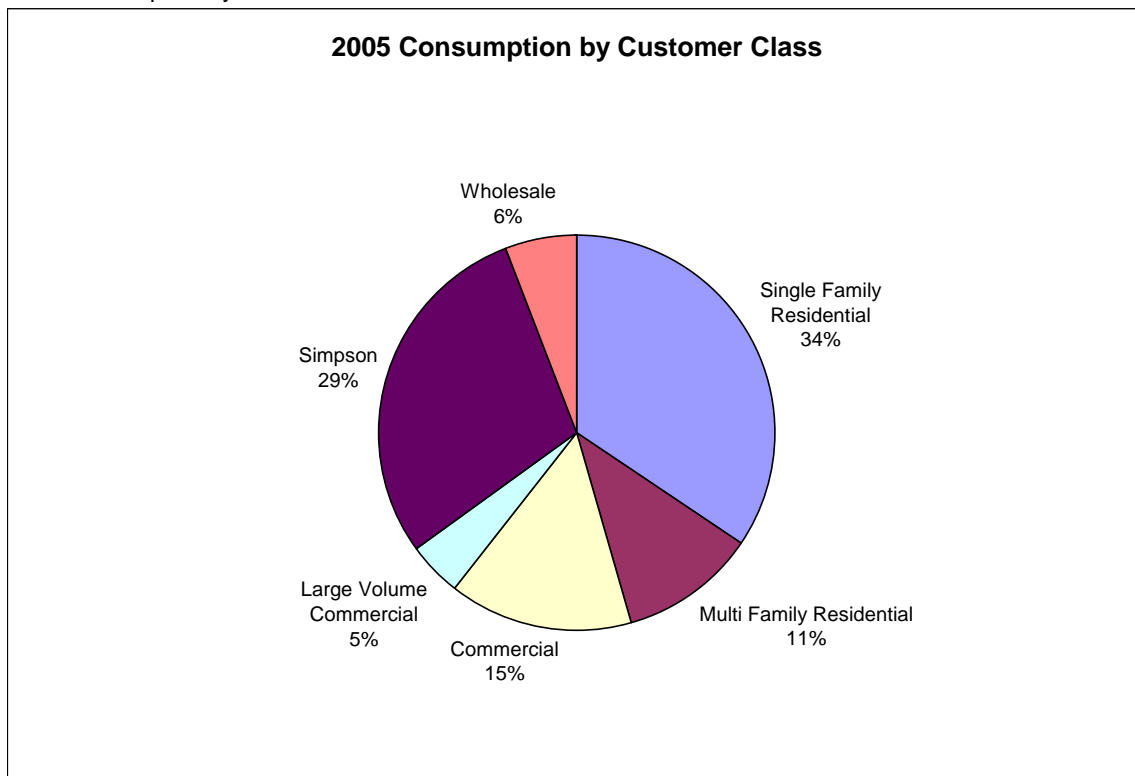
**TABLE 5-1**  
Historical Water Use and Service Connections

Year	Customer Class Consumption (MGD)					
	Single-Family Residential	Multi-Family Residential	Commercial	Large Volume Commercial	Simpson	Wholesale
2001	18.7	3.8	7.7	3.5	17.9	1.8
2002	20.4	4.0	8.0	2.4	15.6	2.1
2003	22.4	3.9	8.0	2.0	15.6	3.4
2004	21.6	3.9	8.1	2.2	16.5	3.3
2005	17.6	5.7	7.6	2.3	14.9	3.0
						Totals
						53.4
						52.5
						55.2
						55.8
						51.1

Year	Customer Class Average Service Connections					
	Single-Family Residential	Multi-Family Residential	Commercial	Large Volume Commercial	Simpson	Wholesale
2001	80,215	3,588	5,714	16	1	16
2002	81,888	3,601	5,855	13	1	17
2003	83,345	3,580	5,785	12	1	17
2004	84,196	3,623	6,053	15	1	18
2005	82,753	5,107	6,016	15	1	20
						Totals
						89,550
						91,375
						92,740
						93,906
						93,912

*Note: Reporting discrepancies may have occurred in 2004-2005 due to the implementation of a new City-wide billing system.*

**FIGURE 5-2**  
2005 Consumption by Customer Class



Tacoma Water's residential per capita water use is shown in Table 5-2. The residential per capita water use is calculated based upon Tacoma Water's estimates of population served and total residential (single-family and multi-family customer classes) water consumption. As can be seen, Tacoma Water's residential per capita water use has consistently dropped since 1990. Year 2005 residential per capita water use is significantly lower than year 2004. The lower year 2005 residential per capita water use can be explained, in part, due to the implementation of Stage One of the four-stage Tacoma Water, Water Shortage Response Plan, which began in March and ended in July. Year 2010 per capita water use is forecasted to be 79 gallons per day, slightly higher than what occurred in year 2005.

**TABLE 5-2**  
Residential Per Capita Water Use

Year	Residential Per Capita Water Use – gallons per day
1990	92
1995	90
2000	86
2004	83
2005	76

### 5.2.3 Large Water Users

Table 5-3 shows Tacoma Water's largest water users for 2005 and each user's total amount of metered consumption for the year. The total water consumption of these fifteen water accounts represents approximately 42 percent of Tacoma Water customers' total water consumption in 2005. The list of accounts in the table primarily consists of schools, industrial businesses, hospitals and wholesale water customers.

**TABLE 5-3**  
Tacoma Water 2005 Largest Customers

<b>Customer Name</b>	<b>Business</b>	<b>Annual Consumption (MGD)</b>
Simpson Tacoma Kraft	Paper Mill	14.91
City of Fife	Municipality, Water Distribution	1.21
Covington Water District	Water Distribution	0.94
U S Oil & Refining Co.	Petroleum Refinery	0.61
Nalleys Fine Foods	Food Processing	0.59
Firgrove Mutual Water Co.	Water Distribution	0.57
Frederickson Power	Electricity Generation	0.46
Graymont Western US Inc.	Lime Kiln	0.39
Tacoma School District	Education	0.38
Tacoma Metro Parks	Recreation	0.36
James Hardie Building Products	Construction Materials	0.20
Multicare Health Systems	Hospital	0.19
St. Joseph Medical	Hospital	0.18
Curran Rd Mutual Water Co.	Water Distribution	0.17
G.P. Gypsum	Wallboard Manufacturer	0.16
<b>Largest Customers Total</b>		<b>21.3</b>
<b>Water System Total</b>		<b>51.1</b>
<b>Percent of Total</b>		<b>41.7%</b>

Table 5-4 further breaks down water use by Simpson. Because of extensive conservation efforts, the amount of water used per ton of pulp slush produced has steadily decreased from year 2000 to year 2005.

**TABLE 5-4**  
Simpson Water Consumption

Year	Pulp Slush Production (tons)*	Billed Water Consumption (gallons)	Gallons of Water per ton
2000	428,630	7,060,996,580	16,473
2001	440,110	6,444,984,172	14,644
2002	468,970	5,795,224,248	12,657
2003	472,450	5,616,157,036	11,887
2004	510,740	6,019,200,000	11,785
2005	486,440	5,440,950,000	11,185

\* As provided by Simpson Tacoma Kraft Co.

#### 5.2.4 Peak Demands

Peak day demand (PDD) is the maximum amount of water used throughout the system during a 24-hour time period of a given year as measured at the source. Peak day demand typically occurs on a hot summer day when lawn watering is occurring throughout most of the system. Supply facilities (i.e., supply stations, booster pump stations, interties) are typically designed to supply water at a rate that is equal to or greater than the system's PDD.

Table 5-5 shows the average and maximum daily production and the ratio of maximum daily to average daily production for 2000 through 2005. Average Day Demand (ADD) is the total amount of water delivered to the system in a year divided by the number of days in a year.

**Table 5-5**  
Production History - MGD

	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Average Day Demand (ADD)	65.03	59.04	59.76	62.63	62.90	58.92
Peak Day Demand (PDD)	99.39	86.86	93.07	110.67	109.26	93.61
Peaking Factor (PDD/ADD)	1.53	1.47	1.56	1.77	1.74	1.59

Source: Annual Consumption Report

### **5.2.5 Equivalent Residential Units**

Use of equivalent residential units (ERUs) is a method to express water use by non-residential customers as an equivalent number of residential customers. The water consumption ERU value is calculated by dividing the total volume of water utilized in the single-family residential customer class by the total number of active single-family residential connections. The volume of water used by other customer classes can then be divided by the average single-family residential water use to determine the number of equivalent residential units consumed by other customer classes.

Tacoma developed an ERU value of 279 gallons per day (gpd) which was used in the 1998 System Development Charge Report. This value was derived as average day residential (single-family and multi-family) customer class billed consumption divided by the number of equivalent 5/8-inch residential (unadjusted for multi-family customer) meters to obtain an ERU value of 279 gpd.

The average day residential use for Tacoma Water for 2000 to 2005 ranges from 241 gpd per ERU to 220 gpd per ERU, respectively. These values represent water used in the single-family residential customer class by active single-family residential connections. Using the 220 gpd per ERU figure, Tacoma Water served a total of 267,833 ERUs in 2005. When needed for calculating storage requirements as contained in Chapter 10 – Water System Analysis, the 2005 value of 220 gpd per ERU was used.

The City of Tacoma Growth Management Act required Capital Facilities Plan adopts a level of service standard for water service of 442 gpd per ERU. This represents a 4-day peak period demand, with a peak factor of 2.01 times the actual average daily residential water consumption of 220 gpd per ERU.

### **5.2.6 Unaccounted- for Water**

Unaccounted-for water (also known as unmetered water) is defined as the difference between metered source production and metered customer consumption. A portion of such unaccounted for water includes water used for purposes such as flushing water mains and sewers, and firefighting and a portion of unmetered water is lost due to leaks or unauthorized uses such as illegal service connections.

As shown in Table 5-6, unaccounted for water has fluctuated from a high of 10 percent in 2003 down to a low of 7.4 percent in 2001. The average volume of unaccounted-for water in the five-year period is nine percent. This is considered to be a relatively low percentage, particularly for a utility of this size. The interim water conservation requirements resulting from the 2003 Municipal Water Law require water systems to provide a plan for reducing unaccounted for water in cases where the unaccounted for water rate is 20 percent or higher. This requirement does not apply to Tacoma Water.

The amount of identified non-revenue water consumed in 2005 is further broken down by purpose in Table 5-7.



**TABLE 5-6**  
Unaccounted-for Water

Year	Total Production (MG)	Metered Consumption (MG)	Authorized Non-revenue Consumption (MG)	Lost Water Percentage
2001	21,550	19,497	457	7.4%
2002	21,811	19,222	480	9.7%
2003	22,861	20,090	486	10.0%
2004	23,166	20,335	947	8.1%
2005	21,507	18,678	745	9.7%
Average Losses 2001 – 2005				9%

**TABLE 5-7**  
2005 Identified Non-Revenue Consumption

Adjustment Types	Adjustments (MG)
Reservoir Cleaning	459.5
Public Works Hydrant Use	15.1
Water Main Flushing	47.1
Transmission Main Disinfection (SSP)	103.9
Fire Flow Testing	2.2
Well Maintenance Projects	8.6
Transmission Main Leak	10.2
Additional Water Sales (SSP)	90.1
Self Consumed (metered)	7.9
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>744.9</b>

## 5.3 Future Water Demands

### 5.3.1 Introduction

Planning for future water supply needs requires projections of demand for both short-term and long-term periods. The short-term period is necessary to define needed capital improvements. Such improvements require lead time for financing, design and construction. Longer term

forecasts are necessary to quantify probable water resource requirements. Such forecasts guide the management, reservation and protection of water resources necessary to meet future demands.

In 2003, Tacoma Water engaged Integrated Utilities Group, Inc. (IUG) and Economic and Engineering Services, Inc. (EES) to conduct a water demand study and to forecast water use to the year 2040. The following section provides a summary of the *Tacoma Water, Water Demand Forecast Study, December 2003*.

### **5.3.2 Methodology**

Two demand forecasts were developed as part of the study: A retail demand forecast and a qualitative demand forecast for Tacoma Water's wholesale customers and large customers. Tacoma Water's total demands were assumed to consist of the following components:

- Retail demand forecasts (retail demands of residential, government, commercial and small industrial customers adjusted for the impact of price)
- Additional potential retail demands (a component of the qualitative demand forecast)
- Wholesale and large industrial demands
- An adjustment for conservation
- An allowance for unaccounted-for water
- An adjustment for the potential impact of climate change (included in the high forecast only)

#### ***Retail Demand Forecast***

Using historical growth in number of accounts and Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC) small area forecast data, IUG employed a requirements model that included a risk assessment to forecast customer water demands. The study used a statistical approach called Monte Carlo Stimulation to model the uncertainty related to developing Tacoma Water's long-term demand forecasts.

Average-day, peak-season and peak-day water demand forecasts were developed by class for the following classes:

- Residential – Single-Family
- Residential – Multi-family
- Commercial/Governmental
- Parks and Irrigation

These classes were further separated into inside-city (or inside City of Tacoma) and outside-city. Annual short-term forecasts were developed for years 2004 through 2010. Mid to long range forecasts were completed in ten-year increments for the period of 2010 to 2040.

The requirements model was used to develop the forecasts of future water demand assuming increases in customer accounts based upon PSRC derived growth assumptions and historical growth rates observed by Tacoma Water. The demand forecast based on Tacoma Water's historical growth rates was considered to be a more likely scenario than the PSRC forecast, therefore it is referred to as the "expected" demand scenario. The PSRC forecast represents the "high" scenario and is, therefore, referred to as the "high" demand scenario. Average daily consumption by account, and peak-season and peak-day factors, were estimated based on Tacoma Water consumption records from 1993-2002.

### ***Qualitative Demand Forecast***

In addition to the retail demand forecast, demands were projected for Tacoma Water's wholesale customers (currently contracted and potential future) and large customers (primarily industrial) as described below.

#### ***Wholesale Customers***

Demands for the following two types of wholesale customers were developed:

- Currently Contracted or Served Wholesale Customers: Water systems that currently, as of the date of the study, purchase water from Tacoma Water on a wholesale basis as well as those water systems which have entered into contractual agreements for future wholesale purchases.
- Potential Future Wholesale Customers: Water systems located adjacent to Tacoma Water's current service area which may also need additional supply in the future but, have not yet requested purchases from Tacoma Water.

To account for the uncertainty in the magnitude of additional supply requirements for existing and potential wholesale customers, high and low estimates were developed. For the purpose of combining the retail demand estimate with the results from the qualitative demand forecast, the high forecast was assumed to correspond to the high retail demand forecast and the low forecast was assumed to correspond to the expected retail demand forecast. Additionally, the wholesale demand forecast assumes that the entire supply shortfall associated with current and potential future wholesale customers may be met by Tacoma Water as wholesale purchases.

#### ***Large Customers (Primarily Industrial)***

Large customers represent those water users with historical levels of consumption significantly greater than other customers. Future demand for Tacoma Water's existing or known large customers are based upon information provided by the customer. For planning purposes, additional growth in demand has been accommodated as a "reserve" for new large industrial customers.

### ***Adjustments Made to Forecasts***

#### **Conservation**

Conservation savings from quantifiable programs such as plumbing code changes, Tacoma Water's washer rebate programs and conservation savings by wholesale customers were estimated and incorporated into the demand forecasts. Taking such estimates into account, additional unspecified conservation savings were calculated to identify the additional savings required to reach a reduction in water use by ten percent over a ten-year period beginning January 1, 2000 as contained in a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with Ecology, DOH, Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Partners. (See Section 6.6.4 for additional information regarding the MOA.)

#### **Climate Change Adjustment**

To account for potential changes in water demands caused by climate change, a climate change adjustment was made. Average annual demand caused by climate change is expected to increase by four percent by 2040. The peak-season demand is expected to increase by eight percent by 2040. The high case demand scenario reflects the climate change adjustments.

### Allowance for Unaccounted-for Water

The estimates for unaccounted-for water used in the demand forecast are based on data provided by Tacoma Water. The average amount of water attributed to unaccounted-for water was 10.6 percent between 1998 and 2002. This is comparable to industry standards.

### Price Effect Adjustment

To account for the impact of the price of water on Tacoma Water's existing retail customers a price effect adjustment was calculated. The price effect adjustment quantifies customers' change in demand for water based on the change in the price of water. Generally, an increase in price results in a decrease in demand.

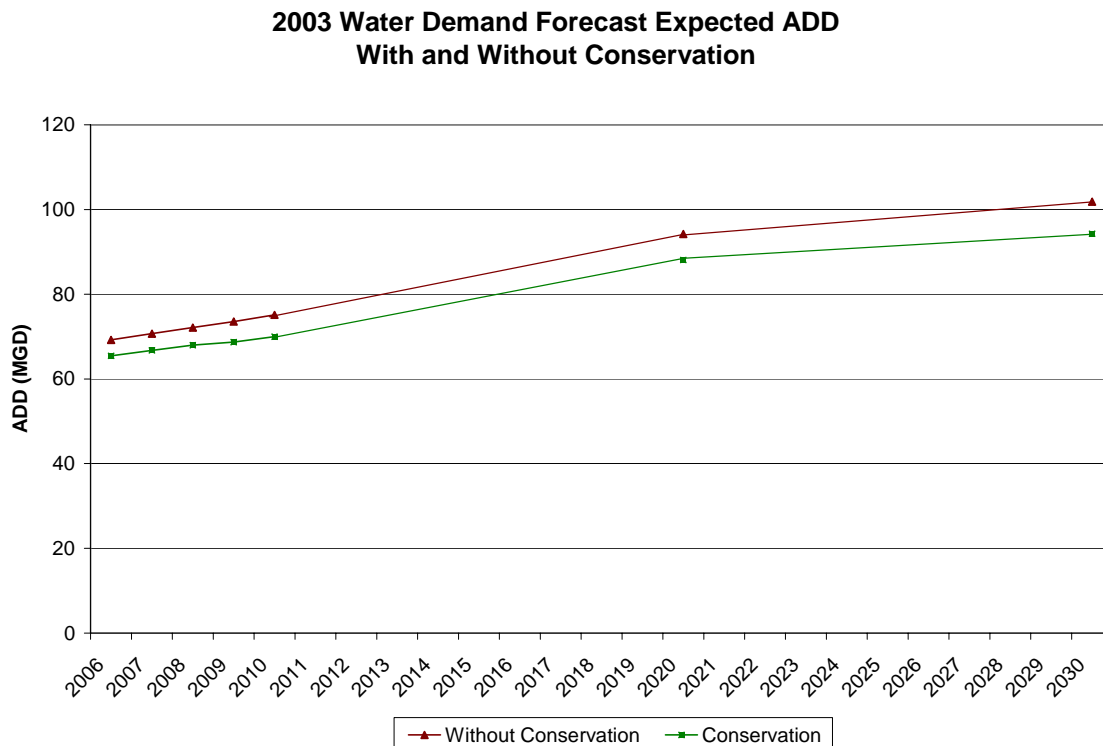
## **5.3.3 Future Demands**

### ***Expected Demand (Historical) Forecast***

Table 5-8 contains ADD by customer class for the Expected Demand scenario and total system PDDs. The system ADD are expected to increase from 65.46 MGD in 2006 to 88.06 MGD in 2020 and to 94.28 in 2030. System PDDs are projected to increase from 90.54 MGD in 2006 to 124.21 MGD in 2020 and to 133.07 in 2030. Figure 5-3 displays ADDs for the Expected Demand scenario, with and without estimated conservation savings.

See Chapter 6 – Water Resources, for a comparison of demands to system production and available water rights.

**Figure 5-3**



**TABLE 5-8**  
Water Demand Forecast  
Expected Demand Scenario (Historical Growth Rate Derived Forecast)

Water Requirements (MGD)	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2020
Single-Family Residential	22.73	23.09	23.54	23.91	24.41	28.34
Multi-Family Residential	7.8	7.91	8.06	8.19	8.33	9.64
Commercial/Industrial	8.74	8.84	8.9	8.99	9.12	9.91
Irrigation	1.35	1.37	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.59
Large Volume Commercial/Industrial	4.05	4.46	4.88	5.3	5.71	9.88
Simpson	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6
Wholesale Customers	2.68	2.89	3.12	3.36	3.62	10.23
Losses/Unaccounted for Water	6.94	7.07	7.21	7.28	7.42	9.33
Conservation Savings	(4.43)	(4.51)	(4.71)	(5.33)	(5.64)	(7.37)
<b>Average Day Demand</b>	<b>65.46</b>	<b>66.73</b>	<b>67.98</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>69.99</b>	<b>88.06</b>
<b>Peak Day Demand</b>	<b>90.54</b>	<b>91.15</b>	<b>92.01</b>	<b>92.75</b>	<b>94.57</b>	<b>124.21</b>

Note:

- 1) Wholesale customers' demands include estimated conservation savings
  - 2) Conservation savings include plumbing code savings, unspecified savings and a price effect adjustment
- Source: Tacoma Water Demand Forecast study, Integrated Utilities Group, Inc and EES, December 2003

**TABLE 5-9**  
Water Demand Forecast  
High Demand Scenario (Puget Sound Regional Council Growth Derived Scenario)

Water Requirements (MGD)	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2020
Single-Family Residential	23.05	23.56	24.14	24.66	25.26	31.33
Multi-Family Residential	7.91	8.07	8.26	8.44	8.64	10.67
Commercial/Industrial	8.63	8.7	8.74	8.85	8.9	9.65
Irrigation	1.38	1.4	1.42	1.45	1.47	1.74
Large Volume Commercial/Industrial	4.05	4.46	4.88	5.3	5.71	9.88
Simpson	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6	15.6
Wholesale Customers	2.68	2.89	3.12	3.36	3.62	10.23
Losses/Unaccounted for Water	6.98	7.13	7.27	7.43	7.58	9.69
Conservation Savings	(4.41)	(4.57)	(4.81)	(5.0)	(5.24)	(6.46)
<b>Average Day Demand</b>	<b>65.86</b>	<b>67.24</b>	<b>68.61</b>	<b>70.09</b>	<b>71.55</b>	<b>91.42</b>
<b>Peak Day Demand</b>	<b>91.65</b>	<b>93.6</b>	<b>95.04</b>	<b>96.25</b>	<b>98.74</b>	<b>129.45</b>

Note:

- 3) Wholesale customers' demands include estimated conservation savings
  - 4) Conservation savings include plumbing code savings, unspecified savings and a price effect adjustment
- Source: Tacoma Water Demand Forecast study, Integrated Utilities Group, Inc and EES, December 2003

### ***High Demand (PSRC) Forecast***

Table 5-9 contains average-day demands by customer class for the High Demand scenario and total system peak day demands. Under the High Demand scenario, the system ADDs are expected to increase from 65.86 MGD in 2005 to 91.42 MGD in 2020 and to 100.33 MGD in 2030. System PDDs are projected to increase from 91.65 MGD in 2006 to 129.45 MGD in 2020 and to 145.51 MGD in 2030.

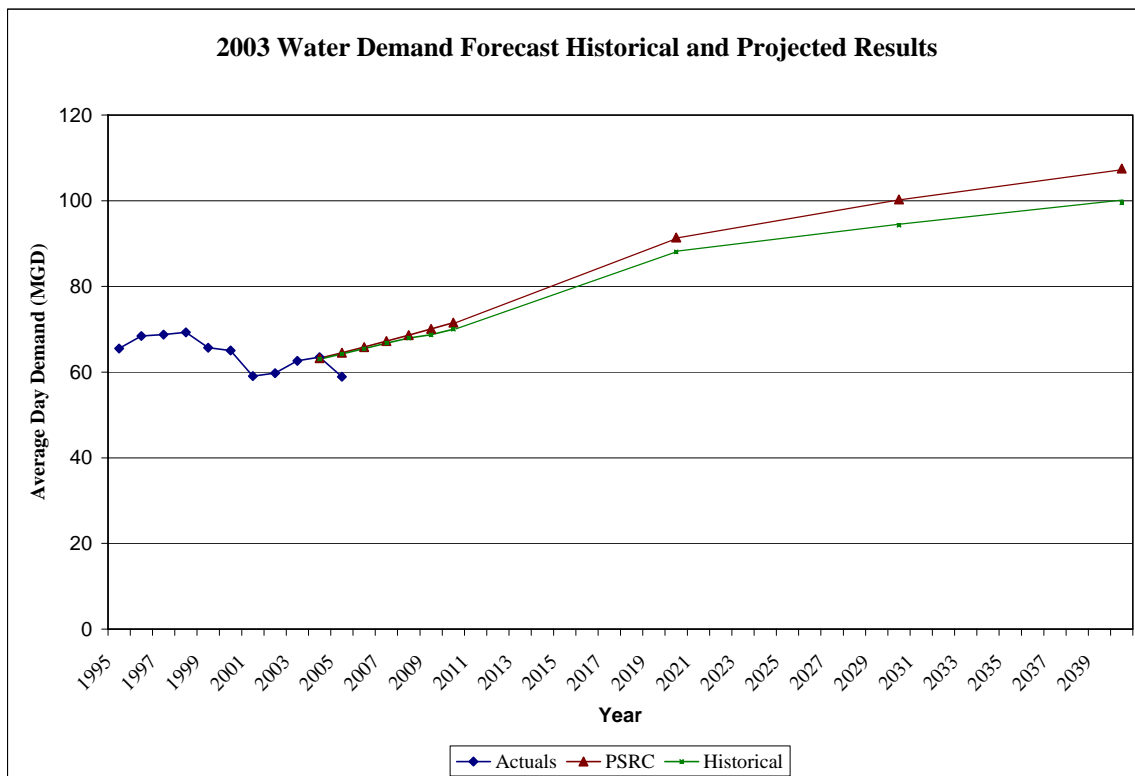
See Chapter 6 – Water Resources, for a comparison of demands to system production and available water rights.

## **5.4 2003 Water Demand Forecast to Actual Use**

Figure 5-4 compares the 2003 Water Demand Forecast to actual use for the year 2005. As can be seen, 2005 actual ADD is less than that projected in either the Expected Demand (Historical) or the High Demand (PSRC) scenarios. The 2005 ADD value was low due to the implementation of a Stage One conservation message and subsequent wet weather. Tacoma Water will continue to monitor actual water consumption versus forecasted demands. Additionally, Tacoma Water is committed to updating its water demand forecast on a more frequent basis than is required under water system plan development requirements.

**Figure 5-4**

### **2003 Demand Forecast to Actual 2005 Average Day Demand**



## 5.5 Water Use Data Collection

The water use data collection requirements for public water systems are established in the *Conservation Planning Requirements*, March 1994. This document establishes the minimum acceptable level of data collection for public water systems. The water use data collection requirements vary, depending upon system size, with at least five years of continuous water use data required. The water use data for Tacoma Water is presented in various tables through out the 2006 Update. The following identifies the water use data requirements for Tacoma Water and Tacoma Water's status of compliance in meeting the requirements, including the location of the information in the 2006 Update.

Based upon the information provided below, Tacoma Water is in compliance with the water use data collection requirements.

### **Source of Supply Metering**

**Requirement:** Read meters daily. Record monthly and annual totals.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water's supplies are a combination of ground and surface water sources. Each water source is metered, and instantaneous flow rates are displayed through the telemetry system. Meters also have totalizers, and daily production records are maintained for each source. Total annual production from each source is contained in Chapter 6 – Water Resources.

### **Peak Day / Peak Month**

**Requirement:** Record each year's peak day and peak month totals.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water maintains monthly and annual production and consumption reports. These reports record peak day and peak month data based on daily source production records and changes in internal system storage. The system's peak day and peak month information from the time period 2000 to 2005 is presented in Chapter 5 – Water Demands.

### **Non-Revenue Unaccounted-for Water**

**Requirement:** Record annual totals.

**Compliance Status:** Non-revenue unaccounted-for water is determined from the annual supply, consumption and non-revenue accounted-for water data. Tacoma Water calculates non-revenue unaccounted-for water annually. The system's non-revenue unaccounted-for water for the time period 2000 to 2005 is presented in Chapter 5 – Water Demands.

### **Non-Revenue Accounted-for Water**

**Requirement:** Record annual totals.

**Compliance Status:** Non-revenue accounted-for water is metered water that is used for construction projects, water main flushing and various other purposes. Tacoma Water calculates non-revenue accounted-for water annually. The system's non-revenue accounted-for water for the time period 2000 to 2005 is presented in Chapter 5 – Water Demands.

### **Customer Service Meters**

**Requirement:** Record monthly totals for the following customer classes: single-family, multi-family, commercial/governmental/industrial and agricultural. Monthly totals may be estimated if water usage is billed less frequently.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water customer use is reported in the Tacoma Water Financial Report prepared on a monthly basis.



### **Emergency Interties**

**Requirement:** Record monthly totals of water exported through each intertie.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water records monthly wholesale water consumption.

### **Wholesale Customers**

**Requirement:** Record monthly totals provided to each wholesale customer.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water wholesale customer use is reported in the Tacoma Water Financial Report prepared on a monthly basis. Meter reading is done by AMR (automatic meter read) for wholesale water customers.

### **Population Served**

**Requirement:** Record annually the estimated number of customers and connections served in the residential classes and the number of connections served in each of the other classes.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water records the total number of connections in each customer class and population estimates on an annual basis. Such information is presented in Chapter 5 – Water Demands.

### **Economic Data**

**Requirement:** Record existing water rates for each customer class.

**Compliance Status:** The Tacoma Municipal Code contains water rates for each customer class. The current water rates are presented in Chapter 12 – Financial Evaluation / Program.

### **Conservation Data**

**Requirement:** Record annually the type of measure, the level of implementation, the duration of the measure and the date at which the measure began.

**Compliance Status:** Tacoma Water reports conservation data annually in a Water Conservation Summary report.

CHAPTER 6

# WATER RESOURCES

---



# **WATER RESOURCES**

---

## **6.1 Introduction**

This chapter describes Tacoma Water's existing sources of supply by characterizing each source, including providing water right documentation, detailing the limitations on use of each source and providing annual source production data. This chapter also describes potential new sources of supply available to Tacoma Water, including how such new sources could be implemented over time to meet the system's projected demands as outlined in Chapter 5. Due to the role water savings resulting from conservation efforts plays in off-setting the need to develop new sources, the Tacoma Water – Water Conservation Program is included in the supply alternatives discussion.

## **6.2 Existing Supplies**

The Green River, the North Fork Wellfield, the South Tacoma Wellfield, gravity wells and other local wells currently supply enough water to meet the Tacoma Water service area demand and Tacoma Water wholesale water commitments. Each source of supply is described below.

### **6.2.1 Green River Supply – First Diversion Water Right**

Tacoma Water's First Diversion Green River water right claim consists of a senior water right claim of 73 million gallons per day (MGD) or 113 cubic feet per second (cfs). This water right is senior to State established Green River in-stream flow requirements. (Chapter 173-509 WAC – Instream Resources Protection Program – Green-Duwamish River Basin, Water Resource Inventory Area.) However, limitations of this diversion to protect instream flows were subsequently agreed to during negotiations with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) and in the development of the Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan.

### **6.2.2 Green River Supply – Second Diversion Water Right**

Tacoma Water has a Second Diversion Green River water right permit (SDWR) for up to 65 MGD, that was granted in 1986 and is subject to State established Green River in-stream flow requirements. This water right is also conditioned by the 1995 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Agreement, Section 2.9, Future Diversions. In general, the instream flow requirements make this water unavailable during the drier parts of the year. With the development of municipal and industrial water supply storage at Eagle Gorge Reservoir, water available in the spring under the SDWR can be put into storage for use during the summer and fall. The SDWR provides the authority for the use of the Green River for the Second Supply Project.

### **6.2.3 North Fork Wellfield**

The North Fork Wellfield, located approximately six miles upstream from the surface water diversion headworks and operations control building on the Green River, was developed in 1975 and consists of seven wells. (See Sections 6.4.2. and 7.2.4 for additional information.) The wells withdraw water at depths ranging from 65 to 118 feet from a highly permeable aquifer. Water balance studies on the river and aquifer system indicate that this aquifer has a firm sustained yield of at least 25 to 30 MGD during the wet season, with an instantaneous yield of 84 MGD. Because this flow is an alternative supply to the surface source, it does not provide an additional net yield to the Green River system. However, the North Fork Wellfield does provide water quality backup to the surface supply during turbidity events.

#### 6.2.4 Service Area Wells

Service area wells consist of wells that augment the Green River supply. These include the South Tacoma Wellfield, the Gravity wells, Southeast Tacoma Wellfield, and several other wells located in the Tacoma Water service area. Taken together, 24 wells are currently used within Tacoma Water's service area. These "in-city" wells, together with the wells in adjacent outlying areas, supply approximately 15 percent of the total annual water requirements. The total groundwater capacity of the service area wells is approximately 60 MGD. (See Figure 7-2 for the location of the service area wells.)

#### 6.2.5 Source Production Data Collection

Production data is collected from Tacoma Water's sources on a daily basis. The total annual production for each of Tacoma Water's sources for 2000 through 2005 is shown in Table 6-1.

**TABLE 6-1**  
Annual Source Production (MG)

	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
<b>Service Area Wells</b>	1,498	766	2,475	4,224	2,506	1,526
<b>Green River Supply</b>	22,238	20,783	19,336	18,637	20,661	19,981
<b>Total</b>	<b>23,736</b>	<b>21,549</b>	<b>21,811</b>	<b>22,861</b>	<b>23,167</b>	<b>21,507</b>
<b>Peak Day (MGD)</b>	99.39	86.86	93.07	110.67	109.26	93.61

### 6.3 Inventory of Existing Water Rights

Tables 6-2 and 6-3 present an inventory of Tacoma Water's existing water rights on both the groundwater and surface water sources.

**TABLE 6-2**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

		Water Right Record												
South Tacoma Wells (f)		Permit or Certification					Developed Capacity(g)					Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate		
				GPM	MGD	AF/YR			GPM		MGD		AF/YR	
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal													
1B	S. 63 <sup>rd</sup> & Clement	C216D		3,075	4.4	603			3,075			4.4	1,631	4.0
		C783A				1,028								
2A	S. 35 <sup>th</sup> & Windom	C217D		2,025	2.9	393			2,025			2.9	393	
		C784A				681								
2B	S. 35 <sup>th</sup> & Windom	C1207A		3,600	5.2	2,122			3,600			5.2	959	2.0
3A	S. 73 <sup>rd</sup> & Warner	C218D		3,820	5.5	749			3,850			5.5	1,817	4.1
		C783A				1,277								
4A	38th & S. Tacoma Way	C219D		1,572	2.3	322			1,572			2.3	535	0.8
		C784A				512								
5A	S. 56 <sup>th</sup> & Flume	C220D		5,900	8.5	1,154			5,900			8.5	3,129	6.5
		C783A				1,975								
6B	42nd & S. Tacoma Way	C221D		3,210	4.6	629			4,200			6.1	1,694	6.1
		C784A				1,073								
		C1207A(o)		(3,600)	(5.2)	(2,122)								
		C783A				375								

**TABLE 6-2 (Cont.)**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

		Water Right Record									
South Tacoma Wells (f)		Permit or Certification						Developed Capacity(g)			Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal		GPM	MGD	AF/YR		GPM		MGD	AF/YR	MGD
7B	S. 74 <sup>th</sup> & Cedar	C222DC	1,126	1.6	221		1,126		1.6	595	1.4
		C783A				375					
8B	S. 67 <sup>th</sup> & Clement	C223D	4,337	6.2	853		4,337		6.2	2,297	4.2
		C783A			1,447						
9A	S. 36 <sup>th</sup> & Lawrence	C1566A	5,500	7.9	3,730		5,500		7.9	1,894	4.5
10C	S. 74 <sup>th</sup> & Alder	C2665AC	600	0.9	968		550		0.8	672	0.8
10B	S. 74 <sup>th</sup> & Alder	C2665BC	600	0.9	952		600		0.9	267	
11A	43rd & S. Tacoma Way	C513A	6,000	8.7	3,100		9,500		13.7	5,100	8.3
			3,500	5.0	2,000						
12A	S. 36 <sup>th</sup> & Pine	C2873A	6,000	8.6	4,242		5,000		7.2	3,605	4.3
13A	S. 74 <sup>th</sup> & Alder	G2-27860C	750	1.1	890		750		1.1	890	1.1
14A	S. 74 <sup>th</sup> & Tyler	G2-27861P	2,700	3.9	3,000	(b)					
Total - South Tacoma Wells			54,201	78.1	31,296		51,555		74.3	25,478	48.1

**TABLE 6-2 (Cont.)**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

		Water Right Record											
University Place		Permit or Certification							Developed Capacity(g)				Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal		GPM	MGD	AF/YR		GPM		MGD	AF/YR		MGD	
UP-1	35 <sup>th</sup> & Crestview	C715B	300	0.4	480	(h)	1,100		1.6	755		1.6	1.6
		C1053A	1,000	1.4	700	(b)							
UP-10	SE(4)SW(4) 16-20N-2E	C5858A	1,500	2.2	2,400	(b)	1,500		2.2	759(m)		1.0	1.0
4	37th & Orchard	590D	500	0.7	356		293		0.4	148(m)			
3	37th & Orchard	591D	300	0.4	214		169		0.2	85(m)			
8	35th & Bridgeport	2904A	750	1.1	528		534		0.8	270(m)			
					672	(b)							
9	27th & Glendale	4261A	1,200	1.7	1,920		620		0.9	314(m)			
11	37th & Orchard	G2-00097C	1,000	1.4	800	(b)	1,000	(m)	1.4	506(m)			
12	56th & 67th Ave SW	G2-00033C	1,400	2.0	143		1,400	(m)	2.0	708(m)			
					1,457	(b)							
<b>Total - University Place</b>			<b>7,950</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>3,641</b>		<b>6,616</b>		<b>9.5</b>	<b>3,545</b>		<b>2.6</b>	

**TABLE 6-2 (Cont.)**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

		Water Right Record											
Dash Point		Permit or Certification								Developed Capacity(g)			Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate
				GPM	MGD	AF/YR		GPM	MGD	AF/YR	MGD		
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal			GPM	MGD	AF/YR							
Flowing #1	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21N-3E	C49D		25	0.0	33							
Flowing #3	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21N-3E	C50D		5	0.0	7							
Flowing #5	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21N-3E	C51D		100	0.1	115							
Flowing #6	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21N-3E	C52D		100	0.1	115							
DP#3	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21N-3E	Certificate of change, I-2-90		200	0.3	300	( i )						
	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	C5656A		250	0.4	313.6	(b)						
	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	Certificate of change, I-2-89						350	0.5	139			
DP#1	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	C5632A		250	0.4	313.6	(b)						
	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	Certificate of change, I-2-91						270	0.4	139			
DP#2	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	C159A		400	0.6	200							
	NW(4)SE(4) 15-21-3E	Certificate of change, I-2-92						350	0.5	139			
Total - Dash Point				1,130	1.7	470		970	1.4	417		0	



**TABLE 6-2 (Cont.)**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

Water Right Record												
Southeast Tacoma			Permit or Certification						Developed Capacity(g)			Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal		GPM	MGD	AF/YR		GPM		MGD	AF/YR	MGD	
SE-2	1151 90 <sup>th</sup> St. E	C131A	350	0.5	526		465		0.7	327	0.6	
		C1036A	250	0.36	146							
SE-6	1151 90 <sup>th</sup> St E.	C5686A	750	1.08	1210	(b)	700		1.0	442	0.6	
		C5687A	50	0.07	80	(b)						
SE-7	1607 108 <sup>th</sup> St S.	C6490A	800	1.15	466	(n,b)	600		0.9	186		
		C3374A	230	0.33	370	(b)	230		0.3	23		
SE-8	1614 99 <sup>th</sup> St E.	C7085A	500	0.72	400	(b)	500		0.7	251	0.7	
SE-10	3200 120 <sup>th</sup> St E.	G2-20021C	1000	1.44	800	(b)	325		0.5	218		
SE-11	1119 103 <sup>rd</sup> St E.	G2-26094C	1000	1.44	800	(b)	1,000		1.4	467	1.2	
SE-11A	1119 103 <sup>rd</sup> St E.	C130A	500	0.72	811		625		0.9	352	0.8	
		C2872A	260	0.37	416							
Total - South East Tacoma Wells			5,690	8.2	1,899		4,445		6.4	2,266	3.9	

**TABLE 6-2 (Cont.)**  
Water Right Information – Groundwater Rights

		Water Right Record											
Other Wells		Permit or Certification						Developed Capacity(g)				Current Sustained Withdrawal Rate	
			GPM	MGD	AF/YR			GPM	MGD	AF/YR			MGD
Well Number	Location of Withdrawal												
North Fork Well Field (k)	15 & 16 21N-8E	G1-00469C	58,300	84.0	30,244	(b)		50,000	72.0	22,746			72.0
Tideflats #1	E. 11th & Taylor Way	G2-27023C	1,050	1.5	740			750	1.1	358			1.0
					100	(b)							
		C215D	1,050	1.5	100								
Tideflats #2	2600 East West Road	G2-28279P	1,300	1.9	1400	(b)							
Gravity Wells #1 and #2	NE(4)E(4) 8-19-4E	C7318A	6,400	9.2	5,120	(b)		6,200	8.9	3,380			7.5
Fred 1	4417 192nd St E	G2-28977P	1,000	1.4	1,075	(b,l)							
Portland Avenue	SE(4)NW(4) 15-20-3E	G2-23895C	1,200	1.7	1,130	(j)		1,200	1.7	1126			1.7
<b>Total – Other Wells*</b>			<b>11,000</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>1,970</b>			<b>8,150</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>4,864</b>			<b>10.2</b>

\*Excluding North Fork

**TABLE 6-3**  
Water Right Information – Surface Water Rights

Water Right Record										
Source	Claim, Permit or Certification						Developed Capacity(g)			
Location of Withdrawal		CFS	GPM	MGD	AF/YR	CFS	GPM	MGD	AF/YR	
Green River	WRC 2298	113	50,700	73	81,800	113	50,700	73	80,053	
Prairie Ridge Springs	C10616	1.26	565	0.8	450 (b)	1.2	530	0.8	195	
Green River	Permit S1-00726P	100	44,880	65	72,397 (c)					
Total		214.26	96,145	138.8	154,197					
Total (e)		214.26	96,145	138.5	124,800	114.2	51,260	73.8	80,248	

**Footnotes:**

- (a) Although the claim was recorded for 400 cfs (258 MGD), maximum pipeline capacity is 113 cfs (73 MGD). Tacoma capped the claim at 113 cfs per HCM-1, 01, 2001 Habitat Conservation Plan.
- (b) Supplemental water right. Annual quantity not additive to primary rights.
- (c) Annual quantity is based on diversion of 100 cfs, 365 days/year. Instream flow constraints as described on the permit will limit the annual average diversion to approximately 70 percent of the amount listed. Additional constraints in tribal agreements reduce the yield to approximately 60 percent. The water available from this source would therefore be about 43,000 acre feet in an average year.
- (d) Application status only. Not included in totals.
- (e) Limits the 400 cfs water right claim at 113 cfs and assumes that the 100 cfs permit provides an annual yield averaging 43,000 AF/YR.
- (f) Two certificates issued for each of wells 1B through 8B. In each instance the second certificate was only for additional annual use (AF/YR).
- (g) Maximum historic instantaneous flow rate and annual production which has occurred under the water right or declamation of claim. Instantaneous flow rate is obtained within one hour of well startup; production flow rate is generally lower. In cases where instantaneous flow rate data is not available, rated pump capacity is indicated.
- (h) Maximum of 755 AF/YR under both rights.
- (i) Certificate of change issued to add fifth well and allow pumping from all five wells in amount of 200 gpm and 300 AF/YR. This is not consistent with total of four flowing well certificates.
- (j) Total annual use under all rights shall not exceed 111,000 AF or 0.5 AF/capita, whichever is greater.
- (k) The North Fork water right is only to be used in place of Green River surface water diversions, so it does not add to the total rate or quantity of water rights.
- (l) Fred 1 is supplemental to Gravity Wells (C7318A) for instantaneous rate and for annual quantity.
- (m) Estimated, pending review of historical records.
- (n) Seasonal, April-October 15.
- (o) Well 6B is an additional point of withdrawal on C1207A.

## **6.4 Limitations on the Use of Existing Supplies**

This section highlights the unique characteristics of each of Tacoma Water's existing sources of supply, including constraints on use and interdependencies and includes a brief discussion of potential impacts facing Tacoma Water resulting from climate change.

### **6.4.1 Green River, First Diversion Water Right**

Tacoma has a claimed right to 73 MGD or natural inflow, whichever is less, from the Green River. The right is considered a claim rather than a certificated right because it predates the establishment of state water right law. Natural river flows are determined by measuring the flow into Eagle Gorge Reservoir and adjusting the flow upward by about two percent to account for additional inflow between the Reservoir and the Tacoma Water diversion dam. If this number falls below 73 MGD (equivalent to 113 cfs) the diversion must be reduced. Approximately once in every five years relatively small reductions in the amount of FDWR water diverted in late summer or fall due to natural river flows dropping below 113 cfs occurs. Summer and fall natural flows are supplemented by water supplies stored by Howard Hanson Dam. Tacoma Water has not had rights to divert any of this stored water, however. While, theoretically, the claimed right allows Tacoma Water to divert all the river flow during periods when river flow is less than 113 cfs, in practice the diversion has been reduced to help support river flows when needed. For example, the diversion has been reduced to as low as 25 MGD during the rare situation when

Howard Hanson Dam has been depleted of its stored water. More commonly, Tacoma Water has voluntarily curtailed the use of the FDWR in the fall in order to leave additional water in the river for fish. This voluntary curtailment due to fish needs has reduced Pipeline No. 1 flows to as low as 36 MGD for over a month time period.

As a result of the Second Supply Project beginning operation, the voluntary program of supporting stream flows has been replaced with a more formal approach as called out in the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Agreement of 1995. The MIT Agreement requires Tacoma Water to guarantee minimum river flows at the Auburn gage thus requiring that Tacoma Water either reduce use of the FDWR or use water stored at Howard Hanson Dam, once the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project is completed, for streamflow support. Modeling efforts thus far indicate that the FDWR may be reduced by approximately half for a one month period in order to meet this guarantee in dry years, with more severe reductions in the worst case years.

#### **6.4.2 North Fork Wellfield**

The North Fork Wells are located in the Green River Watershed and have a certificated water right for 84 MGD. The wells can only be used in place of river water at times the river is turbid (other than during special cases such as during construction of the river intake works). Although highly productive, the wells are located over a relatively small aquifer and, therefore, productivity is directly dependent on recent precipitation amounts. Since the precipitation dependent wells are used as a replacement source while the river is turbid, and the river gets turbid because of high rainfall, this is generally not a problem, other than in the fall. The earliest storms in the fall are likely to cause river turbidity, but since they occur at the start of the wet season, the wells are not recharged and cannot be used at full capacity. On average, wellfield capacity is 24 MGD prior to November 1; 36 MGD between November 1 and November 20; 48 MGD from November 20 to December 1, and 60 to 72 MGD after December 1. In the spring as rainfall decreases, capacities ramp back down, although at a slower rate. In February, capacity is 60 to 72 MGD, in March it is about 48 MGD, in April, about 36 MGD, and 24 MGD thereafter. The wells are normally not used in the summer, but if they were, capacity would probably be 12 to 24 MGD. These numbers are all averages, and individual years can vary significantly from the averages, particularly in the fall. North Fork capacity has been as low as 24 MGD in early December, and as high as 60 MGD in early November. Capacities are based on a one-week run, which is typical for a turbidity event.

#### **6.4.3 Green River, Second Diversion Water Right**

The SDWR is the water right associated with the Second Supply Project. It provides up to 65 MGD, of which Tacoma's share is 15/36; equaling 27 MGD. The remainder is shared between the Project Partners: the Lakehaven Utility District, the City of Kent, and the Covington Water District. The water right is limited by minimum river flow levels established by the State of Washington, and by minimum and guaranteed river flow levels set by the MIT Agreement. The limitations are such that SDWR water will generally not be available during summer and early fall except during wet years. One significant benefit of the SDWR is that it allows water to be stored in the spring for summer use. In this case, the diversion of the spring-time water occurs under the flow limitations in effect at the time of storage. Once diverted into storage, use of the stored water is no longer subject to river flow limitations.

#### **6.4.4 Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage**

Under the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, Tacoma and its Second Supply Project Partners will have the ability to store up to 20,000 acre-feet (AF) of water behind Howard Hanson Dam during the spring. Tacoma Water's share of the stored water is 15/36, or up to 8,333 AF, which equates to 30 MGD if used at a uniform rate over a 90-day period.

If water is diverted to storage during the spring, it will not be available for consumption during the spring. Each year Tacoma Water, the Lakehaven Utility District, the City of Kent and the Covington Water District will each need to decide if they want to divert water to storage during the spring and meet spring demands using other sources of water, or consume Second Supply Project water during the spring and rely more heavily on other sources during the summer. In either case, the Additional Storage Project does provide flexibility in how sources are used and allows for the movement of less valuable spring-time water into the summer where it is more valuable given increased summer demand.

Water stored may also be used if needed to support Tacoma Water's MIT flow commitments in the late summer and early fall. Particularly in the early years of the project when excess storage is available, this will provide flexibility to cover any shortfalls which otherwise would need to be made up by reducing use of the FDWR or by running numerous wells in South Tacoma or elsewhere in-town.

Water can be stored behind Howard Hanson Dam until as late as December 7 or until storage is released in anticipation of heavy fall storms, whichever comes first. Storage may begin to be accumulated as early as February 15, depending on spring snowpack and weather conditions.

The stored water can be used as needed by Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Project Partners. Since the water, once stored, is no longer subject to water right and instream flow restrictions, it can be used at any rate needed, consistent with the capacity of the transmission system. The total capacity of Pipeline No.1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline (also known as Pipeline No. 5) together is 165 MGD. Of this capacity, Tacoma Water has usage rights to 72 MGD in Pipeline No. 1, and 15/36 of the 93 MGD capacity of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, for a total of 111 MGD.

#### **6.4.5 South Tacoma Wellfield**

The South Tacoma Wellfield is the primary groundwater source in the city. The wellfield draws water from three aquifers; approximately 60 percent from the Shallow, 40 percent from the Sea-level, and a small percentage from the Deep Aquifer. The wells have water rights totaling 78 MGD, with nominal installed capacity of 66 MGD, and an approximate sustained rate of 45 MGD, an estimate based on a month's run time. For planning purposes, the wellfield's capacity for the 4-day peak is considered to be 49 MGD. The South Tacoma wells are typically used for peaking during the summer, so they are rarely all run simultaneously. If run for long periods in the summer, peaking capacity would be reduced. Annual capacity of the wellfield is estimated at 20,000AF, which equates to 72 MGD over 90 days (which is far above current installed capacity), or 54 MGD over 120 days, or 36 MGD over 180 days. The maximum historic annual usage of the wells was 20,700AF, which occurred in 1961. Prior to construction of the North Fork Wellfield in 1977, the South Tacoma wells were used to provide water during Green River turbidity events. The 1961 pumping occurred throughout the year.

Typical South Tacoma Wellfield usage has been in the range of about 12,000AF/yr, with usage below that point for much of the past decade. Although the wellfield has been pumped at over 20,000AF in the past, the maximum rate that can be sustained year after year is currently unknown. Particularly with the Shallow Aquifer, heavy and sustained usage may draw pollution plumes from several points toward the wells. Further study would be required prior to assuming full annual capacity use of the wells on an annual basis. Because water resulting from the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project will be available at the time of year that the South Tacoma Wellfield otherwise sees increasing demands, a large increase in wellfield usage in the immediate future is not anticipated to be required at this time.

#### **6.4.6 Other Wellfields**

Tacoma Water has several smaller wellfields, including the Southeast Tacoma wells, Gravity Pipeline wells, University Place wells, Tideflats wells, Prairie Ridge Springs, and Portland Avenue well. Taken together, these wells have water rights totaling 23 MGD, although many of these rights are ‘supplemental’, meaning that the quantity of water provided by the right is not additive to other rights. Installed capacity is 18 MGD, which includes approximately four MGD from wells designated as emergency sources. For planning purposes, a total sustained capacity of 12 MGD from these smaller wellfields, not including emergency sources, is assumed.

#### **6.4.7 Additional Water Rights**

Depending on the particular water right, undeveloped water rights held by Tacoma Water may include an additional instantaneous rate, additional annual quantity, or both. For example, the South Tacoma wells have a developed capacity of approximately 66 MGD, but have water rights for up to 78 MGD instantaneous flow. As a result of the acquisition of the University Place Water Company in the late 1970s, about seven MGD of unused rights in University Place may be available for development. Finally, at the Southeast Tacoma wells, approximately three MGD of water rights are presently not used. At this time, approximately half of the additional three MGD of water rights at the Southeast Tacoma wells are currently undergoing development.

#### **6.4.8 Climate Change**

The main implication for Tacoma Water of temperature increases predicted as a result of climate change will be seen in the rising snowline and reduced snowpack. This, in turn, will change the runoff hydrograph of the Green River Watershed. Snowpack functions as a means of storing winter precipitation and of gradually releasing it in the spring. Given its low elevation, the Green River Watershed is particularly susceptible to reduced snowpack because of warmer winters. A warming climate would mean higher winter flows in the Green River (more rain, less snow) and less carryover flow from the wet to the dry season. Consequently, for the Green River, low flow problems in the fall can be expected to be more frequent and more severe because natural base flows will be smaller going into the start of the dry season.

Tacoma Water’s operations have several advantages that will help the system to adapt to warming temperatures. At present the only storage at the Green River Watershed is in the form of natural snowpack. However, the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project will, for the first time, allow for the storage of Green River water for municipal supply purposes. The Additional Storage Project also will allow for the storage of water for use in supporting instream resources. The addition of this man-made storage will help to partially offset the loss of natural snowpack. Additionally, the Second Supply Project greatly improves the operational flexibility for Tacoma Water and its Project Partners. Second Supply Project features such as regional interties and the capability of pursuing aquifer recharge projects as is occurring with the Lakehaven Utility District’s OASIS project can help Tacoma Water, our Second Supply Project Partners and others in the region adapt to climate changes. Tacoma Water is also fortunate to have a substantial source of groundwater available to it. The atmospheric models predict that, along with increasing temperatures, annual precipitation will also increase. This works in favor of groundwater since yield is, in part, dependent on annual precipitation amounts.

The Tacoma Water system operates such that the natural variation in weather is a factor that is dealt with every year. It is thought that this experience will be helpful in itself as Tacoma Water deals with evolving changes in climate. The Tacoma Water system is designed with the redundancy and flexibility that is needed to cope with years where snowpack may be low or where the fall may be unusually dry or where high winter flows may cause extended periods of

turbidity. Tacoma Water recognizes that as the climate changes, operations will need to change to adapt to it.

To account for potential changes in water demands caused by climate change, a “climate change adjustment” was incorporated into the 2003 Water Demand Forecast. The High Growth Demand scenario reflects the following climate change adjustment:

- Average annual demand caused by climate change is expected to increase by four percent by 2040.
- The peak-season demand is expected to increase by eight percent by 2040.

The Expected Growth Demand scenario was not adjusted for climate change impacts.

## **6.5 Tacoma Water Supply Status**

With the October 20, 2005 start up of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, Tacoma Water relies on four basic sources of supply. These include the FDWR from the Green River, the SDWR from the Green River, the North Fork well system and the system of 25 groundwater sources located in and near the City of Tacoma. As is described earlier in this chapter, each of Tacoma Water’s four basic sources of supply have unique constraints and conditions associated with their use. Given the complexity of the supply system, Tacoma Water utilizes a resource model in order to determine the most efficient means of meeting demands.

In the 1990s, the resource model was first used to model Green River flow data to determine how much water was available from the Green River. The model evolved over several years and was used to negotiate Tacoma Water’s 1995 agreement with the MIT. The resource model has since been used to evaluate the availability of water to meet future demands, including wholesale demands associated with the Cascade Water Alliance. The most recent version of this resource model, titled Water Availability Study, is described below.

### **6.5.1 Water Availability Study, July 2007, CH2MHILL**

The resource model takes into account the unique constraints associated with the four Tacoma Water sources of supply. To that end, the following general assumptions in regards to how future demands will be met have gone into model development:

- Demands are supplied by Tacoma Water’s FDWR and SDWR Green River water rights, the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project and Tacoma Water’s North Fork and South Tacoma Wellfield groundwater supplies.
- Use of the SDWR is restricted to Tacoma Water’s proportional share as established in the Second Supply Project Agreement.
- When turbidity in the Green River exceeds a predetermined value, second diversion use is restricted and demands are met using North Fork groundwater. Turbid water is either stored in the dam if municipal storage is available or released downstream.
- The North Fork Wellfield has unique constraints due to the supplemental nature of the FDWR and aquifer limitations.
- South Tacoma Wellfield and other in-town wells provide 57 MGD.

The water demands incorporated into the July 2007 Water Availability Study include the 2003 Water Demand Forecast Expected Growth Demand scenario and High Growth Demand scenario demands as presented in Chapter 5 – Water Demands. Additionally, the Water Availability Study also takes into account water demands associated with the Cascade Water Alliance and includes additional average day wholesale demands of 1.67 MGD, across all years, not contained in the



2003 Demand Forecast. Such wholesale demands were contracted for after the 2003 demand forecast was prepared.

The July 2007 Water Availability Study evaluates the amount of water available in years 2020, 2025 and 2030 given projected water demands and model water supply constraint assumptions described above. The Water Availability Study concludes that year 2025 will be the most difficult time period to meet demands. By 2030, the Cascade Water Alliance term-limited supply will drop from 6 MGD to 1 MGD, making year 2030 demands less than year 2025. For the Expected Growth Demand scenario, all demands will be met through 2030. In 2025 and 2030 there is an additional 2.2 MGD and 4.1 MGD available supply, respectively. For the High Growth Demand scenario, the years 2025 and 2030 experience shortfalls, with the 2025 shortfall expected to be 2.5 MGD.

## **6.6 Supply Alternatives**

### **6.6.1 2000 Water System Plan Recommendations**

The 2000 Water System Plan presents three service scenarios, including the mix of existing and new water resources or conveyance systems that would be required to implement each scenario. These service scenarios include: a Local Reliance scenario, a Full Regionalization scenario and a Full Regionalization (Phased) scenario. The Full Regionalization (Phased) scenario was chosen for implementation. A brief discussion of each required new water resource or conveyance system included in the Full Regionalization (Phased) scenario and the current status of each follow.

Second Supply Pipeline, Second Diversion, Phase I: The 2000 Plan anticipated the construction of a pipeline to transport the second Green River water right to Tacoma Water. The pipeline was also anticipated to form the basis for an intertie with the City of Seattle (Seattle Public Utilities). The Second Supply Project Pipeline began full operation on October 20, 2005, delivering water to Tacoma Water and its Project Partners (The City of Kent, the Lakehaven Utility District and the Covington Water District).

Second Supply Pipeline, Second Diversion, Phase II: The 2000 Plan anticipated the construction of a Tacoma-Seattle Intertie by the year 2010. This project is no longer required since Seattle Public Utilities ultimately did not become a participant in the Second Supply Project.

Howard Hanson Dam, Additional Storage, Phase I. Under Phase I of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, Tacoma Water's SDWR water will be stored between February 15 and June 30 (approximately 20,000 acre-feet) for municipal use during the summer by Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Partners. Phase I is anticipated to be in operation in 2007.

Howard Hanson Dam, Additional Storage, Phase II. Under Phase II of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, the conservation pool behind Howard Hanson Dam will be expanded to provide additional storage of existing spring runoff of up to 12,050 MG of water (37,000 acre-feet). The implementation of Phase II is dependent on the evaluation of Phase I success and consensus of the resource agencies, the MIT, Tacoma Water and the USACE.

Tideflats Groundwater. The Plan anticipated the development of two new wells of approximately 2.5 MGD each at the tideflats at an undefined time in the future. The development of new wells within the Tideflats area is planned to occur prior to 2020.

Chambers Creek Properties Groundwater. The 2000 Plan listed Pierce County's Chambers Creek Properties water rights as a potential new groundwater source at an undefined period in the future. Pierce County has successfully transferred approximately 2.5 MGD of formerly industrial water rights to municipal water rights and intends to make the water rights available to retail water

purveyors. A July 2006 development schedule was included in the Report of Examination for the transfer.

South Tacoma Groundwater. The 2000 Plan anticipated the development of new wells at the South Tacoma Wellfield totaling 29 MGD during the time period 1999-2006. This was a necessary part of an agreement between Tacoma and Seattle regarding use of Second Diversion water. With Seattle no longer a partner in the project, rapid development of the South Tacoma capacity was no longer required and did not, therefore proceed as anticipated. The development of additional South Tacoma wells is planned to begin in 2007.

Industrial Conservation and Reuse. The 2000 Plan anticipated conservation and/or reuse savings at two industrial facilities (Simpson Pulp and Paper Mill and the West Tacoma Mill) at an undefined time in the future. The West Tacoma Mill has since closed. Average day water use at Simpson was 20 MG in 1995. By 2005, average day water use has been reduced by 5.1 MG at Simpson, to 14.9 MG. See Chapter 5 – Water Demands for additional information regarding water use at Simpson.

Demand-Side Management (Conservation). The 2000 Plan anticipated the implementation of a conservation program. Activities in this regard have included industrial audits, a clothes washer rebate program, an on-going public information program and participation in regional public awareness radio campaigns, among other water conservation activities. Please see Section 6.6.5 for additional details.

### **6.6.3 Water Reuse**

The Municipal Water Law amended RCW 90.46 to require public water systems serving 1,000 or more connections to evaluate opportunities for reclaimed water when completing water system plans. With three wastewater treatment plants located in the Tacoma Water service area, Tacoma Water, in 1994, recognized water reuse as a supply alternative that merited consideration. At that time, Tacoma Water undertook a water reuse feasibility study.

The water reuse feasibility study considers two categories of uses for reclaimed water: landscape irrigation and industrial processes. Potential irrigation sites (parks, schools and golf courses) are identified in the vicinity of each wastewater treatment plant. Ten industries, representing five industrial segments, are identified as potential candidates for reclaimed water use. The study concludes that alternatives using reclaimed water for industrial processes appeared to be more attractive than those alternatives using reclaimed water for landscape irrigation, primarily because of the cost to install distribution facilities for a seasonal demand. Additional study is recommended to further define the feasibility of industrial reuse in the Tacoma area.

In 1997, an industrial conservation and water reuse assessment for the Simpson Mill and for the Stone Consolidated paper mill (later known as Abitibi) studied the potential for reducing water consumption in each facility. Since that time, the Stone/Abitibi paper mill has closed.

In June 2000, the Pierce County Sewer Utility prepared a *Wastewater Reclamation & Reuse Report, Pierce County Wastewater Utility Unified Sewer Plan*. This report, included as Appendix B to the *Pierce County Unified Sewer Plan, 2001*, describes existing studies and provides rationale for postponing a more detailed reuse analysis until after the Unified Sewer Plan has been adopted and several prerequisite studies have been completed. The uses of reclaimed water as identified in the Tacoma Water 1994 Water Reuse Feasibility Study and 1997 Industrial Conservation and Water Reuse Assessments are described as potential uses of reclaimed water as produced at the Pierce County Chambers Creek Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant. The current use of reclaimed water for existing treatment plant process water is described. Additionally, the reclaimed water uses identified in the *Chambers Creek Properties Master Site Plan, 1997*, to occur at the County-owned Chambers Creek Properties, are identified.

The Wastewater Reclamation & Reuse Report concludes:

*Until the instream flow requirements have been established for streams in the Chambers Creek – Clover Creek Drainage Basin and the ESHB 2514 Technical Assessment has been completed, a detailed assessment of water reuse is impractical. However, when the volume of wastewater has been identified and water supply analyses are complete, Pierce County Wastewater Utility expects to collaborate with adjoining and nearby water purveyors to investigate reuse potential at the Chambers Creek Regional WWTP.*

The Chambers Creek Properties Master Site Plan Update, December 2005, defines a framework for continued uses and development of the County-owned Chambers Creek Properties. The Chambers Creek Regional WWTP is located on a portion of the Chambers Creek Properties. In regards to on-site uses and operations related to water reclamation, the Master Site Plan Update states the following:

*In the long-term, a portion of the wastewater treated on the site will be reclaimed and reused for irrigation, wetland and aquatic habitat, groundwater recharge, industrial, municipal and commercial uses. Irrigation facilities using reclaimed water will be integrated throughout the Chambers Creek Properties. Design of these facilities will include signage and/or barriers as necessary to allow safe public access in accordance with local, state and federal health standards.*

At this time, Pierce County is pursuing the necessary permits and treatment plant improvements to allow for the use of reclaimed water as a source of irrigation water for the golf course currently being developed at Chambers Creek Properties.

King County's Wastewater Treatment Division has the potential, through its regional collection and treatment facilities, to provide reclaimed water either centrally treated or treated with satellite facilities at the treatment plants along major effluent conveyance lines and at certain pump stations. It is King County's intention to work with water utilities in the region in the next several years to widen the distribution of reclaimed water to potential irrigation and industrial customers. Work in this regard started in 2005 with the establishment, by the King County Executive, of a group of interested stakeholders formed to explore what might be included in updated King County coordinated water system plans. Tacoma Water was represented on this "Scoping Committee".

Currently, the Lakehaven Utility District is preparing an Environmental Impact Statement for its proposed Reclaimed Water System Project. The EIS will focus on alternatives for the siting and construction of a reclaimed water system to include treatment plant upgrades, a conveyance system and reclaimed water infiltration. The District's proposed OASIS (Optimization of Aquifer Storage for Increased Supply) project is an aquifer storage and recovery project to use excess water usually available during the wet weather months and store it underground for later high demand summer use. To implement the OASIS project, the District is proposing to design and construct a reclaimed water system to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide a mitigation strategy for the OASIS project, which is an innovative ASR system that has the potential to store significant volumes of water available to the District from the Tacoma Second Supply Project Pipeline;
- Plan for the future eventuality of eliminating marine discharge of wastewater to Puget Sound; and,
- Realize the benefits of managing reclaimed water in the District's watersheds.

At this time no reclaimed water is available as a potential source of water to off-set the use of existing Tacoma Water sources. Tacoma Water will continue to monitor reclaimed water projects

and/or reclaimed water planning activities of local wastewater facilities, such as those described above, and will participate in planning activities as they may occur in the future.

Please see Appendix B *Attachment 9: Water Reclamation Checklist for Systems with 1,000 or more Connections* for additional information.

#### **6.6.4 Conservation**

As the Puget Sound region explores ways to more efficiently use existing water resources to meet existing and growing water demands, conservation has become a standard element in every utility's repertoire of water management techniques. Water conservation plans are developed to provide a systematic and coordinated approach to conservation that will ensure the wise use of available water resources. Tacoma Water's Conservation Plan can be found in Appendix N.

##### ***Conservation Requirements***

In the 1980s, a growing awareness of the limited resources in the state led the Washington State legislature to pass the Water Use Efficiency Act (Chapter 40.70.230 RCW), which directed the Department of Health (DOH) to develop procedures and guidelines relating to water use efficiency. In addition, per RCW 90.54.180: "*increased water use efficiency should receive consideration as a potential source of water in state and local water resource planning processes.*"

In 1994, the Washington Water Utilities Council (WUCC), DOH and the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) co-authored a document entitled *Conservation Planning Requirements, Guidelines and Requirements for Public Water Systems Regarding Water Use Reporting, Demand Forecasting Methodology and Conservation Programs* (Conservation Planning Requirements). The Conservation Planning Requirements document outlines the basic requirements of conservation plans that must be included as an integral component of a utility's water system plan.

The *Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan, 2001* (CWSP) recognizes the Conservation Planning Requirements and, therefore, requires public water systems to include a water conservation plan consistent with the Conservation Planning Requirements.

While the majority of Tacoma Water's service areas are located in Pierce County, a portion of the northern service area is within King County. The *1989 South King County Coordinated Water System Plan* (CWSP) acknowledges that conservation is a management tool to be used in conjunction with the development of future water resources. The conservation goal in the South King County CWSP is to initiate implementation of a conservation program by 1995, achieve a 6.5 percent reduction by 1995 and achieve an eight percent reduction in water usage by the year 2000. Conservation savings are to be measured with 1990 per capita consumption as the base water use. Water use by Tacoma Water customers has consistency declined since 1990. Please see Section 5.2.2 for historical trends in water use information, including Tacoma Water's residential per capita water use trends.

In 2001, Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Partners entered into a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with Ecology and DOH which requires a reduction in water use by ten percent over a ten-year period beginning January 1, 2000.

In 2003, the state legislature passed the Municipal Water Supply Efficiency Requirements Act. One of the main requirements of the Act is for DOH to adopt a water use efficiency rule. Currently, DOH is completing a proposed draft rule for public hearings, with an adoption date of September, 2006. The proposed draft rule covers the following three elements: water use efficiency planning requirements; a state distribution system leakage standard, and; water use efficiency goal-setting and performance reporting.

*Attachment 4: Current Conservation Planning Requirements for Water System Plans (WSPs)*, contained in Appendix B, provides a summary of Tacoma Water's response to current water conservation requirements.

### ***Conservation Goals and Objectives***

The goal of Tacoma Water's conservation program is to protect and preserve present and future water resources and to maintain or reduce present per capita water usage levels in all customer classes. Specifically, Tacoma Water's conservation goal is to reduce per capita water use by ten percent over the ten year time period 2000 to 2010. Following are several objectives that Tacoma Water has formulated to accomplish this:

- To develop a conservation program that meets or exceeds state requirements for public water systems;
- To develop a conservation program that ensures the efficient use of water;
- To coordinate and integrate water conservation programs with other Tacoma Water and Public Utilities programs;
- To research water reuse opportunities for irrigation and/or industrial processing for future implementation;
- To achieve a consistent reduction in the peak 4-day demand.

### ***Past Program Activities***

Since the 1980s, Tacoma Water has been committed to an effective conservation plan as an element of their overall water resource plan. The focus has been on developing long-term sustained conservation activities in a balanced program with both effective supply management and demand management measures. The conservation measures have been designed to increase customer awareness of conservation issues, provide incentives for reduced consumption, and reduce water losses within the system.

The main accomplishments during 2000 through 2005 are summarized below. Additional detail regarding past conservation accomplishments beginning in the 1980s, including estimated savings, is contained in Appendix H.

**Public Outreach.** Numerous measures have been implemented by Tacoma Water staff to achieve a high degree of continual public outreach. Utility bill inserts with various topics relating to water conservation have been consistently used to reach customers. Advertisements in newspapers, magazines, radio, movie screen ads, bus ads, *CityLine* presentations, and TV 12 *CityScape* Public Service Announcements are additional ways Tacoma has spread the water conservation message. Tacoma Water has collaborated with the Water Conservation Coalition of Puget Sound to promote various regional messages. Currently, Tacoma Water staff chairs the Technical Advisory Group of the Partnership for Water Conservation, another regional effort. Tacoma Water also participated with other utilities in regional campaigns such as the *NW Natural Yard Days* program.

Tacoma Water continues to maintain relationships with educational organizations such as the Washington State University Cooperative Extension, Metropolitan Parks Nature Center and the Washington Organics Recycling Council. These organizations provide water conservation related presentations to landscape professionals and to the public in our region and elsewhere.

Information and product offerings remained available to Tacoma Water customers via the conservation page, which is an element of the Tacoma Public Utilities website.

Tacoma Water participated in the first annual Tacoma Flower & Garden Show held at Point Defiance Park as well as other numerous neighborhood events.

Youth Education. Tacoma Water budgeted funding to coordinate with the Tacoma Public Utilities Community Media Services staff to develop and implement conservation education and related programs that reach Tacoma youth. Tacoma Water also teamed with local sport teams to reach a younger audience. Tacoma Water also served as a lead partner in the Tacoma Rainiers Kids Club with the Rainiers Baseball team. In addition, Tacoma Water participated in AquaQuest classes that were conducted for elementary schools and middle schools.

Residential Customers. Tacoma Water promoted conservation to its residential (and business) customers with the introduction of four tip sheets that address conservation indoors, outdoors, leaks and an additional tip sheet for business customers.

As in the past, high-use customers were notified by letter of their consumption patterns and provided a postcard with which to request free information and devices, including the tip sheets addressed above, an irrigation system rain sensor, a soil probe, rain gauges, plus toilet displacement devices and leak detection tablets.

For several consecutive years Tacoma Water coordinated with Tacoma Power to host a high-efficiency clothes washer rebate program for residential customers.

In support of the first ever Native Plant Appreciation Week, Tacoma Water produced and distributed 5,000 native plants posters along with over 1,500 books on native plants to customers and Master Gardeners responding to an offering in their utility bill insert. Additional events distributed more posters and books

Two water-efficient seminar series were co-sponsored by Tacoma Water and the Tacoma Public Library in 2002.

A Master Resource Conservation training program was initiated in collaboration with the City of Tacoma's Solid Waste division and implemented in June of 2002.

Commercial customers. In order to achieve greater water savings for large industrial and commercial customers Tacoma Water and consultants completed several technical audits. These included Pioneer Chlor-Alkali, US Oil Refining, GP Gypsum, Continental Lime (now known as Graymont Western, US), Nalley's (also known as Agrilink), Tacoma's Steam Plant, Kaiser Aluminum, Point Defiance Park, Tacoma General Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, two elementary schools, Tacoma Lutheran Home, and Pierce County detention.

Tacoma Water, United Pipe & Supply and Rainbird International hosted a seminar at the utility which targeted commercial and residential landscape irrigation contractors.

Wholesale Customers. Tacoma Water continues to provide water conservation information and technical support to its wholesale customers. A response plan was also initiated should wholesale customers request the support of Tacoma Water's water conservation program to fulfill their DOE and DOH water conservation guidelines requirements.

### ***Current Water Conservation Program Emphasis***

Tacoma Water continues to strive to achieve water efficiency. In 2006, a program to replace Pre-Rinse Spray Nozzles with new efficient models began. Tacoma Water has partnered with Tacoma Power and Puget Sound Energy on this effort. Through direct installs, and at no cost to the customer, the Pre-Rinse Spray Nozzle program will achieve both water and energy savings.

Tacoma Water remains an active participant in regional conservation campaigns and educational efforts. The 'resource-efficient gardens' at the new Tacoma police substations and the City's

EnviroHouse are examples. Tacoma Water also continues to provide customers with water saving devices and conservation literature.

The focus of the Tacoma Water conservation program is currently on the next four-year time period – through 2010 – in order to meet or exceed the ten percent water use reduction requirement established in the Second Supply Project Memorandum of Agreement with DOE and DOH.

### ***Evaluation of Conservation Measures***

*Conservation Planning Requirements, Guidelines and Requirements for Public Water Systems Regarding Water Use Reporting, Demand Forecasting Methodology and Conservation Programs, Washington State Department of Ecology and Washington State Department of Health, March 1994 (Conservation Planning Requirements)*

The Conservation Planning Requirements require water utilities to evaluate alternative conservation measures. For each size of water system, specific conservation measures are recommended for implementation and are, therefore, required to be evaluated. Such conservation measures are grouped into the following four categories.

- Public Education
- Technical Assistance
- System Measures
- Incentives/other measures

Tacoma Water's evaluation of the recommended conservation measures is presented below. Specific recommended conservation measures under each of the four broad categories appear in *italics*.

#### **Public Education**

Past Tacoma Water conservation activities have included school-based education programs (*school outreach*), presentations to community groups (*speakers bureau*) and participation in community events such as the Pierce County Livable Communities Fair (*theme shows and fairs*). Tacoma Water promotes (*program promotion and seasonal demand management*) its conservation program with bill inserts, participation in regional conservation campaigns, the use of its website and the like. Public education activities will continue to play an important part in Tacoma Water's conservation program.

#### **Technical Assistance**

Tacoma Water distributes conservation information through brochures, the world wide web, bill inserts (*customer assistance*) and provides conservation support for its wholesale water customers (*purveyor assistance*). Tacoma Water customer bills currently include a consumption chart to allow customers to compare recent water use to past use (*bill showing consumption history*). Tacoma Water has prepared water reuse and reclamation studies, has implemented a large industrial audit program and has recently completed a conservation program assessment (*technical studies*). The conservation program assessment contains up-to-date information on new water efficient technologies and measures with which Tacoma Water can augment its existing conservation program.

### System Measures

Tacoma Water meters all of its sources of supply as required by the Conservation Planning Requirements (*source meters*). All services have been metered since 1954 (*service meters*). Tacoma Water reviews the leakage and main break history of pipelines now in service and installs corrosion protection and lining material where indicated (*unaccounted water/leak detection*). Such system measures activities will continue into the future.

### Incentives/Other Measures

Past Tacoma Water conservation activities have included distribution of showerhead and faucet aerators and toilet retrofit kits, (*single-family/multi-family kits*). In 1992, Tacoma Water revised its residential and wholesale rate structure to include 25 percent summer rate to encourage water conservation (*conservation pricing*). Tacoma Water has partnered with Tacoma Power to offer clothes washer rebates (*utility financed retrofit*). Tacoma Water makes available moisture sensors and weather-based irrigation controls (*nurseries/agriculture and landscape management*) to its customers. Please see Section 6.5.3 for details regarding Tacoma Water water reuse activities (*water recycling/reuse*).

### **2006 Conservation Program Assessment**

In 2006, Tacoma Water undertook a conservation program assessment to evaluate the existing water conservation program – which is based upon a 1997 conservation program assessment – and to recommend elements to strengthen the program. The objectives of the 2006 Conservation Program Assessment include:

- To instill a long-term conservation ethic among customers (retail, wholesale and in regional supply area).
- To establish a 2000 base year on water use. This will enable the utility to measure the effectiveness of the conservation program in accordance with State guidelines.
- To establish criteria to assess the effectiveness of the conservation program including methods to establish savings, effectiveness of public information programs and measurements of economic benefits received.
- To identify conservation program activities which, if implemented by Tacoma Water, will result in water savings necessary to meet Tacoma Water's ten percent reduction goal.

A summary of the tasks completed during the conservation program assessment process can be found in Appendix N (Tacoma Water Conservation Plan). The conservation program packages resulting from the conservation program assessment which Tacoma Water will consider implementing during the next four years are listed below. (Please see the Tacoma Water Conservation Plan - Appendix N – for a detailed description of each conservation program package.)

The water conservation program packages that may be implemented by Tacoma Water include:

- Faucet Aerators & Low Flow Showerheads for Residential Customers
- High-Efficiency Toilets for Residential Customers
- Pre-Rinse Spray Valves for Commercial Customers
- High-Efficiency Clotheswashers for Residential Customers



- High-Efficiency Urinals for Commercial Customers
- High-Efficiency Commercial Kitchen Equipment
- Public Education
- Water Efficient Product and Service Promotion
- Intergovernmental & Regional Cooperation

### **6.6.6 Additional Supply Alternatives**

As previously described, the Lakehaven Utility District is currently pursuing its OASIS project. The District's proposed OASIS (Optimization of Aquifer Storage for Increased Supply) project is an aquifer storage and recovery project proposed to use excess water usually available during the wet weather months and store it underground for later high demand summer use. In December 1995, Tacoma Water provided a written expression of interest to further discuss a partnership approach to pursuing the OASIS project (Correspondence to Roger Brown, General Manager, Lakehaven Utility District from Kenneth J. Merry, Superintendent, Tacoma Water, December 6, 1995).

On June 30, 2003 Ecology approved the use of the Lake Tapps Reservoir as a public water supply in the amount of up to approximately 65 MGD. The Cascade Water Alliance, a coalition of water utilities including the cities of Bellevue, Issaquah, Kirkland, Redmond and Tukwila and the Covington, Sammamish Plateau and Skyway water districts, and Puget Sound Energy, owner of the Lake Tapps water right, have entered into a Memorandum of Understanding under which Cascade has the exclusive right to negotiate acquisition of the Lake Tapps water rights. Cascade intends to develop the Lake Tapps water rights to meet members' future needs and also intends to consider how the supply may meet a portion of other regional water supply needs.

## **6.7 Summary / Recommendations**

### **6.7.1 Summary**

Under the Tacoma Water Expected Demand (Historical) scenario, including additional demands associated with the Cascade Water Alliance, the July 2007 Water Availability Study projects a surplus of available water through the year 2030. However, should a higher level of demand occur as projected in the High Demand (PSRC) scenario, the water availability study projects demands will not be met in years 2025 and 2030. It is important to note that under both water demand scenarios, the underlying water model used in the water availability study incorporates well development at the South Tacoma Wellfield as an "existing" supply source available to meet demands.

Given the assumed use of additional water resources at the South Tacoma Wellfield to meet future demands, the following project is recommended for implementation:

#### ***South Tacoma Aquifer Additional Wells***

The South Tacoma Wellfield currently contains 13 production wells, drawing water from three aquifers. The wells have water rights totaling 78 MGD, with nominal installed capacity of 66 MGD and an approximate sustained rate of 48 MGD. Tacoma Water believes the aquifer could sustain an additional withdrawal of 29 MGD in the summer months.

### **6.7.2 Additional Recommendations**

It is becoming increasingly difficult to obtain new water rights. As a result, water purveyors are finding it necessary to find alternatives to new water rights in order to provide for increases in system demands. As a regional water system, Tacoma Water must be able to respond to new requests for wholesale service. While the March 2006 Water Availability Study does take into

account Tacoma Water's current contract commitments, the Water Availability Study does not account for increases in wholesale demands outside existing contracts. Under the Expected Growth Demand scenario, it is projected that an additional 2.2 MGD of supply will be available in 2025 and an additional 4.1 MGD of supply will be available in 2030. No additional supplies are available in 2025 or 2030 under the High Growth Demand scenario. It will be important for Tacoma Water to continue the practice of updating water demand forecasts and participating in regional water planning processes in order to ensure the ability to provide for new requests for wholesale service as such requests may occur in the future.

### ***Tideflats Area***

The addition of new wells and related facilities in the Tideflats area, consistent with existing water rights, should be implemented by Tacoma Water in the future as may be needed to meet new demands as follows:

Tacoma Water currently has two wells within the Tideflats area. Tideflats Well No. 1 was installed in 1927 and produces approximately one MGD. A second well has been developed, with a capacity of 1,250 gpm, but has not been tied into the water system. Based on a 1995 study, it is estimated that the aquifer below the Tideflats area is capable of producing an additional five MGD. Facilities to procure the additional water would include two wells and transmission piping to convey the water to Tacoma Water's distribution system in the Tideflats industrial area.

### ***Cooperative Projects***

Tacoma Water and the Lakehaven Utility District are currently partners in the Second Supply Project. As the Lakehaven Utility District pursues its OASIS project, Tacoma Water should continue to evaluate/consider how further partnering with the District could assist Tacoma to meet its long term water demand needs.

Currently, Tacoma Water is a participant in regional water supply planning activities through the Central Puget Sound Water Forum and other such venues. As the Cascade Water Alliance pursues necessary planning activities associated with the use of Lake Tapps, Tacoma Water should continue participation in such joint planning activities in an effort to determine how the Lake Tapps source could be incorporated into Tacoma Water future needs.

### ***Reuse***

At this time no reclaimed water is available within the Tacoma Water service area for off-setting the use of potable water sources. Tacoma Water will continue to monitor reclaimed water projects and/or reclaimed water planning activities of local wastewater facilities, such as those described above, and will participate in planning activities as they may occur in the future.

### ***Conservation***

Since the 1980s, Tacoma Water has been committed to an effective conservation plan as an element of their overall water resource plan. Tacoma Water will continue to be a leader in water conservation activities, including implementing the Tacoma Water Conservation Plan as contained in Appendix N.

### ***Acquisition of Available Water Rights***

As water rights may become available for purchase, it is recommended that Tacoma Water pursue such opportunities provided that it is determined such an acquisition is consistent with Tacoma Water business practices.

### ***Chambers Creek Properties Water Resources***

As previously identified, the 2000 Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan listed Pierce County's Chambers Creek Properties water rights as a potential new groundwater source for Tacoma Water at an undefined period in the future. Since the 2000 WSP was developed, Pierce County successfully transferred approximately 2.5 MGD of industrial water rights to municipal water rights and has applied to Ecology for additional groundwater rights, consistent with what was formerly "on-paper". Tacoma Water has been supportive of Pierce County's activities to develop the Chambers Creek Properties water resources by providing letters of support when requested and participating in discussions with Pierce County regarding purchase of water. Tacoma Water should continue discussions with Pierce County to determine how Tacoma Water and Pierce County could jointly pursue the development of the Chambers Creek Properties water resources for ultimate use by existing and future Tacoma Water retail or wholesale customers.

CHAPTER 7

# SYSTEM INVENTORY

---



# SYSTEM INVENTORY

---

## 7.1 Introduction

This Chapter describes Tacoma Water's infrastructure by providing an overview of facilities that are either directly or indirectly involved in the storage, supply, conveyance or treatment of Green River water and/or Tacoma Water groundwater supplies. Recommendations for improvements to Tacoma Water's storage and transmission and distribution facilities are contained in Chapter 10 – Water System Analysis.

## 7.2 Green River Supply

Tacoma Water's system depends on the conjunctive use of surface and groundwater supplies, with the Green River being Tacoma Water's primary water source and the source of supply for the Second Supply Project. Figure 7-1 shows the main components of the Green River supply. These components are described below and consist of the following:

- Green River Watershed
- Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir
- Green River Diversion
- North Fork Wellfield
- Green River Treatment Facilities

### 7.2.1 Green River Watershed

The Green River originates in the upper Cascade Mountain range. Flows in the upper reaches of the river result predominantly from snowmelt and rainfall runoff. Average annual precipitation in the Green River Watershed is approximately 85-inches per year.

The watershed above the diversion point consists of approximately 230 square miles of timbered and mountainous terrain. Most of the watershed is forested and several owners manage and harvest the timber. Tacoma Water owns 10.3 percent of the watershed. The Green River Watershed Management Plan (Volume II to this report) contains substantially more detailed information about the watershed, its characteristics, ownership, and management.

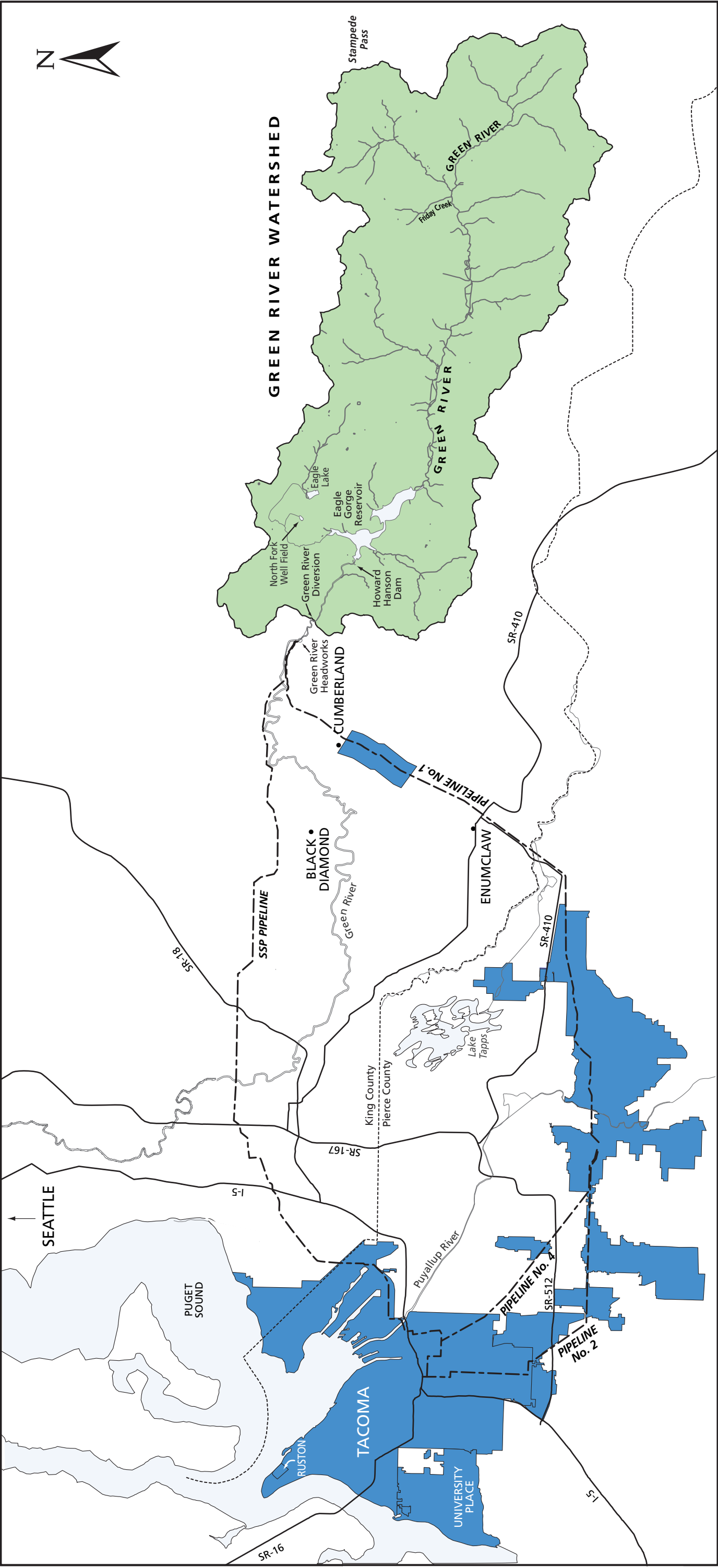
### 7.2.2 Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir

The Howard Hanson Dam was built in 1961. The primary authorized use of the project is to provide flood control for the Green River Valley during the winter. The secondary authorized uses include augmentation of low summer flows downstream of the dam, irrigation and water supply. The dam impounds the Green River, forming the Eagle Gorge Reservoir.

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) operates the dam, controls water levels in the reservoir, and regulates flow in the Green River for flood control in the winter and flow-augmentation during low-flow periods (typically late summer through fall).

The dam and its operation have an impact on the quality of the Green River. Close coordination of operations between the Dam and Tacoma Water operators is consistently reinforced through active communication. This communication occurs at multiple levels.

Tacoma Water and the USACE are working in cooperation on the Howard Hanson Additional Water Storage Project. (See Section 6.4.4 for additional information.) This project will increase



**NOTE:** This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water's service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

LEGEND	
<span style="display:inline-block; width:10px; height:10px; background-color:blue;"></span>	Retail Service Area
<span style="display:inline-block; width:10px; border-bottom:1px solid black;"></span>	River or Creek
<span style="display:inline-block; width:10px; border-bottom:1px dashed black;"></span>	Pipeline
<span style="display:inline-block; width:10px; border-bottom:1px dotted black;"></span>	County Line



**TACOMA WATER**  
TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES

JULY 2007

Figure 7-1 Green River Supply Facilities

the amount of water stored behind Howard Hanson Dam for use as municipal supply by increasing the surface elevation from 1147 feet (above sea level) to 1167 feet. This will increase the stored volume of water by approximately 75 percent. Concurrent with this increased storage volume, a new downstream Fish Passage Facility is being constructed to enhance survival and passage of out-migrating juvenile fish. This facility will predominantly take water off the top water elevations from the reservoir, rather than the deep elevations, as is currently the design. Storage plus downstream migration is expected to be in service by 2009, with some storage capability available in 2007.

### **7.2.3 Green River Diversion**

Tacoma Water diverts water from the Green River 30 miles east of Tacoma near Palmer, in South King County. Diversion of water from the Green River began in 1913, at a rate of approximately 65 cubic feet per second (cfs). By 1955, Tacoma Water was diverting approximately 113 cfs from the Green River.

Surface water is diverted from the Green River by means of a concrete diversion structure (dam) that is 23.5 feet high and 152 feet long. The dam was raised 6.5 feet, and the intake was completely reconstructed between 2000 and 2003. The dam raise allows a total raw water hydraulic capacity from the river of 290 cfs (190 million gallons per day). As a result of the reconstruction project, the intake structure is now laterally fed (perpendicular to river flow) and submerged at the north end of the diversion. Flow passes from the intake through a short tunnel into a settling basin. Flow then passes through a fine screen specifically designed to preclude the passage of juvenile fish, and then enters an eight-foot diameter raw water conduit.

Approximately one-half mile of pipeline and tunnel carry the water from the settling basin to an open atmosphere, pressure head equalizing basin referred to as the Spill Chamber. Water flows out of the Spill Chamber and may flow into one or both of two pipelines known as Reactor 1 (supplying Pipeline No. 1) and Reactor 5 (supplying the Second Supply Project Pipeline). When the raw water flow rate into the Spill Chamber exceeds the supply needed, excess water is returned to the river.

### **7.2.4 North Fork Wellfield**

The North Fork Wellfield is located along the North Fork of the Green River, approximately 6 miles upstream from the Green River diversion and treatment facility. The wellfield was developed in 1975 and consists of seven wells located approximately 250 to 300 feet apart. Each well adjoins a structure that contains valving, communications, and control equipment. Each well has a concrete slab and surface seal for sanitary protection.

Six of the seven existing wells are equipped with a submersible pump and one well is equipped with a vertical turbine pump. Each has pump control valving that prevents initial pressure surges by initially pumping to discharge and then gradually feeding into a pipeline that flows into a ten million gallon (MG) reservoir located near the Green River Headworks Control Building.

The North Fork Wellfield supplies approximately 14 percent of Tacoma Water's total supply; however, it does not add to the overall yield of the Green River source because of hydraulic interconnection between the aquifer and the Green River. The water pumped from the wellfield is supplemental to the surface diversion water rights and can only replace water from the surface source; it cannot add to it. The North Fork supply is considered groundwater under the influence of surface water.

Wellfield pump operation is controlled by automated and remote signals transmitted via radio from the Headworks Control Building. As the blending valves in this building open or close, the

reservoir water level changes and the wells are sequentially turned on and off. Table 7-1 lists the pumping capacity, elevation, and depth of each well.

**Table 7-1**  
North Fork Well Inventory

Well Number	Year Drilled	Capacity. (MGD)	Elevation <sup>1</sup>	Depth (ft)
1	1975	12	1211	67
2	1975	12	1211	65
3	1975	12	1234	87
4	1975	12	1252	95
5	1975	12	1256	103
6	1975	12	1258	95
7	1970 <sup>2</sup>	12	1246	118

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>All elevations are based on USGS datum.

<sup>2</sup>Well 7 was drilled in 1970 but the pump and piping were installed in 1996.

The North Fork Wellfield draws from a highly permeable aquifer ranging from 65 to 103 feet deep. The capacity of these wells is highly variable seasonally, as described in Section 6.4.2.

## 7.2.5 Green River Treatment Facilities

The current Green River treatment facilities consist of North Fork groundwater blending and chemical treatment with chlorination, fluoridation, and pH adjustment. The groundwater blending occurs within the Headworks Control Building, and chemical treatment occurs approximately 2,600 feet downstream of the Headworks Control Building at the newly constructed Green River Treatment Plant - Chemical Facilities. These systems are discussed in greater detail in the following sections. A new Ozone Treatment Facility is under construction and will be in service in mid-2007 for taste and odor control treatment. Although not yet in service, a discussion of the Ozone Treatment Facility is included in this 2006 Update.

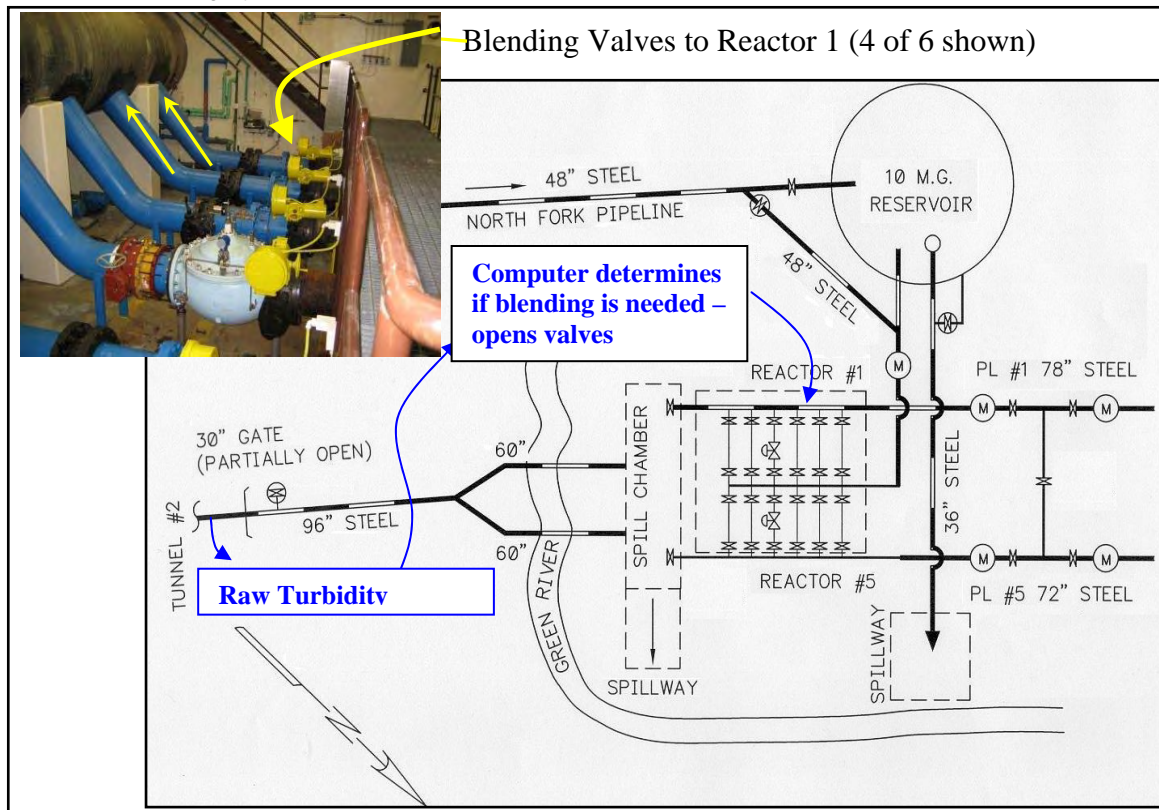
### *Green River Blending System*

Tacoma Water currently operates the Green River / North Fork Wellfield system as a surface water supply that meets the federal and state criteria to remain unfiltered. One key water quality criterion is the turbidity of the water prior to the point of primary disinfection, which must remain less than five NTU (Nephelometric Turbidity Unit) at all times. The Green River is subject to occasional episodes of elevated turbidity, normally the result of heavy rainfall or snow melt within the watershed. These events generally occur in the spring and late fall/winter months when water demands within the system are lowest. During those times, the river water is blended or replaced with low turbidity (0.2 – 0.5 NTU) water from the North Fork through an automated blending system. North Fork Wells can provide between 24 and 84 MGD, depending on the season, antecedent precipitation conditions, and duration of pumping. Figure 7-2 presents a schematic of the North Fork blending system, with an inset photograph of several of the blending valves.



**FIGURE 7-2**

North Fork Blending System – Green River Headworks



There are six blending valves to each Pipeline Reactor (Reactor 1 and Reactor 5) that can provide approximately 12 MGD each (144 MGD total instantaneous blending supply). They operate in a fully open or fully closed manner. Each side includes one adjustable Cal-Valve that may be used for a narrower control (3 MGD increments for example). The valves are controlled by river water turbidity sampled at a location approximately 20 minutes upstream of the Spill Chamber. As river turbidity rises, normally closed blending valves are sequentially opened in anticipation of the turbid water. Since the 10 MG tank is at a higher hydraulic grade than the river water, it replaces the river water in 12 MGD increments until all river water is hydraulically blocked (if river turbidity is high enough to require this). The “blocked” river water returns to the river via the Spill Chamber and Spillway. The blending valve system reacts rapidly enough such that the resultant blended water generally remains at or below 3.5 NTU. During prolonged turbidity events, Tacoma Water can completely shut off the surface water supply and rely entirely on groundwater, both from the North Fork and in-town wells.

#### ***Green River Treatment Plant - Chemical Facilities - General***

The Green River Treatment Facility became operational in August 2005. The facility consists of four major chemical feed bays, mechanical, electrical, and fire protection systems, and process piping to bring carrier (or utility) water into the plant, and chemical injection feed back to the treatment reactors. Supplemental systems include an on-site domestic water supply, a 0.75 megawatt (MW) standby generator, a critical systems uninterruptible power supply system, and standby diesel supplies for both the power generator and the diesel powered, 2,500 gpm fire

pump. The building is continuously ventilated and maintains a minimum temperature to ensure that the 50 percent caustic soda does not freeze.

The three active, individual chemical feed systems are discussed below. The fourth location in the Chemical Facilities building will be used for sodium bisulfite as part of the new Ozonation Facilities.

For all chemical systems, carrier water is brought into the plant via twin 8-inch feed pipes that originate from Reactors 1 and 5. The 8-inch feed pipes can be operated in isolation or using a crossover, in a blended manner. When both reactors are in service, the two lines are operated in an isolated mode until reaching water quality sampling take-off points. This allows independent monitoring of water in both reactors. They then join and pass through a single 15 HP pump. When a single reactor is in service water is drawn only from that reactor, but a cross-over is opened, and water flows through both 8-inch pipes, rejoining just before the pump, as described above. This water then flows through the plant, and is split off to carry the injected chemical back to the pipeline reactors. This closed loop system results in no water loss, and effectively dilutes the neat chemical for easy transport.

### ***Disinfection Facilities***

Chlorine is added to the water approximately 2,600 feet downstream of the blending system at a dose of approximately 1.5 to 3.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L as Cl<sub>2</sub>). Chlorine can be fed in a manual mode (fixed dose rate), flow paced, or using a residual trim compound loop system. The range in dose is due to the varying nature of the supply. North Fork groundwater and cold, winter Green River water exhibit significantly less chlorine demand and decay than warmer summer Green River water. The highest chlorine demands (and dose requirements) are typically in August and September.

The chlorination system was constructed in 2004-2005 and consists of fully redundant components, including four 12.5 percent sodium hypochlorite bulk storage tanks, redundant chemical feed pumps for each reactor, and redundant plant carrier water pumps. After chlorine injection, water flows by gravity through Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline to the wholesale and direct service, and Second Supply Partners served by these transmission mains. The large transmission mains (Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline) serve as plug-flow disinfection reactors, and provide the contact time for *Giardia lamblia* inactivation, with resulting inactivation ratios typically ranging between two and five (relative to three-log inactivation). Details of compliance points and methodology for determining compliance have been developed, and are used to prepare the monthly reports submitted to the State Department of Health (DOH).

### ***Fluoridation Facilities***

Tacoma Water has used fluosilicic acid to provide fluoridation of the Green River / North Fork supply for nearly ten years. This approach is continued with the new facilities, and chemical feed pumps are sized to provide a dose concentration of 0.7 – 1.3 mg/L, with an expected dose of one mg/L. Each treatment reactor has a feed pump designed to treat the full range of expected flow, with a redundant pump that can treat to either reactor.

### ***Corrosion Control Facilities***

Tacoma Water adds 50 percent sodium hydroxide (caustic soda) at both the new Green River Chemical Facility, and the 214<sup>th</sup> Corrosion Control Facility (CCF) (Pipeline No. 1 only). This allows differential caustic dose rates at the Green River plant when both treatment reactors are running. Final pH adjustment of Pipeline No. 1 water can then be completed at the 214<sup>th</sup> CCF. This allows maximum disinfection effectiveness, while meeting the goals of optimized corrosion

control. A modest pH adjustment will continue to be provided at the Headworks facility with a target Reactor 1 finished water pH of approximately 7.5. The Second Supply Project Pipeline receives all of its corrosion control treatment at the Headworks, with a target pH of approximately 7.5-7.8.

This system differs from the other new chemical feed systems in that a single chemical metering pump is not capable of meeting the entire range of flows and water quality for the Reactor 5. This is due to the large flow range (10-95 MGD) and the dramatically different dose requirements for Green River and North Fork water. Because final pH control for Reactor 1 is accomplished at the 214<sup>th</sup> CCF, there is no standby pump provided for Reactor 1. Reactor 5 has a total of 3 pumps: two duty and one standby. Additional points of caustic injection and metering pump capacity will be included with the construction of the Ozone plant to allow enhanced taste and odor removal and additional flexibility.

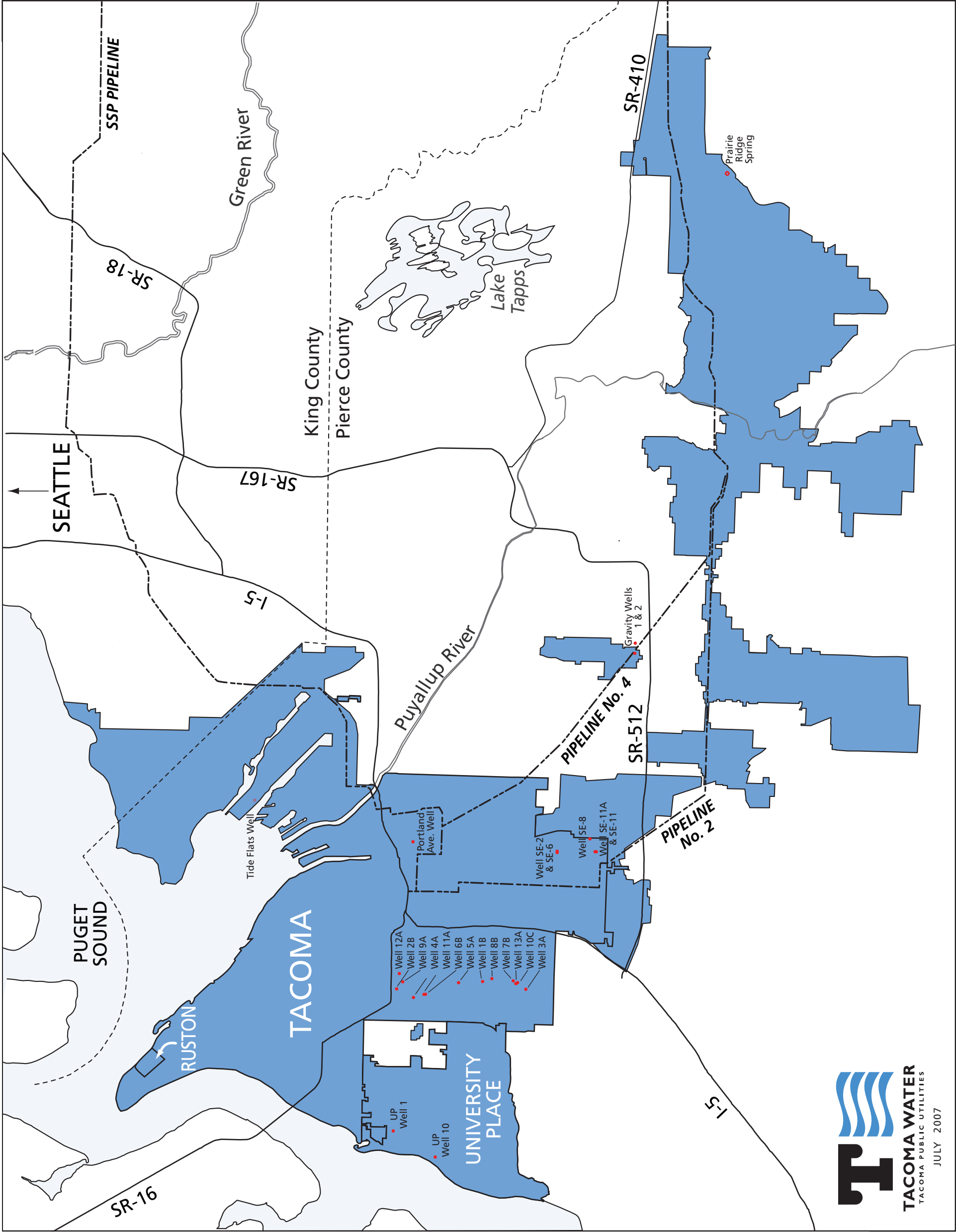
### ***Ozone Treatment Facility***

The Ozone Treatment facility consists of three buildings: (1) the Ozone Building; (2) the Headworks Control Building (aka Ozone Injection Building); and (3) the Ozone Destruct Building. The Ozone Building is located adjacent to the ten MG North Fork Wells Reservoir, and contains the Ozone generation equipment. The Liquid Oxygen (LOX) tanks are also located adjacent to this building. The Ozone generation equipment applies an electric current to the Oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>) creating ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) gas. The ozone gas is then piped across the road to the Headworks Control Building. In the Headworks Control Building the ozone gas is combined with carrier water and then pumped out of the building to a stainless steel injector spool on either Pipeline No. 1 or the Second Supply Project Pipeline. Just downstream of the pipeline injector spools, the off gas from the ozonated water is then captured and is destroyed in the Ozone Destruction Building.

Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline serve as the ozone contact chambers, with the ozone residual measured at 4 sample stations along each pipeline. The portions of the pipelines where there is ozone present, are lined with cement mortar because of the corrosive nature of ozone. Although the primary purpose of the ozone treatment is for taste and odor control, ozone is also a very effective disinfectant. The ozone residuals measured at the four sample stations are used to calculate the decay rate, which allows for determination of the CT and inactivation credit that is being provided by ozonation. Ozone is highly unstable, and reverts to oxygen within a few minutes. Because ozone decay rates can vary with water chemistry and conditions, Sodium Bisulfite is provided for injection into the pipelines to quench any remaining ozone. The ozone must be quenched prior to the water reaching the non-cement lined portions of the pipeline where injection of the other treatment chemicals (Chlorine, Fluoride, and Sodium Hydroxide) is done. A backup generator is provided for the Ozonation Treatment, and can start up within a short time following a power outage.

## **7.3 Service Area Wells and Springs**

Several different groups of wells and springs in the service area provide additional sources of supply for Tacoma Water. These sources include the Gravity Wells, the South Tacoma Wellfield, the Southeast Tacoma Wellfield, the University Place Wellfield, Tideflats Well TF-1, the Portland Avenue well, and Prairie Ridge Spring. These sources are described below. Table 7-2 summarizes the source information. Figure 7-2 shows the location of the service area wells and Prairie Ridge Spring. Water right information for these sources is contained in Chapter 6 – Water Resources.



**NOTE:** This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water's service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

Figure 7-2 Well Locations

A total of 24 wells are currently available within the Tacoma Water service area. These wells supply approximately 15 percent of the annual water requirements. The wells are primarily used for peaking needs and for offsetting Green River supplies during periods of high demand or high turbidity. Tacoma Water can pump the wells collectively at a maximum rate of over 60 MGD.

**TABLE 7-2**  
Service Area Groundwater Source Inventory

Source Designation	Year Drilled	Capacity (MGD)	Surface Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)
<b>Gravity Wells</b>				
1	1964	4.2	348	315
2	1965	3.8	369	351
<b>South Tacoma Wellfield</b>				
1-B	1995	4.0	251	289
2-B(a)	1949	2.0	246	79
3-A	1931	4.1	272	312
4-A	1930	0.8	246	204
5-A	1930	6.5	268	352
6-B	2001	6.1	267	112
7-B	1988	1.4	251	280
8-B	1990	4.2	271	217
9-A(a)	1949	4.5	283	113
10-C	1990	0.8	258	111
11-A	1948	8.3	271	113
12-A	1957	4.3	313	167
13-A	1990	1.1	246	937
<b>Southeast Tacoma Wellfield</b>				
SE-2	1947	0.6	414	396
SE-6	1966	0.6	414	215
SE-8	1970	0.7	428	294
SE-11	1985	1.2	400	383
SE-11A	1993	0.8	403	371
<b>University Place Wellfield</b>				
1	1986	1.6	314	180

Source Designation	Year Drilled	Capacity (MGD)	Surface Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)
10(a)	1967	1.0	320	342
Tideflats Well 1(a)	1927	1.0	12	775
Portland Avenue	1986	1.7	240	655
Prairie Ridge Spring	1968	0.8		
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>65.6</b>		

' Capacity is average daily capacity.

" Elevation based on USGS datum.

(a) Emergency sources.

Notes:

The following wells have been converted to observation wells or are inactive: 1A, 2A, 6A, 7A, 8A, 10B, SETM-3, 5, 10.

### 7.3.1 Gravity Wells

Two wells, commonly called the Gravity wells, are located along Pipeline No. 4 in the Summit area. These wells are used to satisfy peak demands and are pumped directly into Pipeline No. 4. They have yields of 4.5 and 3.0 MGD. Because of their elevation and the operating pressure of Pipeline No. 4, operation of these wells requires a high level of energy. Because of the high pumping costs associated with their operation, the Gravity wells are used primarily for peaking purposes and to provide an alternative source during periods of water quality problems or as repairs to Pipeline No. 2 or sections of Pipeline No. 4 occur.

### 7.3.2 South Tacoma Wellfield

The South Tacoma Wellfield currently has 13 active wells in three aquifers. The wells were constructed between 1929 and 2001. The wellfield is generally located along a 3-mile area extending north to south along South Tacoma Way. Wells 2B and 3A roughly represent the northerly and southerly border, respectively, of the South Tacoma Aquifer.

### 7.3.3 Southeast Tacoma Wellfield

The Southeast Tacoma Wellfield consists of five active wells which were acquired from Southeast Tacoma Mutual Water Company. Although relatively small, the wells are useful as an additional source during peak demand times. The wells pump directly to the local distribution grid. An additional well will be returned to service in 2007.

Production records have been kept since 1950 for the wells. Typically, the static water level is highest in late winter and lowest following long, dry periods and extended pumping.

Studies have shown that the South Tacoma Aquifer is lowered as increased pumping demands are placed on it and that some annual withdrawals have exceeded groundwater recharge. Water levels have also been observed to be affected by variations in annual precipitation. Water levels in the South Tacoma aquifers generally declined after storm sewers were constructed in the 1950s. Historically, pumping records were interpreted with an annual recharge limit of approximately 12,000 acre-feet/year (af/yr), or 4,000 MG/yr. However, the results published in a study (AGI, 1995), indicated that the annual recharge of the aquifer is approximately 22,000 acre-feet. The estimated volume available from the South Tacoma aquifers is 33,000 acre-feet with a natural recharge estimated to be 22,000 acre-feet annually. The 11,000 acre-feet of "reserve" can be tapped in any drought year; however, following such an occurrence, pumping must be limited

to less than 22,000 acre-feet to allow the tapped reserve to be replenished. Installed South Tacoma well capacity can pump about 15,000 acre-feet in a four month period, so additional capacity would be needed to pump more water during the dry season.

#### **7.3.4 University Place Wellfield**

The University Place Wellfield consists of two wells. One well (UP 1) was constructed in 1986 as a replacement for two of the original wells (U6 and U7). Well U-10 is designated as an emergency source and has not been used for a number of years. The wellfield has a combined capacity of 1,800 gallons per minute (gpm) or approximately 2.6 MGD.

#### **7.3.5 Tideflats Wellfield**

Tideflats Well No. 1 was reactivated for emergency use only, in the late 1980s. It is located near Hylebos Waterway and 11th Street and provides a maximum of 700 gpm or approximately one MGD. A second well has been drilled in the Tideflats Wellfield in the vicinity of Milwaukee Way with an estimated capacity of 1.8 MGD. This well has received a permit from Ecology; however, the well has not been outfitted with pumping and chlorination equipment.

#### **7.3.6 Portland Avenue Well**

The Portland Avenue Well was constructed in 1986 adjacent to the Portland Avenue Reservoir. It discharges directly into the Portland Avenue Reservoir inlet line and has a rated capacity of 1,180 gpm, or approximately 1.7 MGD.

#### **7.3.7 Prairie Ridge Spring**

Prairie Ridge Spring is located east of McMillin Reservoir and contributes 0.8 MGD of capacity. The spring supply is reserved for emergency backup only.

### **7.4 Storage Reservoirs**

Tacoma Water currently has seven large storage reservoirs and multiple small reservoirs and standpipes in the water system. McMillin Reservoir is the only remaining uncovered reservoir. Table 7-3 presents summary data on each of the reservoirs. The locations of the reservoirs are shown on Figure 7-3. The storage analysis presented in Chapter 10 discusses the operational interconnections of the reservoirs in the various pressure zones.

#### **7.4.1 Headworks Reservoir**

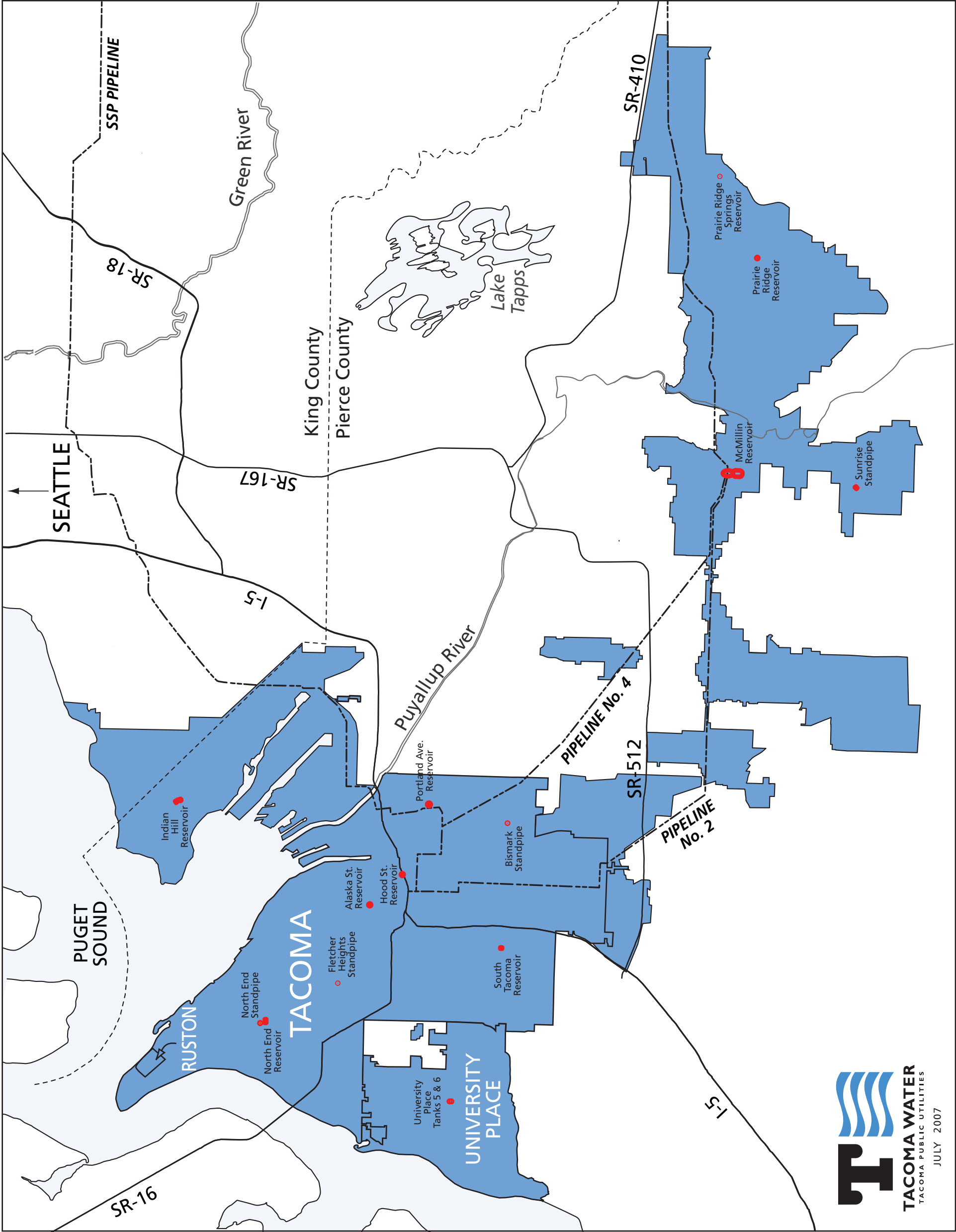
A ten MG reservoir (not shown on Figure 7-3; see Figure 7-1 for the location of the treatment facilities) is located adjacent to the Green River treatment facilities at the headworks of the Green River system. This reservoir stores water from the North Fork Wellfield and serves as an equalizing storage facility when the North Fork Wells are in operation.

#### **7.4.2 McMillin Reservoir**

McMillin Reservoir is the most important storage facility in the Tacoma Water system. The reservoir consists of three uncovered cells: two 55 MG cells and one 100 MG cell. Water is supplied to the reservoir through Pipeline No. 1 at a maximum elevation of 576 feet. McMillin Reservoir is located near Puyallup at 130th Avenue East and Reservoir Road. Two pumping stations provide water from Pipeline No. 1 and Pipeline No. 2 to a 3.9 MG standpipe that serves the surrounding Sunrise zone at an elevation of 706 feet.

The combined storage of 210 MG in McMillin Reservoir is used as an equalizing facility for demands experienced throughout the distribution system. Flow from Pipeline No. 1 supplies the reservoir continuously. Water is conveyed from McMillin Reservoir to the City of Tacoma through Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4 over a distance of about 11 miles. Planning is



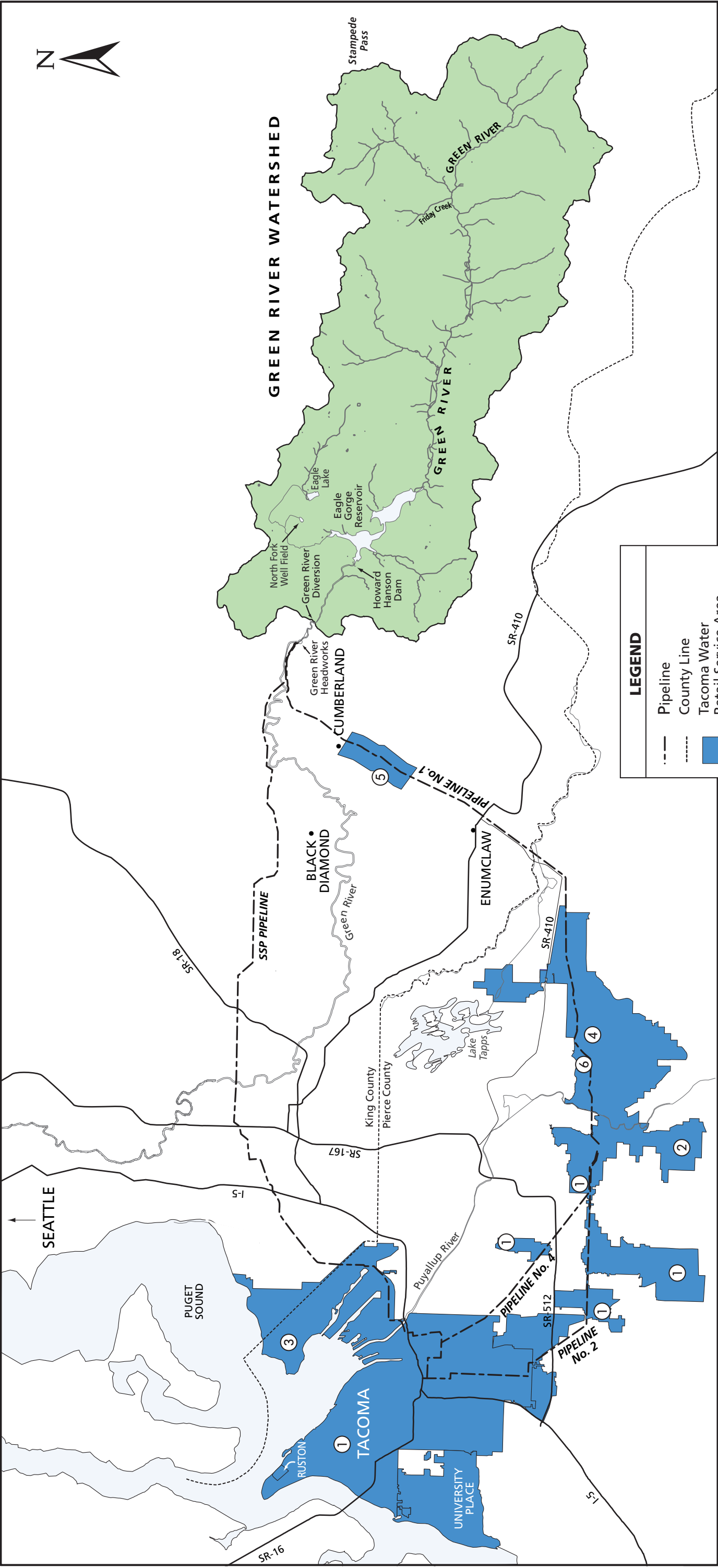


**NOTE:** This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water's service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

LEGEND	
	Retail Service Area
	County Line
	River or Creek
	Pipeline

Figure 7-3 Reservoir Locations





**NOTE:** This is a graphic representation of Tacoma Water's service area only and is not intended to represent individual tax parcel location.

Figure 7-4 **Primary Service Zones**

currently underway to convert McMillin Reservoir to a covered facility with reduced capacity. McMillin covering is discussed further in Section 10.2.3 and 10.6.1.

**Table 7-3**  
Storage Reservoirs

Reservoir	Spill Elevation	Location	MG
<b>Primary Storage:</b>			
Headworks	957.5	36932 Green River Headworks Rd.	10.0
*McMillin Reservoir	576	130 <sup>th</sup> Ave. E. & Reservoir Rd.	210.0
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>220.0</b>
<b>Distribution Storage:</b>			
North End	446	N. 31 <sup>st</sup> & Shirley	10.0
Alaska Street	446	S. 20 <sup>th</sup> & Wilkeson	6.0
Hood Street	251	S. 30 <sup>th</sup> & I St.	10.0
Indian Hill	549.5	5225 NE Tower Dr.	5.0
Portland Avenue	251	3629 E. M St.	20.0
South Tacoma	265.5	S. 62 <sup>nd</sup> & Cedar	0.5
Prairie Ridge	810	144 <sup>th</sup> St. E. & 198 <sup>th</sup> Ave. E.	2.5
Prairie Ridge Springs	401	13117 Spring Site Rd. E.	0.2
Cumberland	931	35420 Cumberland Way	0.1
University Place No. 5	481	4521 83 <sup>rd</sup> Ave. W.	1.4
University Place No. 6	479		
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>55.7</b>
<b>Standpipes:</b>			
North End	491	N. 31 <sup>st</sup> & Shirley	1.3
Fletcher Heights	491	S. 10 <sup>th</sup> & Tyler	0.6
Bismark	491	E. 64 <sup>th</sup> & McKinley	0.3
Sunrise	706	12200 180 <sup>th</sup> St. E., Puyallup	3.8
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>6.0</b>

\*Denotes uncovered reservoir

McMillin Reservoir is on City-owned land and is protected by a security fence and is frequently patrolled by resident Tacoma Water staff. Because the reservoir is uncovered, all water leaving the reservoir in Pipeline No. 2 is re-chlorinated by continuous feed equipment. A control office is used to house personnel, instrumentation, and communication equipment. Distribution field crews also use the site as a satellite shop. A new Operations Building is currently under construction.

#### **7.4.3 North End Reservoir**

The North End Reservoir is located on North 31st Street between Pearl Street and Shirley Street. This reservoir has an operational range between elevation 436 feet and elevation 446 feet to provide water to the extreme northwest of the service area. The reservoir was downsized from 25 MG to 10 MG when the reservoir was rebuilt as a buried reinforced concrete tank in 1990. Water can be pumped from the reservoir to 478 High Service zone during peak demands.

#### **7.4.4 Alaska Street Reservoir**

The six MG Alaska Street reservoir is located at Wilkeson Street and South 20th Street. This welded steel reservoir replaced two uncovered concrete basins in 1988. With an overflow elevation of 446 feet, the reservoir serves the Middle Service zone. An adjacent pump station can be used to transfer water to the High Service zone if needed to help meet peak demands, although current demand levels have not required use of the pump station in recent years.

#### **7.4.5 Hood Street Reservoir**

The ten MG reinforced concrete Hood Street Reservoir replaced an uncovered concrete basin in 1987. Hood Street Reservoir is operated between elevations 246 feet and elevation 251 feet and is located just north of I-5 and west of the Tacoma Dome at South 30th Street and I Street. Supply to this reservoir is provided by two sources. The primary supply comes from McMillin Reservoir and the Second Supply Project Pipeline through nearby Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4, which feed either pressure reducing valves or a hydroelectric turbine generator at Hood Street Reservoir. Secondly, the South Tacoma wells pipeline provides groundwater supply to the reservoir in the summer months. Water can also come from the Alaska Street Reservoir overflow, which connects to the South Tacoma wells pipeline. However, the Alaska Street Reservoir only overflows in the event of a system malfunction. The pump station at Hood Street Reservoir pumps into the elevation 576 pressure zone, and delivers well water to Pipeline No. 4 during high demand periods. Water leaving the reservoir by gravity serves the Low Service zone. An overflow weir spills at levels above elevation 251 feet.

#### **7.4.6 Indian Hill Reservoir**

The Indian Hill Reservoir is located at Tower Drive and Galleon Drive in Northeast Tacoma. The reservoir consists of four separate reinforced concrete covered tanks that were constructed between 1950 and 1981 with a combined capacity of 5 MG that serves the Indian Hill zone. Two adjacent pump stations supply the local area around the reservoir.

#### **7.4.7 Portland Avenue Reservoir**

This 20 MG buried concrete reservoir has a normal operational range between elevation 246 feet and elevation 251 feet. The reservoir is located at 3629 East M Street and is supplied directly by pressure reduction from Pipeline No. 4 fed from McMillin Reservoir and from the Second Supply Project Pipeline, which traverses the reservoir site. A 42-inch-diameter outlet pipe is connected into the Tideflats network at Portland Avenue and 26th Street. In conjunction with the Hood Street Reservoir, this reservoir controls the hydraulic gradeline of the Low Service zone in the downtown and Tideflats areas.

### 7.4.8 Other Storage Facilities

Ten additional smaller covered standpipes and reservoirs exist within the water system. The South Tacoma Reservoir, which is located at South 62nd Street and Cedar, has a capacity of approximately 0.5 MG, and operates at elevation 265.5 feet. This reservoir is in operation only when the South Tacoma pump station is operating. Prairie Ridge Reservoir, located at 198th Avenue East and 144th Street East, has a capacity of 2.5 MG and operates at elevation 796 feet. The remaining reservoirs include the reservoir located near the Prairie Ridge Spring source (elevation 387), the 120,000-gallon Cumberland tank (not shown in Figure 6-3) constructed in 1986 that operates at elevation 917 feet, and the two University Place tanks, Nos. 5 and 6, that operate at elevation 481 and have a combined volume of 1.4 MG. Standpipes include Bismark, Fletcher Heights, Sunrise and North End.

## 7.5 Pump Stations

The names, addresses, and capacities of the pump stations in the Tacoma Water distribution system are listed in Table 7-4. All are located in the City of Tacoma unless indicated otherwise. All of the pump stations are used to boost pressure to the system, not to provide additional supply.

**TABLE 7-4**  
Pump Stations Capacity

Name	Address	(MGD)
Alaska Street	1616 S. 19 <sup>th</sup>	7.2
Alder Lane'	12801 74 <sup>th</sup> Ave E., Puyallup	0.7
Cumberland'	353 314 <sup>th</sup> Way SE, Cumberland	0.5
Fennel Creek'	18002 Falling Water Blvd	3.4
Frederickson'	6300 176 <sup>th</sup> St. E.	0.2
Highland'	12715 111 <sup>th</sup> Ave. E.	1.0
Hood Street	3110 South I St.	15.0
Indian Hill	5225 NE Tower Drive	1.3
Marine View Drive	2950 Marine View	8.5
McMillin No. 1'	12602 Reservoir Rd., Puyallup	3.3
McMillin No. 2'	13008 128 <sup>th</sup> St. E., Puyallup	4.2
McMillin Spill'	13008 128 <sup>th</sup> St. E., Puyallup	0.5
Mildred Street	906 N. Newton	1.2
North End	5501 N. 31 <sup>st</sup> St.	8.5
Palmer'	SE Green River Headworks Rd.	0.1
Prairie Ridge'	13117 Spring Site Rd. E., Orting	1.8
South Tacoma	6200 S. Clement	14.4

Name	Address	(MGD)
Westgate	2102 N. Pearl St.	2.5
South Summit'	13001 Canyon Rd.	2.2
128th and 62 <sup>nd</sup> '	6122 128 <sup>th</sup> St. E.	0.6
198 <sup>th</sup> Avenue'	19601 117 <sup>th</sup> St. E.	3.4
214 <sup>th</sup> Ave. E. '	11617 214 <sup>th</sup> Ave. E., Sumner	8.6
356 <sup>th</sup> Street	1502 S. 356 <sup>th</sup> St.	5.8
83 <sup>rd</sup> & Cirque	4802 83 <sup>rd</sup> Ave. W.	0.5

' Located outside the City of Tacoma.

## 7.6 Transmission

The transmission system conveys water from the Green River to the service area and consists of Pipeline No. 1, Pipeline No. 2, Pipeline No. 4 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline, which are shown in Figure 7-1. The basic strategy of the transmission system is to make use of the gravity flow of water from the Green River or North Fork Wellfield to the service areas for reliable and economical service.

There are more than 4,400 individual water customers supplied from Pipeline No. 1 above McMillin Reservoir. More than 1,000 customers supplied from Pipeline No. 2 below McMillin Reservoir before it joins with Pipeline No. 4. The majority of these services are supplied through connecting distribution mains in several isolated areas. The 214th Street Pump Station, 198<sup>th</sup> Avenue Pump Station, Fennel Creek Pump Station, and McMillin Pump Stations No. 1 and 2 provide the majority of supply to these customers. The Second Supply Project Pipeline provides water to Northeast Tacoma at the 356<sup>th</sup> pump and pressure reducing station. The Second Supply Project Pipeline connects to Pipeline No. 4 near Portland Avenue Reservoir. In addition to Tacoma, the other Regional Water Supply System partners (Lakehaven Utility District, City of Kent, and Covington Water District) also receive water from the Second Supply Project Pipeline.

### 7.6.1 Pipeline No. 1

Pipeline No. 1 has the capacity to transport up to 72 MGD of water from either the Green River or North Fork Wellfield to McMillin Reservoir. McMillin Reservoir is located near Puyallup approximately eight miles southeast of the Tacoma city limits. The length of Pipeline No. 1 from the Green River Headworks near Palmer to McMillin Reservoir in Puyallup is approximately 26.6 miles.

Constructed in 1913, Pipeline No. 1 has undergone numerous phases of improvement and upgrading, resulting in varying pipeline diameters and materials along its length. The pipeline's transmission capacity is limited to 72 MGD due to the difference in inlet and outlet elevations and the pipeline diameter.

Tacoma Water installed flow controls that allow Pipeline No. 1 to operate at reduced flows while at the same time providing adequate pressure for on-line services. Running the pipe at reduced flows allows the Green River supply and the North Fork Wellfield to be used more efficiently, and allows the available diversion amounts to be allocated between Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline.

### **7.6.2 Pipeline No. 2**

Pipeline No. 2 conveys water from McMillin Reservoir (elevation 576 feet) into the City of Tacoma. Downstream of McMillin Reservoir, Pipeline No. 2 consists of two parallel pipelines. The first parallel pipeline, 60-inches in diameter and 10,000 feet long, leads into the 54-inch concrete Pipeline No. 4 at Meridian Avenue.

The second parallel pipeline of Pipeline No. 2 begins with 2,000 feet of 60-inch-diameter steel pipe connecting to 8,000 feet of 58-inch concrete pipe. The concrete pipeline continues as Pipeline No. 2 for 52,600 feet until it reaches 64th Street and Park Avenue. Pipeline No. 2 supplies numerous distribution mains as it traverses past Hood Street Reservoir and terminates at the J Street Standpipe. It also supplies the east-west line in 64th Street, which is a 30-inch-diameter pipe to the west and a 42-inch line to the east. Pipeline No. 2 is interconnected to Pipeline No. 4 in the City through the 42-inch-diameter pipe in South 64th Street.

### **7.6.3 Pipeline No. 4**

Pipeline No. 4 was installed in 1934 to enable full use of the available flow from Pipeline No. 1 plus the storage in McMillin Reservoir. Pipeline 4 branches from Pipeline No. 2 approximately 2 miles west of McMillin Reservoir and follows a divergent right-of-way to the J Street Standpipe as it passes connections to the Second Supply Project Pipeline, and Portland Avenue and Hood Street Reservoirs.

In addition to supplying water from McMillin Reservoir, Pipeline No. 4 can also convey water from the Gravity wells. The point of connection of the Gravity wells is about a mile downstream of the divergence of Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4.

### **7.6.4 Second Supply Project Pipeline**

The Second Supply Project Pipeline (or Pipeline No. 5) was put into service in October 2005. Prior to that time, most of the upper section of the pipeline was in service providing water to Covington, and the lower section was in service providing water to Northeast Tacoma and to the Lakehaven Utility District when needed. The pipeline diameter varies from 90" diameter at the upper end, to 48" diameter in the lower sections. The pipeline runs from the Headworks to a point of connection to Pipeline No. 4 near Portland Avenue Reservoir. Although the pipeline has the ability to deliver approximately 72 MGD to Tacoma Water, at most times its capacity to transmit flow will be shared between Tacoma Water, the Covington Water District, the City of Kent and the Lakehaven Utility District. These utilities are partners in the Regional Water Supply System, which shares access to a Green River water right of up to 65 MGD, as well as access to stored municipal and industrial water behind Howard Hanson Dam. Tacoma Water has access to 15/36 of the project capacity, and each other partner has access to 7/36 of project capacity.

### **7.6.5 Other Transmission Facilities**

The gravity system continues westward from Pipeline No. 2 to the City of University Place. Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4 terminate at the J Street standpipe, and the gravity system continues to North End Reservoir through the North End Transmission Main and through the West End Transmission Main and North End Intertie. The pressure in this supply system varies, depending on the friction losses between McMillin Reservoir, at elevation 576 feet, and North End Reservoir, where the total head can fall to an approximate elevation of 500 feet.

The remaining transmission facilities are located throughout the city. A tabulation of the transmission supply system by pipe size and miles of length is presented in Table 7-5.

**TABLE 7-5**  
Transmission Supply System

Size (inches)	Miles
28	0.46
30	9.87
32	2.8
34	5.29
36	6.85
39	2.6
40	0.01
42	10.64
48	24.53
51	1.46
52	6.99
54	12.33
58	16.92
60	27.85
63	1.95
64	0.43
72	6.48
78	1.3
84	0.13
90	0.49
96	0.15
Concrete Tunnel	0.25
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>140.85</b>

## 7.7 Primary Water Service and Pressure Zones

The Tacoma Water Service Area is divided into six Primary Service zones based on elevation and source of supply. These Primary Service zones are shown in Figure 7-4 and discussed below.

- Cumberland
- Fennel Creek
- Prairie Ridge
- Sunrise Standpipe
- McMillin Gravity
- Indian Hill

In 2005 these zones served 93,912 active service connections. Residential customers account for the majority of these connections with 45 percent of water sales to residential users.

Within the six major service areas and four subareas, 43 different pressure zones are maintained to accommodate the topography and pressure requirements. Table 7-6 lists the pressure zones as well as their elevation and respective primary service zone. Flow between the service levels is accomplished by a combination of reservoirs, standpipes, pumping stations, and regulating valves to maintain adequate flows at a pressure range of 30 to 100 pounds per square inch (psi).

### 7.7.1 Cumberland

The small residential community of Cumberland located in unincorporated King County is served by pumping from Pipeline No. 1, approximately five miles downstream from the Green River diversion. The pumping capacity to this zone is 0.5 MGD. Pumped water is delivered to the 0.12 MG Cumberland Reservoir prior to delivery to customers.

### 7.7.2 Fennel Creek

The Fennel Creek service area is served by pumping from Pipeline No. 1, about two miles west of Rhodes Lake. Pumping capacity is 3.4 MGD, although at present there is minimal demand as construction proceeds in this newly developing area. The Fennel Creek Pump Station is equipped with backup power, and the zone has an emergency intertie with the City of Bonney Lake.

### 7.7.3 Prairie Ridge

Prairie Ridge is served by pumping directly off Pipeline No. 1 via the 214th Street Pump Station and 198<sup>th</sup> Ave Pump Station. Up to 12 MGD can be pumped at these stations. Additional supply is provided by the Prairie Ridge Springs, which has a capacity of 0.8 MGD. The total storage in the zone is 2.8 MG in two reservoirs.

**TABLE 7-6**  
Pressure Zone and Service Area Zone Designation

Pressure Zone	Service Area Zone	Elevation (ft)'
Cumberland	Cumberland	931
Prairie Ridge	Prairie Ridge	810



<b>Pressure Zone</b>	<b>Service Area Zone</b>	<b>Elevation (ft)'</b>
Fennel Creek	Fennel Creek	705
McMillin	Sunrise Standpipe	705
S. Summit High	McMillin Gravity	669
Indian Hill High	NE Tacoma	649
Alder Lane	McMillin Gravity	626
Highland	Sunrise Standpipe	621
Frederickson	McMillin Gravity	588
Gravity	McMillin Gravity	576
S. Summit (70 <sup>th</sup> Ave.)	McMillin Gravity	576
Park Royal	McMillin Gravity	556
NE Tacoma	NE Tacoma	549
Westgate	McMillin Gravity	538
University Place	McMillin Gravity	531
Southeast Tacoma	McMillin Gravity	520
Sunrise Terrace	Sunrise Standpipe	519
Beverly Heights	Indian Hill	486
High Service	McMillin Gravity	478
North End	McMillin Gravity	446
Middle Service	McMillin Gravity	446
Woodland Avenue	McMillin Gravity	426
Harbor View	Indian Hill	426
Fife Heights Low	Indian Hill	411
Dash Point High	Indian Hill	411
Twin Lakes	Indian Hill	411
Overlook	Indian Hill	370
Grandview	McMillin Gravity	351
Browns Point	Indian Hill	346
Dash Point	Indian Hill	346

Pressure Zone	Service Area Zone	Elevation (ft) <sup>1</sup>
East Dash Point	Indian Hill	346
Portland Avenue	McMillin Gravity	346
Old Town	McMillin Gravity	346
Narrows	McMillin Gravity	328
High Cedars	McMillin Gravity	316
Chambers Bay	McMillin Gravity	290
Low Service	McMillin Gravity	251
Dash Point Low	Indian Hill	226
Hyada	Indian Hill	226
Titlow	McMillin Gravity	226
Day Island	McMillin Gravity	202
Lakota Beach	Indian Hill	186
Sunset Beach	McMillin Gravity	155

<sup>1</sup> USGS Datum (NGVD29)

#### **7.7.4 Sunrise Standpipe**

The Sunrise Standpipe zone surrounds McMillin Reservoir. Water is pumped directly from Pipeline No. 1 or Pipeline No. 2 through two parallel pump stations, both with backup power. The equalizing storage is provided by Sunrise Standpipe. The main storage for this zone is provided by McMillin Reservoir.

#### **7.7.5 McMillin Gravity**

McMillin Gravity zone is the largest zone in the Tacoma Water service area and comprises the areas served primarily by gravity from McMillin Reservoir, with localized pumping and pressure reduction for individual pressure zones. Because of the size of this zone, it is further reduced into four sub-zones for the purpose of select analyses.

##### ***576 Gravity Zone***

The 576 Gravity zone has an upper elevation of 576 feet and is serviced directly from the McMillin Reservoir. This zone is scattered along Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4 in independent pressure zones. Storage for this zone is provided by McMillin Reservoir. Additional water is supplied to some of the pressure zones by pumping from the gravity wells and most of the South Tacoma wells through the South Tacoma or Hood Street Pump Station. During most times of the year, this zone feeds the Indian Hill zone by gravity flow, although during summer peaks, Indian Hill may receive pumped water from the 576 zone.

##### ***478 High Service Zone***

The High Service zone is the largest and most extensive subzone in the McMillin Gravity zone. Supply to this subzone is predominately from McMillin Reservoir through pressure reduction

facilities. Additional sources of water for this subzone are Well UP10 and Well UP1, which pump directly into the High Service zone. Equalizing storage for the High Service zone is provided by the Bismark, Fletcher Heights, and North End standpipes, backed up by McMillin storage.

#### ***446 Middle Service Zone***

The Middle Service zone supplies water to North Tacoma and a belt along the side hill from South 17th Street through Old Tacoma, overlooking Commencement Bay. It supplies the waterfront from South 7th Street to the Town of Ruston through pressure-reducing valves. Equalizing storage for the south portion of the Middle Service zone is supplied from the Alaska Street Reservoir, which operates with an overflow of 446 feet. The reservoir is normally kept full. The North End Reservoir also overflows at an elevation of 446 feet, and provides storage for the north area of the zone. The reservoir supplies North Tacoma directly and also provides water to adjacent zones through pumping or pressure reduction valves.

#### ***251 Low Service Zone***

The area served by the Low Service zone is composed mainly of the City's principal business district, Ruston Way, and the Tide Flats industrial area. This zone also can supply water to the Indian Hill zone by pumping. The Hood Street and Portland Avenue reservoirs feed the Low Service zone from an overflow elevation of 251 feet.

#### **7.7.6 Indian Hill**

The Indian Hill zone includes Northeast Tacoma, Fife Heights, Dash Point, and Browns Point. Water for this zone is supplied from the Gravity zone by gravity flow during most times of the year. During peak demand periods, water may be pumped from the Gravity zone, or if needed, pumped from Low Service through the Marine View Pump Station. Storage in the zone consists of 5 MG in the Indian Hill Reservoirs.

### **7.8 Distribution System**

Tacoma Water's distribution system provides water service within an area of approximately 150 square miles, including land in both Pierce and King counties. Major features of the distribution system are described in this section.

The distribution system contains nearly 1,200 miles of pipe, of which six-inch diameter pipe accounts for nearly 34 percent of the total, eight-inch pipe accounts for approximately 32 percent, 12-inch pipe accounts for 18 percent, and other pipes range in diameter from two-inches to 24-inches. Table 7-7 lists the pipe sizes, miles of pipe, and percentage of total for each category. Cast-iron and ductile-iron piping comprising 83.3 percent of the pipe miles, with asbestos cement accounting for another 12.6 percent. The remaining is made of galvanized iron (0.20 percent), steel (0.39 percent), and plastic (3.48 percent).

The distribution system was designed to provide adequate looping. Water pressures generally range from an average of 55 psi in residential areas and average up to 100 psi in industrial zones. The spacing of valves in the system is determined on a case-by-case basis during the design of the facilities and is generally adequate to ensure outages do not affect a significant amount of customers.

All of Tacoma Water's customers are served through metered connections varying in size from 5/8 inch to 30 inches. An automated meter maintenance program facilitates repair and replacement to ensure highly accurate meter reading. In order to provide efficient meter reading and repair work, the location and construction of services are standardized. Tacoma Water has installed AMR (automated meter reading) on all wholesale meters and all new customers with

three inch and larger meters for their domestic water needs. A pilot program will be implemented in 2006 to evaluate the feasibility and cost/benefit of implementing AMR systemwide.

**TABLE 7-7**  
Distribution System Water Mains: Inside and Outside City

Main Size (inches)	Quantity (miles)	Percent of Total System
2	3.8	0.3
3	0.1	<0.1
4	71.8	6.2
6	395.3	33.9
8	367.2	31.5
10	18.5	1.6
12	210.0	18.0
14	0.9	0.1
16	52.0	4.5
18	5.7	0.5
20	17.5	1.5
24	22.1	1.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>1165</b>	

## 7.9 Groundwater and Distribution System Treatment

The groundwater supply system is principally treated only with chlorine for disinfection. Each source is not treated at the wellhead, rather several are blended together, and treatment is applied at multiple confluence points. Groundwater disinfection typically targets a dose of 0.6 to 0.8 mg/L. Chlorination also occurs, or is available at the outlet of two major finished water reservoirs: McMillin and Portland Avenue. This chlorination is required to maintain distribution system residual. The current target chlorine residual out of McMillin is 0.8 to 1.0 mg/L and is continuously provided. With the covering of Portland Avenue, rechlorination has not been required, but may be in the event of protracted use of the Portland Avenue Well, or in late autumn when chlorine demand and decay are higher.

Table 7-8 lists the major points and types of treatment in the system (other than the Green River).

**TABLE 7-8**  
In-Town Water Treatment Facilities

Location	Type of Treatment	Treatment Objective	Comments
McMillin Reservoir	Gas Chlorination	Open reservoir rechlorination, distribution system residual	500 pound per day chlorinator and a 1,000 pound per day chlorinator. Supplied by ton-cylinders.
Portland Ave Reservoir	Batched sodium hypochlorite	Distribution system residual	Has generally proved unnecessary since covering.
South Tacoma Pump Station <sup>1</sup>	Tablet chlorinator	Groundwater disinfection	Infrequently used.
Hood Street Reservoir <sup>2</sup>	On-site chlorine generation (0.8%)	Groundwater disinfection	System capable of treating 40 MGD groundwater supply.
Prairie Ridge Springs	Batched Hypochlorite	Groundwater disinfection	Emergency source – treated at source.
UP Well 1	Batched Hypochlorite	Groundwater disinfection	Replaced the tablet chlorinator in 2006 due to sporadic chlorine residual – treated at wellhead.
Well 10C	Batched Hypochlorite	Groundwater disinfection	Unfluoridated public access well – local disinfection and contact time.
Well 12 A	Stripping Tower	Removal of Volatile Organics	Substantially oversized, all VOC results are non-detect after stripping – treated at wellhead.
Portland Ave Well	Blending	Arsenic reduction through blending	Green River water blended with PA Well (highest recorded Arsenic level is 11 ppb) at 3.5:1 ratio.
SE Wells 2&6	Batched Hypochlorite, 25% sodium hydroxide	Groundwater disinfection, corrosion control	System installed by SE Tacoma Mutual, operated seasonally – treated at wellhead.
SE Well 8	Batched Hypochlorite	Groundwater disinfection	Seasonal system installed by SETM – treated at wellhead.
SE Wells 11 & 11A	Batched Hypochlorite	Groundwater disinfection	Seasonal system installed by SETM – treated at wellhead.

Notes:

1. Wells that can feed STPS are 1B,3A, 7B, 8B, 10C, &13A.
2. Wells that can feed Hood St include the above, and 2B, 4A, 5A, 6B, 9A, 11A, &12A.

## 7.10 System Interties

Tables 2-2, 2-3 and 2-4 located in Chapter 2 – System Background summarize Tacoma Water's interties by water system name, location, pipe size, and use. The interties are for either wholesale or emergency use or are associated with the Second Supply Project. These interties have served as essential links for emergency service and help ensure reliable service for a large area.

## **7.11 System Controls and Telemetry**

The existing telemetry and control system consists of a combination of microwave relay, telephone circuiting, fiber optic and direct loop facilities to monitor and control system operation and to report mechanical failures.

The microwave communication system provides communications and telemetry between the Green River Headworks operations control building and the Water Control Center in the City of Tacoma. Work has begun on upgrades to this system to convert it to a looped system and to connect it with other outlying sites including McMillin, Enumclaw, Indian Hill and Cascadia.

Tacoma Water's telemetry system is a state-of-the-art distributed control telemetry, control, and management reporting system. The system includes a Water Control Center, which is located in the Water Distribution Building, adjacent to the administration offices for field operations. The system provides flexible automatic control for each pump station, well, and key control valve to ensure adequate water pressure is maintained in Tacoma Water's distribution system. The Water Control Center provides the operator with information to ensure proper and efficient operation of each facility. The telemetry system is designed using the distributed control approach, where individual stations will continue to operate on local control if communication is lost with the central control office. The operator has the capability to override automatic operations of remote facilities to meet emergency or unusual operating situations. Audible alarm and visual display for each alarm condition provides a means to alert operations personnel when any operating limits are exceeded or malfunctions occur. A data management reporting system stores hourly and daily summaries received at the Water Control Center and records any alarm conditions.

## **7.12 Electrical Power**

The reliability of a water system is highly dependent upon the reliability of the electrical power that operates the system's equipment. The following discussion describes the electrical power facilities for the Tacoma Water system.

The Green River Headworks, treatment and operational control buildings are supplied by Puget Sound Energy's Cumberland Substation. This substation is fed by a single electrical transmission line and is vulnerable to electrical outages. Outages reportedly occur approximately 6 to 8 times per year, with a normal maximum duration of four hours. During such outages, the headworks facilities are powered by three standby generators, located at the Intake, Headworks Control Building, and Chemical Treatment Facility. The generators are sized to operate all treatment equipment, electrical valves, control and monitoring equipment, and communication equipment. Critical facilities at the Chemical Treatment Facility are also supported by an uninterruptible power supply system.

Power for the North Fork Wellfield comes from the City of Tacoma-owned Baldi Substation. This substation can be fed either from the east or west with Puget Sound Energy's 250-kilovolt (kV) White River transmission line. Outages at the substation are rare because of Puget Sound Energy's priority to keep the White River transmission system operational. Maintenance of the substation and the two miles of underground electrical lines to the North Fork Wellfield is the responsibility of Puget Sound Energy, under contract to Tacoma Water. Electrical repairs at the North Fork Wellfield and other Tacoma Water facilities are provided by a contract electrical service and/or the Tacoma Power, which are fully equipped to handle any type of emergency electrical repair. A 500-kW standby diesel generator set upon a tri-axle trailer, with a 1,000-gallon fuel tank is available to operate one well at the North Fork Wellfield or various other facilities in town.

McMillin Reservoir is equipped with two standby generators. A 15-kW unit can operate all chlorination and instrument equipment. A 5-kW unit is used at the office building to run the communication and telemetry facilities.

Within the service area, all of the groundwater sources have electrical feed from at least two substations to ensure electrical reliability and a continued supply of water. Auxiliary generators are available at the Hood Street Reservoir/Pump Station, the Water Control Center, the Distribution Dispatch Center, and the J Street Standpipe, to ensure continued operation of communication monitoring, hydraulic control, and telemetry equipment.

Many of the booster stations do not need auxiliary power. Stations that do not have auxiliary power have other sources at lower pressure, or system storage, which would provide time for repair. During power failure the mains remain full, although normal pressure may not be available. Some pump stations pump to storage tanks which could become depleted in an extended outage. In these cases and where lower pressure water cannot be provided to the zone, backup power is installed. These pump stations include the 214th Street Pump Station (250-kW), Indian Hills Pump Station #1 (35-kW), the McMillin Pump Station No. 1 (65-kW), McMillin Pump Station No. 2 (250-kW) and Fennel Creek Pump Station (250-kW). Although the Cumberland zone can be fed at low pressure by gravity flow from Pipeline No. 1, it is set up with a manifold for an emergency gas powered pump. The McMillin Pump Station No. 2 generator and the Fennel Creek generator are portable for use at other water division facilities as needed. Several pump stations, including Indian Hill #2, 356<sup>th</sup> St, and 198<sup>th</sup> Ave Pump Stations, are set up with transfer switches and power receptacles for use with portable standby power. A 500-kW trailer mounted portable generator is kept in Tacoma, with another kept at the North Fork Wellfield.

Two of the North Fork Wells are equipped with electrical equipment to allow for connection to backup power. One 500-kW generator is kept at the wellfield and is connected to a well. In town, two wells are set up to be easily connected to backup power. An additional well is planned to be modified in 2006 for backup power.

## CHAPTER 8

# OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

---





# OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

---

## 8.1 Introduction

The Operation and Maintenance (O&M) of the Tacoma Water system is a broad and multi-faceted effort. This chapter provides an overview of the major themes of O&M, including organizational structure and responsibilities, normal or routine operations, and examples of several distinct maintenance programs. Significant additional information is maintained by each operating section for the detailed O&M associated with the system. Priorities for improvements in O&M programs are presented.

As noted in Chapter 1 – Introduction, four Tacoma Water Business Plan Strategic Initiatives do not result in a capital expensive, but rather the Strategic Initiatives establish priorities related to Tacoma Water O&M programs. This section ends with a discussion of these four Strategic Initiatives.

## 8.2 Water System Responsibility and Authority

### 8.2.1 Organizational Structure

Appendix K contains a general organization chart for Tacoma Water. Tacoma Water is responsible for design, construction, operation, maintenance, quality control, and management of the water system.

Tacoma Water is separated into four sections, with the responsibilities outlined below. In addition, Tacoma Water receives support services from other utility divisions and various other City of Tacoma departments.

#### *Water Distribution Section*

This section is responsible for construction, operation and maintenance of the distribution system including mains (two-inch to 24-inch), hydrants, valves, service connections and meters. New and replacement water mains are installed by private contractors with engineering, design, inspection and construction management whether financed by local improvement districts, distribution capital funds, or private developers are performed by Water Distribution staff. Water service connections and meters are installed by section staff.

The Water Distribution section is also responsible for: customer service in support of billing issues, new services and service concerns; permitting and franchise management; maps and records maintenance; system analysis by hydraulic modeling; development and maintenance of GIS; SAP implementation; and the water apprenticeship program.

#### *Water Quality Section*

This section is responsible for management, operation, and maintenance of the Green River Headworks and watershed, the primary water source for the Tacoma Water system. This section designs, installs, operates, and maintains water treatment equipment throughout the water system. The Water Quality section also responds to all matters relating to water quality, from the source to the customer, including compliance and investigative testing and monitoring for contaminants and responding to customer service inquiries. This section is primarily responsible for

Washington State Department of Health (DOH) regulatory compliance and reporting and participates in relevant drinking water legislation and rule-making.

With the completion of the Second Supply Project (pipeline and initial treatment phase), the Water Quality section is responsible for the operation and maintenance of all Second Supply Project facilities associated with the Green River Headworks and Green River Watershed.

### ***Water Supply Section***

This section is responsible for operation and maintenance of Tacoma Water's transmission mains and storage facilities as well as the design, construction, and inspection of major civil engineering projects. The Water Supply section is also responsible for design, construction, operation, and maintenance of Tacoma Water's auxiliary wells system, which augments the Green River supply system, and for the reservoirs, standpipes, pumping, and pressure reducing stations, as well as major mechanical and electrical equipment.

With the completion of the Second Supply Project, the maintenance of the Second Supply Project Pipeline is performed by the Water Supply section. This section also has the primary responsibility for daily operation of the Second Supply Project Pipeline including issues such as supply to project partners, stored and river water availability, North Fork well supply, permit and agreement obligations and overall balance of supply sources.

### ***Water Resource Planning Section***

This section has the responsibility to plan for cost effective resources to meet future needs, including water supply projects and conservation activities. This section also manages watershed lands, fisheries, and wildlife issues. Financial, water system and business planning activities for Tacoma Water are coordinated through this section. Computer technical support is provided, as well as property acquisition and disposition, and securing and granting rights-of-way easements and permits.

With the completion of the Second Supply Project, the Water Resource Planning section has the primary responsibility for administering the Second Supply Partner's Agreement, including preparing financial reports and maintaining billing records.

## **8.2.2 Personnel Responsibilities and Authority**

### ***Tacoma Public Utility Board***

The Public Utility Board is a five-member panel appointed by the Tacoma City Council to oversee Tacoma Public Utilities. The Board provides policy direction and guidance, appoints the Director of Utilities, approves major expenditures, contracts and the biennial budget.

### ***Director of Utilities***

The director of utilities is appointed by the Public Utility Board and is directly responsible to the Board. This individual is responsible for coordinating planning efforts among the various divisions of Tacoma Public Utilities and for administering the policies, laws and ordinances governing the operation of Tacoma Public Utilities.

### ***Water Superintendent***

The water superintendent is responsible to the director of utilities. This individual is responsible for developing Tacoma Water budgetary requirements, as well as the administration and management necessary for effective performance of the water system and implementation of City of Tacoma ordinances and departmental policies regarding water service.

### ***Water Distribution Manager***

The Water Distribution manager is responsible to the water superintendent. This individual organizes, coordinates and directs the engineering, construction, maintenance and operations activities of the Water Distribution section.

### ***Water Quality Manager***

The Water Quality manager is responsible to the water superintendent. This individual organizes, coordinates and directs the management of the Water Quality section. This includes watershed management, water treatment, groundwater protection, cross-connection control and water quality monitoring.

### ***Water Supply Manager***

The Water Supply manager is responsible to the water superintendent. This individual directs the engineering, construction, maintenance and operation activities of the Water Supply section.

### ***Water Resource Planning Manager***

The Water Resource Planning manager is responsible to the water superintendent. This individual organizes, coordinates and directs the management of the Water Resource Planning section. This includes water supply planning; environmental stewardship; financial planning; watershed, fisheries and wildlife resources; computer technical support; and the water conservation program.

## **8.2.3 Operator Certification**

### ***Waterworks Operator Certification***

WAC 246-292 requires that all Group A (serving 15 or more connections) public water systems have specified certified operator(s) in responsible charge. This program, referred to as the State Waterworks Operator Certification program, is administered by DOH.

Certified personnel are required for positions in responsible charge of a public water system or major segments of a system, and responsible for monitoring or improving water quality. The minimum requirements for Tacoma Water personnel are shown in Table 8-1.

**TABLE 8-1**  
Certified Operator Positions

<b>Position</b>	<b>Certification Level</b>
Water Superintendent	WDM 4
Water Distribution Manager	WDM 3
Water Quality Manager	WDM 3
Water Supply Manager	WDM 3
Water Treatment Plant Supervisor	WTPO 2
Water Treatment Plant Operator	WTPO 1
Water Control Station Operator	WDM 1

All personnel currently occupying these positions are at least at the level indicated. In addition, several other persons within Tacoma Water hold Water Works Certifications at a variety of levels.

All certified personnel must review their certificates annually and demonstrate their continued professional growth in the field by accumulating three related college credits of continuing education units (CEUs) every 3 years.

Tacoma Water has run a Washington state approved water utility apprenticeship program for over 20 years. All staff in field positions, including construction inspectors, are required to successfully complete the apprenticeship program prior to advancing in the organization and performing responsible, independent activities on the system. The apprenticeship program includes 3000 hours of on the job training and two years of after hours college level courses in basic water works, including hydraulics, water quality, basic electricity, blueprint reading and other subjects.

### ***Asbestos Worker Certification***

Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA) requirements for worker exposure to asbestos pipe must be satisfied. Permits and certified personnel are required for asbestos work in buildings and utility vaults. Short sections of asbestos cement pipe no longer needed for the water system may be left in trenches and buried when backfilling. If the abandoned pipe is left in the trench and buried, neither permits nor certified personnel are required. In addition, the utility does not have to notify the Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency (PSAPCA).

Tacoma Water has certified asbestos workers and will continue handling asbestos/concrete (A/C) pipe in an appropriate manner. The PSAPCA suggests using hand tools, keeping the materials wet, and cutting by the "score and break" method whenever possible. This program is coordinated and overseen by Tacoma Water's safety coordinator.

## **8.3 Customer Service**

### **8.3.1 Customer Service Policies**

Tacoma Water has adopted Customer Service Policies to document policies and fees relative to new services, main extensions, meter turn ons/offs, hydrant rentals and various other conditions and requirements for service from Tacoma Water's system. (Please see Chapter 3 – Policies and Design Criteria for additional information.)

### **8.3.2 Water Service Request Process**

New service requests fall into the following categories:

- Service Outside Tacoma's Retail Service Area
- Service Within Tacoma's Retail Service Area
- Wholesale Service
- Emergency Service
- Satellite System Management

The process for responding to these requests is detailed in Appendix L. Tacoma Water's retail service area is shown in Figure 2-1. Retail water service is provided in both Pierce and King counties and several incorporated cities, including Tacoma, University Place and Ruston to which Tacoma Water is the sole provider of water. Since much of the Tacoma Water service area is developed, main extensions to serve new developments typically do not have many, if any, off-site mains required to be constructed. Some large tracts of undeveloped land within the service area do exist, particularly in the eastern extents of the service area. In such circumstances, extensive water facilities will be required to provide service.

Tacoma Water's distribution system is constructed by the owners of properties benefited by the provision of water service. This is accomplished through Private Contracts, Water Main Charges and Local Improvement District assessments. Once the mains are constructed, the maintenance and eventual replacements are funded through rates.

In accordance with the requirements of the Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA), a building permit cannot be issued until water is available to serve the proposed development. Water availability for all growth and development in the City of Tacoma is guaranteed. A "Certificate of Water Availability" is issued by Tacoma Water for development occurring outside Tacoma city limits and within its service area if there is sufficient water supply to meet the domestic water service and fire flow requirements of the applicant's proposed project. Tacoma Water tracks such commitments for water service to assure capacity is available prior to development occurring.

### **8.3.3 Service Complaints**

Service complaints are logged in and responded to based on priority and availability of staff. A data base is maintained with information on who made the complaint, when it was made and what it was regarding. All complaints logged as priority 1 (emergency) are responded to within one hour. All others are responded to within one business day. Analysis of service complaints is one of the criteria used to target specific mains or service lines for replacement. Additionally, over the past 20 years Tacoma Water has had an ongoing program to upgrade areas where water pressure is low to a higher service zone and to provide better pressure for the customers in the affected area. A summary of all water quality complaints is provided to DOH with each monthly report.

## **8.4 Safety Program**

Tacoma Water's safety program involves a commitment by management and staff to provide a safe working environment for all employees. The program involves many elements including safety education and training, regular and special safety meetings, a comprehensive safety manual, and dedication of one full-time employee as the safety coordinator under the direction of the water distribution assistant manager. Safety considerations come first for all aspects of the management, operation, and maintenance functions of the water system.

## **8.5 Normal System Operations**

Multiple water quality and water supply issues affect normal operations. These include the following all of which are discussed in detail below:

- In-stream Flow Requirements
- Flood Control
- Winter Operations
- Summer Operations
- Gravity Flow System
- Unfiltered Surface-water Supply
- Pipeline No. 1 Customers
- Turbidity

- Open Reservoirs
- Groundwater

### **8.5.1 Instream Flow Requirements**

Tacoma has a claimed right to 73 MGD or natural inflow, whichever is less, from the Green River known as the First Diversion water right (FDWR). The right is considered a claim rather than a certificated right because it predates the establishment of state water right law. The Muckleshoot Agreement of 1995 (MIT Agreement) requires Tacoma to guarantee minimum river flows at the Auburn gage once the Second Supply Project is in operation, and this guarantee will require that Tacoma either reduce the use of FDWR water or use water stored at Hanson Dam (once the Additional Storage Project is online) for streamflow support. Modeling efforts have indicated that the FDWR may be reduced by approximately half for about a month in order to meet this guarantee in dry years, with more severe reductions in the worst case years.

The Second Diversion water right (SDWR) is the water right permit associated with the Second Supply Project. It provides up to 65 MGD, of which Tacoma's share is 15/36, or 27 MGD. The remainder is shared between the Second Supply Project Partners: the Lakehaven Utility District, the City of Kent, and the Covington Water District. The SDWR is limited by minimum river flow levels established by the State of Washington, and by minimum and guaranteed river flow levels set by the MIT Agreement. The limitations are such that SDWR water will generally not be available during summer and early fall except during wet years. Because Tacoma Water's FDWR is senior to state in-stream flow requirements, only the SDWR must meet the State requirements.

### **8.5.2 Flood Control**

During the wet season, Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir are operated by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for flood-control purposes. This means that Tacoma Water's water quality and water supply goals must be pursued in a manner that is compatible with the USACE flood control goals. To the extent possible, the USACE coordinates activities to minimize adverse impacts to Tacoma Water. During flood events and other periods of high turbidity, Tacoma Water uses North Fork Wellfield water in place of turbid surface water.

### **8.5.3 Winter Operations**

Typical winter demands are currently less than the capacity of the river diversion. During winter, the diversion is reduced to match demand, and the local wells are usually not needed. The North Fork Wellfield is used when needed to supplement or replace turbid Green River water with clean groundwater. The wells can only be used in place of river water, and only at times the river is turbid (other than during special cases such as during construction activity on the river intake works). (See Section 6.4.2 for additional information.)

### **8.5.4 Summer Demands**

As with most water utilities, Tacoma Water's summer demands are significantly higher than winter demands. Summer demand typically exceeds the supply available from the Green River, so Tacoma Water uses the service area wells to help meet peak summer demands. In order to minimize pumping costs, well water is generally supplied to the lowest pressure zones first and is only pumped to the higher pressure zones when necessary. Wells are sequenced taking into consideration energy, treatment, and operational flexibility considerations.

### **8.5.5 Gravity Flow System**

The founders of the City of Tacoma water system had the foresight to design a surface water supply system based on gravity flow, avoiding pumping costs for much of the service area.

Pipeline No. 1 was designed as a gravity flow main, which provided advantages such as the ability to use lower pressure pipes than would have been needed for a pressurized main. Gravity flow mains work well when run at full capacity, but present some complications if run at partial capacity. When Pipeline No. 1 is flowing at less than full capacity, some sections flow at atmospheric pressure and contain air. Tacoma does not have the ability to either operate the pipeline continuously at full capacity, or to convert it to a pressure main. Operating at full capacity would require that excess water be wasted during winter when demand is less than the pipeline capacity. Converting the pipeline to a pressure main would require replacement of much of the pipeline, in particular concrete sections that do not have excess ability to handle increased pressure. The Second Supply Project Pipeline was designed as a pressure main, so it is always completely full at all flow rates. Flow is apportioned between the two lines in order to maximize flow through McMillin Reservoir and to minimize age of water at low flows in the Second Supply Project Pipeline.

### 8.5.6 Unfiltered Surface Water Supply

Tacoma Water's Green River supply is an unfiltered surface water supply, and must meet the source water quality and site specific criteria to avoid filtration. These requirements are fully described in WAC 246-290-690, and are summarized in Table 8-2. Under the 1996 Amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act, the Environmental Protection Agency now has the authority to consider limited alternatives to filtration if an unfiltered system meets stringent watershed control requirements, but fails to meet one of the other criteria. This provision must result in a level of public health protection from pathogenic organisms better than filtration plus chlorine disinfection alone.

**TABLE 8-2**  
Criteria to Remain Unfiltered

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raw water fecal coliform &lt;20 per 100 mL in 90 percent of samples</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detectable residual in 95 percent of distribution system samples</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turbidity &lt; 5.0 NTU prior to point of primary disinfection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Watershed Control program</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3-log <i>Giardia</i>, 4-log virus disinfection of the source water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with Total Coliform Rule</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disinfection system redundancy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with Stage 1 Disinfectants / Disinfection Byproducts Rule</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum disinfection residual entering system of 0.2 mg/L at all times</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No evidence of Waterborne disease outbreak</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to a certified laboratory 365 days year</li> </ul>	

### 8.5.7 Customers along Pipeline No. 1

Tacoma Water has some customers along the upper sections of Pipeline No. 1 such as the City of Enumclaw that are served from direct connections to the pipeline. Other customers are fed from the small distribution system at Cumberland, which receives its water from Pipeline No. 1, and a small number of direct retail customers receive service directly from the pipeline. This requires operational awareness in terms of water supply and water quality. For example, disinfection concentration-time (CT) requirements are met at the Cumberland intertie point using normal disinfectant concentrations. The reservoir at Cumberland allows Tacoma Water to provide adequate CT for these customers. The reservoir is not taken out of service for routine

maintenance during the time of year when water temperatures are low and CT is dependent on the flow passing through the reservoir.

### **8.5.8 Turbidity**

Tacoma Water uses both surface and groundwater for water supplies. Diversion and transmission facilities are available to divert up to 167 MGD from the Green River and deliver it to the Tacoma Water Service Area and to the Second Supply Project partners (Partners) in South King County. The Partners do not own any of the North Fork Wellfield capacity, so their connections are shut off at times when river turbidity requires use of the North Fork wells in place of river water. When the river is too turbid to use, the North Fork Wellfield in the watershed is activated, and its production is used in combination with or in place of the river water. To meet demands in excess of the river system's capacity and that of the North Fork wells, other wells located in or near the City of Tacoma are used.

### **8.5.9 Open Reservoirs**

The Tacoma Water system has one remaining open reservoir, at McMillin. The 2000 Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan indicated that the McMillin Reservoir would be covered by 2005, which did not occur. Renewed emphasis on other critical infrastructure needs, including main replacement and major investment in new treatment have been key focuses of Tacoma Water over the past six years.

The original budget estimate of \$4.1 million included in the 2000 Water System Plan has been shown to be inadequate. A floating cover, once thought to be a reasonable solution, has been implemented with reportedly unsatisfactory results in other municipal settings. While the capital costs are lower, the operational costs are high, and integrity of a floating cover is challenging to maintain. Tacoma Water hired Tetra Tech/KCM in 2003 to evaluate reservoir covering options, resulting in a recommendation that basin replacement with 30-35 MG prestressed concrete tanks is the best alternative. The total project cost is now estimated to be approximately \$50 million, although this may be developed in two phases.

Current projections call for the first of the three 30-35 MG tanks to be constructed in 2009 with a second to be constructed in 2015. Once two basins are in service it is likely that any remaining uncovered basins will be removed from service. The final tank would be constructed as system needs dictate, but likely in the 2019-2020 timeframe.

## **8.6 Routine Operations**

### **8.6.1 General**

Routine operations involve regular tasks and procedures Tacoma Water has implemented to ensure that the water system provides safe, economical, high-quality water to customers. Inspection, monitoring, testing, cleaning, controlling, maintenance, and reporting systems are developed to achieve the goal of high-quality service. Several key procedures are presented below.

### **8.6.2 Reservoir Cleaning and Main Flushing**

Tacoma Water's closed (covered) reservoirs and standpipes are normally drained, cleaned, and inspected every three years, while the remaining open basins at McMillin are drained and cleaned every year. The Headworks (raw water) tank is drained and cleaned every five years.

Two full-time, one-person crews are assigned to flushing all dead-end water mains in the system, as scheduled in the established flushing program. Other field crew assist, as needed, with main flushing in response to water quality calls from customers. The program goal is for all dead-end hydrants and blowoffs to be flushed every six months. All new mains are thoroughly flushed and



sampled before being placed in service. Additionally, Tacoma Water has implemented a directional flushing program to remove silt buildup in the distribution system. After nearly ten years, the first cycle of this flushing program is nearing completion. Subsequent directional flushing cycles should take no more than five years.

### **8.6.3 Operator Instructions**

The Water Control Center and Headworks operators, and staff assigned to McMillin Reservoir have written procedures related to their facilities. Procedures relate to both normal and emergency operations. Supervisory and engineering personnel regularly supplement or revise the instructions in writing or by electronic mail. Copies of the Emergency Operating Plan are provided to supervisory and lead office and field personnel. This plan is updated annually. Normal daily communications occur between operating personnel and operations engineers and other office staff. Written operating procedures are prepared and followed for complex valve operations such as taking reservoirs in or out of service, isolating facilities for maintenance, or pipeline shutdowns. A Procedure Manual is also in place to support maintenance and operation of the distribution system, including safety procedures and record keeping.

### **8.6.4 Use of Fire Hydrants**

City of Tacoma Municipal Code sections 12.10.510 and 12.10.520 provide for the authorized use of fire hydrants. Only authorized Tacoma Water, Fire Department, or Public Works employees may operate the hydrants, unless specific permission is given and a fee is paid. Contractors, street cleaning firms, manufacturers, and others often obtain permission for special use of hydrants. Restrictions are in place for hydrant use rental in areas where known water quality problems occur with intermittent hydrant flow. Additionally, hydrants used by others are checked to assure they are properly shut off after use to reduce leakage and verify performance.

Hydrant fire flow tests are conducted by Tacoma Water crews, as requested by customers, or as needed to verify water system conditions and calibrate the hydraulic model.

## **8.7 Preventive Maintenance**

### **8.7.1 Special Programs**

The Distribution Water Main Replacement Program is used to replace water mains known to be hydraulically undersized, of substandard material, or requiring frequent repair.

The Systematic Maintenance and Renewal Team (SMART) Program targets all water main appurtenances (hydrants, valves, services, and meters) for maintenance or replacement. Dedicated crews systematically move from neighborhood to neighborhood to complete system upgrades, starting with older neighborhoods first.

### **8.7.2 Distribution Mains**

In 1995 the Distribution Main Replacement Program was funded in order to address the issue of aging infrastructure. Prior to that time, the projected age of Tacoma's distribution mains would have been 500 to 600 years due to the limited funding for replacements. Most in the industry consider water mains to have a useful life of around 100 years. Over the past ten years, the weakest and most fragile parts of the system have been addressed through this program. In 2005, Water Distribution staff analyzed the progress of the program, industry trends and information regarding infrastructure aging and replacement strategies and system information derived from service calls, GIS and Tacoma Water's hydraulic model. Tacoma Water produced a report which will be the road map going forward for this critical program. The main replacement report provides a strategy for analyzing multiple data to determine which sections of main should be prioritized for replacement each budget biennium. In the 2005/2006 budget biennium eight

million dollars was allocated to the Main Replacement Program. Each biennium an additional one million will be added until the funding level achieves a responsible useful life for mains. As information is developed within the Water industry to allow us to better predict life of our assets and as new strategies become available for extending these facilities, the Main Replacement Report will be updated to reflect these trends and strategies.

The focus of replacements over the past ten years has been acquired poor quality A/C mains, 2-inch galvanized steel, and old lead joint cast iron mains. The AC mains tend to fail dramatically causing a great deal of damage and inconvenience for Tacoma Water customers. The galvanized mains in addition to being a water quality problem are undersized and do not provide fire protection or in some cases adequate service pressure. Additionally, the cast iron mains installed in the 1950s, post World War II, has been problematic and is of poor quality pipe. These mains will continue to be addressed through the replacement program until they are no longer an issue.

Currently over 1,165 miles of main are in the distribution system (two-to-24 inches in diameter). Tacoma Water sets priorities for which mains are to be replaced by using the criteria established in the report referenced above. The criteria include pipe material, age, history of leaks, water quality complaints, level of potential liability, critical customers and opportunities to synchronize with other utility/road construction and urban redevelopment. As older neighborhoods and commercial districts renew and recreate themselves, the opportunity to rebuild water distribution infrastructure with other utilities concurrently with new road and streetscape improvements presents itself. Such a joint partnership opportunity is the optimum solution for infrastructure projects. For example, plans can be coordinated such that the disruptions to the area are minimalized, costs are reduced through larger projects and once the projects are done there is little future disruption by others digging to replace their infrastructure or respond to growth. One of the primary reasons for mains failing is the disruption of the bedding for the pipe. Trench settlement can lead to leaks and main failures. As a result of coordination with infrastructure projects of the multiple jurisdictions located in the Tacoma Water service area, added progress toward meeting Tacoma Water's main replacement goals has been realized.

Regular leak detection surveys are conducted over large portions of the distribution system. Non ductile iron piping in the distribution system is generally surveyed every five years. Ductile iron piping that is located in corrosive soils has been added to the surveys. Surveying smaller portions of the distribution system on an annual basis with the goal of surveying all parts of the system at least every five years is being considered for the future. The information gathered on the system through this surveying program is of value for further informing the main replacement formula and for determining if there are trends occurring with respect to infrastructure deterioration or needed facility maintenance.

### **8.7.3 Transmission Mains**

The 60 miles of Pipeline No. 1, Pipeline No. 2 and Pipeline No. 4 transmission main right-of-way are patrolled weekly. The 34 miles of Second Supply Project Pipeline right-of-way include areas where access is limited, so only selected areas of this line are regularly patrolled. In many cases, limited access provides the benefits of less illegal dumping and less vegetation and roadway maintenance. On the accessible rights-of-way, the right-of-way maintenance program includes mowing, brush-cutting, sign-posting, guardrail and barricade maintenance, and patrolling to detect leaks, unauthorized use, or possible changes in slope stability, drainage, or adjacent uses that may affect Tacoma Water's operation. Problems such as garbage dumping, missing signs, or damaged barricades are resolved when found. Air valve and blowoff valve assemblies are checked and serviced as needed, at least annually, with most checked every 6 months.

Cathodic protection systems are checked twice annually. A maintenance program is currently underway to repaint exposed pipeline sections, including removal of lead based paint at some sites.

#### **8.7.4 Pump Stations and Other Buildings**

Pump stations, well stations, and other Tacoma Water buildings are visited regularly. When pump equipment is operating, the facilities are inspected and maintained at least weekly. Equipment oil levels, unusual noises or odors, leaks, temperatures, and unusual vibrations are checked and investigated. Standby generators are exercised and maintained weekly. Roofs are inspected annually for all buildings and repaired or replaced as needed. Other building maintenance or repairs are completed as needed.

#### **8.7.5 Valves**

The transmission system has over 191 valves at 24-inch and larger diameters. The valves are partially tested every 4 years. However, full testing of these valves is not confirmed by fully closed conditions because the transmission system must be kept in service and cannot be shut down for routine valve operations. Valves are repaired or replaced as needed.

The distribution valve maintenance program includes exercising the almost 25,000 valves in the system at least once every five years. SMART crews, main repair crews, hydrant crews, and others operate many of the valves more often than every five years. Valves are checked for leakage or defects and to ensure they can be shut off when necessary. Valves over 60 years old are being replaced by SMART and other crews, when appropriate. Over 150 valves are replaced each year.

Pressure-reducing and relief valves are inspected every six months, with varying levels of maintenance being performed on a three-year rotation. All valves are fully serviced or repaired every three years.

#### **8.7.6 Services**

Tacoma Water has been actively replacing smaller (5/8- to 2-inch) old galvanized service lines with copper services at a recent rate of about 1,000 per year. Over the last ten years, 60 to 70 percent of all service leaks in the distribution system have been attributable to galvanized services. Also, many of these galvanized services are connected to the main with a short piece of lead pipe called a gooseneck, which is removed during service replacement. Old galvanized services can cause rusty water and low pressure for customers. Approximately 10,000 remain to be replaced. This constitutes 12 percent of all small service lines.

Plastic service lines are being replaced with copper pipe at the rate of about 500 per year. Approximately 10,000 remain to be replaced. Cracked plastic lines, caused by embrittlement, caused Tacoma Water to begin replacing plastic lines in 1985.

Approximately 3,000 service lines in the distribution system are larger than two-inches. The galvanized steel service lines are being replaced with ductile pipe, and bypasses are being installed. Approximately 400 galvanized steel services remain to be replaced.

#### **8.7.7 Meters**

There are over 85,000 meters in the water distribution system. All residential meters are scheduled to be replaced on or near a 20 year cycle or sooner if they should fail while still under warranty. Residential meters, sized in the 5/8- to one-inch range, that are replaced, are scrapped locally and replaced with a new meter. The system includes nearly 3,200 commercial and fire service meters in the 1 1/2- to 12-inch range. These meters are tested and rebuilt on a regularly

scheduled basis determined by the size and type of meter and reinstalled at some other location within the system. The system's high volume meters are identified and tested on an annual basis.

#### **8.7.8 Reservoirs**

Tacoma Water operates and maintains three open concrete reservoir basins and nineteen covered concrete and steel reservoirs and standpipes within the water system. Reservoir and standpipe cleaning is carried out on a three year cycle for closed facilities, annually for the open basins, and on a five year cycle for the enclosed raw water Headworks Tank, which holds North Fork well water. Routine maintenance and-repair completed by Tacoma Water crews include washing, repair of spalled concrete and joint caulking in open reservoirs, and correcting deficiencies identified during cleaning or safety checks.

More extensive work such as painting steel reservoirs and standpipes, strengthening tanks for seismic stability, and covering or replacement of reservoirs is performed by either contractors or Tacoma Water crews.

Cathodic protection systems are checked regularly, and painted reservoirs are typically repainted every 12 to 15 years.

#### **8.7.9 Hydrants and Blowoffs**

The water system includes more than 9,600 fire hydrants that are maintained by water distribution crews. Many hydrants are visually inspected and operated by fire departments and fire districts within the Tacoma Water's service area. Additionally, Tacoma Water's Hydrant Maintenance Program calls for specialized maintenance to renew all hydrants every four years. All solid barrel hydrants and those of non standard size, such as four-inch, are being replaced with modern hydrants. The directional flushing team also checks hydrants they use to assure that they are properly functioning and accessible.

Blowoffs at the end of dead-end mains are checked and flushed every six months. Where possible new mains are designed as loops to avoid dead ends.

#### **8.7.10 Water Treatment Equipment**

An overview of water treatment facilities for the Green River and in-town wells is included in Chapter 7. Each location and piece of equipment has an assigned water service mechanic charged with maintaining all facilities in an appropriate state of repair and readiness. Some infrequently used facilities are mothballed during the winter, and must be exercised and refreshed (chemical solutions, etc.) before each operating season. A data log of work completed is maintained. The new Green River facilities have a large number of systems and components, and the maintenance work plan lists a repair interval and the responsible party (either Tacoma Water staff, or external contractor) for each component or system.

### **8.8 Second Supply Operations**

The Second Supply Project consists of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, Green River intake modifications, treatment upgrades including the chemical treatment plant at the Headworks, additional storage at Howard Hanson Dam, and multiple environmental mitigation projects, located within the controlled watershed and elsewhere in the Green River basin. The Second Supply Project was developed as a joint venture through an entity known as the Regional Water Supply System (RWSS), a partnership between Tacoma Water, the Lakehaven Utility District, the City of Kent and the Covington Water District. Operation and maintenance of the RWSS facilities is jointly funded, but is carried out entirely by Tacoma Water, in a manner as described in the *Second Supply Project Partnership Agreement, 2002*.

Water deliveries are scheduled on a weekly basis by an assigned Tacoma Water engineer. Tacoma tracks availability of run-of-the-river water for the RWSS, and when available, Tacoma will also track and coordinate delivery of stored water at Howard Hanson Dam. Tacoma maintains financial and water accounting records for the RWSS, providing reports in accordance with the Partnership Agreement. Daily flow records and other daily data are available to the project partners through a secure website. A monthly meeting is held by the project partners to discuss any issues or concerns related to the project. An operations subcommittee also meets monthly to deal with operational issues at a more detailed level than would be appropriate for the full committee.

## **8.9 Emergency Intertie Operations**

State and local water supply plans encourage adjoining water utilities to share interties (connections) for emergency supplies of water. Often the intertie mutually benefits the connected water purveyors because water can move in both directions.

Tacoma Water has 20 emergency interties with 14 different water utilities. Most interties have meters or are prepared for meters to be quickly inserted. The meters can be placed properly for the direction of flow. City ordinances and customer service policies delineate procedures for installing and operating emergency interties.

## **8.10 Water Shortage Response Plan - 2005**

In the event of weather patterns or water system operating emergencies that challenge Tacoma Water's ability to meet customer demand while maintaining guaranteed minimum stream flows in the Green River, Tacoma Water will implement its Water Shortage Response Plan (WSRP).

A water shortage, as it applies to Tacoma Water's supply system, is a temporary and insufficient flow of water in the Green River and/or lack of groundwater supplies that cannot be offset by supply of water from other portions of Tacoma Water's well, reservoir and distribution system. The Green River flow is measured at the U.S. Geological Survey stream gauges at Palmer (USGS #12106700) and Auburn (USGS #12113000). Such a shortage may be caused by insufficient snowpack and precipitation within the watershed, an insufficient volume of water available in the supplemental groundwater system, or a combination of each.

Water shortages can occur at any time, but Tacoma Water generally categorizes droughts according to their seasonal influence. A spring drought actually occurs during summer, but develops during the spring, usually because of low snowpack combined with lower-than-normal spring rains. Because there is minimal precipitation in summer, watershed conditions prior to summer govern streamflow during summer. A fall drought is much more difficult to foresee because it is caused by delayed fall rains. When dry summer conditions extend into fall, streamflow continues to decline, which can be particularly critical because salmon spawning begins in fall. Tacoma Water has experienced more fall droughts than spring droughts.

Water shortages related to system operating emergencies are not as predictable. Shortages may result from failures of major transmission mains; loss or failure of multiple wells, pump stations or water treatment systems; or contamination of the Green River upstream of the intake. Any major loss of a significant source of supply may require Tacoma Water to implement one or more stages of the WSRP.

The WSRP includes four stages of response related to droughts or other supply shortages. These include Advisory (Stage 1), Voluntary (Stage 2), Mandatory (Stage 3), and Emergency (Stage 4). Stages 1 through 3 will be used in response to droughts and water system disruptions and Stage 4 will be used in response to disasters.

During a drought, Stages 1 through 3 will be implemented in sequence based on Tacoma Water's evaluation of current and projected conditions. Conditions may include weather, streamflow, rainfall, reservoir storage level and anticipated fish runs. As conditions increase in severity through the three stages, consultation and collaboration with related resource and water management agencies will also increase. Actions of the previous stages will remain in effect in each successive stage. Water supply or use patterns could also be affected enough to impose Stages 2 or 3 without implementation of prior stages by a water system disruption, or by a volcanic eruption that emits ash affecting Tacoma Water's service area.

Tacoma Water's wholesale customers are expected to develop a water conservation and water shortage response plan for their own planning purposes or to follow Tacoma Water's conservation program implementation process and WSRP. In particular, these agreements include a provision that wholesale customers will assist and support emergency curtailment measures required to manage demand during an emergency or shortage.

## **8.11 Cross-Connection Control Program**

As stipulated by Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 246-290-490, the purpose of the purveyor's cross-connection control program shall be to protect the public water system from contamination via cross-connections. Categories of cross connections requiring backflow prevention assemblies are defined by Washington state law and Tacoma Water policy. Required backflow prevention assemblies must be models approved by DOH. An effective program requires coordination among the purveyor, the customer, the administrative authority, and DOH. Trained personnel and the enabling of local ordinances are critical to establishing and maintaining an effective cross connection control program.

Tacoma Municipal Code Section 12.10.220, prohibits uncontrolled cross connections. Tacoma Water operates a thorough cross-connection control program designed to comply with DOH standards and manuals of standard practice including the American Water Works Association manual, Accepted Procedure and Practice in Cross-Connection Control.

Key elements of this program include plan review of proposed new construction and remodeling projects, field inspections to identify potential cross connections, inspection of new and replacement installations of backflow prevention assemblies, and mandatory testing of all backflow prevention assemblies. The cross-connection control program is administered by the Water Quality section. Tacoma Water currently has four people certified as a cross connection control specialist (CCS). One CCS is the designated program manager and is responsible for the development and implementation of the program per WAC 246-290-490.

Facility inspections, device testing, and plan checks on new construction are continually carried out using the PNWS-AWWA Manual as a basic guideline.

For new construction within Tacoma city limits other than residential homes, Tacoma Water receives copies of the plans from the Public Works Building and Land Use Services division. Tacoma Water forwards comments to the Building and Land Use Services division and those responsible for the building construction. Tacoma Water withholds signature on the Certificate of Occupancy until all cross connection control requirements have been met. Tacoma Water will not provide new water service to facilities identified in Table 9 of WAC 246-290-490 until appropriate backflow prevention is verified properly installed.

On new construction within Tacoma Water's service area boundary, but outside City of Tacoma limits, Tacoma Water receives plans from the owner or contractor. Tacoma Water

then works with the customer and local administrative authority to ensure that all backflow protection requirements are met.

Tacoma Water maintains a record of all inspections, testing, and correspondence related to the backflow prevention assemblies. Paper copies of the records are maintained for a minimum of one year, electronic copies are maintained for the life of the assembly.

The customer is responsible for the initial and annual testing of the backflow assemblies. Tacoma Water notifies the customer that they must obtain the services of a state-certified backflow assembly tester to perform the annual test and return the test results to Tacoma Water.

## **8.12 Emergency Preparedness and Security**

Emergency preparedness is necessary in order to effectively respond to both natural and man made disasters. One of the most effective ways to reduce consequences of a disaster is to ensure that the water system is built with redundancy, so if a facility is lost, an alternate means of providing service is readily available. Common examples of system redundancy are using looped distribution mains and minimizing dead ends, having reservoirs operate in parallel, providing bypass lines on all reservoirs, installing multiple pumps at pump stations, having independent transmission main alignments, and having multiple independent treatment trains. As a design philosophy, Tacoma Water makes a consistent effort to provide redundancy where possible. To be better prepared for a major earthquake, Tacoma Water conducted a seismic vulnerability assessment on the supply, transmission and storage system. To date, Tacoma has strengthened structures and tanks with life safety concerns and has improved initial response capabilities through stockpiling of repair materials, acquisition of additional emergency generator capacity, and by preplanning staffing assignments if an earthquake should occur during nonworking hours. Tacoma is now addressing operational reliability of the transmission, source and water treatment facilities. To address intentionally caused disasters, in 2003 Tacoma prepared and submitted to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) a Vulnerability Assessment (VA) as discussed below. Tacoma's Emergency Operating Plan (EOP) was also updated as required following the submittal of the Vulnerability Assessment, and certification of its completion was submitted to EPA.

The Water Control Center is staffed 24 hours per day. Control station operators respond to system alarms and otherwise operate the water system as needed. Tacoma Water's major supply facilities at McMillin Reservoir and the Headworks on the Green River have staff that are housed onsite, and that can respond to after hours operational emergencies. Service trucks and tools are taken home by the on-call emergency crews to minimize delays in case of emergencies. Additional radio-equipped cars and trucks are taken home each night by supervisory personnel to assist in efficient response to emergencies. In addition, the City subscribes to the Washington Utilities Coordinating Council (WUCC) one-call locating service to reduce risk of damage that could be created by an improperly located excavation.

Standard written emergency operating procedures are maintained to cover incidents which have the potential to cause damage or endanger public health. The written procedures are updated periodically and distributed to appropriate staff. Included in the written procedures is the following information for use in contacting water system personnel responsible for making decisions in specific emergency situations: A standby list that provides for response to typical after hour emergencies; a list of available crews that can be called out if more than just the standby person is needed; and, a list of all employees' home phone numbers. Tacoma Water presently has an incentive goal to carry out two

unannounced emergency response exercises during the year. These exercises are intended to involve multiple work groups and all levels of the organization.

## **8.13 Emergency Notification Response Program**

### **8.13.1 Vulnerability Assessment**

Vulnerability Assessments were mandated by the EPA for all public water systems serving populations over 100,000, with the completion date of the end of 2002. In compliance with the EPA requirement, Tacoma Water prepared a comprehensive Vulnerability Assessment of system facilities in 2002. After an external review, a final report was issued in early 2003. The VA was updated in 2005 to cover system improvements such as completion of the Second Supply Project Pipeline and the new Headworks treatment facilities. The VA prioritizes critical facilities, evaluates vulnerabilities to various intentional attacks, and makes recommendations on upgrades that will reduce risk or consequences of an attack. Since the time of completion of the VA, numerous improvements have been made in the areas of improvements to existing procedures, development of new procedures, upgrades of existing security systems and addition of new equipment, and mechanical system upgrades.

### **8.13.2 Emergency Operating Plan**

Tacoma Water has maintained an emergency operating plan for many years. Following completion of a VA, the development of or update to an existing emergency operating plan (EOP) is required by EPA, including submittal of a statement to EPA that the EOP had been updated or developed. Tacoma updated the Tacoma Water EOP and submitted the required statement to EPA in 2003. The EOP was subsequently updated in 2005.

The EOP covers emergencies as a result of natural hazards such as severe storms, earthquakes, floods, widespread fires, volcanic eruptions and lahars, as well as manmade hazards such as major hazardous material releases, civil disorder, major water contamination incidents, and terrorism. Regardless of the cause of the disaster, many incidents require similar responses which involve management of the emergency, personnel assignments, tracking of actions and status, response to water quality or supply related issues, notifications and communications with others including regulators, customers, outside agencies and other utilities. For emergencies related to core functions such as supplying adequate quantities of water, or supplying good quality water, the EOP provides a higher level of detail than is provided for more general emergencies. For example, specific guidance is provided to respond to potential contamination incidents, or to loss of specific supply and transmission infrastructure.

Included in the EOP is a list of home phone numbers for Tacoma Water managers, senior engineers and other key staff for use in contacting water system personnel responsible for making decisions in specific emergency situations. The EOP also includes contact information for DOH and other agencies, such as the Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department (TPCHD) and samples of various notifications to the public such as boil water orders, do not drink orders and do not use orders. The EOP designates a primary spokesperson and two alternatives.

### **8.13.3 Work Stoppage Staffing Plan**

The Work Stoppage Staffing Plan (WSSP) is intended as a document to assign minimum levels of staff to sustain the basic functions of the utility in the event of a labor strike. The WSSP was updated in 2005, and is kept current at any time when there is a potential for labor disruptions. The WSSP is also of value in planning for continued operations in case of any labor shortage, such as could be caused by a pandemic.



## **8.14 Tacoma Water Maintenance Plan**

A written maintenance plan provides the framework for maintenance planning in the Water Supply section. Pressure reducing valves are maintained at six month intervals, with major overhauls at three year intervals. Closed finished water reservoirs are cleaned and inspected every three years. Open reservoirs are cleaned and inspected annually. Standby generators are test run weekly. Steel tanks and structures are repainted on a 12 to 15 year cycle. Cathodic test stations are checked twice yearly. Pump stations, wells and key pressure reducing stations are checked weekly.

The reconstruction of the Intake, Green River Treatment Facilities, and the addition of new facilities has required a rewrite of the maintenance plan for the Green River facilities. This plan identifies all major components of the facilities, their specific maintenance requirements, the applicable period of maintenance, and the responsible party (in-house staff or external contract support). In-town maintenance is managed through on-site checklists and procedures, with individual water service mechanics assigned to maintain specific facilities.

The Water Distribution section operates a number of maintenance programs including leak detection, valve survey, hydrant maintenance, meter maintenance and flushing. These programs have criteria and target goals, but do not have well documented maintenance plans at this time. To accomplish this effort, Tacoma Water is anticipating the creation of a professional engineering position responsible for managing existing maintenance programs and developing and implementing well documented maintenance plans with performance measures and industry best practices. Tacoma Water will also expand the use of SAP for maintenance planning and scheduling.

## **8.15 Sampling Procedures and Violation Response Procedures**

Tacoma Water is regulated by DOH through the WAC 246-290. The rules are intended to conform with the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, and as amended in 1986 and 1996. The latest rules became effective in April 2003, and are amended from time to time. The following sections identify key monitoring programs, both mandatory under regulation and voluntary for improved system operation, along with public notification procedures.

### **8.15.1 Monitoring**

DOH provides an annual Water Quality Monitoring Report that outlines many of the regulatory monitoring requirements, with notable exceptions of the Lead and Copper Rule and the Disinfection Byproducts Rules due to their system-specific nature and complexity. Tacoma Water uses this information to schedule applicable compliance monitoring, along with monitoring plans for Disinfection Byproducts, the Total Coliform Rule, and our routine Lead and Copper Rule monitoring. Monitoring generally occurs at the source, in distribution, and in some cases at the customer's tap. Chapter 9 provides additional information regarding Tacoma Water's monitoring programs.

### **8.15.2 Violation Response**

The Federal Public Notification Rule became effective June 5, 2000 and is codified in Washington under WAC 246-290-71001. This rule establishes three tiers of notification based on the real or perceived seriousness of a specific violation. These three tiers are summarized below:

#### Tier 1 (Immediate Notice, Within 24 Hours)

- DOH must be contacted within 24 hours for consultation.
- Notice as soon as practical or within 24 hours by radio, TV, hand delivery, posting or other method specified by primacy agency.
- Fecal coliform violations: failure to test for fecal coliform after initial total coliform sample test positive.
- Nitrate, nitrite or total nitrate and nitrite Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) violation; failure to take confirmation sample.
- Exceedance of maximum allowable turbidity level, if elevated to Tier 1 by DOH;
- Waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.
- Other violations or situations determined by DOH.

#### Tier 2 (Notice as Soon as Possible, Within 30 Days)

- Notice as soon as practical or within 30 days via direct delivery or mail. Repeat notice every three months until violation is resolved. DOH may permit alternate methods.
- All MCL, Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level and treatment technique violations, except where Tier 1 notice is required.
- Monitoring violations, if elevated to Tier 2 by DOH.
- Turbidity consultation: Where there is a treatment technique violation from a single exceedance of the maximum allowable turbidity limit, DOH must be consulted within 24 hours. DOH will then determine whether a Tier 1 notice is necessary. If consultation does not occur within 24 hours, violations are automatically elevated to Tier 1.

#### Tier 3 (Annual Notice)

- Notice by mail or direct delivery within 12 months; repeated annually for unresolved violations. Notices for individual violations can be combined into an annual notice (including the Consumer Confidence or Water Quality Report, if public notification requirements can still be met). DOH may permit alternate methods.
- Monitoring or testing procedure violations, unless DOH elevates to Tier 2.
- Special public notices (fluoride secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL) exceedance, availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring results).

Tacoma Water has experience successfully completing Tier 2 and Tier 3 notifications, although no specific treatment technique or MCL violations have occurred in the last 6 years of the planning period. However, very short term interruptions in chlorine treatment at the Green River Headworks, and brief excursions in raw water turbidity have resulted in the need for direct mail notifications to a subset of Tacoma Water customers. A Tier 1 notification would be more challenging, but Tacoma Public Utilities maintains 24-hour Community and Media Services availability, with established media contacts, and templates for notifications from the Public Notification Rule Guidance Manual.

Detailed procedures for loss of chlorine and contamination of supply at the Green River Headworks have been developed, and include immediate notifications to the water quality and water supply managers. All Water Quality staff have been trained to know that contact to DOH, and the TPCHD must be made immediately after the situation is brought under control.

Tacoma Water maintains 24 hour staffing, and alternate phone numbers for all senior staff are available to the Water Control Center.

Tacoma Water also regularly provides non-regulatory notifications to customers. Commercial customers with process water needs are informed when we change their supply from Green River (very soft, low in alkalinity) to groundwater (moderate in hardness, moderate alkalinity). A list of kidney dialysis patients' addresses in the Tacoma Water service area is maintained so Tacoma Water staff can attempt to notify these customers if turbid water or no water is expected in their neighborhoods.

## **8.16 Tacoma Water Business Plan – Strategic Initiatives**

In addition to documenting a water utility's commitment to pursuing needed capital improvements, a water system plan should also document a water utility's commitment to implementing an O&M program, including a commitment to pursuing needed improvements to existing programs. Through the development of a business plan, Tacoma Water evaluates and prioritizes its O&M needs on a two-year schedule. The highest priorities for the 2007-2016 Business Plan, known as Strategic Initiatives, related to Tacoma Water's O&M program are described below. (Please see Section 1.4.1 and Section 11.3 for additional information regarding the Tacoma Water Business Plan.) Taken together, Tacoma Water's O&M budget for the 2005/2006 biennium is \$78,484,477. This level of funding is expected to increase in the 2007/2008 biennium.

### **8.16.1 Implementation of Conservation Programs and the Associated Impact on Water Revenues**

Although Western Washington has a reputation for over-abundance of water, most of the rivers and streams running into Puget Sound have shortages of water at least part of the time during a normal-to-dry year. For this reason, in addition to many others, Tacoma Water encourages water conservation. Through the implementation of conservation programs, Tacoma Water strives to provide conservation opportunities and education to customers in order to further expand conservation successes of the past. Conservation is emphasized along with providing adequate water supply and the distribution of that supply to current and future customers. This supply must be adequate to meet all legitimate needs for public health and safety, economic development, and enhancement of quality of life. Providing water to customers must also be accomplished with careful attention to the environmental concerns associated with Tacoma Water's operations.

The recent agreement with the Washington State Department of Ecology and DOH regarding Tacoma Water's Second Diversion Water Right includes commitments by the Second Supply Project Partners to carry out enhanced conservation programs. The partners agreed to promote water use efficiency to reach a cumulative reduction in water use of ten percent by 2010.

Currently, Tacoma Water is conducting a water conservation program assessment. Tacoma Water anticipates additional costs associated with implementing its conservation program in the future.

### **8.16.2 Assure Adequate O&M of the Existing System**

#### ***Distribution System***

Maintenance programs for the Tacoma Water distribution system began to be superseded by new construction for growth starting in the late 1970s. Throughout the 1990s, Tacoma Water focused on re-establishing adequate maintenance programs for the distribution system. The SMART program, hydrant maintenance, meter maintenance, and systematic flushing are all a result of those efforts. These programs are very effective and are models that other water purveyors have

looked at to improve maintenance on their own systems. The resources committed to these programs have not increased since the initial implementation of the programs, even though a growth of about 2 1/2 percent per year in the number of hydrants, valves and meters has occurred.

Tacoma Water's levels of service in regards to the maintenance of the distribution system have been established as follows:

Hydrants	Full maintenance once every four years.
Valves	Operate once every four years.
Services	Leak detection of all services once every five years.  Emergency response to leaks/no water, other issues within one hour of call.
Meters	Test/exchange all commercial water meters in accordance with AWWA parameters.
Mains	Leak detection once every five years.  Emergency response to leaks/breaks within one hour of call.
Meter Lids	Emergency response to notification of missing lid or safety issue within one hour.

### ***Supply System***

A written maintenance plan provides the framework for maintenance planning in the Water Supply section. Progress has been made in reducing the backlog in maintenance of rights-of-way, tanks and pipe painting, and reservoir cleaning. Some challenges remain, such as making improvements in electrical maintenance and in making further use of SAP in maintenance planning and scheduling. Additionally, improvements in the valve exercising program for transmission line valves and improvements in the maintenance of electrical motor starters and other switchgear are needed. Some representative Water Supply levels of service are listed below:

- Pressure reducing valves are maintained at six month intervals, with major overhauls at three year intervals.
- Closed finished water reservoirs are cleaned and inspected every three years. Open reservoirs are cleaned and inspected annually.
- Standby generators are test run weekly.
- Steel tanks and structures are repainted on a 12 to 15 year cycle.
- Cathodic test stations are checked twice yearly.
- Pump stations, wells and key pressure reducing stations are checked weekly.

### **8.16.3 Watershed Ownership and Management**

Tacoma Water currently owns approximately ten percent of the Green River Watershed lands, concentrated around waterfront areas. There are 13 other landowners in the watershed. The strategic mission of land ownership has historically focused on the most sensitive areas for protection of water quality. However, the larger protection of the watershed is also an important mission of Tacoma Water. Control of the watershed is one of the fundamental regulatory requirements for remaining unfiltered; however, even if filtration is employed, watershed control and protection remain important values for the utility. While Tacoma Water has focused on

purchase of properties along water bodies, there is currently no written strategy for long term ownership and procurement of additional lands. Tacoma Water proposes to develop a systematic and strategic plan for Green River Watershed land holdings that balances the importance of watershed control, environmental stewardship responsibilities, and sound fiscal planning and operations.

#### **8.16.4 Work Force Planning**

This Strategic Initiative stresses the importance of preparing for a changing workforce, including a shortfall of workers in the next decade, the retirement of existing Tacoma Water employees and changing workforce demographics.

A key work force challenge facing Tacoma Water in coming years is the anticipated turnover in staff as baby boomers start to reach retirement age. It appears that turnover in Tacoma Water could exceed 25 percent in the next ten years. This is slightly under the 35 percent predicted for the water industry in general. Since the people retiring are the most senior employees in the organization, these retirements will result in a serious brain drain and a loss of institutional knowledge. A great deal of this knowledge is understood, but is not well documented yet is extremely important to the utility's ability to respond to emergencies. As the labor market tightens with the retirement of the Baby Boomers, maintaining a competent workforce will become increasingly difficult.

Tacoma Water will continue its involvement in the Youth Build Tacoma Program as a means to recruit minority candidates.

Many of the procedures followed by Tacoma Water are not "on-paper", but rather procedures learned and adapted over time simply "by doing". To prepare for the departure of long-time employees and ensure new employees are aware of Tacoma Water's procedures, Tacoma Water is committed to developing and maintaining procedures in a common format and in a single document and providing training to applicable employees on their implementation.

CHAPTER 9

# WATER QUALITY AND TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS

---



## CHAPTER 9

# WATER QUALITY AND TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS

## 9.1 Introduction

This chapter evaluates existing water quality conditions in relation to existing and future drinking water quality regulations for Tacoma Water. Compliance has been evaluated and recommendations concerning water quality, water treatment, and watershed management are presented. Table 9-1 summarizes Tacoma Water's compliance with the current regulations.

**TABLE 9-1**  
Summary of Existing Regulatory Compliance

<b><u>Regulation</u></b>	<b><u>Requirement Met?</u></b>
Surface Water Treatment Rules (SWTR, IESWTR)	Yes – all filtration avoidance criteria met; reference to <i>Cryptosporidium</i> included in Watershed Control Program.
Bacteriological (Total Coliform Rule)	Yes – no acute or non-acute coliform violations since implementation of TCR in 1991. Early repeat monitoring violations did occur in 1991 and 1992.
Lead and Copper Rule	Yes – 90 percent percentile tap results below Action Levels in all years tested since implementation of corrosion control.
Organic Contaminants	Yes – no treated source has organics over the Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL).
Stage I Disinfectants / Disinfection Byproducts Rule	Yes – System wide annual averages all below the TTHM and HAA5 MCLs.
Inorganic Chemical and Physical Parameters	Yes – no treated source has inorganic chemical concentrations over the MCL.
Arsenic	Yes – the single active source (Portland Ave Well) with Arsenic above the MCL (11 – 12 g/L) is blended at a 3.5:1 ratio with Green River supply.
Distribution Reservoir Covering	Yes – a recent bilateral compliance agreement established timeframes for completion of McMillin reservoir covering.
Radionuclides	Yes – no source has ever detected positive results for radionuclides.
Wellhead Protection Program (WHPP)	Yes – the plan is completed, and biennial notifications have been sent to parties in the Wellhead Protection Areas.

Recently finalized and known pending regulations will continue to impact public water systems. Summaries of key future regulations and their impact on Tacoma Water are presented in Section 9.3.

## 9.2 Existing Treatment and Monitoring Program

Tacoma Water's primary water source is the Green River, which is an unfiltered surface supply. During periods of high turbidity in the Green River, the supply is supplemented or fully replaced by water from the North Fork Wellfield.

Historically, during high demand periods in the summer, the Green River supply has been augmented by water from local groundwater supply in the Tacoma Water service area. During peak-demand days, the in-town wells can supply up to 40 percent of the total system demand. During the six year period of the 2006 Update, it is anticipated that full implementation of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project will occur, and in most normal precipitation years, this will mean a significantly reduced demand on in-town groundwater supplies, and increased use of Green River supply.

### 9.2.1 Treatment

The Green River/North Fork well system is the primary water source for Tacoma Water and with the exception of planned or emergency maintenance is used continuously. The Green River diversion and major components for withdrawal and treatment are described in Chapter 7 – System Inventory.

Supplemental and emergency supply is available from multiple groundwater resources owned by Tacoma Water. Table 7-8 provides a list of current treatment systems in service by location and treatment objective. Additional treatment needs anticipated in the period of this water system plan are discussed below.

### 9.2.2 Monitoring

The monitoring of water quality may be done for operational, informational, or regulatory compliance purposes. Tacoma Water conducts a significant amount of monitoring in each of these three categories. Table 9-2 provides a listing of all significant monitoring programs currently in place for Tacoma Water. Additional project-specific monitoring may be added from time to time.

**TABLE 9-2**  
Monitoring Programs

Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
Watershed	Fecal coliform	Weekly	Watershed health, early warning of possible problem (dead animal, etc.)
	Total Coliform	Weekly	Watershed health, early warning of possible problem (dead animal, etc.)
	Chemicals	Periodic – Associated with pesticide/herbicide applications	Assure proper application procedures by land owners/managers
	Algae	Seasonal / Special Projects	Howard Hanson Dam Reservoir monitoring – assess water quality for future operations



Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
	Dissolved Oxygen and temperature profiles	Seasonal / Special Projects	Howard Hanson Dam Reservoir monitoring – assess water quality for future operations
Green River – Raw @ Intake	Turbidity	Continuous and daily grabs (two day)	Control North Fork Blending system, provide river quality information
	pH/Temp	Continuous and daily grabs (two day)	Monitor river water quality
	UV <sub>254</sub> Transmittance	Daily grab	Monitor water quality – surrogate for organics and chlorine demand/decay
	Total & Fecal coliform	Weekly	Watershed health, early warning of possible problem (dead animal, etc.)
	Total Coliform	Weekly	Watershed health, early warning of possible problem (dead animal, etc.)
	Manganese	Weekly/bi-weekly	Monitor source water
	<i>Cryptosporidium</i> & <i>Giardia</i>	Monthly	Water Quality information, may use for grandfather data under LT2 Rule
	TOC	Monthly	Water Quality information, possible to use for reduced DBP monitoring.
Green River – Blended (Headworks Control Building)	Turbidity (Each operating Reactor)	Continuous and daily grabs (two day)	Compliance (turbidity prior to primary disinfection)
	Total & Fecal Coliform	Daily	Compliance (source fecal coliform requirements)
	UV <sub>254</sub> Transmittance	Daily grab	Monitor blended water quality – surrogate for organics and chlorine demand/decay

Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
Green River – Treated (Chemical Facilities – each operating Reactor)	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and daily grabs (two day)	Process control and entry point compliance monitoring
	pH/Temp	Continuous and daily grabs (two day)	Process control and monitoring
	Fluoride Concentration	Continuous, daily grabs (two day) and biweekly sent to Lab (compliance)	
	Turbidity	Continuous (future) and daily grabs (two day)	
	Total Coliform	Daily	
North Fork Wellfield Source –from wellheads	Inorganic Chemicals, Volatile Organic Chemicals, Synthetic Organic Chemicals	Periodic – Annual to triennial per Water Quality Monitoring Report	Compliance
Green River	Inorganic Chemicals, Volatile Organic Chemicals, Synthetic Organic Chemicals	Periodic – Annual to triennial per Water Quality Monitoring Report	Compliance
214 <sup>th</sup> Corrosion Control Facility	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and daily grab (five days/week)	CT compliance and process control
	pH/temperature	Continuous and daily grab (five days/week)	
Covington Turnout	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	CT compliance
	pH/temperature	Continuous and periodic grabs	
McMillin Reservoir Inlet	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and daily grabs	Water quality monitoring
	pH/temperature	Continuous and daily grabs	

Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
McMillin Reservoir Outlet Prior to Rechlorination	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and daily grabs	Process control and water quality monitoring
	pH	Continuous and daily grabs	
	Fluoride	Continuous	
	<i>Cryptosporidium &amp; Giardia</i>	Monthly	Open Reservoir water quality evaluations
	Algae	Seasonal / Special Projects	
McMillin Reservoir Outlet (post rechlorination)	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and daily grabs	Water quality monitoring and process control
	pH/Temperature	Continuous and daily grabs	
	Turbidity	Continuous	
In town Well Supplies	Inorganic Chemicals, Volatile Organic Chemicals, Synthetic Organic Chemicals	Periodic – Annual to triennial per Water Quality Monitoring Report	Compliance
Hood Street Reservoir Inlet	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring
	pH/Temperature	Continuous and periodic grabs	
Hood Street Reservoir Outlet	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring and process control when chlorinating (groundwater in service)
South Tacoma Pump Station	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring and process control when pump station in service.

Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
Portland Ave Reservoir	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring and process control when rechlorinating
	pH/Temperature	Continuous and periodic grabs	
North End Reservoir	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring
Marine View Pump Station	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring
UP-1	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring & process control when well in service
SE-2 & SE6	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring & process control when well in service.
	pH	Continuous and periodic grabs	
SE-8	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring & process control when well in service.
	pH	Continuous and periodic grabs	
SE-11/11A	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring & process control when well in service.
	pH	Continuous and periodic grabs	
Sunrise Tank	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring
Prairie Ridge (Future)	Chlorine Residual	Continuous and periodic grabs	Water quality monitoring

Location	Parameter	Frequency	Purpose
Distribution System	Routine Coliform	Generally four days per week, M-Th. Typically 45 samples collected per week.	Compliance with Total Coliform Rule – per Coliform monitoring plan
	Heterotrophic Plate Count Bacteria	Selected coliform samples where the chlorine residual is $\leq 0.2$ mg/L	Demonstrate adequate disinfection in the distributions system, identify problems.
	Chlorine Residual	Grab: same as Routine Coliform above	Water quality monitoring in conjunction with coliform monitoring
	Total Trihalomethanes and 5 Haloacetic Acids	Quarterly for each designated and operating (> 15 days) treatment plant. Quarterly (If Wells run for 15 days)	Stage 1 - Disinfection By-product Rule – per submitted monitoring plan.
	Lead & Copper & WQ parameters	Every three years at the tap (Reduced Monitoring)	Lead and Copper Rule
Designated monitoring wells and selected production wells.	Total & Fecal Coliform	Quarterly or Semi-annually	Wellhead Protection Plan Implementation– track changes/ provide early warning
	Volatile Organic Chemicals	Quarterly or Semi-annually	
	Inorganics and physical (including Nitrate)	Quarterly or Semi-annually	
	Nitrate	Quarterly or Semi-annually	
	Ammonia as N	Quarterly or Semi-annually	
EPA Well Site 12A (not Tacoma production well)	Volatile Organic Chemicals and pH	Every two weeks/Quarterly	Monitoring Time Oil Clean Up

### 9.2.4 Reporting

Regulatory reporting is a fundamental part of public water system operations, and may take many forms, and occur over a range of time intervals, both planned and unplanned. This section discusses the major planned reporting requirements and how Tacoma Water is meeting those requirements. In addition to these planned, or predictable reporting requirements, certain system operational problems or a failure to comply with a national primary drinking water regulation

may require consultation with the State Department of Health (DOH) in a very rapid (within 24 - 48 hours) timeframe (WAC 246-290-480(2) and WAC 246-290-71001).

Table 9-3 shows that large amounts of data are collected, and an enormous amount of operational data is logged in Tacoma Water's SCADA system and in many cases also tracked on physical circular charts. These data provide the basis for monthly regulatory reporting, which now has reached several sheets to fully describe flow, turbidity, and chemical addition processes at the Green River Headworks, 214<sup>th</sup> Avenue Corrosion Control Plant, Covington Turn-out, McMillin Reservoir, and the Hood Street Reservoir.

The major routine reporting effort to DOH is the preparation of the monthly reports. These reports contain minimum regulatory reports required under Chapter 246-290 WAC, as well as other operational reports not necessarily required for submittal. The major pieces are the *Unfiltered Sources Surface Water Treatment Monthly Report Summary* for each Green River Treatment Plant Reactor, and the *Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR) Report*. This latter report includes all relevant operational data for the unfiltered Green River Supply, and contains 22-26 pages of tabular data and information, including water quality complaints, and quarterly, disinfection byproducts rule requirements (Disinfection Byproducts and Maximum Residual Disinfectant Levels).

Other reporting for source water monitoring occurs via the accredited laboratory reporting process. This must be periodically verified to ensure laboratories are fulfilling their regulatory and contract requirements.

Finally, a method of reporting used annually by all public water systems is the Consumer Confidence Report, or Water Quality Report as the document is called at Tacoma Water. This report summarizes occurrences of constituents found in the water at levels below allowable, and provides customers additional information about the water they receive.

Through the use of DOH's Water Quality Monitoring Report and internal planning activities, Tacoma Water is in compliance with applicable monitoring and reporting requirements. Additionally, processes are in place to assure continued compliance.

### **9.2.5 Data Management**

Currently, Tacoma Water tracks regulatory information collected as part of Tacoma Water's monitoring program using spreadsheets for the following parameters: complete inorganics, radionuclides, lead and copper, pH, and chlorine. Detections of volatile organic contaminants have also been stored and tracked electronically. While there are no requirements or guidelines by DOH for data management programs, these tools have been useful to note changes in source water quality. Tacoma Water is continuously evaluating data storage and data management approaches.

## **9.3 Regulatory Requirements and Schedule**

While source water protection and disinfection remain important aspects for providing high quality drinking water, the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) amendments of 1986 and 1996 have resulted in rules and regulations that will increasingly affect treatment processes and utility operations. New standards for contaminant levels and treatment techniques are being established, and public water systems must respond to those requirements.

The DOH has been designated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as the "primacy" agency for Washington State in matters related to drinking water quality. To maintain primacy, DOH must adopt federal drinking water criteria as minimum standards and must administer the state's drinking water program. This includes regulatory aspects, enforcement,

monitoring and surveillance, technical assistance, laboratory analysis, laboratory certification, and program development.

The following subsections summarize programs that are of particular interest to Tacoma Water. An evaluation of future regulatory requirements and Tacoma Water's ability to meet those regulations is also assessed. Table 9-3 presents a list of the recently promulgated and known future regulations that will (or may) affect Tacoma Water.

**TABLE 9-3**  
Future Regulations Affecting Tacoma Water

<u>Regulation</u>	<u>Status</u>
Stage II - Disinfectants/Disinfection By-Products Rule	Rule finalized January, 2006 – Tacoma Water completing monitoring plan, do not anticipate compliance problem.
Groundwater Rule	EPA proposed the Ground Water Rule on May 10, 2000, and expects to finalize in August 2006. Do not expect compliance concern – could require additional monitoring and reporting for virus CT at some locations.
Radon Rule	Proposed rule issued November 2, 1999. Proposed MCL is 300 picoCuries per liter (pCi/L) and the proposed Alternate MCL is 4,000 pCi/L. No date for final rule known. Some Tacoma wells are over 300 pCi/L – outcome is uncertain.
Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule (LT2)	Rule finalized January, 2006 – Requires McMillin Reservoir covering, <i>Cryptosporidium</i> monitoring and a <i>Cryptosporidium</i> treatment response for Green River supply. Covering is addressed through a Bilateral Compliance Agreement with DOH. Business plan currently proposes UV disinfection by 2014.
Total Coliform Rule revisions (Distribution Rule)	Possible revisions or new rule in 2007. Provisions unknown – may involve operational considerations to minimize risk of intrusion into distribution piping system. May include federal requirement for cross-connection control, however State requirement is strong, so little impact expected.
Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Rule 2	Rule proposed August, 2005 – expect final in late 2006. Will require additional monitoring and will be included in 2007/2008 budget.
Lead and Copper Rule Revisions	Possible revisions in 2006 – to address public notification, lead service line management, coordination with WDOH if treatment changes are contemplated, and lead in schools. No impact to Tacoma Water expected.

In addition to the above regulatory actions, EPA is continuing to evaluate guidance and rulemaking opportunities for contaminants that have shown presence in some regional settings. These include perchlorate, an ingredient of solid rocket propellants, and Methyl Tertiary-Butyl Ether (MTBE), a gasoline additive that has not been widely used in Washington State. Neither of these has been detected in Tacoma Water sources.

## 9.4 Future Treatment Improvements

### 9.4.1 Federal Rulemaking Drivers

Based on the regulatory actions described in Table 9-3, Tacoma Water expects to develop additional physical treatment responses to address the requirement for *Cryptosporidium* inactivation. The two reasonable options are Ultraviolet Light (UV) disinfection or filtration, each with significantly different cost implications. An overview table of advantages and disadvantages for each approach is presented in Table 9-4 below.

The uncertainty associated with filtration avoidance status is an important consideration, because it is conceivable that the lower cost UV disinfection solution may have to be followed with filtration anyway. In addition, the significant changes at the Howard Hanson Dam operation discussed in Section 7.2.2, create uncertainties in terms of making the best choice for treatment, irrespective of the substantial cost difference. The combination of changing reservoir flow patterns and hydrodynamics, increased storage, and withdrawal of warmer upper elevation water means that the water passing down the Green River in the near future may be significantly different than the water served for the last 40 years. This means that a final decision for filtration can not be made, at best case, until 2009-2010, too late to meet the LT2 timeline. Tacoma Water will be in active dialogue with DOH as this decision and timeline unfold.

**TABLE 9-4**  
*Cryptosporidium* Treatment Solution Comparison Overview

Ultraviolet Light Disinfection				
	Advantages			Disadvantages
1	Relatively lower cost (current estimate approximately \$20 million)		1	System still subject to unfiltered criteria and risk
2	Very effective against <i>Cryptosporidium</i> and <i>Giardia</i>		2	Limited value beyond specific organisms
3	Smaller site footprint		3	Relatively new (but rapidly expanding) technology for this application
4	No waste stream		4	No improvement in resource reliability
5	No known disinfection byproducts			
6	Simpler to operate			
Filtration				
	Advantages			Disadvantages
1	Very effective against a broad range of organisms, including <i>Cryptosporidium</i> and <i>Giardia</i>		1	Expensive (\$150 to \$200 million total cost - \$100 to \$135 million Tacoma share)
2	Increases source of supply reliability		2	Significantly more complex operation
3	Removal of particulate matter, with consequential reduction in settling in the distribution system		3	Creates a waste disposal stream
4	Effective removal of natural organics, reducing disinfection byproduct formation		4	Large site footprint
5	Regulatory certainty			



#### **9.4.2 Non-regulatory drivers**

Additional treatment improvements are planned that do not tie directly to federal rulemaking. These include the implementation of fluoridation for in-town groundwater supplies, chlorination system replacements or improvements, and continued evaluation of groundwater treatment for corrosion control. An overview and description of these projects are provided below.

##### ***Fluoridation***

Currently, all water leaving the Green River Treatment Plant is fluoridated at a dose of between 0.8 and 1.3 mg/L, as required by WAC 246-290-460. During the majority of the year (typically more than eight months) this is the only supply, so fluoridation is consistent throughout the system.

Historically the vast majority of summer groundwater supplemental resources have been focused through the Hood Street Reservoir, feeding the largely industrial area of the Tideflats. Several sodium fluoride saturators have been used at the South Tacoma Pump Station and the Hood Street Reservoir, but given their relatively infrequent use, and since an overfeed from a makeshift facility occurred in 1996, the problematic groundwater fluoridation systems have been dismantled.

An additional dynamic that continues to affect the decision to implement improved fluoridation at the groundwater supplies is the completion of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, and the evolving timeline for the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage. Once additional water storage is in place, groundwater will likely have a reduced role in extended peak season peaking, although it will remain an important resource, and will be used more in the future. Current planning is to have groundwater fluoridation in place by 2009. This coincides with the anticipated need for additional use of groundwater resources with the completion of the transmission pipeline to the Cascade Water Alliance.

##### ***Groundwater and Open Reservoir Chlorination System Improvements***

The provision of groundwater disinfection is a standard expectation for source operation, and the active disinfection systems are identified in Table 7-7. Of these, most are used only seasonally, and their use will diminish with increased availability of Second Supply Green River water.

Major new initiatives for chlorination during the six-year planning period will include:

- Disinfection Treatment for the Gravity Pipeline Wells. With a combined capacity of approximately 7 MGD, these wells feed directly into Pipeline No. 4, which is one of the two pipelines feeding from McMillin Reservoir. These have historically been treated with blending, however with a shift in a portion of the supply from McMillin to the Second Supply Project Pipeline, the blending ratio may no longer be adequate.
- McMillin Reservoir. Concurrent with the major covering effort, the gas chlorination system may be reduced in size, and replaced with a sodium hypochlorite facility.

##### ***Groundwater Corrosion Control***

Since the implementation of corrosion control at the 214<sup>th</sup> Street Corrosion Control Facility in mid-1997, Tacoma Water has monitored lead and copper results in compliance with DOH requirements. At the tap lead and copper results were monitored twice per year from 1995 through 2000, and shifted to annual monitoring on 2001, and triennial in 2004. The shift in monitoring did require a shift in monitoring period from April and October to July. One effect of this was that during the years 2001 to 2004, samples were reflective of warmer water and

groundwater likely influenced results, and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile results, while still below the action level, did increase from 8 µg/L for lead in October 2000 to 13 µg/L in July 2001. Ninetieth percentile copper results also increase from 0.22 mg/L to 0.3 mg/L for the same two rounds. In July 2004, at the tap 90<sup>th</sup> percentile results were 12 µg/L for lead, and 0.6 mg/L for copper.

While Tacoma Water does not believe this represents a public health or regulatory compliance issue, these results suggest the possibility that groundwater may be adversely affecting corrosion control in a portion of the distribution system. Tacoma Water will continue to evaluate this situation. Currently the first phase of this work, evaluating the effectiveness of sodium hydroxide on pH control of many of the Tacoma Water wells, has been completed. Tacoma Water will also install equipment to determine the actual pH shift due to aeration in the groundwater flowing to Hood Street Reservoir.

## **9.5 Source Water Protection**

WAC 246-290-135 prescribes general source protection requirements, and WAC 246-290-690 includes specific requirements for Watershed Control for unfiltered surface water systems. The following two sections provide an overview of the Watershed Management Plan, which is an attached volume to the 2006 Update, and an overview of our Wellhead Protection Plan, which we are actively implementing.

### **9.5.1 Green River Watershed Management Plan**

The Green River Watershed Management Plan is attached as Volume II to this report, and has been updated from the previous approved plan submittal. The document identifies key expressed topics of concern, and proceeds through those topics to demonstrate compliance with the Watershed Control expectations of WAC 246-290-690. In addition, this document is a useful tool in developing work plan goals and objectives, and measurement tools to evaluate improvement.

Since the 2000 Green River Watershed Management Plan was prepared, Tacoma Water has demonstrated a good-faith effort to improve upon the watershed control program in the Green River Watershed. Key activities include the following: continuing to negotiate land acquisitions in critical areas; executing and updating written agreements with other landowners; preparing a Habitat Conservation Plan and developing habitat mitigation and restoration projects within the watershed; gaining administration rights to roads; and maintaining appropriate inspection and patrol, water quality monitoring, and other watershed control programs. The attached Green River Watershed Management Plan describes these activities and identifies changes within the watershed (changes in land ownership for example) and to the watershed control program (new landowner agreements for example) that have taken place since the Management Plan was last updated.

### **9.5.2 Wellhead Protection Program**

The Wellhead Protection Program (WHPP) was established by the EPA as a part of the 1986 Amendments to the SDWA. The DOH's WHPP is summarized in the guidance document Washington State Wellhead Protection Program (DOH, December 1993). Completion of Tacoma Water's wellhead protection activities have been coordinated with the ongoing activities associated with the South Tacoma Groundwater Protection District (STGPD). The STGPD program was established in 1988 (City Ordinance No. 24083, Tacoma Municipal Code 13.09), and the special protections for groundwater supplies within the district are enforced by the Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department (TPCHD). At this time, the STGPD is the primary means of protection of the sensitive South Tacoma Aquifer, which contains over half of Tacoma Water's wells and holds the potential for additional viable groundwater supplies. The TPCHD

activities within the protection district include permitting, inspections/consultations, tank removals, tank installations, and cleanup oversight.

As part of its update of the Critical Areas Preservation Ordinance in 2004 and 2005, Tacoma worked to bring best available science to the designation of critical areas, including the designated Aquifer Recharge Area (ARA). Soils maps were collected, and superimposed on the modeled 1, 5, and 10 year time – of –travel boundaries, and the area so identified was the first basis for the ARA. Not surprisingly, the current STGPD and the new boundary of the susceptible soil and 5 year time-of-travel overlay were very close, with the new boundary encompassing a slightly larger area. The Tacoma City Council has adopted this area as the new designated ARA. Tacoma Water and TPCHD continue to collaborate to make revisions to the enacting land use ordinance to strengthen the effectiveness of the STGPD. This effort should culminate in ordinance revision in late 2006, or early 2007.

As required by WAC 246-290-135, Tacoma Water has been working with TPCHD to ensure that the latest hazards within our Wellhead Protection Area have been identified, and mailings to all businesses so identified were sent in 2005.

Public education efforts were undertaken in 2003 and 2004, with the development of key messages and direct mail brochures. These were developed through a focus group process, bringing in customers and interested citizens to give us feedback on content, format, message, and presentation. This work resulted in two communication pieces: one focused to homeowners, and the second to automotive business. These were direct mailed to all customers with the South Tacoma Groundwater Protection District.

Tacoma Water will continue to meet minimum regulatory requirements for wellhead protection, while also investing in the continued collaboration with the TPCHD to provide focus beyond the regulations in the most critical and important industrialized areas around our major production sources.

## **9.6 Summary**

Tacoma Water takes its responsibility to meet and exceed minimum regulatory requirements for water quality very seriously. This extends across all operating sections, and is a core requirement of our apprenticeship training program.

The challenges that face the utility include the continued development of new regulatory requirements and the cost of understanding and implementing them, the need to refurbish aging infrastructure, ever more complex operation of treatment processes, a growing and expanding physical system, and hiring and retaining qualified staff at all levels; each of these can have an eventual impact on water quality.

Tacoma Water will continue to depend on, and work closely with our public health experts at the state, federal, and local levels. Tacoma Water believes the 2006 Update lays out an effective monitoring and reporting program, illustrates planning considerations for future potential shifts in water quality, and lays the groundwork for addressing those shifts.

CHAPTER 10

# WATER SYSTEM ANALYSIS

---



# WATER SYSTEM ANALYSIS

---

## 10.1 Introduction

This chapter provides analyses of the ability of Tacoma Water's existing storage and transmission and distribution system facilities to supply a sufficient quantity of water to meet existing and projected demands. System deficiencies based upon the presented analysis and recommendations for improvements are presented.

## 10.2 Storage Analysis

This water storage analysis is a comparison of Tacoma's available storage to that required for operations, equalizing, standby, fire and dead storage uses, both now and in the future. The storage analysis has been conducted for the Tacoma Water service area by evaluating current and future water requirements, analyzing the present storage available, and anticipating the impact of future changes such as new development or annexation of adjacent areas. No system modeling has been done to supplement this analysis.

### 10.2.1 Methodology

The current Tacoma Water service area is divided into six primary service zones. A Primary service zone is defined as a zone which is not backed up by another Tacoma Water zone in the event of loss of the normal supply to the zone. The primary service zones are listed below:

- Cumberland
- Prairie Ridge
- Sunrise Standpipe
- McMillin Gravity
- Indian Hill
- Fennel Creek

The storage analysis was completed for each of the zones, with the exception of the Fennel Creek zone. The Fennel Creek zone has no storage, but instead is backed up by an emergency intertie with the City of Bonney. The six primary service zones are shown in Figure 7-4. Water demands were allocated to each of the zones based on the population and employment forecasts contained in the 2003 Water Demand Forecast as prepared by Integrated Utilities Group and as described in Chapter 5 – Water Demands. A conservative approach to the use of the forecast data was used. For example, where historical growth data exceeded the forecast data, the historical data was used. Table 10.1 summarizes the growth forecast data used in the storage analysis.

**TABLE 10-1**  
Growth Forecast Data

Zone	Zone Location	Historical Growth Rate (Percent)	Forecast Growth Rate (Percent)	Growth Rate Used (Percent)
Cumberland	King County	1.64	0.92	1.64
Prairie Ridge	Outside City	5.47	1.67	5.50
Sunrise Standpipe	Outside City	5.47	1.67	5.50
McMillin Gravity	Area Wide	2.09	1.45	1.00
Indian Hill	Inside City	0.71	1.97	0.71

Note that the most conservative estimates of growth were used for all except the Indian Hill zone and the McMillin zone. Due to the high density of households already existing in the Indian Hill area, it was determined that the historical growth rate for use inside the city would still be appropriate in this case. For the McMillin zone, a 50 year planning horizon was used, and therefore, a slightly lower growth rate was assumed.

The storage analysis is conducted in accordance with the Water System Design Manual (WSDM) published by the Washington State Department of Health (DOH) in August of 2001.

### **10.2.1 Storage Requirements**

Storage requirements are divided into five components: operational storage, equalizing storage, standby storage, fire suppression storage, and dead storage. Per-zone storage requirements for each of the five storage components are presented below.

The following storage analysis is conducted using present pump capacity only. Future pumps were not considered in the analysis but are discussed in section 10.2.2 under each individual zone.

#### ***Operational Storage***

Operational storage is required by WAC 246-290-010, and WSDM 9.0.2 to perform several functions. Operational storage is provided to prevent excessive cycling of pumps that supply the tank. It must be of adequate volume to allow for intentional raising and lowering of the tank for water quality purposes. It also must be of adequate size to account for level-sensing equipment inaccuracies. Operational storage must be additive to the other components of storage.

**TABLE 10-2**  
Operational Storage Requirements

Zone	Storage (Feet)	2006 Storage (Million Gallons)	2012 Storage (Million Gallons)	2020 Storage (Million Gallons)
Cumberland	4.50	0.051	0.051	0.051
Prairie Ridge	8.00	0.794	0.794	0.794
Sunrise Standpipe	5.00	0.188	0.188	0.188
McMillin Gravity	11.00	42.308	42.308	42.308
Indian Hill	3.00	0.822	0.822	0.822

### *Equalizing Storage*

Equalizing storage in a water system is required to meet daytime demands that exceed the transmission or pump capacity of the system. It is required by WAC 246-290-235(2), and WSDM 9.03. If sufficient pump capacity and sufficient source reliability exists, the required amount of equalizing storage could be zero. Required equalizing storage is assumed to vary based on the magnitude of diurnal peaks that an area experiences. Residential areas experience greater daily peaks than highly commercial/industrial areas. The Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill is a special case; its peak flow is established as 25 million gallons per day (MGD) based on usage patterns rather than by applying a peaking factor to average use.

**TABLE 10-3**  
Equalizing Storage Requirements

Zone	2006 Storage (Million Gallons)	2012 Storage (Million Gallons)	2020 Storage (Million Gallons)
Cumberland	0.01	0.01	0.02
Prairie Ridge	0.00	0.00	0.24
Sunrise Standpipe	0.00	0.00	0.34
McMillin Gravity	0.00	0.00	0.00
Indian Hill	1.06	1.11	1.19

### *Standby Storage*

Standby storage is required by several sections of the WAC, including 246-290-420, and WSDM 9.0.4 to perform several functions. Standby storage is required to provide reliability should sources fail, or when unusual conditions impose higher than normal demands. It is recommended that twice the average day demand (ADD) per equivalent residential unit (ERU) be provided. (When needed for storage calculations, a value of 220 gallons per day per ERU was used for ADD). Standby storage may be reduced by the amount of water supplied to the zone with the largest source considered out of service. The minimum standby storage is set at 200 gallons per day per ERU. Only currently installed and available sources are shown in the following tables. Planned additions to the pumping capacities in the zones are discussed in section 10.2.2 below.

**TABLE 10-4**  
Determination of Additional Sources

Zone	Largest Source	Additional Sources	Capacity (Million Gallon Day)
Cumberland	210-gpm pump	1 pump	0.3
Prairie Ridge	1,500-gpm pump	7 pumps	10.7
Sunrise Standpipe	2,000-gpm pump	8 pumps	7.4
McMillin Gravity	Green River	Wells	58
Indian Hill	2,900-gpm pump	7 pumps	11.4

**TABLE 10-5**  
Minimum Standby Storage Requirements (200 \* # of ERU's)

Zone	2006 Storage (Million Gallon)	2012 Storage (Million Gallon)	2020 Storage (Million Gallon)
Cumberland	0.11	0.11	0.12
(nested with Fire Suppression Storage)			
Prairie Ridge	1.09	1.50	2.31
Sunrise Standpipe	0.92	1.27	1.95
McMillin Gravity	22.68	24.04	25.86
Indian Hill	1.83	1.91	2.02

### ***Fire Suppression Storage***

Fire Suppression storage is required by WAC 246-290-221(5), and WSDM 9.0.5. In zones with storage, fire flow criteria provide a minimum flow for a predetermined period of time during maximum day demands (MDD). The criteria are based on the land use classification in the zone, such as single- or multi-family residential or commercial. The specific criteria are presented in Chapter 3 – Policies and Design Criteria. The criteria approved by Tacoma Water for this storage analysis are typical of other water purveyors in King and Pierce counties and are equal to, or more stringent than, the criteria established by the counties. The zones, zone classifications, and required fire flow storage for each are listed in Table 10-6. These storage requirements are independent of water demands in the zones.



**TABLE 10-6**  
Fire Flow Storage Requirements

Zone	2006 Storage (Million Gallon)	2012 Storage (Million Gallon)	2020 Storage (Million Gallon)
Cumberland	0.18	0.18	0.18
Prairie Ridge	0.24	0.24	0.24
Sunrise Standpipe	0.60	0.60	0.60
McMillin Gravity	14.40	14.40	14.40
Indian Hill	0.84	0.84	0.84

### *Dead Storage*

Dead storage is the water that would not be available at sufficient pressure to customers. Dead storage is required in certain circumstances to ensure that the other storage types (above) are delivered at sufficient pressure.

**TABLE 10-7**  
Dead Storage Requirements

Zone	2006 Storage (Million Gallon)	2012 Storage (Million Gallon)	2020 Storage (Million Gallon)
Cumberland	0.01	0.01	0.01
Prairie Ridge	0.10	0.10	0.10
Sunrise Standpipe	1.69	1.69	1.69
McMillin Gravity	19.23	19.23	19.23
Indian Hill	0.27	0.27	0.27

### *Total Storage Summary*

The total storage required for each primary service zone is summarized in Table 10-8. As demonstrated by the results in this table, total storage requirements will increase with time, as the population of each zone increases.

Table 10-8 may be compared to Table 10-9 to compare storage requirements with the existing storage capacity in each zone to determine if any storage deficiencies may occur in the future. The reservoirs, standpipes and their storage volumes are listed by primary service zones in Table 10-9.

**TABLE 10-8**

Total Cumulative Storage Requirements

Zone	2006 Total Storage (Million Gallon)	2012 Total Storage (Million Gallon)	2020 Total Storage (Million Gallon)
Cumberland <sup>1</sup>	0.24	0.24	0.25
Prairie Ridge	2.23	2.63	3.68
Sunrise Standpipe	3.40	3.75	4.77
McMillin Gravity <sup>2</sup>	88.66	90.02	91.84
Indian Hill	4.82	4.95	5.14

<sup>1</sup> Standby Storage, Firefighting Storage, and Dead Storage were nested for Cumberland Zone.<sup>2</sup> A portion of the Fire Flow Storage was nested with Dead Storage for the McMillin Gravity Zone.**TABLE 10-9**

Reservoirs and Standpipes, Volumes, and Service Zones Storage Volumes

Primary Service Zone	Reservoir/Standpipe	2006 (MG)	2012 (MG)	2020 (MG)
Cumberland Zone	Cumberland Tank	0.12	0.12	0.12
Prairie Ridge Zone	Prairie Ridge Reservoir	2.50	5.00	5.00
	Prairie Ridge Spring Tank	0.20	0.20	0.20
Sunrise Standpipe Zone	Sunrise Standpipe	3.90	3.90	3.90
McMillin Gravity Zone	McMillin Reservoir	210	66.7	100
	Fletcher Standpipe	0.15	0.15	0.15
	Bismark Standpipe	0.10	0.10	0.10
	Hood Street Reservoir	10.0	10.0	10.0
	Portland Avenue Reservoir	20.0	20.0	20.0
	South Tacoma Reservoir	0.50	0.50	0.50
	University Place Tanks	1.40	1.40	1.40
	North End Reservoir	10.0	10.0	10.0
	North End Standpipe	0.33	0.33	0.33
	Alaska Street Reservoir	6.00	6.00	6.00
Indian Hill Zone	Indian Hill Reservoirs	5.00	5.00	5.00

### **10.2.2 Storage Evaluation Results**

The existing and future storage requirements for each primary service zone are discussed below. The Tacoma Water system, as a whole, has excess storage capacity; however, some individual zones do not currently have adequate storage for anticipated growth. And as such, more storage and/or pump capacity is being planned to stay ahead of future growth. The impact of new service will depend on the location or zone in which it occurs.

#### ***Cumberland***

Cumberland has one storage reservoir with a volume of 0.12 MG. The recommended fire flow is 1,500 gpm for 2 hours, which results in a total water volume of 0.18 MG. Given the pump station capacity of 0.5 MGD off of Pipeline No. 1, the system cannot provide the recommended fire flow to the customers in the Cumberland zone. The available storage is adequate to meet the King County fireflow requirements of 1,000 gpm for two hours (0.12 MG) for single-family residences, assuming the peak-hour demands can be met through pumping. However, this zone does not have overall adequate storage. In an emergency, a 450-gpm gasoline pump is available for hookup to a four-inch connection. This pump is stored in Enumclaw. This zone is also backed up by gravity flow from Pipeline No. 1.

#### ***Prairie Ridge***

Prairie Ridge has 2.7 MG of storage in two reservoirs: Prairie Ridge Reservoir (2.5 MG) and Prairie Ridge Spring Tank (0.2 MG). Additional growth is anticipated in this area primarily from two large master-planned communities. The required storage is anticipated to be a combined total of 5.2 MG as early as 2012 and an additional amount of approximately 6.6 MG at some future date to be determined.

#### ***Sunrise Standpipe***

The Sunrise area has one standpipe with a volume of 3.9 MG. The recommended fire flow is 10,000 gpm for one hour due to the possibility of light industry populating the area. This fire flow capacity was built into the standpipe. The current pumped capacity of the zone is 5.1 MGD supplied from two independent pump stations. The storage is estimated to be adequate until at least 2016. Prior to 2016, additional pumps must be installed. The newest pump station in the zone has provisions and two empty pump bays in preparation for the additional needed pump capacity. A proposed high zone pump station will also allow for a larger portion of the standpipe's capacity to be usable.

#### ***McMillin Gravity***

The McMillin Gravity zone has excess storage volume. This zone would have about 150 MG excess in 2020. However, the reservoir will be downsized beginning in 2009. McMillin Reservoir is presently uncovered. Storage will be reduced when the open basins are replaced with buried tanks (see 10.2.3 below). The anticipated future volume of McMillin has not been firmly determined, however, initial studies have suggested a total capacity of 100 MG would be adequate for planning horizons as far out as 50 years.

McMillin Reservoir feeds the zone through two parallel pipelines. The combined capacity of the pipelines is about 105 MGD. If one of the pipelines is out of service, the remaining pipeline can supply approximately 80 MGD. Adequate source and storage is available in the McMillin Gravity zone from the storage available in town, the capacity of one of the parallel pipelines from McMillin Reservoir, the Second Supply Project Pipeline and the wells.

### ***Indian Hill***

Indian Hill has five MG of storage. This storage is adequate to meet storage requirements through at least the year 2014. Prior to 2014, additional pumps may need to be installed. The 356<sup>th</sup> Street Pump Station has provisions and two empty pump bays in preparation for the additional needed pump capacity. Construction of the pump station provided sufficient source capacity such that additional storage is not needed. During most of the year, the 356<sup>th</sup> Street Pump Station supplies the Indian Hill zone by gravity flow from the McMillin zone.

Note that by contract with the Lakehaven Utility District (LUD), 2,080 gpm of the 356<sup>th</sup> Street Pump Station capacity, and 1,700 gpm of the Marine View Drive Pump Station capacity are to be available for use by LUD (and are therefore not to be considered available for use by this zone). These capacities were excluded from calculations for this zone.

### ***New Service***

The impact of new service on the storage requirements depends on the zone to which the service is added. If new service is added to the McMillin Gravity zone, the additional storage required would most likely be supplied by the existing storage. New service in the McMillin Gravity zone would affect the extent to which the McMillin Reservoir volume could be decreased to facilitate reservoir covering. If significant new service is added in zones with minimal or inadequate storage, the impact will be significantly greater. New services will be monitored and storage requirements reevaluated continually, as needed.

### **10.2.3 Reservoir Covering**

DOH has established requirements for each utility to plan for covering all uncovered reservoirs within a reasonable period of time. The only remaining uncovered reservoirs in the Tacoma Water system are the three basins at McMillin Reservoir.

McMillin Reservoir consists of three separate concrete-lined basins with a total storage capacity of 210 MG. Two of the basins were constructed in 1913 with a capacity of 55 MG each. The third basin was constructed in 1956 and has a capacity of 100 MG. McMillin Reservoir is located on the South Hill of the City of Puyallup. Two employees reside onsite, providing security and fulfilling operations and maintenance functions. A portion of the Green River supply currently flows through McMillin Reservoir.

The storage analysis has shown that Tacoma Water has approximately 150 MG of excess storage in the McMillin gravity zone. To reduce the cost of covering the reservoirs and increase the turnover rate, the size of McMillin will be reduced. Current projections call for the first of three 30-35 MG tanks to be constructed in 2009, with a second to be constructed in 2015. Once two basins are in service it is likely that any remaining uncovered basin will be removed from service. The final tank would be constructed as system needs dictate, but likely in the 2019-2020 timeframe.

## **10.3 Transmission and Distribution System Analysis**

The transmission and distribution system analysis predicts system functions under situations such as peak-daily flows to help identify system deficiencies and needed system improvements. This section presents the results of computer modeling of Tacoma Water's transmission and distribution system.

### 10.3.1 Methodology

Tacoma Water's distribution system is currently being modeled using WaterCad,

Version 7. WaterCad is a graphically based, AutoCAD-compatible network modeler with a KY pipe numerical modeling engine algorithm.

Tacoma Water's WaterCad model encompasses the gravity transmission mains and distribution mains. The Second Supply System Project Pipeline, also known as Pipeline No. 5, was modeled separately as a backbone system. The Pipeline No. 5 model was analyzed to determine any flow reversal/water quality effects of its operation as well as determining the effects of Second Supply Project Partner's demands on this pipeline. Tacoma Water's hydraulic model is continually being expanded and updated, to include smaller piping and to model areas of the system that have not been wholly represented by previous models.

Construction of the model includes the normal components of pipe length, pipe diameter, elevations of system components, reservoir sizes, pump curves, pressure relief valve (PRV) settings, and other measurements that are known. Such information, readily obtained from construction as-builts and related documents, forms the foundation upon which the model is based.

An interesting aspect of the construction of the model was the fact that its construction was expedited and enhanced through an in-house development program. This program involved an application, which electronically converted existing GIS/AutoCAD data to WaterCad pipe data and automatically inserted it into the model. The time savings realized from this program was significant. To populate the model in the most expedient way, the program obtains three types of data from the AutoCAD maps of our system. First, main diameter and type of pipe is extracted from the AutoCAD layer in which a particular main exists. The installation date is extracted from an "extended entity data table" and is used to calculate whether the main was installed prior to 1950. This year was chosen, based on empirical data, as the break point for our "C" factors. The data is run against a custom program developed for ESRI software to aggregate mains based on these three criteria, eliminating unnecessary nodes for bends, tees, etc. For example, a 12-inch Cast Iron main, installed in 1945, is classified as "OldCIP12", which has a corresponding "C" factor. The list of "C" factors, used in our model as initial setting, before calibration, is detailed in the Table 10-10.

**TABLE 10-10**  
**"C" Factors**

Material Designator	Description	"C" Factor
PVC	PVC	150
PLS	PLASTIC	140
STEEL	STEEL	140
ACP	ASBESTOS CEMENT	135
CON	CONCRETE	120
DIP	DUCTILE IRON	120
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL	100
NEWCIP24	POST 1950 CAST IRON-24"	87
NEWCIP16	POST 1950 CAST IRON-16"	85
NEWCIP20	POST 1950 CAST IRON-20"	85
BRS	BRASS	80
NEWCIP12	POST 1950 CAST IRON-12"	80
OLDCIP20	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-20"	80
OLDCIP22	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-22"	80
OLDCIP24	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-24	80
OLDCIP18	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-18"	78
NEWCIP10	POST 1950 CAST IRON-10"	77
NEWCIP08	POST 1950 CAST IRON-8"	75
OLDCIP16	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-16"	75
COP	COPPER	70
NEWCIP04	POST 1950 CAST IRON-4"	70
NEWCIP06	POST 1950 CAST IRON-6"	70
OLDCIP12	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-12"	70
OLDCIP14	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-14"	70
OLDCIP10	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-10"	68
OLDCIP08	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-8"	65
GLV	GALVANIZED	60

OLDCIP06	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-6"	60
OLDCIP02	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-2"	58
OLDCIP04	PRE 1950 CAST IRON-4"	58

Localized current water demands are obtained electronically from our customer information data base and are uploaded into an overlaying parcel grid. The demands are then apportioned by spatially assigning them to the nearest node. The application for obtaining and inserting this data was also developed in-house.

The computer model of the distribution system fully integrates all portions of the system. The model is checked and calibrated with hydrant flow test data on file and with specially requested flow tests conducted by field personnel. Extensive flow test results are available for both older developed areas, as well as newer areas, of the system. Calibration is an on-going process. Although the model is complete, reflecting all pipes in the system, it is not completely calibrated. The goal is to achieve complete system calibration by the end of 2006.

Proper water main, storage and pump station sizing are some of the outputs from the model. The model also helps to pinpoint any pressure or flow deficiencies in the transmission and distribution water system. This data is used as part of an overall plan for main replacement or new main construction. In addition to flow/pressure deficiency data, other modeling criteria as listed below are also used to prioritize needed water main replacements or repairs:

- Age of Pipe
- Number of Pipe Failures
- Planned Road Work
- Water Quality Complaints
- Main Depth
- Dead-end Mains
- Priority Areas, (i.e., Business/Industrial Areas)
- Pipe Material
- Pressure Zone Improvement

### 10.3.2 System Strength

Basic system strength was evaluated under MDD and Peak Hour Demand (PHD) scenarios. Under MDD conditions, the water system must be able to maintain 20 psi, minimum residual pressure, to all customers during a fire flow. Figure M-1 denotes fire flow availability during MDD. As shown, the majority of the system supports available fire flows in excess of 1,000 gpm, the minimum fire flow required in residential areas by the Uniform Fire Code. Although the City of Tacoma has not established minimum fire flow requirements in the downtown core, consultation with the Fire Protection Engineer for the City of Tacoma indicates that fire flow requirements in that area are generally slightly lower than 2,500 gpm. There are several other areas of higher than typical residential fire flow requirements. These are the Tideflats, an area of heavy and medium industry, the Frederickson Industrial area, which includes a division of the Boeing Commercial Airplane Division, two power plants, several wood products manufacturing and distribution companies, a food products company and a composites manufacturing firm,

among others, and a relatively small light industrial park, located in the Orting Valley. Fire flows available in the Tideflats area, as shown; well exceed the UFC requirements 2,500 gpm. Due to a backbone grid of large diameter mains, available fire flow is around 10,000 gpm. Available fire flows in the Frederickson Industrial area are approximately 8,000 gpm and exceed the minimum required. This is due to a looped feed of 20-inch and 24-inch mains in Canyon Road and 38<sup>th</sup> Avenue E connected to Tacoma Water's 58-inch transmission main in 128<sup>th</sup> Street E. Source water for this main is the 210 MG McMillin Reservoir on the South Hill of Puyallup. The final industrial area served by Tacoma Water is in the Orting Valley. This small area is fed through a backbone of 12-inch main from a single connection to Pipeline No.1, which consists of two 39-inch steel mains at that location. Fire flows in the industrial park area also exceed 2,500 gpm.

Under PHD conditions, the water system must be able to maintain 30 psi minimum pressure. Figure M-2 depicts the residual pressure under PHD conditions. As shown, there are very few isolated areas showing less than 30 psi during PHD conditions.

### **10.3.4 Distribution System Water Quality Modeling**

Current hydraulic modeling software has been used in Extended Period Simulation (EPS) mode in a study of water age in the Sunrise area. Specifically, an analysis was run of the Sunrise Tank, which supplies the 706 Zone. Data from the study is being used to determine which of several system modifications will be most effective in improving water age in the tank. The selected solution will be budgeted for and constructed in 2007.

EPS functionality was also used in a recent emergency drill. The drill was based on a clandestine contamination of a reservoir. The software was used to determine the expected contamination plume limits, thereby providing a tool in obtaining effective contaminant isolation. In general, EPS will continue to be used as a tool for storage, pumping and distribution system operation and design.

## **10.4 Deficiencies / Recommendations**

### **10.4.1 Storage Facilities**

The storage analysis included evaluating storage requirements in the primary service zones in the Tacoma Water service area. The analysis shows that the system, as a whole, has excess storage. However, individual zones were found to be deficient. Recommendations from the storage analysis are as follows:

- The Cumberland zone was shown to have inadequate storage based on the criteria developed for this evaluation.
- The Prairie Ridge zone will require additional storage at some point prior to 2012. This storage expansion is anticipated and being planned.
- The Sunrise Standpipe zone has adequate storage until at least 2017. Additional capacity needs in this zone will be accommodated by increasing the pump capacity. The newest pump station in the zone has provisions and empty pump bays in preparation for the additional needed pump capacity. Zone modifications may allow for increased use of existing Sunrise Standpipe capacity.
- The McMillin Gravity zone storage volume will be reduced beginning in 2009. The reduction in reservoir size will be accomplished in conjunction with the covering of the reservoir, and will be designed to accommodate the anticipated storage needs of the zone for at least the next 50 years.
- The Indian Hill zone has adequate storage until at least 2020.



- The Fennel Creek zone has adequate pump capacity and an emergency redundant backup supply from the City of Bonney Lake.

Additional storage will be planned and added, as needed.

## **10.4.2 Transmission and Distribution System**

### ***System Deficiencies***

Figure M-1 depicting fire flow capabilities shows some areas where the system is not capable of providing 1,000 gpm at 20 psi residual pressure. A significant number of these deficient areas can be explained by observing that they occur at the end of small diameter dead ends. Typically, on dead ends, water main downstream of hydrants is reduced to four-inch diameter for water quality considerations. An example of this situation can be seen in the City of University Place; specifically, west of Bridgeport Way West, between 47<sup>th</sup> and 56<sup>th</sup> streets. Figure M-1 depicts the area as deficient in fire flow. A more detailed view of the area (available using the enclosed CD), shows that nearly all of the areas depicted as deficient are in areas of short four-inch dead end mains (depicted in a lighter shade of blue). Consequently, graphical representation of fire flow capability will show areas surrounding many of these dead ends, as deficient, when, in fact, it is just the graphics (depicting deficiencies) engulfing the entire area. Rather than eliminate the nodes, which produce this graphical anomaly, they have been retained in the model. The main reason for this is that often one of these nodes, because of its high elevation, is the constraining node used in the computation of minimum available fire flow available at 20 psi. In other words, eliminating all of these dead end four-inch nodes from the computation would, in certain situations, depict artificially high available fire flow. Obviously, the more nodes (with accompanying elevations) that are included in fire flow computations, the more accurate the results. There are; however, some low flow areas which were identified and are indicative of system deficiencies. Specific deficient areas include:

- Fife Heights (411 Zone) - Limited supply and lengthy runs of six-inch and four-inch mains.
- Stadium District – Grid of small diameter, late 1800s and early 1900s vintage gray cast iron mains.
- East Tacoma (346 Zone) – Supplied via PRVs in the south end of this area feeding through old, small diameter mains.
- North End 478 Zone- This area is deficient, primarily as a result of lower than optimal service head. The area is bounded by Proctor Street on the west, Lawrence Street on the east, South 12<sup>th</sup> on the south and North 11<sup>th</sup> on the north.
- S. “L” Street; S.5<sup>th</sup> to S.27<sup>th</sup> – This area consists of 1800s vintage four and six-inch, severely corroded mains, with few cross connecting mains. Flow testing and “C” Factor testing confirms this, with “C” Factors in the 50 range and some flows in the 500 gpm range.

### ***System Improvements***

Tacoma Water staff has analyzed the deficiencies identified above. Most areas are being addressed through main replacement projects currently underway or planned in the next year. Others are still being studied to determine the best solution to improve water service to the area of concern. Details are provided below:

- Fife Heights - More analysis is necessary. A likely remedy would be an additional feed coupled with additional piping cross-ties within the street grid.

- Stadium District – Complete reconstruction of the piping grid is planned for 2007.
- East Tacoma (346 Zone) – More analysis is necessary; however, an additional feed to this small zone from the north would likely provide the needed additional fire flow. The grid is composed of early 1900s vintage six-inch gray cast iron mains and will also be a candidate for replacement.
- North End (478 Zone) – In June 2006, work will begin that will result in a significant expansion of the 538 zone eastward. This work is expected to be completed by the end of August 2006. The project includes the installation of approximately 14,000 feet of new water main, including replacements of aging and/or small diameter mains, the installation of a 12-inch trunk in Adams Street, between S.12<sup>th</sup> and N. 11<sup>th</sup> and the activation of a PRV at S. 17<sup>th</sup> and Adams Street, which is connected to the 42-inch North End Transmission Pipeline (576 head). The PRV will be set to feed the expanded 538 zone. The PRV, coupled with the piping improvements will alleviate the current marginal/inadequate fire flow and/or service pressure deficiencies.
- S. “L” Street - A main replacement project will be constructed in 2006 to upgrade the main in “L” between S.5<sup>th</sup> and S.27<sup>th</sup> streets as well as establishing additional grid cross-ties, replacing two-inch galvanized at two locations. The new pipe will alleviate flow and pressure problems in this main and in the area just to the east.

## 10.5 Hydraulic Analysis of the Distribution System Using Future Demands

As noted in Section 10.3, the hydraulic analysis of the distribution system was completed using current customer water demand information. The identified system deficiencies noted in Section 10.6.2 will be addressed as previously discussed. As new development occurs throughout the Tacoma Water service area, the hydraulic model is used to size the facilities needed to provide service. On-site distribution mains are typically all that is required to serve new development, but in some cases new development also requires off-site mains and either pumping or a pressure reducing valve. Although most of the Tacoma Water service area is developed, considerable open tracts are available for development in the eastern part of the system. The hydraulic model analysis completed for this water system plan included projections of growth in these areas. As land that has been previously undeveloped becomes developed, it is the responsibility of the developer to pay for construction of the mains required to serve the site. Tacoma Water will provide the transmission and storage required as stated in the above reference analysis. Tacoma Water is well positioned to meet the development needs of the entire Tacoma Water service area. A great deal of coordination and early communication regarding zoning, preliminary planning and permitting occurs between Tacoma Water staff and city and county staff in order to appropriately plan for infrastructure improvements throughout the service area. In recent years, considerable redevelopment within downtown Tacoma and other business areas has required the coordination efforts to broaden. Within the City of Tacoma, a team assigned with coordination activities has focused on using coordination of infrastructure projects to recreate neighborhoods and develop urban villages. Such projects have been a partnership of the City, utilities and abutting property owners.

CHAPTER 11

# CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

---



# CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

---

## 11.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses recommended capital improvement projects for Tacoma Water along with their estimated costs and proposed implementation schedule. Financing for the projects is discussed in Chapter 12 – Financial Evaluation.

## 11.2 Water System Improvements Since Last Plan

In addition to the completion of system improvements associated with the Second Supply Project (i.e, the 34-mile Second Supply Project Pipeline, improvements to the Tacoma Water Headworks diversion dam, the fish trap-and-haul facility and the new treatment facilities), system improvements since the development of the 2000 Water System Plan include the following major capital projects:

- Replacement of the Portland Avenue Reservoir
- The Addition of the Following Pump Stations: 198<sup>th</sup> Street, Fennel Creek and 356<sup>th</sup> Street
- Well 6A Replacement
- 50 Miles of Main Replacement
- 6,000 Service Renewals
- SAP Software Implementation (leading to changes to the following processes: billing; financial systems, HR management, permitting, warehousing etc.)

## 11.3 Capital Improvement Projects Summary

Tacoma Water operates under the guidance of a ten-year business plan, which was most recently revised in 2006 to cover the period 2007 through 2016. The 2007-2016 Business Plan identifies key planning, customer and operation and maintenance (O&M) and capital programs which the utility must address in order to meet customer expectations for high quality water service, to address new regulations and to respond to growth in system demands. The business plan also addresses financing and rate requirements necessary to support the implementation of the projected operations and capital program needs. Because the business plan update cycle associated with the 2007-2016 Business Plan coincided with the water system plan update, the results from the water system plan's system analysis have been incorporated into the business plan's projection of capital program needs. From the projection of needs, the Capital Improvement Program (CIP) for the water system was derived. The CIP is an element of the City's Growth Management Act (GMA) Comprehensive Plan and is updated annually. Tacoma Water budgets biennially and must revisit the CIP in context with the fiscal realities at each budget cycle. (Please see Section 1.4.1 for additional information.)

The following section describes the recommended capital projects from the 2007-2016 Business Plan. Table 11-1 contains the Water Division Capital Projects, including projected costs and schedule for implementation. The following section generally describes the recommended capital projects from the 2007-2016 Business Plan for the short term (2007 – 2008) and the long term (2009 and beyond). The 2007-2016 Business Plan priorities related to Tacoma Water's Operation and Maintenance programs are contained in Chapter 8 – Operation and Maintenance Program.

## 11.4 Water Supply, Transmission and Storage Improvements

### 11.4.1 Background

The Tacoma Water Business Plan Strategic Initiatives which establish the priorities for water supply, transmission and storage capital improvements for the years 2007-2015 include:

- Emergency Preparedness and Security
- Supply System Renewal and Replacement
- McMillin Reservoir

A summary of each Strategic Initiative follows and includes a reference to the 2006 Update's relevant analysis where applicable.

#### *Emergency Preparedness & Security*

Tacoma Water places great emphasis on assuring the reliability of the water system and the quality of the water. Since 2001, a primary emphasis has been on protecting against deliberate acts of destruction by groups interested in disrupting security for the region. Prior to that time, the emphasis was on response to major natural disasters such as a large earthquake. A proper emergency preparedness and response approach must adequately address both natural and man-made disasters, bearing in mind the relative likelihood of each occurring. For example, it would be inappropriate to concentrate entirely on mitigating major terrorist attacks while ignoring earthquake response given the occurrence of future large earthquakes is a certainty in this region. An emergency response program must also differentiate between chronic but minor vandalism attacks and low probability international terrorist attacks. Many elements of emergency preparedness and response are applicable to both man-made and natural disasters.

System redundancy remains a key design philosophy at Tacoma Water. Redundancy is one of the most effective means of reducing the consequences of loss of a facility, whether due to intentional acts or natural events. Tacoma Water makes every effort to avoid single points of failure, where loss of one component or facility will severely disrupt the operation of the utility. This principle governs design of all Tacoma Water system components, from the distribution system to pump stations, sources, storage, control systems, transmission mains and treatment systems.

#### *Supply System Renewal and Replacement*

The water supply system consists of transmission mains, wells, pump stations and reservoirs. A number of Tacoma Water's distribution reservoirs have been modernized in the past 20 years and many wells installed in the 1930s have been rehabilitated and replaced since 1980. However, the major transmission mains are now reaching the beginning of the time period where major renewal and replacement will be required. In order to maintain an ongoing estimate of capital expenses required to keep the existing transmission system operable into the future, Tacoma Water implements a Transmission Main Renewal and Replacement Program. Based upon the characteristics of each section of main, Tacoma Water estimates a life expectancy and a resulting replacement year for each transmission main section. A variety of information is used to evaluate life expectancy, including leak history, material (steel or concrete pipe), coating (coal tar or epoxy, compared to older painted coatings), and the presence or absence of cathodic protection. During the next several decades it is anticipated that the amount of supply infrastructure in need of replacement will increase dramatically, driven largely by the need to replace transmission mains that are reaching the end of their service lives. Additionally, new wells which will make full use of existing water rights and available capacity of the aquifers will be necessary in order to

meet projected increases in demands for water. (See Sections 6.5, 6.7, 10.2, and 10.6 for additional information.)

### ***McMillin Reservoir***

McMillin Reservoir is the last remaining uncovered reservoir in the Tacoma Water system. Adverse impacts on water quality and recent federal water quality regulations make it imperative that the McMillin basins be replaced as soon as possible with enclosed tanks. (See Sections 7.5.2, 9.3, 10.2.3, 10.6.1 for additional information.)

#### **11.4.2 Short Term (2007 - 2008)**

The 2007/2008 biennium includes a combination renewal and replacement project involving a portion of Pipeline No. 1 in the Puyallup River valley. Preliminary design began on this project in late 2005. The project will replace the pipeline bridge crossing of the Puyallup River and a section of pipe that crosses a wetland on piers. The new pipe and river crossing will be underground, and will be much better protected against lahars, floods, earthquakes and intentional attacks. A section of buried pipe, constructed in 1913, will be relined and will receive upgraded cathodic protection.

A section of Pipeline No. 2 near Canyon Road will require pipe joint repairs this biennium to renovate a section with chronic leak problems.

A portion of Tideflats Trunk Main 1 in the vicinity of the Tacoma Dome will be realigned and replaced.

Funds are budgeted to replace broken valves on the transmission system and to construct some seismic upgrades on mains.

Well 2C is planned to be drilled to the deep aquifer in the upcoming biennium. Well SE-7 will be equipped with a pump, treatment, controls and communications. Funds will also be budgeted to replace an existing pump and motor should one fail. Well 15A is planned for the shallow aquifer.

Construction of the Sunrise high zone pump station is anticipated during 2007/2008 (See Table 11-1, Future Pump Stations).

#### **11.4.3 Long Term (2009 and beyond)**

Through the Transmission Main Renewal and Replacement Program, initial projects for transmission main replacements or renewals to occur in subsequent bienniums have been identified. These include relining of Pipeline No. 1 near Boise Creek, in an area with a history of leakage problems; another, on Pipeline No. 2, is located west of Woodland Avenue along 128<sup>th</sup> Street. This area may also be suitable for relining rather than complete replacement. These areas were identified for improvement based on their history of leak occurrence, cathodic protection issues, and the presence of poor soils. Future transmission main replacement work is expected to be required on an ongoing basis.

In subsequent years, old wells will be replaced and additional new wells will be drilled to deeper aquifers on existing well sites. Additional wells are necessary in order to make full use of water rights and of the available capacity of the aquifers.

The existing McMillin Reservoir open basins will be replaced with covered tanks starting in 2009 (design work to occur in 2008).

As identified in Chapter 10 – System Analysis, additional storage is planned for the Prairie Ridge zone (See Table 11-1, Future Reservoirs).

## 11.5 Water Quality Improvements

### 11.5.1 Background

The Tacoma Water Business Plan Strategic Initiative “Long-range Water Quality Plan” establishes the priorities for water quality capital improvements for the years 2007-2015.

A summary of the Long-range Water Quality Plan Strategic Initiative follows and includes a reference to the 2006 Update’s relevant analysis where applicable.

#### *Long-range Water Quality Plan*

Tacoma Water is able to operate as an unfiltered surface water supply due to the high quality of the Green River source, an active Green River Watershed control program, effective treatment and the availability of groundwater supplies in the watershed and in town when the river turbidity exceeds acceptable limits. Recently finalized regulations increase the treatment requirements for Tacoma Water. Regulations developed under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act require treatment for *Cryptosporidium* from the Green River/North Fork well supply by 2014 (assuming a two-year extension is granted by the State). There are two practical options for dealing with *Cryptosporidium*: Removal of the oocysts through filtration or inactivation of the oocysts using Ultraviolet Light disinfection. A pilot study to evaluate potential treatment processes is needed prior to implementing a course of action. (See Section 9.4 for additional information.)

With start-up of the Second Supply Project Pipeline, there are changes in how water is supplied to the distribution system. To the greatest extent possible, Green River water will be used prior to pumping more costly water from the South Tacoma wells. When demand increases beyond that which can be supplied by Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline or if Green River flow commitments dictate, the wells will be pumped to meet demands. Much of this water will flow into residential areas of Tacoma. Presently, the water from the South Tacoma wells is disinfected with chlorine, but is not optimized for corrosion control nor it is fluoridated. Installation of corrosion control and fluoridation facilities for the South Tacoma wells and other groundwater sources is needed. Additionally, several upcoming regulations may require additional treatment at some wells, depending on background water quality. Studies conducted in 2005 for corrosion control and fluoridation of the groundwater supply have highlighted several significant challenges, therefore refining alternatives to meet treatment objectives is required prior to implementing a solution. (See Section 9.4.2 for additional information.)

### 11.5.2 Short Term Projects (2007- 2008)

The construction contract to build a new ozonation treatment facility was executed in January, 2006 and the ozone facility is expected to go online in mid-2007.

Installation of corrosion control and fluoridation facilities for the South Tacoma Wells and other groundwater sources are planned for the 2007/2008 biennium.

Studies conducted in 2005 for corrosion control and fluoridation of the groundwater supply have highlighted several significant challenges with this work, and focus in the 2007 -2008 period will be refining alternatives to meet treatment objectives.

### 11.5.3 Long Term Projects (2009 and beyond)

The Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule (LT2ESWTR) requires Tacoma Water to have the facilities in place to remove or inactivate *Cryptosporidium* by 2012. The rule does allow a two year extension from the Washington State Department of Health (DOH) if capital facilities are being constructed to comply with the rule. Tacoma Water plans to conduct a pilot study to evaluate several treatment processes for *Cryptosporidium* beginning in 2009, assuming Howard Hanson Dam downstream fish passage is in service.

Concurrent with the covering of the McMillin Reservoir, the gas chlorination system may be reduced in size and replaced with a sodium hypochlorite facility.

## **11.6 Water Distribution Improvements**

### **11.6.1 Background**

The Tacoma Water Business Plan Strategic Initiatives which establish the priorities for water distribution capital improvements for the years 2007-2015 include:

- Distribution System Renewal and Replacement
- Tacoma Water Public Road Project Main Replacement
- Support of Economic Development

A summary of each Strategic Initiative follows and includes a reference to the 2006 Update's relevant analysis where applicable.

#### ***Distribution System Renewal and Replacement***

Tacoma Water's distribution system infrastructure is aging. At the current budgeted rate of main replacement, water mains and appurtenances will be in service well beyond their anticipated life, which could increase the risk of service interruptions and damage due to main breaks. Tacoma Water staff will continue to analyze the distribution system to develop a more refined approach to the main replacement program. The Tacoma Water Distribution System Renewal and Replacement Program is a combination of the Main Replacement Program and Systematic Maintenance and Renewal Team (SMART) work. SMART is a program that replaces valves, hydrants, services and meters. These components typically need replacement more often than mains. (See Sections 10.3 and 10.6.2 for additional information.)

#### ***Tacoma Water Public Road Project Main Replacement***

Tacoma Water replaces water mains and related appurtenances in response to projects implemented by state, county and city jurisdictions that impact water facilities. The work by Tacoma Water in coordination with these projects is referred to as Public Road Projects (PRP). The PRP program and budget were created to address other jurisdictions' road replacement priorities that would have previously affected the Main Replacement Program priorities and budgets.

Ideally, Tacoma Water's Public Road Projects Program would replace mains that were of high priority and targeted within the Main Replacement Program for replacement. In many cases, however, the priorities of road improvements and water main replacement do not match. Where the main is not of high priority for replacement, a judgement must be made whether the expected life remaining in the water main will outlast the street surfacing. Break history, pipe material and age are all considered. This analysis can result in a decision to replace mains that might have otherwise had ten to 20 or 30 years of life remaining.

Ongoing communications with the cities and counties to which water service is provided is imperative to anticipate and prepare for upcoming projects. Doing so allows Tacoma Water to take advantage of savings that can be realized by avoiding the cost of pavement replacement. The goal, whenever possible, is to incorporate water main work within the local agency road project contract. It is the belief of Tacoma Water that overall project coordination will be improved via such cooperative agreements. In addition, construction impacts to the public and overall project costs will be reduced.



### ***Support of Economic Development***

With implementation of the Growth Management Act in the 1990s, cities were required to assure that infrastructure was in place or would be installed prior to development occurring. Tacoma designated the entire city-limits as a tier 1 area. This generally means that all infrastructure is in place and able to meet the needs of development. Although this does not mean that a project will not be required to construct off-site improvements, it does imply that there are no significant capacity issues in regards to required urban services – including water service. Expenditures associated with supporting economic development include a portion of the dollars allocated to the Main Replacement Program and the Public Road Project Main Replacement.

Tacoma Water is an active participant on the City of Tacoma Infrastructure Committee focusing on economic development. The Committee's charter is to recommend strategies to better support economic development with respect to infrastructure and permitting. In order to understand the issues from a developers' perspective, several developers and property owners have been involved in the Committee's meetings. After studying four areas in the city with a great deal of development interest, it was determined many existing portions of the Tacoma Water distribution system are inadequate to support anticipated redevelopment. The goal of Tacoma Water is to utilize the advance information made available by the development community to pursue an early start on planning and construction to accommodate the significant growth anticipated in Tacoma. Tacoma Water facilities and systems should never represent an impediment to development. Tacoma Water continues to develop and implement creative new processes, systems and standards that contribute to the attraction of the Tacoma area to potential development.

#### **11.6.2 Short Term (2007-2008)**

It is anticipated that approximately 5.75 miles of water main will be replaced per year as a result of implementing Tacoma Water's Water Main Replacement Program. An additional 2 to 3 miles of water main is anticipated to be replaced per year as a result of Public Road and Water Division projects.

#### **11.6.3 Long Term (2009 and beyond)**

The Port of Tacoma has extensive plans for redevelopment within the Tideflats area. Current coordination of projects such as the Lincoln Avenue and D Street grade separation is required. In addition, Tacoma Water has opened a dialogue with the Port to understand the Port's Master Plan for the Tideflats area and their future supply requirements. Many old large diameter supply lines only serve a distribution function and could be downsized. Current demands in the Port are not for the large heavy industrial uses of the past as the Port's focus has moved towards large container loading/unloading facilities. The Port's activities also include the expansion of rail service within the area resulting in the grade separation projects listed above.

Continued coordination will be needed with BNSF and Sound Transit as they expand and add track service for the Port of Tacoma and the surrounding area. Grade separations, track expansion and commuter rail are under current consideration along rail rights-of-way and will have significant impacts to both our distribution and supply systems where they cross.

Continued coordination with the Washington State Department of Transportation rights-of-way is also required. Both SR16 and I-5 corridors through Tacoma are currently being improved. Additionally, several other highway projects are anticipated with Tacoma Water's service area.

## **11.7 General Improvements (Miscellaneous Improvements)**

### **11.7.1 Background**

The Tacoma Water Business Plan Strategic Initiatives which establish the priorities for general capital improvements for the years 2007-2015 include:

- Tacoma Water Support Facilities
- Technology Implementation to Maintain Strategic Position
- Environmental Response

A summary of each Strategic Initiative follows.

#### ***Tacoma Water Support Facilities***

Tacoma Water support facilities include office, shop, warehouse, dispatch, employee housing and control center space. Tacoma Water's support facilities are located in Pierce and King Counties at six primary sites. The sites are known as the Green River Headworks complex, Enumclaw office and shops; McMillin Reservoir complex; Water Distribution Center, and Public Utilities Administration Building. Several of the support facilities are inadequate to meet the needs of Tacoma Water in coming years and are, therefore recommended for improvements.

#### ***Technology Implementation to Maintain a Strategic Position***

Technology plays a critical role in Tacoma Water's pursuit to stay a leader in the water industry, work effectively and provide quality service to customers. Available technology must be used, such as SAP software, to improve Tacoma Water's operational and financial effectiveness. Tacoma Water proposes to assess technology usage and needs in the areas of automated meter reading, work management, communications, document and drawing management and GIS.

#### ***Environmental Response***

Tacoma Water has made a significant commitment to the protection of the Green River environment particularly with regard to salmon protection and restoration. This commitment involves a 1995 settlement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, a mitigation agreement with King County for the Second Diversion pipeline project, commitments to significant mitigation associated with the permitting of the Second Supply Project and a Habitat Conservation Plan approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service in 2001.

In addition to obtaining water resources from the Green River, Tacoma Water also uses groundwater wells. As new facilities are built, environmental regulations must be followed. Therefore, Tacoma Water is engaged in environmental protection activities outside those related to the Green River operations.

### **11.7.2 Short Term Projects (2007 – 2008)**

The SCADA (supervisory control and data acquisition) system is continually being upgraded in order to avoid obsolescence and to support additional facilities and data volumes. In the short term, the central SCADA computer hardware located in the Water Control Center will be upgraded and the tone-based data transmission equipment at some sites will be replaced with digital modem-based transmission equipment.

The replacement of radio equipment and preliminary design work associated with a major system upgrade is budgeted to occur in 2007/2008.

Tacoma Public Utilities has a substantial work force dedicated to acquiring consumption readings from electric and water meters. These costs are shared between both the Water and Power utilities. Tacoma Power is currently implementing automated meter reading (AMR) technology that utilizes the Click! Network in order to eliminate the need to manually read power meters. In order to avoid incurring all meter reading costs, Tacoma Water is similarly investigating technologies that would eliminate the need to manually read water meters.

Tacoma Water will continue to pursue its environmental commitments during the short term. Projects include: gravel placement; the installation of a snowtel site for snowpack monitoring purposes; tree plantings, and; the movement of wood debris behind Howard Hanson Dam down river.

### **11.7.3 Long Term Projects (2009 and beyond)**

The long term lack of additional space in the Public Utilities Administration Building and the advantage of bringing water administration, engineering, and Tacoma field operations to one location lead to the following recommendations:

Due to the long term lack of additional space in the Public Utilities Water Distribution Center and the advantages of bringing similar field operations staff to one location, the construction of a new shops building adjacent to the existing Distribution Center is recommended. The shops building would include not just the meter, machine and tool shops from the Distribution Center, but also those in the Annex to consolidate equipment and resources, some of which are duplicated between the two buildings. Once the shops have moved from their existing locations, the Annex will be abandoned and the space available within the Distribution Center will be remodeled for a computer training room, office space and meeting rooms. Additionally, the locker rooms need to be expanded.

Due to the potential long term lack of additional space in the Public Utilities Administration Building and the advantage of bringing together water administration, engineering, and Tacoma field operations, continued planning for a new Water Headquarters Building on the east side of the existing Water Distribution Center is recommended.

Tacoma Water will continue to pursue its environmental commitments during the long term, including continued gravel placement and tree plantings.

# WATER DIVISION CAPITAL PROJECTS 2007-2014

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	TOTAL 2007-2014
<b>Water Supply / Transmission / Storage:</b>									
Tideflats Wells				900.0		650.0			1,550.0
Frederickson Well			930.0						930.0
New So. Tacoma Wells	490.0	490.0			630.0	1,000.0			2,610.0
Corrosion Control Projects	230.0	230.0	250.0	250.0	250.0	250.0	250.0	250.0	1,960.0
Future Pump Stations	160		650.0	350.0	750.0			500.0	2,410.0
Future Reservoirs			2,400.0	1,500.0			3,000.0		6,900.0
74th Street Wells Line					1,000.0				1,000.0
McMillin Res. Cover		500.0	17,000.0						17,500.0
Supply System Improvements	170.0	170.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	1,540.0
Seismic Modifications	110.0	110.0		500.0		500.0			1,220.0
Replace Large Valves	50.0	50.0	50.0	75.0	75.0	75.0	75.0	75.0	525.0
Transmission Line Additions			500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	3,000.0
Transmission Main Renewal & Replacement Program	475.0	475.0	2,000.0	2,000.0	2,000.0	2,000.0	2,000.0	2,000.0	12,950.0
South Tacoma Wells (replacement/improvement)	865.0	865.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	4,730.0
Repl./Improve Other Wells & Appurtenances		450.0		500.0		500.0			1,450.0
Replace PL1 @ Puyallup River	6,500.0								6,500.0
Tools	10.0	10.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	110.0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>9,060.0</b>	<b>3,350.0</b>	<b>24,495.0</b>	<b>7,290.0</b>	<b>5,920.0</b>	<b>6,190.0</b>	<b>6,540.0</b>	<b>4,040.0</b>	<b>66,885.0</b>
<b>Water Quality:</b>									
Chlorine Safety upgrade						9.0			9.0
McMillin Chlorine Replacement		50.0	450.0						500.0
Various Equipment	50.0	50.0	75.0	75.0	75.0	75.0	100.0	100.0	600.0
Land Acquisition	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	4,000.0
Chlorine Facility & Improvement (Existing Source)	50.0		50.0		50.0		50.0		200.0
Fluoridation for Wells			300.0	200.0					500.0
Corrosion Control for Wells			500.0						500.0
Reservoir Improvement (Mixing)	50.0		50.0	50.0			50.0	50.0	250.0
Coliform Monitoring Stations			10.0						10.0
Treatment at Gravity Pipeline Wells	250.0	250.0							500.0
Enhanced System Monitoring	50.0	50.0							100.0
Enhanced Security at Watershed & Headworks	125.0	125.0							250.0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,075.0</b>	<b>1,025.0</b>	<b>1,935.0</b>	<b>825.0</b>	<b>625.0</b>	<b>584.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>650.0</b>	<b>7,419.0</b>
<b>Water Distribution:</b>									
Public Road Projects	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	20,000.0
Distribution Main Upgrades & Renewals	4,500.0	4,500.0	5,000.0	5,000.0	5,500.0	5,500.0	5,500.0	5,500.0	41,000.0
LIDs	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	1,600.0
Private Projects--Main oversizing, etc.	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	1,200.0
Tools	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	800.0
Hydrant Upgrade & Replacement	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	4,000.0
Water Service Replacement	3,750.0	3,750.0	3,200.0	3,200.0	3,500.0	3,500.0	3,500.0	3,500.0	27,900.0
Valve Upgrades & Replacement	450.0	450.0	500.0	500.0	550.0	550.0	550.0	550.0	4,100.0
Water Division Projects	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	500.0	4,000.0
Replace FM Meters	250.0	250.0							500.0
MRP Program - Jefferson St AC & Galv Mains	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	2,500.0	20,000.0
Main Replacement to Support City Street Overlay Program	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	4,000.0	32,000.0
Parallel Main for Sunrise High Zone	1,027.0								1,027.0
Cascadia		750.0							750.0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>20,427.0</b>	<b>20,150.0</b>	<b>19,150.0</b>	<b>19,150.0</b>	<b>20,000.0</b>	<b>20,000.0</b>	<b>20,000.0</b>	<b>20,000.0</b>	<b>158,877.0</b>
<b>General Improvements (Miscellaneous Improvements)</b>									
Water Administration Building							1,000.0	6,000.0	7,000.0
Comm. & SCADA Upgrade	830.0	800.0	1,350.0	1,400.0	200.0	200.0	400.0	350.0	5,530.0
Automated Meter Reading	250.0	250.0	6,000.0	6,000.0	6,000.0	6,000.0			24,500.0
Watershed Betterments (Road, Bridge)	150.0	150.0	150.0	150.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	1,300.0
Headworks Road Replacement	450.0	1,000.0							1,450.0
Intake Bridge Replacement	450.0	1,000.0							1,450.0
New Shops Building	1,500.0	1,500.0							3,000.0
Remodel of Existing Distribution Building	500.0	500.0							1,000.0
Landscape & Outfit McMillin Building	500.0								500.0
Admin Bldg. Outfitting and Furniture	500.0	750.0							1,250.0
McMillin Road Widening (Repavement & Storm)		350.0							350.0
HCP Culvert Replacement	375.0	375.0	375.0	375.0	375.0	375.0	375.0	375.0	3,000.0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>5,505.0</b>	<b>6,675.0</b>	<b>7,875.0</b>	<b>7,925.0</b>	<b>6,750.0</b>	<b>6,750.0</b>	<b>1,950.0</b>	<b>6,900.0</b>	<b>50,330.0</b>
<b>General Plant:</b>									
Computer / Equip. / Serv. Division	525.0	525.0	525.0	525.0	525.0	525.0	525.0	525.0	4,200.0
Fleet	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	175.0	1,400.0
Security	50.0	50.0							100.0
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>750.0</b>	<b>750.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>700.0</b>	<b>5,700.0</b>
<b>Second Supply Project(Tacoma Share)</b>									
Environmental Mitigation PL#5 (Muckleshoot, King Co, HCP, Friends of Green)	70.0	70.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	515.0
Howard Hanson Storage	300.0								300.0
Treatment for Taste & Odor-O <sub>3</sub>	705.0								705.0
Treatment for Cryptosporidium-UV			351.6	703.2	1,758.0	1,758.0			4,570.8
Muckleshoot Fisheries Trust Fund	2,500.0								2,500.0
Filtration	70.3	70.3							140.6
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>3,645.3</b>	<b>140.3</b>	<b>416.6</b>	<b>768.2</b>	<b>1,823.0</b>	<b>1,818.0</b>	<b>60.0</b>	<b>60.0</b>	<b>8,731.4</b>
<b>PL 1 Obligations from SSP</b>									
Muckleshoot Agreement (Past damages)	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	1,000.0	250.0	250.0	2,500.0
Treatment for Taste & Odor-O <sub>3</sub>	1,295.0								1,295.0
Treatment for Cryptosporidium-UV			648.4	1,296.8	3,242.0	3,242.0			8,429.2
Filtration	129.7	129.7							259.4
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,624.7</b>	<b>329.7</b>	<b>848.4</b>	<b>1,496.8</b>	<b>3,442.0</b>	<b>4,242.0</b>	<b>250.0</b>	<b>250.0</b>	<b>12,483.6</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>42,087.0</b>	<b>32,420.0</b>	<b>55,420.0</b>	<b>38,155.0</b>	<b>39,260.0</b>	<b>40,284.0</b>	<b>30,200.0</b>	<b>32,600.0</b>	<b>310,426.0</b>

PLEASE NOTE: As of August 3, 2006, this document is based on a Draft Budget and subject to Tacoma Public Utilities Board approval.  
All values times 1,000



# FINANCIAL PROGRAM

# EVALUATION

/

## 12.1 Introduction

This Chapter contains an evaluation of the financial status of the Tacoma Public Utilities Water section (Tacoma Water), including existing rate structure and fees, alternative revenue sources and capital improvement financing.

## 12.2 Financial Status

Table 12-1 summarizes operating income and expense information for Tacoma Water for the years 2000 through 2005. The information is taken from Tacoma Public Utilities, Tacoma Water annual financial reports. Available revenue sources are shown in Table 12-1 in the row titled "Net Income Available for Bond Redemption and Plant Addition."

**TABLE 12-1**  
Past and Present Financial Status

	2005	2004	2003	2002	2001	2000
<b>Balance Sheet</b>						
ASSETS:						
Utility Plant – Net	\$515,240,672	\$449,792,203	\$391,992,687	\$328,497,886	\$258,090,234	\$239,797,425
Special Funds & Non-Utility						
Property	98,980,127	86,235,235	128,107,319	111,051,760	45,226,731	22,993,841
Current Assets	15,880,090	21,804,006	19,223,128	16,097,870	9,791,934	7,492,155
Deferred Charges	2,938,485	2,954,978	3,380,733	2,957,394	1,202,418	1,759,241
<b>Total Asset</b>	<b>633,039,374</b>	<b>560,786,422</b>	<b>542,703,867</b>	<b>458,604,910</b>	<b>314,311,317</b>	<b>272,042,662</b>
NET ASSETS	355,944,995	327,326,910	305,678,001	273,351,382	225,440,687	--
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY:						
Long-Term Debt	224,760,581	199,174,091	203,913,661	170,542,535	77,292,631	43,110,621
Current Liabilities	12,820,700	14,542,631	12,150,879	11,896,274	7,567,108	6,173,108
Deferred Credits	39,513,098	19,742,790	20,961,326	2,814,719	4,010,891	3,779,256
Equity	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Liabilities	277,094,379	233,459,512	237,025,866	185,253,528	88,870,630	218,979,677

<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>	<b>633,039,374</b>	<b>560,786,422</b>	<b>542,703,867</b>	<b>458,604,910</b>	<b>314,311,317</b>	<b>272,042,622</b>
<b>Statement of Income</b>						
OPERATING REVENUES:						
Residential and Domestic	27,611,024	26,589,163	24,497,359	21,277,778	18,033,215	16,799,076
Commercial and Industrial	7,174,647	6,619,432	5,809,774	5,442,100	5,329,293	5,259,844
Special Rater – Simpson	3,511,199	3,293,335	3,044,266	2,726,194	2,514,362	2,436,500
Municipal	316,562	308,884	218,852	206,254	275,146	265,789
Other Public Buildings and						
Grounds	1,409,107	1,523,562	1,353,062	1,190,054	1,014,132	1,023,816
Unbilled	--	(903,969)	680,497	194,702	312,477	(69,633)
Sales to Other Water Utilities	1,599,919	1,622,206	1,531,004	876,610	712,813	877,672
<b>Total Water Sales</b>	<b>41,622,458</b>	<b>39,052,613</b>	<b>37,134,814</b>	<b>31,913,692</b>	<b>28,191,438</b>	<b>26,593,064</b>
Other Operating Revenues	1,428,135	792,302	871,547	858,133	823,504	876,559
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>43,050,593</b>	<b>39,844,915</b>	<b>38,006,361</b>	<b>32,771,825</b>	<b>29,014,942</b>	<b>7,469,623</b>
OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Operation and Maintenance	26,448,761	25,590,407	23,675,319	20,931,027	20,873,670	19,660,327
Taxes	2,995,424	2,480,667	2,276,909	1,802,616	1,708,422	3,903,305
Depreciation	9,386,363	8,934,860	7,469,798	6,810,105	5,948,292	5,353,022
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>38,830,548</b>	<b>37,005,934</b>	<b>33,422,026</b>	<b>29,543,748</b>	<b>28,530,384</b>	<b>28,916,654</b>
NET OPERATING INCOME						
(LOSS)	4,220,045	2,838,981	4,584,335	3,228,077	484,558	(1,447,031)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES						
(EXPENSES)						
Other Income	2,841,371	1,190,100	1,108,555	1,100,448	160,164	2,576,530

Interest Income	1,695,578	1,484,779	1,586,825	1,047,376	1,477,894	1,515,542
Gain from Disposition of Property	4,622,927	4,500	2,872,246	793,002	--	--
Interest Charges (net)	(7,185,197)	(6,253,392)	(3,655,291)	(2,787,024)	(1,613,155)	(1,542,018)
Net Income (Loss) Before Contributions & Transfers	6,194,724	(735,032)	6,496,670	3,381,878	509,461	1,103,023
Total Capital Contributions	26,375,137	25,597,104	28,892,401	47,599,106	9,166,126	--
Grants	--	803,224	344,857	--	--	--
Transfers Out	(3,951,776)	(4,016,387)	(3,407,309)	(3,070,290)	(3,214,577)	--
<b>NET INCOME AVAILABLE FOR BOND REDEMPTION AND PLANT ADDITION</b>	<b>28,618,085</b>	<b>21,648,909</b>	<b>32,326,619</b>	<b>47,910,695</b>	<b>6,461,010</b>	<b>1,103,023</b>

Source: Tacoma Water 2005 Financial Report

Notes: Beginning with the 2001 results have been reclassified to conform to the new GASB No. 34, Financial Reporting Model for Local Governments. Beginning in 2001, City Gross Earnings Tax is reported as a transfer out rather than an operating expense in accordance with GASB No. 34.

## 12.3 Existing Rate Structure and Fees

Tacoma Water's *Water Rate Policy* (2002) establishes the following guiding objectives for water rate decisions:

- Water Rates Should Ensure Adequate Supply
- Water Rates Should be as Low as is Responsible
- Water Rates Shall be Fair
- Water Rates Should be Stable and Understandable
- Water Rates Should be the Product of Customer Involvement

Using the above guiding objectives, the Water Rate Policy documents specific policies related to water rates. The result of implementing these policies is described below.

Tacoma Water's customer classes are divided into the following:

- Residential
- Commercial/Industrial – General
- Commercial/Industrial – Large Volume
- Parks and Irrigation
- Wholesale



Table 12-2 summarizes Tacoma Water's metered consumption rates (or commodity charge) for the above listed customer classes. Tacoma Water's rates were last revised in 2004, with increases effective in January 2005. At that time, the Public Utility Board and City Council also approved, in Ordinance No 27299, a system-average water rate increase of 8 percent over the newly established 2005 rates to begin on January 1, 2006. In addition to the metered consumption rates in place for 2006, Tacoma Water's rate structure also consists of a monthly service charge based on meter size (see Table 12-3).

**TABLE 12-2**  
2006 Consumption Fees

<b>RATE CATEGORY</b>	<b>FEE (\$/CCF)</b>
<b>Residential</b>	
Inside City	
Winter	\$1.046
Summer Up To 5 Units	\$1.046
Summer Greater Than 5 Units	\$1.308
Outside City	
Winter	\$1.255
Summer Up To 5 units	\$1.255
Summer Greater Than 5 Units	\$1.569
<b>Commercial/Industrial –General Service</b>	
Inside City (All Levels)	\$1.007
Outside City (All Levels)	\$1.208
<b>Commercial/Industrial-Large Volume</b>	
Inside City (All Levels)	\$0.806
Outside City (All Levels)	\$0.967
<b>Parks and Irrigation</b>	
Inside City (All Levels)	\$1.078
Outside City (All Levels)	\$1.294
<b>Wholesale</b>	
Constant Use Customer	
October – May	\$0.995
June – September	\$1.246
Summer Season, Peaking	
June – September	\$1.868

**Table 12-3**  
2006 Ready to Serve Charge

Meter Size (Inches)	Inside City Limits	Outside City Limits
5/8	\$12.82	\$15.38
3/4	\$19.24	\$23.09
1	\$32.06	\$38.47
1-1/2	\$64.11	\$76.93
2	\$102.57	\$123.08
3	\$192.33	\$230.80
4	\$320.54	\$384.65
6	\$641.09	\$769.31
8	\$1025.74	\$1230.89
10	\$1474.50	\$1769.40
12	\$2163.66	\$2596.39

Tacoma Water charges a uniform rate for all customer classes except residential and wholesale, which, instead, have an increasing block rate for the summer months. The rate structure incorporates a 25 percent seasonal differential for the commodity charge. This rate structure was first instituted in 1992 to encourage water conservation among the residential and wholesale customer classes; the customer classes that demonstrate the greatest seasonal variation in consumption rates.

The Tacoma Water rate structure also incorporates a 20 percent differential for all charges to customers located outside the city versus inside the city. This outside of city differential is designed to collect the additional costs of business associated with such factors as longer distance to service customers, additional costs for franchise fees and fire protection. Fee differentials of this type have been recognized and provided for in state statutes.

Each new water service connection is subject to a water service construction charge and a system development charge. Tacoma Water constructs all water service installations. The water service construction charge reimburses Tacoma Water for such construction costs. In 1990, Tacoma Water implemented the system development charge (SDC). The SDC is a one-time charge on new services. In 1998, Tacoma Water conducted a study of the SDC fee structure and subsequently adopted in 1999 a new fee structure for SDC based upon the utility's ten year capital improvement program. The SDC fees are developed to pay for approximately 50 percent of growth-related capital costs within 10 years.

## 12.4 Alternative Revenue Sources

Tacoma Water uses two general sources of funds for capital improvement projects: rate revenues and bond funds. Additionally, special funds, such as the Water Assurance Fund and the System Development Charge Fund, can also be used to fund capital improvement projects provided such an action is authorized by the City Council. The Water Assurance Fund is supplied by the sale of surplus property and the sale of timber from Tacoma Water property. The System Development Charge Fund is supplied by system development charges.

Sources of revenue for the recommended capital improvement projects in the 2006 Update could include obtaining low interest public works trust fund loans, issuing new revenue bonds, using money available from special funds and increasing water service rates.

In 2005, Tacoma Water received a water revenue bond rating of Aa3 from Moody's and a rating of AA- from Standard & Poor's. The assigned ratings were based on strong management, ample water supply, competitive water rates, strong system financial performance and an expanding and diversifying economic base. The resultant bond ratings reflect a high level of confidence in Tacoma Water's ability to repay related debt obligations.

The following state programs could provide a funding source for the utility improvements set forth in the 2006 Update provided the project meets relevant program eligibility criteria:

Drinking Water State Revolving Fund. In 1996, Congress established the federally-funded Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) as part of the reauthorization of the Safe Drinking Water Act. The DWSRF loan program is jointly administered by the Public Works Board and the Washington State Department of Health (DOH). The loan program is to improve drinking water systems and protect public health and is designed for both publicly and privately owned systems.

Public Works Trust Fund. The Public Works Trust Fund (PWTF) is a commonly used, low-cost revolving-loan fund established by the 1985 State Legislature to provide financial assistance to local governments for public works projects. Currently, there are four unique loan programs under the umbrella of the Public Works Trust Fund: Construction, public works planning, pre-construction and emergency. Because the PWTF provides a stable source of loans, it is a way for local governments to maximize their own resources by allowing them to fix problems as they emerge, rather than waiting to amass necessary funds for critical projects.

## **12.5 Capital Improvement Funding**

Tacoma Water's Water Rate Policy provides guiding principles for funding capital improvement projects. This policy document explains how water rates, long-term debt and special funds are used to fund capital improvement projects. The document sets out the following policies:

- Long-term major capital projects, such as development of sources of supply, will be financed primarily through debt.
- Fifty percent of all renewal/replacement capital requirements will be financed through rate revenues. Additional revenue financing may be planned if rate adjustments do not exceed the rate of inflation. Any debt financing used shall not be for periods longer than the useful life of the capital projects.
- Major capital investments and other commitments that would significantly affect costs, rates or prices for Tacoma Water services will be evaluated against costs and benefits and documented before commitments are made. Such evaluations will address both short- and long-term, as well as potential or uncertain, impacts on costs and revenues.

The Water Assurance Funds (Water Quality and Resource Development) can be budgeted on a biennial basis as revenues become available for appropriate capital projects related to watershed protection and water quality, resource development and system renewal.

The System Development Charge (SDC) Fund is intended to provide capital funding for source development, transmission, storage and related facilities. A minimum balance of \$2,000,000 will be maintained in the SDC Fund to deal with unforeseen emergencies and contingencies. The SDC, a one-time charge on new services, was first instituted in 1990. In 1998, Tacoma Water conducted a study of the SDC fee structure and subsequently adopted in 1999 a new fee structure for SDC based upon the utility's ten year capital improvement program. Tacoma Water evaluated the fee structure for large meter size customers (meters three-inches or larger) and determined that a change to a calculated fee, based upon water use projections, would be more

equitable. The result of this new fee structure was an increase in SDC revenues. The SDC fees were developed to pay for approximately 50 percent of growth-related capital costs in ten years.

## **12.6 Conclusion**

Tacoma Water developed its first ten-year Business Plan prior to the 2003/2004 biennium. At that time, a broad and thorough assessment was made of the programs which would be required of Tacoma Water in the future in order to achieve the mission of health protection, excellent customer service, support of the economy and protection of the environment. The strategic initiatives developed as a result of the business plan development effort became the focus for the first business plan. At that time, an estimate of the cost necessary to fully implement the business plan's programs indicated that a 40 percent rate increase in the 2003/2004 budget would be required. This was considered to be an unacceptably large rate increase and Tacoma Water evaluated several approaches to reduce the rate increase while still achieving the desired program goals, although at a slower pace.

In 2005/2006, Tacoma Water pursued a phased approach to the financial impacts of the Strategic Initiatives identified in the revised ten-year Business Plan. Tacoma Water reduced revenue funded capital for several years to reduce the amount of early rate increases and to make additional cash available to accelerate the rate at which needed operation and maintenance increases could be accomplished. This approach accommodated the three key elements of the Business Plan; current operation and maintenance programs with allowances made for inflation, Tacoma Water's capital improvement program, and implementation of the key strategic initiatives of the business plan, including both operation and maintenance and capital components.

Revenue sources to finance the business plan capital improvement program include: policy-based rate revenue, System Development Charges, Water Quality Assurance Fund transfers, sale of surplus property and revenue bond proceeds.

**APPENDIX A**

# **SATELLITE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT PROGRAM**

---

## APPENDIX A

# SATELLITE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

---

## A.1 INTRODUCTION

On January 8, 1997, the Tacoma Public Utility Board approved Resolution U-9242 giving Tacoma Water the authorization to apply for Washington State Department of Health (DOH) approval as a satellite system management agency or SSMA. This authorization was further defined by Tacoma Water's Customer Service Policies, April 1997, which states:

*As state and federal regulations regarding design, management, operation and maintenance of public water systems become more complex, small water system owners are finding it increasingly difficult to own, manage and operate their water systems. In recognition of this, the Division (Tacoma Water), as a state-approved Satellite Management Agency, will offer various services (management and operations, contract services, or ownership) as deemed prudent and feasible to new and existing water systems in Pierce County east of Puget Sound or other water systems owned by other City departments.*

A presubmittal conference was held on March 12, 1997, attended by Tacoma Water, Washington State Department of Health (DOH) and Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department (TPCHD) representatives to address the contents of Tacoma Water's SSMA plan and the requirements for SSMA approval. The first Tacoma Water SSMA Program was incorporated into the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan Update, 2000 and therefore was approved in conjunction with the 2000 Water System Plan in September 2000.

Once again the Tacoma Water SSMA Program is incorporated into a WSP update process, therefore, this WSP update process serves as the required periodic review of the Tacoma Water SSMA Program. Tacoma Water continues to meet the SSMA criteria as demonstrated and documented by the contents of this SSMA Program.

## A.2 BACKGROUND

### A.2.1 Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan

As part of the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP), participating water purveyors have identified and agreed upon existing and future direct water service areas. The identification of and agreement on service areas helps ensure that water purveyors adequately plan for the orderly development of capital facilities as well as an adequate and safe water supply to service new development and future growth expected to occur within their designated service areas. The development of comprehensive water system plans by each existing water purveyor gives Pierce County and DOH the assurance that water purveyors have the necessary resources to provide safe and reliable water within their designated service area(s).

The Pierce County CWSP establishes utility Service review guidelines to be used by all water purveyors for the approval of new water systems or the expansion of existing water systems. As a general practice, no new water systems will be permitted unless an existing purveyor is unable to provide service. The focus of the Pierce County utility service review policies is to refer new service requests to an approved SSMA and make sure the proposed project meets engineering, financial, management and operational requirements, including established land use and fire flow considerations for the area to be served.

The Pierce County CWSP also establishes and details the County's satellite system management program. The program is designed to ensure that qualified management agencies are available to provide comprehensive water system services. Approved SSMA's must be committed to full-time water system management and operations and have sufficient resources available to provide quality utility services on a long term or permanent basis.

SSMA services may include:

- Contract Services – Technical and Management Services
- Contract Services – Management and Operations Services
- Direct Services – Ownership Transferred / Complete Takeover

Pierce County's SSMA policies state:

- No new systems are allowed unless owned/operated by an approved SSMA.
- SSMA's established within the boundaries of an approved water system must follow the water system plan of that company.
- Systems developed in areas of no service may contract with an existing SSMA.
- Contracts will be required between the two parties sharing the water system.

To qualify as an SSMA, the applicant must demonstrate the capability to assume full management responsibility or ownership of existing water systems in satellite areas.

By combining economies of scale among several water systems and by establishing formal planning programs, the SSMA becomes a partner in meeting the objectives of the Pierce County CWSP and Pierce County Comprehensive Plan.

To ensure that SSMA's have adequate resources to meet both current and future needs, Pierce County recommends that a prequalification process be completed. An agency may request prequalification as an SSMA at any time by submitting documentation of minimum qualifications to DOH and the Pierce County Public Works and Utilities Department.

### **A.2.2 State Law and Regulations**

The framework for a statewide satellite system management program was enacted by the 1991 State Legislature (RCW 70.116.134). Under state law, an SSMA is defined as a person or entity certified by DOH to own or operate more than one public water system on a regional or countywide basis, without the necessity for physical connection between such systems.

The 1991 state legislation required DOH to adopt rules and regulations to establish criteria for designating qualified SSMA's. These regulations were adopted in 1994 (Chapter 246-295 WAC). Under the regulations, the County is required to identify potential SSMA's to the DOH. Preference is given to public utilities or utility districts or to investor-owned utilities (under the jurisdiction of the Utilities and Transportation Commission).

In 1995, the state legislature passed Engrossed Second Substitute Senate Bill No. 5448. Section 3 of the ESSSB 5448 stipulates that: No new water system may be created unless it is owned or operated by a SSMA or, where one is unavailable, it must be determined that the new system has sufficient management and financial resources to provide safe and reliable service.

If the new water system is not owned by an SSMA, the approval must be conditioned on future management or ownership by an SSMA if it may be done with reasonable economy or efficiency or on periodic review of its operational history.

DOH and local health jurisdictions must enforce this requirement under a variety of statutory authorities.

## **A.3 TACOMA WATER SSMA PROGRAM**

### **A.3.1 Service Area Description**

The Tacoma Water SSMA direct service area is equal to the Pierce County approved CWSP water service area boundary (Pierce County retail service area) and is shown on Figure 2-1. The boundary generally indicates the course of Tacoma Water's transmission line from source of supply to its customer distribution system area. Tacoma Water's core water service area is surrounded by other water purveyors; therefore, any expansion of service must be coordinated with adjacent utilities and must be consistent with Tacoma Water policies.

All of Tacoma Water's SSMA direct service area is located in the County's Comprehensive Urban Growth Area, except for the eastern portion running from 214<sup>th</sup> Avenue East to the City of Buckley's Urban Growth Area boundary and in the Summit area. The potential for Tacoma Water needing to provide SMA direct service within its designated service area is relatively low. The service area either already has water mains within 1,000 feet of each other over most of its area, or there are other large areas with a known single ownership such as the Cascadia development, Frederickson Industrial Area (owned by the Port of Tacoma) and the Sunrise development that have planned or completed major water main extensions.

The Tacoma Water SSMA contract service area is in Pierce County east of Puget Sound, west of Range 7 East, and north of Township 16 North. Areas within Pierce County farther east and south of the SSMA contract service area were judged to be too remote for reasonable service from Tacoma Water. Crews dispatched during normal working hours from the proposed SSMA operations center at Tacoma's McMillin Reservoir property should be able to respond to satellite system needs within one half hour in the SSMA contract service area. After normal working hours, emergency crews should be less than one hour from the SSMA contract service area.

Tacoma Water will consider providing SSMA management and operations services to small independent systems in Pierce County east of Puget Sound, west of Range 7 East, and north of Township 16 North, or to systems owned by other City of Tacoma departments despite location, in cases where the purveyor requests such service

### **A.3.2 Listing of Existing Systems**

Currently, Tacoma Water provides SSMA services to the City of Tacoma owned Tacoma Narrows Airport, located on the Gig Harbor Peninsula, outside the City of Gig Harbor. Tacoma Narrows Airport – PWSID 86798 – has a total of 21 connections.

### **A.3.3 System Design Standards**

Tacoma Water's current water system design standards, including those established for new satellite systems are discussed in Chapter 3 – Policies and Design Criteria of the Tacoma Water, Water System Plan

### **A.3.4 Financial Viability**

Chapter 12 – Financial Program of the Tacoma Water, Water System Plan provides both an analysis and an evaluation of Tacoma Water's financial viability as a public water purveyor and qualified SMA. This includes a full description of available and potential revenue sources (including bonds, loans, and grant sources), a summary of recent water revenue bond ratings, a history of itemized Tacoma Water budgets by category and object of expenditures for the past three years, a budget forecast of planned expenditures for the next 6 years, and general financial



policies describing how Tacoma Water, as an approved SSMA, will finance purchasing systems and satellite system improvements.

### **A.3.5 Operation and Maintenance**

A description of Tacoma Water's system facilities is provided in Chapter 7 – System Inventory of the Tacoma Water, Water System Plan. Chapter 8 – Operations and Maintenance Program identifies the existing water system owned, managed, and operated by Tacoma Water, including the DOH identification number. Chapter 8 also presents a current organizational structure showing ownership, management, and operating positions within Tacoma Water as a public water purveyor and SSMA direct and contract service provider. Also included in Chapter 8 is a discussion of Tacoma Water's legal authority, mailing address, the principal responsibilities of each position, required levels of certification and identification of the current position holder, responsible party, and the contact person in charge of Tacoma Water's SSMA Program.

Chapter 8 presents documentation that many Tacoma Water employees are certified at a Water Distribution Management 2 level or higher and that Tacoma Water, as an approved SSMA provider, will meet any additional DOH required satellite system operator certification requirements. Chapter 8 also discusses Tacoma Water's routine and preventive maintenance program, including the existing emergency response plan, and documents that the latter will be common throughout all water systems owned by Tacoma Water.

### **A.3.6 Direct Service Program**

Direct Service requires the transfer of system ownership and operational responsibilities from either an existing or new water system to the City of Tacoma. The SSMA direct service option allows Tacoma Water to assume complete responsibility for water systems at any location throughout the approved water service area.

Under the direct service option, the applicant and system customers will be subject to Tacoma Water's current ordinances, conditions, customer service policies, technical standards and specifications and the extension policies in effect at the time of application approval.

System development charges, water rates, surcharges, and other standard charges will be imposed in accordance with Tacoma Water's most current schedule of charges and fees. Depending upon the amount and extent of system upgrade work and other expenses associated with system operation and/or transfer to Tacoma Water, an additional assessment may be levied by the City.

In general, Tacoma Water will require extension of water mains to any proposed development. For any proposed residential development under 20 lots in size, and where the shortest route from the proposed development and connection to the water system is greater than 1,000 feet, Tacoma Water will consider other options to serve including main extension or SMA operation until main extension occurs.

#### **A.3.6.1 SSMA Direct Service Request Procedures**

A general description of Tacoma Water's SSMA direct service application and review procedure, used in evaluating applicant requests for SSMA direct service, follows.

The process begins with the initial contact between the applicant and Tacoma Water. During the initial contact, applicants will discuss their water system needs with Tacoma Water and receive a copy of specific policies and procedures that outline Tacoma Water's SSMA program and how their request for direct service will be addressed and resolved. The applicant's written letter of request will initiate Tacoma Water's formal evaluation of system needs, capabilities, and deficiencies. Tacoma Water will then request specific data and background information needed to survey the water system and evaluate the utility's ability to implement its SSMA direct service option. A survey form has been developed to assist in the system evaluation.

#### **A.3.6.2 SSMA Direct Service Policy and Procedures**

Tacoma Water's policy and procedures for implementing SSMA direct service follow:

1. Tacoma Water is the lead agency within its approved service area boundary as designated by the Pierce County 2001 CWSP.
2. As lead agency, Tacoma Water accepts ultimate responsibility for providing water service within its approved service area boundary.
3. Tacoma Water may assist water systems within its designated service area by owning and/or operating them as satellite systems if they are unable to remain financially viable and meet county, state and federal standards.
4. SMA direct service can be provided by Tacoma Water for both Group A and B systems as defined by DOH.
5. Purchase of private water systems is at Tacoma Water's discretion, will require a financial feasibility analysis, must be based on an assessed value of the system, and must be approved by Pierce County.
6. Systems that are certified to meet Tacoma Water, TPCHD and DOH standards during construction will not be subjected to the survey and upgrade process. Systems that may desire direct service from Tacoma Water at some point in the future should meet the following requirements during design and construction:
  - Group A – The system must be designed and constructed in accordance with the Technical Standards and Specifications of Tacoma Water.
  - Group B – The system must be designed and constructed in accordance with standards contained in the Group B Water System Workbook published by DOH.
  - The design and monitoring of construction for all new systems must be coordinated with Tacoma Water.
  - Prior to transfer of ownership of a new system to Tacoma Water, the designer of the system must certify that it has been built in accordance with the approved design. Stamped engineering drawings of the new system shall be provided.
7. For systems that have not been certified as being constructed in accordance with Tacoma Water's standards, a survey and engineering evaluation will be conducted and a schedule will be developed to accomplish system upgrades that are required to meet applicable utility, county, state and federal standards. Certain improvements, especially deficiencies related to water quality, safety and system reliability, may be required to be completed prior to or in conjunction with a system transfer to Tacoma Water.
8. Capital improvements and purchase costs will be financed by the system's owner(s)/customers through rate surcharges, assessments, SDCs, and/or Tacoma Water arranged financing. Tacoma Water financing options may include State and federal grants, cash contributions, Local Improvement District (LID) bonds, or other similar financing mechanisms.
9. Major system improvements may require the formation of an LID or similar financing arrangement.
10. An estimate of the cost of required capital improvements will be provided to and agreed upon by the existing customers before Tacoma Water assumes ownership or operational responsibilities. All systems not installed under the certification process outlined above

will be handled on a case-by-case basis to determine charges for the preliminary survey and engineering evaluation.

11. Tacoma Water's attorney will establish the appropriate authorization and legal documents required for the transfer of system ownership to Tacoma Water. The authorization and documents will then be reviewed and approved by the Public Utility Board and City Council.

#### **A.3.6.3 SSMA Direct Service Review and Approval Procedures**

Tacoma Water's review and approval procedures for implementing SSMA direct service are as follows:

1. When applicable, Tacoma Water will require a deposit for survey and engineering work associated with establishing direct service for a water system before Tacoma Water will start the evaluation and upgrade process. The survey will establish the system's capabilities deficiencies, and compliance with appropriate regulatory and operational criteria. In addition, the survey will be used to determine the estimated cost of needed system improvements and anticipated operation and maintenance expenses. Tacoma Water has developed a Water System Preliminary Survey Checklist to assist in the system evaluation.
2. A meeting or other appropriate methods will be used to review the survey results and preliminary cost estimates with the system owner(s)/customers. The owner(s)/customers may either withdraw the request for direct service or continue the process by authorizing Tacoma Water to prepare an engineering evaluation to more accurately determine the work and costs required to bring the system up to the required utility, county, state, and federal standards.
3. Tacoma Water's engineering evaluation will include a detailed analysis of the system's operation, required capital improvements, and projected cost of operation and maintenance. It will contain a preliminary financing plan for improvements and a proposed rate structure based upon:
  - Minimum improvements required to meet quality, safety, and reliability standards
  - Improvements required to upgrade the system to the technical standards and specifications of Tacoma Water.
  - Source, storage, metering, fire flow, and other desired improvements
4. After a review of the engineering evaluation is conducted with the system owner(s)/customers, they may either withdraw their request for direct service or, with the assistance of Tacoma Water, initiate proceedings to transfer ownership.

An example of a preliminary contract for transfer of system ownership has been included as an attachment to this SSMA Program.

5. Improvements required to upgrade the system to Tacoma Water standards (particularly those associated with water quality, safety, and reliability) may be completed prior to or in conjunction with system transfer. Some improvements may be deferred until normal repair or replacement occurs.
6. If capital costs for necessary improvements can be financed reasonably by the system owner(s)/customers, then the transfer of ownership may be contractually established. A

list of items necessary to accomplish a transfer of ownership may include but is not limited to:

- Bill of Sale
  - Title Report and Property Deeds for the System
  - Assignments of Easements, if Required
  - Assignment of Water Rights
  - Authorization to Collect Rates and Fees
  - Hold Harmless Clause
  - List of Owner(s)/Customers/Shareholders (with complete addresses/telephones)
  - Maps, Records, Equipment Manuals and Data, Billing Records, and Other Information
7. If necessary and found to be economically feasible, Tacoma Water may create a LID in accordance with Title 54 RCW after an Agreement is signed. The ownership of specified facilities, equipment, and data will be transferred to Tacoma Water as specified in the Agreement.

New systems whose initial design, construction, and approval have been completed in conformance with Tacoma Water's design standards and inspection requirements will not require a preliminary survey or engineering evaluation. The transfer of ownership may occur either contractually or by LID formation as described above in paragraphs 6 and 7, respectively. The system must be certified in accordance with Chapter 246-290 WAC to verify that it was built and approved in conformance with the requirements of DOH, TPCHD and Tacoma Water prior to the transfer of ownership.

### **A.3.7 Contract Service Program**

Major limitations on proper operation of any utility are the availability of funds and access to qualified professionals. The contract service program enables Tacoma Water to provide professional support to existing or new systems at a reasonable cost to improve system operation, reliability, and compliance with State and federal requirements. Qualified Tacoma Water staff can provide a variety of services throughout the County to both individual and community systems.

A service agreement or contract is used to establish the frequency, duration, cost, and specific responsibilities of Tacoma Water in performing services. Services can be contracted on a continuous basis to provide routine system operation and maintenance, periodic well performance monitoring, scheduled repair activities, on-call emergency assistance, record keeping, reporting, and other tasks. A sample agreement for contract services, including a listing of available services, has been included as an attachment to this SSMA Program.

#### **A.3.7.1 Contract Service Policy and Procedures**

Listed below are the major policy and procedural considerations for contract services:

1. System improvements may be required to eliminate deficiencies associated with system reliability, safety, and water quality. Improvements required by Tacoma Water will be completed prior to Tacoma Water initiating service unless Tacoma Water agrees to accomplish the improvements as part of the contract.

2. Contract services will be limited to systems where such services are cost-effective for Tacoma Water.
3. Financing for system improvements is the applicant's responsibility.
4. Tacoma Water will only provide services to systems where facilities are located on property owned by the system, public rights-of-way, utility easements, or where authorization for unrestricted access for all facilities that may require servicing, maintenance, repair, or replacement can be obtained.
5. If the applicant proposes any significant system changes, such as system expansion, Tacoma Water must approve the change or be given the option to discontinue contract services. All construction and permitting costs would be paid by the applicant.
6. The applicant must designate a reasonable available individual to be an official contact with Tacoma Water.
7. Contract assistance will be for a minimum of 1 year with an option for contract extension for additional specified time periods (with the approval of both parties).
8. Tacoma Water must receive, as appropriate, the legal authority from the applicant to contract, assess costs, and be held harmless from service activities during the normal course of operations.

#### ***A.3.7.2 Contract Services Review and Approval Procedures***

Tacoma Water's review and approval procedures for implementing SSMA contract services are as follows:

1. Once applicants have requested contract service assistance, they will be required to pay a fee to Tacoma Water for the cost of conducting a preliminary system survey. Tacoma Water must receive this survey fee and all requested system data before conducting a preliminary survey of the system. The survey is designed to identify all existing material defects, public health deficiencies, and operational problems.
2. Tacoma Water will provide the applicant a list of all required improvements with an estimate of the costs associated with those improvements.
3. After reviewing the survey results and evaluating the cost estimates, the applicant may either withdraw the request for contract service or authorize Tacoma Water to establish firm costs for the particular details of requested service. When determined, firm costs will be reviewed with the applicant.
4. If the costs are acceptable, the applicant will complete specified system improvements and enter into an agreement with Tacoma Water. The agreement will specify the details, duration, and costs of the service program.
5. If the applicant withdraws the request for service at any time in the process, the survey fee will be retained by Tacoma Water.

City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, Water Division  
**Satellite System Management & Operations Agreement**

This agreement is made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, between

---

(the “Water System”) and the City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, Water Division (“Tacoma Water”), a municipal corporation organized under the laws of the State of Washington.

Tacoma Water is authorized to provide satellite system management services as a State-approved Satellite Management Agency (SMA) under WAC 246-295 and the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan. Additionally, Tacoma Water is committed to providing efficient management, operation and maintenance services to satellite water systems requesting service in Pierce County.

The Water System is interested in entering into an agreement for services specified herein and believes it is in the best interest of the members of the Water System. Therefore, the Water System and Tacoma Water agree as follows:

**A. Services Furnished by Tacoma Water:**

1. Basic Service Provided: Tacoma Water will perform basic services outlined herein for the set monthly cost given in Section C. The services stated hereafter are included in the basic plan unless specifically stated as additional services. Additional services can be provided at the Water System’s request at the rates listed in Section C.

2. General System Maintenance: Tacoma Water will perform routine and preventative scheduled maintenance to insure safe, reliable operation of the Water System’s facilities and their neat appearance, including grounds maintenance, troubleshooting, minor electrical and mechanical repairs of a routine nature. This service is limited to eight hours per month or 96 hours per year on site. The Water System will reimburse Tacoma Water for labor costs beyond the basic eight hours at the rates shown in Section C.

The basic service does not include plant modifications, pump or motor replacement, water main breaks, emergency repairs, significant electrical work, noteworthy capital expense, correction of pre-existing substandard conditions or other non-routine work. Minor parts, materials and supplies used for routine and preventative maintenance are included in the basic services.

Whenever possible, the Water System shall be notified by Tacoma Water if routine maintenance takes the water system out of service. Tacoma Water will maintain an on-site facility log and an office historical file, and provide the Water System with historical updates when requested.

3. Water Quality Monitoring: Tacoma Water will complete all routine radiological, chemical, and bacteriological water sampling, testing and reporting requirements to comply with health regulations. This includes required notifications to the health departments, customers and the public, and the cost of basic laboratory tests required by health regulations. This service assumes that all initial tests (and periodic tests if applicable) for potential contaminants have been conducted for the Water System and the results do not exceed health standards.

The cost of any additional tests to resolve maximum contaminant level violations or water quality problems need to be reimbursed to Tacoma Water. Water systems with special treatment facilities, such as chlorination or ozonation, may be charged additional costs for sampling, testing and reporting.

4. Management: Tacoma Water will provide, under basic services, technical advice for resolution of problems including regulatory compliance and provide timely information on emerging regulations potentially impacting the Water System. Tacoma Water will act as the personal representative of the Water System, if requested, in matters concerning issues with Federal, State or local health authorities or other regulatory agencies. Tacoma Water will provide technical advice for water system planning and system additions or expansions. Such consultations and assistance shall not exceed 40 hours per year. Outside consultants costs will be billed at actual cost.

Tacoma Water can provide construction management services for new water systems approved for construction in its approved Satellite Management area. Charges for this service will be on a negotiated basis.

5. New Water Services and Hydrants: Tacoma Water will install new water service connections with meters and fire hydrants for the charges stated in the current Water Rates and Regulations ordinance of Tacoma Water.

6. Emergency Services: Tacoma Water maintains a 24 hour, 7 day per week Water Control Center for responding to emergencies. This benefit is included in the basic service. As requested, the Water Control Center will dispatch a crew or individual as required for an emergency. The actual costs for response and repairs will be billed at the rates shown in Section C.

In general, an emergency shall exist when action is required to protect public health or maintain continuous positive pressure throughout the distribution system. Whenever possible, the Water System will be notified before Tacoma Water proceeds with emergency repairs. However, if prior contact is not possible, Tacoma Water will proceed with necessary corrective action without prior approval. The Water System will be promptly notified of the emergency, the corrective action taken and the cost incurred. The Water System agrees to reimburse Tacoma Water for the expenses incurred in addressing or resolving the emergency.

7. Conservation Program: The basic service includes assistance from Tacoma Water's conservation representative in researching, planning, implementing and evaluating water conservation opportunities. Many educational materials are available on request.

8. Contractors and Consultants: Tacoma Water may contract with qualified independent contractors and professionals for specialized service work, engineering consulting or other services at Tacoma Water's discretion. Whenever possible, the Water System will be consulted prior to the use of independent contractors or consultants.

9. Inventory: Tacoma Water agrees to maintain an inventory of materials and supplies necessary to meet normal maintenance requirements. Other than routine minor parts, materials and supplies necessary for system maintenance, the cost of these items shall be reimbursed to Tacoma Water.

10. When Services Performed: All services to be provided by Tacoma Water under this Agreement shall be performed during normal working days and hours of Tacoma Water, except when emergency conditions arise.

11. What is not included in the basic services:

- a. General accounting and bookkeeping.
- b. Preparation of tax returns.
- c. Water quality testing and monitoring caused by deficiencies, contaminant violations, or other water quality problems to the extent these requirements are beyond the routine scheduled for testing specified earlier.
- d. Significant capital repairs, equipment replacement or system modifications.
- e. Water main breaks or significant system failures.
- f. New water service connections with meters, water main extensions, or new source, storage, pumping or distribution facilities.
- g. Management assistance and technical advice and in excess of 40 hours per year.
- h. Legal costs.
- i. Outside contractors and consultants.
- j. Any other service not specifically mentioned in this agreement.
- k. Electricity or telemetry costs.

## **B. Water Systems Obligations:**

1. Customer List: After execution of this Agreement, the Water System shall promptly provide Tacoma Water with a current list of customers of the Water System. The list shall include names, addresses and telephone numbers of the customers.

2. Historical Data: After execution of this Agreement, the Water System shall promptly provide Tacoma Water with all past records related to management, operation and maintenance of the Water System. The records shall include as-built drawings, water



quality monitoring records, water right permits, water system plans, maintenance records and other pertinent historical information.

3. Access: The Water System shall provide Tacoma Water with reasonable access to water lines, pump stations, reservoirs and other related facilities or demonstrate it has sufficient easements to enter upon property to perform these services.

4. Regulatory Compliance: If at the time of signing this Agreement, the Water System is functioning with a red operating permit from the State Dept. of Health, or operating under any contaminant or regulatory violation, the Water System agrees to make the necessary improvements or corrections at its expense to remedy such violations. The Water System agrees to continue operating in compliance with all regulatory provisions as a condition of Tacoma Water continuing to provide services under this Agreement. If desired by the Water System, Tacoma Water will assist the Water System to achieve compliance with technical advice, planning and corrective measures at terms and costs negotiated between the Water System and Tacoma Water.

### **C. Compensation:**

1. Basic Services: The Water System agrees to pay Tacoma Water \$\_\_\_\_\_ per month for providing the basic management, operations and maintenance services described in Sections A.1 through A.11 of this Agreement. The basic services include normal expenses such as wages, employee benefits, taxes, computers and supplies, postage, transportation, tools, minor supplies, and office space.

2. Emergency and Optional Services: For services performed that are not a part of Basic Services, the Water System agrees to reimburse Tacoma Water for the actual costs incurred by Tacoma Water including taxes, insurance, wages, employee benefits, etc. plus an administrative charge of 20% on the actual costs. One hour of service personnel time currently costs approximately \$50 including transportation, overhead and administrative charges. The actual wages will depend on the job classification of the individual(s) performing the work.

3. Parts and Materials: For parts and materials used but not included in the basic services, the Water System agrees to reimburse Tacoma Water for the actual cost of the parts and materials plus 15% administrative charge.

4. Contractors and Consultants: For services performed by outside contractors and consultants, the Water System agrees to reimburse Tacoma Water for the contractor or consultant charges plus a 15% administrative charge.

5. Time of Payment: All amounts to be paid or reimbursed to Tacoma Water shall be made within twenty-five (25) days after presentation of a statement to the Water System for such amounts. Any overdue amounts may bear interest according to Tacoma Water policies.

6. Annual Review of the Basic Services Charge: The Basic Services charge is an estimate of what Tacoma Water will expend for providing the basic services to the Water System. Tacoma Water and the Water System shall review the sufficiency of the charge each year and adjust the charge for the next year to cover Tacoma Water's anticipated costs. At such time, basic services to be provided may be added, or deleted as mutually agreed by Tacoma Water and the Water System. Any change in services provided must be in writing.

#### **D. Special Conditions**

1. Terms of Agreement: The effective date of this Agreement shall be the date of Tacoma Water's signature to this Agreement. This Agreement shall remain in effect for a period of one (1) year from the effective date. Thereafter, this Agreement shall automatically renew for a period of one (1) additional year every year unless either Tacoma Water or the Water System gives ninety (90) days notice to the other party of Agreement termination.

2. Insurance: Tacoma Water will carry an appropriate amount of general liability insurance or self insurance funds to cover operation of its vehicles and equipment, material installations and completed operations. Tacoma Water will provide workman's compensation coverage for its employees while they are performing services under this Agreement.

3. Indemnification: Tacoma Water will use its best efforts to effectively manage and maintain the Water System. With respect to any claims against Tacoma Water by customers or third parties, the Water System agrees to indemnify, protect and hold harmless Tacoma Water and its agents, contractors, employees, officers and directors from and against any and all claims and demands, actions, causes of action, lawsuits or assertions for injury or death to any and all persons and damage to property, which may arise out of, result from, or be caused by any action by Tacoma Water or its agents, servants, employees, officers or directors in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, that are not caused by the negligence, and/or intentional tortuous act(s), sole or concurrent, of Tacoma Water, its agents, contractors, servants, employees, officers or directors. Such indemnification shall include all costs and expenses of defense, including attorney fees expended by Tacoma Water, its agents, contractors, servants, employees, officers or directors.

4. Attorney Fees: In the event either party initiates legal action to enforce the terms of this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees.

5. Mediation and Arbitration: In the event legal action is initiated, the parties agree to first use mediation and, if then necessary, arbitration pursuant to the mandatory rules and procedures in Pierce County, WA.

6. Jurisdiction and Venue: Jurisdiction and venue for any dispute shall lie exclusively in Pierce County, WA.

7. Entire Agreement: This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties and supersedes any oral or written agreement. All modifications or waivers whatsoever shall be in writing and approved by both parties.

8. Notices: All notices, periodic statement and reports required under this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be deemed communicated as of the date of deposit in the United States mail. Any written communications to Tacoma Water shall be addressed as follows:

Tacoma City Water  
PO Box 11007  
Tacoma WA 98411  
Attn: Water Superintendent

Written communications to the Water System shall be addressed to:

.....  
.....

9. Binding Effect: At all times this Agreement will inure to the benefit of and constitute a binding obligation on the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Tacoma Water and Water System have each caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers on the dates shown below:

Water System

By: \_\_\_\_\_ date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_ date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities  
Water Division

By: \_\_\_\_\_ date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

*(attach a Notary statement)*

## **Contract for Transfer of Water System Ownership**

### **Tacoma Public Utilities**

**CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_**

This is an agreement between the Tacoma Public Utilities, hereinafter called the City, and

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

herein called the Applicant. This agreement is for the transfer of ownership of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ Water System to the City.

### **I**

#### **TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP**

The terms of this contract are herewith binding on the owner(s) and all customers of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ Water System. Effective as of the date of this contract, the ownership and  
operation responsibility for the \_\_\_\_\_ Water System is transferred at no cost to  
the Tacoma Public Utilities. All existing and future customers will be required to abide  
by the General Terms, conditions and Policies of the City. In addition, the documents  
identified below and appended in this contract are binding and in force for this transfer:

1. Property Title
2. Easements
3. Restrictive Covenants
4. Transfer of Water Rights
5. Bill of Sale

### **II**

#### **OUTSTANDING LIENS OR OBLIGATIONS**

The seller warrants that there are no liens or taxes or other purposes outstanding at the  
time of this purchase against the property of the said system or lawsuits pending against  
the said system.

**APPENDIX B**

**WATER SYSTEM PLAN REVIEW  
CHECKLISTS**

---

## Appendix II

### Plan Content Checklist

The following checklist summarizes the topics which are discussed in each section of this handbook. It is intended to serve as a checklist for the purveyor, assuring that key topics are included in the draft WSP. DOH will use this checklist during the plan review process.

<i>Water System Planning Handbook Chapter</i>	<b>WSP Chapter (If Applicable)</b>	<b>WSP Page (If Applicable)</b>
<b>Chapter 1 - Description of Water System</b>		
<b>Ownership and Management</b> .....		
System Name .....	<u>2</u>	
Type of Ownership .....	<u>2</u>	
Management Structure .....	<u>8</u>	
Water Facilities Inventory Report Form .....	<u>6</u>	
<b>System Background</b> .....		
History of Water System Development and Growth .....	<u>2</u>	
Geography .....	<u>2</u>	
Neighboring/Adjacent Purveyors .....	<u>2</u>	
Ordinances/By Laws .....	<u>3</u>	
<b>Inventory of Existing Facilities</b> .....		
Description of Facilities and Major Components .....	<u>7</u>	
Number of Service Connections (Existing and Approved) ..	<u>4</u>	
Existing Interties .....	<u>2</u>	
<b>Related Plans</b> .....		
List of Related Plans .....	<u>2</u>	
Comments From Agencies and Adjacent Purveyors .....	<u>Appendix D</u>	
Responses to Comments .....	<u>Appendix D</u>	
<b>Existing Service Area and Characteristics</b> .....		
Existing Service Area Map .....	<u>2,4</u>	<u>FIGURE 2-1</u>
Zoning and Land Use .....	<u>4</u>	
<b>Future Service Area</b> .....		
Future Service Area Map .....	<u>2</u>	<u>FIGURE 2-1</u>
Zoning and Land Use .....	<u>4</u>	
<b>Service Area Agreements</b> .....	<u>2</u>	
<b>Service Area Policies</b> .....	<u>3</u>	
<b>Satellite Management</b> .....	<u>2</u>	
<b>Condition of Service Policies</b> .....	<u>3</u>	

Chapter 1 - Description of Water System (Cont.)	WSP Chapter (If Applicable)	WSP Page (If Applicable)
Complaints .....	8	
Policy .....	8	
Recordkeeping .....	8	
<b>Chapter 2 - Basic Planning, Data and Water Demand Forecasting</b>		
Current Population, Service Connections, Water Use, and ..... Equivalent Residential Units		
Current Population .....	4	
Total Service Connections .....	4	
Water Use Data Collection .....	5	
Equivalent Residential Units .....	5	
Projected Land Use, Future Population, and Water Demand .....		
Projected Land Use .....	4	
Projected Population .....	4	
Projected Non-Residential Water Needs .....	5	
Projected Non-Revenue Water .....	5	
Water Rates and Rate Impacts on Water Demand .....	5	
Water Demand Forecasting .....	4, 5	
<b>Chapter 3 - System Analysis</b>		
System Design Standards .....	3	
Water Quality Analysis .....	9	
Historical Review of Trends .....	9	
Future Requirements .....	9	
System Description and Analysis .....		
Source .....	6, 7	
Water Treatment .....	7, 9	
Storage .....	7, 10	
Distribution System/Hydraulic Analysis .....	10	
Identification of System Improvements .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Assessment of Alternatives .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Prioritizing Improvements .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Selection of Alternatives .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
<b>Chapter 4 - Conservation Program, Water Right Analysis, System Reliability and Interties</b>		
Conservation Program Development and Implementation .....		
Required Measures For All Systems .....	6	

Chapter 4 - Conservation Program, Water Right Analysis, System Reliability and Interties - (Cont.)	WSP Chapter (If Applicable)	WSP Page (If Applicable)
Other Measures and Level of Implementation .....	6	
Conservation Program Outline .....	6	
Regional Conservation Programs .....	6	
Source of Supply Analysis .....		
Enhanced Conservation Measures .....	6	
Water Right Changes .....	n/A	
Interties .....	2, 8	
Artificial Recharge .....	6	
Use of Reclaimed Water, Reuse, and other Non-potable ... Sources	2, 6	
Treatment .....	9	
Water Right Evaluation .....		
Permits, Certificates, Claims and Applications - Narrative ..	6	
Existing Water Right(s) Status (Table 3) .....	6	
Forecasted Water Right(s) Status (Table 4) .....	6	
Water Rights, Current Water Usage and Projected Needs ..	5, 6	
Water Reservations .....	n/A	
Assessment of Need for Additional Water Rights .....	6	
Water Supply Reliability Analysis .....		
Summary of System Reliability Efforts .....	6, 8	
Water Shortage Response Planning .....	2, 8	
Monitoring Well Levels .....	8	
Interties .....		
Existing Interties .....	2	
New Intertie Proposals .....	2	
Intertie Agreements .....	2	
Identification of System Improvements .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Assessment of Alternatives .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Prioritizing Improvements .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
Selection of Alternatives .....	1, 6, 10, 11	
<b>Chapter 5 - Source Water Protection</b>		
Wellhead Protection Program .....		
Overview .....	9	
Completed Susceptibility Assessment Form(s) .....	9	
Wellhead Protection Area Information .....	9	



**Chapter 5 - Source Water Protection (Cont.)**

	<b>WSP Chapter (If Applicable)</b>	<b>WSP Page (If Applicable)</b>
Delineation of Wellhead Protection Area(s) .....	9	
Contaminant Source Inventory .....	9	
Notification of Findings .....	9	
Contingency Plan .....	8	
Spill Response Plan .....	9	
Regional Implementation Efforts .....	9	
Implementation Strategies .....	9	
<b>Watershed Control Program</b> .....		
Watershed Description/Characteristics .....	Volume II	
Identification of Activities/Land Uses Detrimental to Water Quality .....	Volume II	
Watershed Management and Control Measures .....	Volume II	
Monitoring Program .....	Volume II	
System Operations .....	Volume II	
Periodic Watershed Evaluations/Updates .....	Volume II	
Identification of System Improvements .....	Volume II	
Assessment of Alternatives .....	Volume II	
Prioritizing Improvements .....	Volume II	
Selection of Alternatives .....	Volume II	

**Chapter 6 - Operation and Maintenance Program**

Water System Management and Personnel .....	8	
Operator Certification .....	8	
System Operations and Control .....		
Identification of Major System Components .....	8	
Routine System Operation .....	8	
Preventative Maintenance Program .....	8	
Equipment, Supplies and Chemical Listing .....	8	
Comprehensive Monitoring (Regulatory Compliance) Plan .....		
Monitoring Plan Elements .....	8	
Source .....	8	
Distribution .....	8	
Treatment .....	8, 9	
Adjustments to Monitoring Programs .....	8	
Emergency Response Program .....		
Water System Personnel Emergency Call-Up List .....	8	

<b>Chapter 6 - Operation and Maintenance Program (Cont.)</b>	<b>WSP Chapter (If Applicable)</b>	<b>WSP Page (If Applicable)</b>
Notification Procedures .....	8	
Vulnerability Analysis .....	8	
Contingency Operational Plan .....	8	
Safety Procedures .....	8	
Cross-Connection Control Program .....	8	
Customer Complaint Response Program .....	8	
Recordkeeping and Reporting .....	8	
O & M Improvements .....	8	
Identification of System Improvements .....	8	
Assessment of Alternatives .....	8	
Prioritizing Improvements .....	8	
Selection of Alternatives .....	8	
<b>Chapter 7 - Distribution Facilities Design and Construction Standards</b>		
Project Review Procedures .....	3	
Policies and Requirements for Outside Parties .....	3	
Design Standards (Performance Standards and Sizing Criteria) ..	3	
Construction Standards (Materials and Methods) .....	3	
Construction Certification and Follow-up Procedures .....	3	
Identification of System Improvements .....	10	
Assessment of Alternatives .....	10	
Prioritizing Improvements .....	10	
Selection of Alternatives .....	10	
<b>Chapter 8 - Improvement Program</b>		
Improvement Schedule (Table 5) .....	11	
<b>Chapter 9 - Financial Program</b>		
Water Systems with 1,000 or More Connections (Not Regulated by UTC) .....		
Past and Present Financial Status .....	12	
Available Revenue Sources .....	12	
Allocation of Revenue Sources .....	12	
Program Justification .....	12	
Assessment of Rates .....	12	
Water Systems with Less Than 1,000 Connections (Not Regulated by UTC) .....		
Past Financial Status .....		

**Chapter 9 - Financial Program (Cont.)**

**WSP Chapter  
(If Applicable)**

**WSP Page  
(If Applicable)**

Improvement Program Financing .....	_____	_____
Financial Viability Test .....	_____	_____
Rate Structure Analysis .....	_____	_____
Water Systems Regulated by UTC .....	_____	_____
Historical Financial Information .....	_____	_____
Future Financial Planning Information .....	_____	_____

**Chapter 10 - Miscellaneous Documents**

**Supportive Documents .....**

State Environmental Policy Act .....

Other Documents .....

Agreements .....

Comments on WSP from County .....

Comments on WSP from Adjacent Utilities .....

Appendix C

Appendix F

Appendix D

Appendix D

## ***CONSERVATION PLANNING REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS WITH MORE THAN 25,000 SERVICE CONNECTIONS***

---

The checklists below are for use by public water systems in their efforts to develop a water conservation plan in accordance with the Guidelines and Requirements for Public Water Systems regarding Water Use Reporting, Demand Forecasting Methodology, and Conservation Programs (Conservation Planning Requirements). Ecology and Health staff in reviewing conservation plans required from public water systems will also use these checklists. Conservation plans consist of three elements: data collection and reporting; demand forecasting for future water needs, and; conservation program development and implementation. THESE CHECKLISTS IDENTIFY THE REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH OF THESE THREE COMPONENTS OF A CONSERVATION PLAN FOR PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS WITH 10,001 - 25,000 SERVICE CONNECTIONS. Please note that systems that will be pursuing water rights within the next 20 years must also comply with the source of supply analysis requirements pursuant to chapter 246-290-100 WAC. An additional checklist defining the source of supply requirements is included as attachment H. Please refer to the Conservation Planning Requirements and the Water System Planning Handbook for additional details.

CONSERVATION PLANS ARE REQUIRED COMPONENTS OF WATER SYSTEM PLANS REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (HEALTH), AND ARE REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY (ECOLOGY) PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF WATER RIGHTS TO PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS. Implementation of conservation plans may be conditions of approval of water system plans and for water right permits. Where water system plans are required, Health will be the lead agency in reviewing conservation plans. Health will coordinate review of conservation plans with Ecology. If you have any questions about the Conservation Planning Requirements contact the Health Regional Office Planner for your area, or if your system is not required to complete a water system plan, the Ecology Regional Office for your area. The cost-benefit analysis that is required for evaluating various conservation measures should be commensurate to the water system size and water supply status of the individual water system and the area watershed.

For additional resources to assist in the development of your conservation plan, please refer to the Water Conservation Handbook for Public Water Systems developed by Ecology and Health. Additionally, the Planning Handbook - A Guide for Preparing Water System Plans is available from Health to assist in the development of your overall water system plan. Finally, the Water Conservation Bibliography for Public Water Systems published by Health provides references to additional water conservation information and literature which can be obtained from the library and other sources. All of these documents are available from Ecology or Health.

**NOTE:** The information in this handout provides an overview of the specific requirements in the Conservation Planning Requirements. You should not rely on this handout exclusively to prepare your conservation plan. Please refer to the Conservation Planning Requirements to determine the specific guidelines and requirements for your conservation plan.

## WATER USE DATA COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS CHECKLIST

This checklist summarizes the water use data reporting requirements in the Conservation Planning Requirements. Unless otherwise noted, data should be reported in cubic feet. The Conservation Planning Requirements establish 1991 as the initial year for water use data collection and reporting. If available, data should be shown for the past 5 years. Systems are encouraged to collect more than the minimum required data.

To meet the minimum requirements of the Conservation Planning Requirements, plans must contain currently available data on water usage for the categories of use listed below. If the data has not been collected for any of the categories below, you will be required to make a commitment in your conservation plan to begin collecting the data as required. This commitment must include a schedule for when the data will begin to be collected, and what improvements if any will be made to ensure the data is collectable. Systems which make this commitment to collect data, but do not follow through and collect the information may be unable to receive subsequent water system plan approval or approval for additional water rights, until data consistent with the checklist below is collected.

All data elements must be reported or a commitment must be made (for each data element not collected) to collect and report the data prior to the next water system plan update. Where available, daily, monthly and annual totals must be reported, not averages. Please read the footnotes to obtain additional information.

<u>Water Use Data</u>	<u>Data Collected</u>		
1. Source of Supply Meter (monthly totals from each source) <sup>1</sup>	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Total Annual Use - Each source (annual totals)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Emergency Interties - Amount Imported (monthly totals from each intertie)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	None Imported <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4. Wholesale - Amount Purchased (annual totals from each wholesaler)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	None Purchased <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5. Peak Day / Peak Month Usage (peak monthly totals)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
6. Unaccounted for Water (annual totals)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
7. Accounted for Non-Revenue Water (annual totals) <sup>2</sup>	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	None <input type="checkbox"/>

8. Service Meter Usage (monthly totals)<sup>3</sup>

Single-Family	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Multi-Family	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Commercial/Governmental/Industrial	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Agricultural	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	None Served <input type="checkbox"/>

9. Emergency Interties - Amount Exported (monthly totals provided to each intertie)      Yes ☒      No ☐      None Exported ☐

10. Wholesale - Amount Sold (monthly totals provided to each wholesale customer)      Yes ☒      No ☐      None Sold ☐

11. Population Served. (required to be reported - annual totals)<sup>4</sup>      Yes ☒      No ☐

12. Conservation Data (report the type of measure, level of implementation, duration and date begun - to be included in conservation plan, not reported with other data).<sup>5</sup>      Yes ☒      No ☐

13. Existing Rate Schedules      Yes ☒      No ☐

Data Collection Commitment

14. Unreported Data Elements (for all data elements where data was not collected, the system is required to make a commitment to initiate and continue to collect data)<sup>6</sup>      Yes ☐      No ☐      All Reported ☒

1. Those systems which do not have source meters will be required to estimate usage.

2. Accounted for non-revenue water *includes* uses which can be accounted for, but *where* revenue is not collected. Examples include fire, protection, system flushing and other designated uses.

3. Those systems required to collect data which do not have service meters, will be required to estimate how much each of these users has consumed. Include the number of connections in each category of user. Data may be collected through normal billing procedures. Monthly data may be estimated if customers are billed *less* frequently.

4. Report the number of connections and customers in the residential class, and number of connections for the other customer classes. Population served must be reported, a commitment to include the information in the next water system plan update is inadequate. Data on population per household is available from the, State Office of Financial Management.

5. If no previous conservation efforts have been undertaken, development of a conservation plan consistent with the Conservation Planning Requirements will be acceptable.

6. System must either have collected all data or made a written commitment to initiate and continue data collection or the conservation plan cannot be approved.

## DEMAND FORECASTING REQUIREMENTS CHECKLIST

This checklist summarizes the demand forecasting factors which must be considered when forecasting future water needs. Demand forecasts must include demands from wholesale customers. To meet the minimum requirements of the Conservation Planning Requirements demand forecasts must incorporate the four factors, listed below. Other factors determined to be appropriate by the system may be included as is appropriate. Demand forecasts must show demand for 6 and 20 year projections for both average daily demand and peak day demand, which depict future usage with and without conservation savings obtained from the conservation program (i.e. that factor in target water saving projections identified in the conservation program).

<u>Factors Required to be Included</u>	<u>Included</u>	
1. Projected Population (based on information from local government and/or Office of Financial Management)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2. Land Use/Zoning/Capacity (adopted land use and zoning regulations)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
3. Conservation Savings (water projected to be saved through the water conservation program must be factored into demand projection)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4. Per Capita Water Use and Other Non-Residential Water Use (based on documented water usage - when available)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
5. Water Rates (incorporate effects of rates on water demand)	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
6. Demand forecasts prepared for all four customer classes.	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

## WATER CONSERVATION PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS CHECKLIST

Conservation programs must include conservation objectives, evaluation of conservation measures, identification of selected conservation activities, and target water saving projections as discussed below. Please refer to the Conservation Planning Requirements for additional details.

**Conservation Objectives.** Goals and objectives of the conservation program shall be identified. These objectives should be designed to meet the needs of the specific water system (e.g., attain maximum utilization of current supplies, reduce peak daily consumption, reduce peak monthly consumption, reduce total annual consumption, promote long term efficiency with accelerated conservation on a short term basis, reduce usage from a specific customer class, develop public education and awareness, etc.). **EACH WATER SYSTEM WILL NEED TO DEVELOP CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES WHICH LOGICALLY MEET ITS NEEDS.**

**Evaluation of Conservation Measures.** Public water systems must evaluate all recommended conservation measures identified in the Conservation Planning Requirements and implement those that are required and those that meet the public water systems' needs. The specific measures to be evaluated depend upon the size of the system. However, systems are encouraged to evaluate measures above the minimum requirements. The system must explain decisions not to implement measures it is required to evaluate.

### **Identification of Selected Conservation Activities**

**Description.** Description of conservation measures being implemented. (including required measures).

**Schedule.** Schedule of when the conservation measures will be implemented (emphasis on 6 year implementation schedule).

**Budget.** Projected budget for each selected conservation measure. Schedule and budget information should be shown together.

**Monitoring Requirements.** Description of how the system will monitor the success of its conservation measures (e.g., documented reduction in water usage, distribution of conservation materials, implementation of specific measures).

**Target Water Savings Projections.** Each system will identify a percentage savings goal, based on the measures chosen for implementation, which the entire water conservation program will attempt to save. Because different systems may have already implemented different levels of conservation, and the conservation needs of each system are different, no percentage savings goal has been established in the Conservation Planning Requirements. This percentage savings goal must be factored into the demand forecast.

To meet the minimum requirements of the Conservation Planning Requirements, all required measures must be planned to be implemented within six years, and all recommended measures must be evaluated and implemented if cost effective.

The following checklist summarizes the water conservation measures which are required to be implemented, and measures which are required to be evaluated and implemented where cost effective. In the absence of clear evidence to the contrary, estimates on the costs and benefits of conservation measures (i.e. selection of non-mandatory measures for implementation) will not be challenged. Please refer to the footnotes for additional information.



### Required Conservation Measures<sup>9</sup>

### Measure Included

1. Program Promotion

Yes ☒ No ☐

2. Install Source Meters

Yes ☒ No ☐

All recommended measures listed below must be evaluated for implementation in the conservation plan to meet the minimum requirements in the Conservation Planning Requirements.

### Recommended Conservation Measures

### Measure Evaluated

3. School Outreach

Yes ☒ No ☐

4. Speakers Bureau

Yes ☒ No ☐

5. Theme Shows and Fairs

Yes ☒ No ☐

6. Purveyor Assistance

Yes ☒ No ☐

7. Customer Assistance

Yes ☒ No ☐

8. Conduct Technical Studies

Yes ☒ No ☐

9. Utilize Bill Showing Consumption History

Yes ☒ No ☐

10. Install Service Meters

Yes ☒ No ☐

11. Develop Unaccounted Water/Leak Detection Program

Yes ☒ No ☐

12. Single-Family/Multi-Family Kit Distribution Program

Yes ☒ No ☐

13. Development of Nurseries/Agricultural Conservation Program

Yes ☒ No ☐

14. Development of Landscape Management/Xeriscaping Program

Yes ☒ No ☐

15. Conservation Pricing

Yes ☒ No ☐

16. Utility Financed Retrofit

Yes ☒ No ☐

17. Seasonal Demand Management

Yes ☒ No ☐

18. Water Recycling/Reuse

Yes ☒ No ☐

<sup>9</sup> Program promotion is required to be implemented for all public water systems. Source metering is required to be implemented by all systems prior to receiving additional water rights. If additional water rights are not being sought, this measure must be evaluated and implemented if cost effective. If unaccounted for water is greater than 20 percent, a leak detection program must be initiated.

## OTHER REQUIREMENTS CONTAINED IN THE CONSERVATION PLANNING REQUIREMENTS

In addition to developing a conservation plan as delineated above, the Conservation Planning Requirements also require that all public water systems preparing a water system plan identify existing rate schedules (include schedules for various customers classes if they are different), and inventory major potential sources and uses for reclaimed water.

### Other Requirements

### Information Included

1. Inventory of Sources and Uses for Reclaimed Water.<sup>10</sup>    Yes ☒    No ☐

---

<sup>10</sup> A list of potential sources and uses of reclaimed water is contained in the Conservation Planning Requirements. Only those systems with more than 25,000 service connections will be required to evaluate water reuse as a conservation measure.

## Attachment 2: Municipal Water Law Water System Plan/Small Water System Management Program General Approval Checklist

For each element, please identify where in your Water System Plan (WSP) or Small Water System Management Program (SWSMP) submittal the requirements of the Municipal Water Law identified in the column labeled "Element" are addressed.

The "Application" column identifies the type of plan (WSP or SWSMP) and the size of system the element applies to.

Application	Element	Addressed in plan on pages indicated	Documentation Attached
<b>Water rights and system capacity</b>			
WSP and SWSMP All size systems	The water rights self-assessment you have included in your WSP and SWSMP must be complete and must adequately reflect your water right status. Please review your self-assessment for completeness, accuracy and consistency with your water rights. If there are factors (i.e. supplemental, seasonal, etc.) to your water right that are not addressed in the self-assessment format, provide additional statements on how those factors affect your self-assessment.	6-2 to 6-10 Page(s) 6-10	
WSP and SWSMP All size systems	The system capacity analysis must incorporate the water right quantity parameters (QaQi) found in your water rights self-assessment. Identify the number of connections, population served, and/or Equivalent Residential Units (ERUs) that you are currently serving and identify your current instantaneous and annual water usage. Water use demand should not exceed existing water right QaQi.	4-15 to 6-15 Page(s) 4-15, 6-15-6-16	
WSP All size systems	The system capacity analysis must incorporate the water right quantity parameters (QaQi) found in your water rights self-assessment. For a 6-year planning horizon, evaluate the number of connections, population served, and/or Equivalent Residential Units (ERUs) that you are planning on serving, utilizing historical water usage and future population projections. Water use demand projections should not exceed existing water right QaQi.	6-15, 6-16 Page(s) 6-15, 6-16	
<b>Service Area Delineation</b>			
WSP and SWSMP All size systems	Provide a map and description of the water system service area. The map must delineate your retail service area (existing and future) as well as any other service area (existing and future) you wish to include in your water right place of use. Provide clear differentiation between the two boundaries.	2-13, 2-14 Page(s) 2-13, 2-14	
WSP and SWSMP All size systems	Provide a copy of the land use map(s) for jurisdictions served by your system.	Appendix J Page(s) Appendix J	

Application	Element	Addressed in plan on pages indicated	Documentation Attached
<b>Conservation</b>			
WSP and SWSMP All size systems	New language has been added to RCW 70.119A, which states, "...municipal water suppliers shall continue to meet the existing conservation requirements of the department and shall continue to implement their current water conservation programs." Describe what, if any, previous efforts will be discontinued. For discontinued efforts, identify why continuation of these efforts would be ineffective or provide documentation that the discontinued program had a prescribed end date or savings level.	6-21 Page(s) _____	
WSP All size systems	Must meet current conservation requirements. Please review the requirements (attached) and provide identification of where in your current WSP each of the elements is included.	Page(s) 6-22 6-23	
SWSMP All size systems	Provide a completed Water Conservation Program (Element 14 of the SWSMP).	Page(s) 71A	
WSP Systems serving 1000 or more connections	Describe the projects, technologies, and other cost-effective measures that comprise your water conservation program.	Must be attached	Table Chapter 6-4
WSP Systems serving 1000 or more connections	Describe the improvements in the efficiency of water system use resulting from implementation of your water conservation program over the last six years.	Page(s) _____	Appendix H
WSP Systems with inchoate water rights serving 1000 or more connections	Provide a demand forecast for the next 6-years based on the water savings expected from the planned conservation measures.	Page(s) _____	5-8 to 5-14
WSP Systems with inchoate water rights serving 1000 or more connections	Provide a demand forecast for the next 6-years based on the water savings expected if implementing additional conservation measures that were considered cost-effective, including those that were not chosen to be implemented at this time.	Must be attached	
<b>Reclaimed Water</b>			
WSP Systems with greater than 1000 connections	Exploring opportunities for water reclamation is an element of the Municipal Water Law that must be addressed in this plan Systems > 1000 Connections must complete Attachment 9: <u>Water Reclamation Checklist for Systems with 1,000 or more Connections</u> or provide comparable documentation.	Page(s) _____	6-17 to 6-19

Application	Element	Addressed in plan on pages indicated	Documentation Attached
<b>Duty to Serve</b>			
WSP All size systems	Describe how your system responds to requests for new water service by providing: 1. The process for service requests, including timeframes 2. How you determine that your system's capacity is adequate to provide new water service (including sufficient water rights) 3. Conditions of a non-technical nature that may affect your ability to provide new water service (annexation procedures, water rights issues, local ordinances, etc.) 4. Your system's procedures for granting or requesting extensions of time during a water service related project, and describe your procedure for handling disputes and appeals when water service requests are denied	Must be attached	Page 3-7
<b>Local Government Consistency</b>			
WSP or SWSMP All size systems	<i>Consistency with applicable adopted local plans, regulations and policies must be determined prior to plan submittal. For each appropriate planning agency provide a completed "Consistency Statement Checklist" or analogous documentation.</i>	Must be attached	Appendix E
<b>Watershed Coordination</b>			
WSP or SWSMP All size systems In Watershed Planning Process per RCW 90.82	If your system is located in an area developing a watershed plan per RCW 90.82, describe your efforts to coordinate with the local planning unit. We have attached a list of Water Resource Inventory Areas (WRIA) where watershed plans are currently in development along with contact names for each area.	May need to be attached.	2-29

## Attachment 4: Current Conservation Planning Requirements for Water System Plans (WSPs)

The following items need to be addressed and included in WSP comment letters.

Any conservation measures that have been part of the water system's past conservation efforts should be continued unless these efforts would be ineffective or their water conservation program prescribed it to end at a certain time or savings level.

### Water Use Reporting

Item	Comment	Authority	Reference
1	Provide a summary of historical average and peak water usage. <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-221(1)</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-480 (2)(e)(v)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Memorandum of Understanding with Ecology (MOU)</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.7)</li> <li>– Design Manual (5.3)</li> </ul>
2	Source meters are required. If the water system's sources are lacking a source meter, provide a schedule for installing a source meter within the next six years. <b>N/A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-415(3) &amp; (5)</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-480 (1)(e)(v)</li> <li>– WAC 173-173-040</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-130(4)(g)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.16, 17)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.19)</li> </ul>
3	Provide a breakdown of the system's unaccounted for water. The breakdown should identify the difference between the total unaccounted for water and the non-revenue water that can be identified (or estimated). <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCW 90.44.110</li> <li>– RCW 90.03.005</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-480(2)(e)(v)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.8, 15)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.19)</li> </ul>
4	If unaccounted for water is 20% or greater, provide a plan to decrease it. <b>N/A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCW 90.03.005</li> <li>– RCW 90.03.400</li> <li>– RCW 90.44.110</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-415(3) &amp; (5)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.15)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.19)</li> </ul>
5	Systems that do not collect water use data must provide a schedule as to when acceptable data collection will occur during the next six years. <b>N/A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-100(4)(d)(iii)</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-480(1)(e)(v), (2)(d), &amp; (2)(e)(v)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.7)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.10)</li> </ul>

### Demand Forecasting

Item	Comment	Authority	Reference
1	Consecutive 6-year and 20-year water demand forecasts (for both Average Day Demand (ADD) and Maximum Day Demand (MDD)) must be provided. <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-100(4)(b)(ii) &amp; (4)(d)(ii)</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-221(1)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.12)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg. 12)</li> </ul>

## Conservation Program

Item	Comment	Authority	Reference
1	Include an evaluation that identifies the cost-effectiveness of conservation measures (as determined by the utility) and determine which conservation measures will be implemented. Provide details of analysis. <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– RCW 90.03.005</li> <li>– WAC 246-290-100(4)(d)(i)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.4, 17)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.20)</li> </ul>
2	For each conservation program element chosen, describe how and when the element will be implemented. Measures must be in the Capital Improvement Program and financial program (if substantive). <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-100(4)(d)(i) &amp; (g)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.5)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.20)</li> </ul>
3	Provide a copy of the system's rate structure. Provide an evaluation of the rate structure that looks at (1) the feasibility of adopting and implementing a rate structure that promotes water conservation, and (2) the affordability of water rates. <b>CHAPTER 12</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– WAC 246-290-100(4)(d)(i), &amp; (4)(h)(iv)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.15, 23)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.12, 69)</li> </ul>

## Municipal Water Supply—Efficiency Additional Requirements:

Item	Comment	Reference
1	Describe what, if any, previous efforts will be discontinued. For discontinued efforts, identify why continuation of these efforts would be ineffective or provide documentation that the discontinued program had a prescribed end date or savings level. <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	RCW 90.03.386, Section 7 (8)
2 > 1,000 conn.	Describe the projects, technologies, and other cost-effective measures that comprise the water conservation program. <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	RCW 90.03.386, Section 5 (3)(a)
3 > 1,000 conn.	Describe the improvements in the efficiency of water system use resulting from implementation of your water conservation program over the last six years. <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	RCW 90.03.386, Section 5 (3)(b)
4 > 1,000 conn. Inchoate Water	Provide a demand forecast for the next six years based on the water savings you expect from the planned conservation measures. <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	RCW 90.03.386, Section 5 (3)(c)
5 >1,000 conn. Inchoate Water	Provide a demand forecast for the next six years based on the water savings expected if implementing additional conservation measures that were considered cost-effective, but not chosen to be implemented. <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	RCW 90.03.386, Section 5 (3)(c)

Recommended WSP Comments:

Item	Comment	Reference
1	The WSP checklists from the MOU for Water Use Data Collection, Demand Forecasting, and Water Conservation Planning Requirements should be completed and included in the plan. <b>Appendix B</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.12)</li> </ul>
2	A 6-year and 20-year water demand forecast (for both ADD and MDD) should be provided which includes the changes in demand due to conservation savings. <b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.12)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.12)</li> </ul>
3	Conservation program promotion should be implemented on an annual basis. <b>CHAPTER 6</b> <b>Note:</b> Will be required if part of their past program unless considered ineffective or prescribed to end.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.24)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.19)</li> </ul>
4	Please evaluate all of the recommended conservation measures (in the Conservation Planning Requirements) for your size system. If pursuing additional water rights in the next 20 years, as part of your source of supply analysis, evaluate all recommended measures from the next larger system size category. <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MOU Attachment H</li> <li>– Conservation Planning Requirements (pg.16, 23)</li> <li>– Planning Handbook (pg.21)</li> </ul>



**Attachment 9: Water Reclamation Checklist for Systems with 1,000 or more Connections**

The Municipal Water Supply - Efficiency Requirements Act, Chapter 5, Laws of 2003 (Municipal Water Law), amended Chapter 90.46 of the Revised Code of Washington (RCW) to require public water systems serving 1000 or more connections to evaluate opportunities for reclaimed water when completing their water system plans (WSP). This checklist may be used to ensure that your WSP includes sufficient information about opportunities for reclaimed water and your system's efforts to develop those opportunities.

Water System Name: TACOMA WATER Date: Aug 4, 2006  
PWS ID: \_\_\_\_\_

<p>1. An evaluation of water reclamation opportunities is found in the WSP on pages: At a minimum, include the following in your evaluation of reclamation opportunities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• An inventory of large water users.</li><li>• Identification of potential reclaimed water users.</li><li>• Estimates of how much water could be saved by development of reclaimed water projects</li><li>• Identification of opportunities that your system intends to pursue within the next six years</li><li>• A brief analysis of the financial and operation feasibility of identified opportunities</li></ul> <p>The form on the opposite side of this page is provided to assist you in conducting an inventory of potential users and estimate savings. Use of this form is optional.</p>	<p><i>Page 2-24, 2-25</i> <i>6-17 to 6-19</i></p>
<p>2. Provide the results of that evaluation. If new or additional reclaimed water opportunities are available, include a brief description of activities you are considering undertaking or those activities you will undertake to pursue development of those opportunities.</p> <p>If reclaimed water opportunities are not available, include a brief description of the interaction with the local wastewater facility (or other entity within the area you serve that may be a generator of reclaimed water) to evaluate opportunities to develop reclaimed water.</p>	<p><i>not Available</i> <i>Page 6-17 to 6-19, 6-26</i></p>
<p>3. If evaluation of water reclamation is not included because such an evaluation has been completed by the wastewater facility, or other entity, please include a copy of that evaluation.</p>	<p><i>n/a</i></p>
<p>4. If water reclamation is mandated for this water system through local government agreement, contract, local regulations, ordinances, or other mechanism, please provide a copy of the governing mechanism.</p>	<p><i>n/a</i></p>
<p>5. If reclaimed is available within the service area of your water system please include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Name of Facility</li><li>• Class of Water Received (A, B, C or D)</li><li>• Reclamation Permit Number</li><li>• Amount of Reclaimed Water received</li><li>• A brief description of how this water is used, including information on cross connection control</li><li>• Date when your utility began receiving reclaimed water</li></ul>	<p><i>n/a</i></p>

# SEPA CHECKLIST

---

## **DETERMINATION OF NON-SIGNIFICANCE**

**Description of Proposal:** This proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan 2006 Update by the Washington State Department of Health, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County Councils. The 2006 Update evaluates future water supply and infrastructure projects and operations and maintenance activities for Tacoma Water's complete water system for the period 2007 through 2012, and beyond, as required based upon the plan's forecast of future water demands. Tacoma Water is required to update its water system plan every six years under Department of Health regulations. The 2006 Update has been prepared in accordance with Department of Health requirements and under the direction of a registered professional engineer.

**Proponent:** City of Tacoma - Tacoma Public Utilities, Water Division  
SEPA Public Information Center File No. 40000084756

**Location:** Tacoma Water's retail service area in Pierce County includes the area within the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma, some areas immediately adjacent to the corporate boundaries, and in some areas to the south and east of Tacoma city limits and includes the cities of University Place and Ruston. Approximately 93 percent of the service area is in Pierce County, with seven percent in King County. Retail water service in King County includes service within the City of Federal Way and in the community of Cumberland.

Tacoma Water is contracted to provide wholesale water to 14 water purveyors operating in Pierce and King counties and has recently entered into a wholesale water contract with the Cascade Water Alliance. Tacoma Water is operator of, and a participant in, a new regional water sharing partnership with the Lakehaven Utility District, the Covington Water District and the City of Kent. The Green River in eastern King County is Tacoma Water's primary source of water supply.

**Lead Agency:** City of Tacoma – Tacoma Public Utilities, Water Division

The lead agency for this proposal has determined that it does not have a probable significant adverse impact on the environment. An environmental impact statement (EIS) is not required under RCW 43.21C.030(2)(c). This decision was made after review of a completed environmental checklist and other information on file with the lead agency. This information is available to the public during the regular business hours of Tacoma Water at the Tacoma Public Utilities Administration Building, 3628 S 35<sup>th</sup> Street.

This DNS is issued under WAC 197-11-340(2). The lead agency will not act on this proposal for 15 days from the date of issuance below. Written comments may be submitted to the address listed below and must be received by 5 p.m. on December 21, 2006.

This Determination is part of a Phased Review under the provisions of SEPA - WAC 197-11-060(5). Subsequent project-specific environmental review will be conducted as individual capital improvements contemplated in the 2006 Update are pursued.

**Responsible Official:** John Kirner, Water Superintendent  
**Lead Agency:** Tacoma Water  
PO Box 11007  
Tacoma, Washington 98411-0007  
(253) 502 8208

**Date of Issue:** December 6, 2006  
**Comment Deadline:** December 21, 2006

---

John Kirner, Water Superintendent

Unless modified by the City, this determination will become final following the above comment period. Appeals of this determination may be filed at the Superior Court of the State of Washington for Pierce County within 21 days from the date of issuance as listed above. Appeals to the Superior Court shall be taken in accordance with procedures and limitations set forth in RCW 43.21C.075. A copy of the appeal shall be filed with the Department of Public Works, 747 Market Street, Tacoma Washington 98402.

NOTE: The issuance of this DNS does not constitute project approval. Future project applicants must comply with all other applicable requirements of the City of Tacoma and other agencies with jurisdiction prior to receiving development permits.

## **A. BACKGROUND**

### **1. Name of proposed project, if applicable:**

Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan 2006 Update, consisting of the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, August 2006, Volume I and II, and December 4, 2006 Errata Sheet (Response to Comments Received on the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, August 2006).

### **2. Proponent/applicant--Name and phone number:**

Susan Clark  
Water Resource Planning Coordinator  
253 502 8204

### **Proponent/applicant--Address:**

Tacoma Public Utilities – Tacoma Water, Water Resource Planning Division  
3628 South 35<sup>th</sup> Street  
Tacoma WA 98409-3192

### **3. Contact Person--Name and phone number:**

Susan Clark  
Water Resource Planning Coordinator  
253 502 8204

### **Contact Person--Address:**

Tacoma Public Utilities – Tacoma Water, Water Resource Planning Division  
3628 South 35<sup>th</sup> Street  
Tacoma WA 98409-3192

### **4. Date checklist prepared:**

December 4, 2006

### **5. Agency requesting checklist:**

City of Tacoma; Washington State Department of Health; King County

### **6. Proposed timing or schedule (including phasing, if applicable):**

Tacoma Water is required to update its water system plan every six years under Washington State Department of Health (DOH) regulations. Tacoma Water's last water system plan (Comprehensive Water Plan 2000 Update) was approved by DOH on

September 15, 2000. The Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan 2006 Update (2006 Update), comprised of the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, August 2006, Volume I and II, and December 4, 2006 Errata Sheet, evaluates future water supply and infrastructure projects and operations and maintenance (O&M) activities needs for Tacoma Water's complete water system for the period 2007 through 2014 as based upon the plan's forecast of future water demands. Implementation of the proposed plan will be phased. The 2006 Update will be submitted to the following agencies/bodies for review and approval: DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board, Tacoma City Council, and King County Council.

**7. Do you have any plans for future additions, expansion, or further activity related to or connected with this proposal? If yes, explain.**

The 2006 Update provides a foundation for future infrastructure improvements. Tacoma Water operates under the guidance of a ten-year business plan, updated every other year as a first step in establishing the upcoming biennial budget. The 2006 Update schedule of capital improvements will be evaluated and may be reprioritized based upon current needs and available funding as the Tacoma Water business plan is updated. Environmental review, as applicable, will occur at the time capital projects are specifically proposed and begin the design and permitting process.

DOH requires an update of Tacoma Water's water system plan every six years. Any future updates of the proposed plan will undergo environmental review under SEPA.

The 2006 Update includes ongoing water programs and maintenance activities. Future programs and maintenance projects to implement the proposed plan will undergo environmental review at the time projects are specifically proposed, to the extent applicable.

**8. List any environmental information you know about that has been prepared, or will be prepared, directly related to this proposal.**

Additional environmental investigations may be required for capital improvements as proposed by the 2006 Update on a project-by-project basis.

**9. Do you know whether applications are pending for governmental approvals of other proposals directly affecting the property covered by your proposal? If yes, explain.**

There are no other applications pending for governmental approvals of other proposals directly affecting this proposal. In the future, individual projects related to the 2006 Update may require governmental approvals. Such required approvals will be sought, as applicable, for the individual projects prior to construction. Because this proposal is a non-project action - a water system plan covering service to a large geographical area - other unrelated public or private proposals and government approvals may be pending

that could affect Tacoma Water's water service area and Tacoma Water's ability to provide water service.

**10. List any government approvals or permits that will be needed for your proposal, if known.**

DOH approves six-year updates of water system plans, as required under Washington Administrative Code 246-290-100. The 2006 Update will be submitted to DOH for review and approval.

The 2006 Update will undergo review and approval by Tacoma Public Utility Board and Tacoma City Council.

King County Municipal Code Chapter 13.24 requires water purveyors operating in, or obtaining water from, unincorporated King County to obtain King County Council approval of comprehensive water system plans. The 2006 Update will undergo the King County Council review and approval process.

The Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP) requires Pierce County to review water system plans for consistency with the CWSP. Pierce County does not have water system plan approval authority, however.

**11. Give brief, complete description of your proposal, including the proposed uses and the size of the project and site.**

**There are several questions later in this checklist that ask you to describe certain aspects of your proposal. You do not need to repeat those answers on this page.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update serves as a tool to assist Tacoma Water in making the best use of available resources in order to provide quality water services and protect the health of its customers. The 2006 Update accomplishes the following objectives:

- Provides Tacoma Water with a guide to evaluate the impacts of future proposed development and land use changes on the water system.
- Identifies existing and potential water resources available to Tacoma Water.
- Provides a review of existing water quality data for Tacoma Water's system and discusses existing and forthcoming regulatory requirements as they apply to the water system.
- Conducts a water system inventory, including a description of supply, storage and distribution facilities operation.

- Establishes water system policies that will help Tacoma Water make decisions and manage the water system, incorporating the requirements discussed in the water resource, water quality, water supply and water distribution sections of the Plan.
- Documents Tacoma Water's Satellite System Management program.
- Documents planning and design criteria used by Tacoma Water.
- Identifies existing and potential future water system deficiencies by conducting storage and transmission/distribution system analyses.
- Develops a program of capital improvements, including priorities for construction and provides a financial evaluation to support the identified water system improvements.
- Documents Tacoma Water's commitment to implementing an enhanced conservation plan as an element of the overall Tacoma Water resource mix.
- Documents Tacoma Water's Green River Watershed Control Program.
- Responds to new water system planning requirements resulting from the 2003 Municipal Water Law (HB 1338).
- Incorporates Tacoma Water's ten- year Business Plan Strategic Initiatives into the water system plan.

**12. Location of the proposal. Give sufficient information for a person to understand the precise location of your proposed project, including a street address, if any. If a proposal would occur over a range of area, provide the range or boundaries of the site(s).**

Tacoma Water provides direct retail water service to customers; wholesale water service to other water systems; is a participant in a new regional water sharing partnership and; has been approved as a satellite system management agency. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will address present and future needs for water supply services within the geographical areas described below.

The Green River in eastern King County is Tacoma Water's primary source of water supply. The Green River originates in the upper Cascade Mountain range. The Green River Watershed is located in the central Cascade Mountain Range, approximately 25 miles north of Mount Rainier. Tacoma Water's Green River intake is located approximately 30 miles east of Tacoma at an elevation of approximately 900 feet. The Green River Watershed lands, located above the Tacoma Water intake facilities, comprise approximately 147,290 acres. Tacoma Water currently owns approximately ten percent of the watershed area, primarily land adjacent to the Green River and its main tributaries. Public agencies and private companies own the remainder.

Tacoma Water's retail service area in Pierce County includes the area within the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma, some areas immediately adjacent to the corporate boundaries, and in some areas to the south and east of Tacoma city limits.

Approximately 93 percent of the service area is in Pierce County, with seven percent in King County. The service area generally follows Tacoma Water's pipelines and is roughly bounded on the south by the military bases; on the north by 272<sup>nd</sup> Street in southern King County; on the west by Puget Sound; and on the east by the Cascade foothills. In addition to providing retail water service to the residents of the City of Tacoma, Tacoma Water also provides retail water service to residents of the cities of University Place and Ruston. Retail water service is also provided to portions of the cities of Lakewood, Orting, Bonney Lake and Puyallup.

Retail water service in King County includes approximately 3,250 services in the City of Federal Way and 94 services in unincorporated King County southwest of the community of Cumberland.

Tacoma Water is contracted to provide wholesale water to 14 water purveyors operating in Pierce and King counties and has recently entered into a wholesale water contract with the Cascade Water Alliance: an alliance of King County water purveyors. Additionally, as a regional water system, the 2006 Update also addresses future water service to other potential wholesale customers not currently served.

Tacoma Water is operator of, and a participant in, a new regional water sharing partnership with the Lakehaven Utility District, the Covington Water District and the City of Kent. The regional water system is operated under the terms of the Second Supply Project Partnership Agreement.

### **13. Assessor Parcel Number:**

Not Applicable.

## **B. ENVIRONMENTAL ELEMENTS**

### **1. Earth**

**a. General description of the site (circle one): Flat, rolling, hilly, steep slopes, mountainous, other:**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information regarding the earth will be determined during project level environmental review.

**b. What is the steepest slope on the site (approximate percent slope)?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Specific information regarding steep slopes will be determined during project level environmental review.

**c. What general types of soils are found on the site (for example, clay, sand, gravel, peat, muck)? If you know the classification of agricultural soils, specify them and note any prime farmland.**



The proposal is a non-project action. Specific information regarding soil types will be determined during project level environmental review.

**d. Are there surface indications or history of unstable soils in the immediate vicinity?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Specific information regarding unstable soils will be determined during project level environmental review.

**e. Describe the purpose, type and approximate quantities of filling or grading proposed. Indicate source of fill.**

The proposal is a non-project action. Filling and/or grading activity could occur in association with future capital improvement and/or O&M projects. This issue will be addressed for each water system project, as applicable.

**f. Could erosion occur as a result of clearing, construction, or use? If so, generally describe.**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on the potential of erosion occurring will be determined during environmental review and permitting of individual projects.

**g. About what percent of the site will be covered with impervious surfaces? after project construction (for example, asphalt or buildings)?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The amount of impervious surfaces resulting from the construction of capital projects will be identified during design and environmental review when individual projects are proposed. All future projects will comply with applicable stormwater requirements.

**h. Proposed measures to reduce or control erosion, or other impacts to the earth, if any:**

The proposal is a non-project action. Measures to reduce or control erosion will be identified during design, permitting and environmental review of individual projects. All future projects will comply with applicable stormwater and other regulatory requirements.

## **2. Air**

**a. What types of emissions to the air would result from the proposal (i.e., dust, automobile, odors, industrial wood smoke) during construction and when the project is completed? If any, generally describe and give approximate quantities, if known.**

The proposal is a non-project action. This issue will be addressed for each water system project, as applicable.

**b. Are there any off-site sources of emissions or odor that may affect your proposal? If so, generally describe.**

The proposal is a non-project action. This issue will be addressed for each water system project, as applicable.

**c. Proposed measures to reduce or control emissions or other impacts to air, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action. This issue will be addressed for each water system project, as applicable.

### **3. Water**

#### **a. Surface**

**1) Is there any surface water body on or in the immediate vicinity of the site? (including year-round and seasonal streams, saltwater, lakes, ponds, wetlands)? If yes, describe type and provide names. If appropriate, state what stream or river it flows into.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. Tacoma Water's primarily source of water supply to its customers is the Green River, located in eastern King County. The 2006 Update anticipates a capital project to address treatment for *Cryptosporidium* will occur after 2009 within the Green River Watershed. The 2006 Update also anticipates a combination renewal and replacement project involving a portion of Pipeline No. 1 in the Puyallup River valley. Specific information on surface water bodies located near individual water system projects will be determined during project level environmental review.

**2) Will the project require any work in or adjacent to (within 200 feet) of the described waters? If yes, please describe and attach available plans.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update anticipates a combination renewal and replacement project involving a portion of Pipeline No. 1 in the Puyallup River valley. The project will replace the pipeline bridge crossing of the Puyallup River and a section of pipe that crosses a wetland on piers. Specific information on surface water bodies located near individual water system project will be determined during project level environmental review.

**3) Estimate the amount of fill and dredge material that would be placed in or removed from surface water or wetlands and indicate the area of the site that would be affected. Indicate the source of fill material.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. Specific information on the amount of fill and dredge material that would be placed in or removed from surface waters or wetlands during construction of a water system project, if applicable, will occur during individual project level environmental review.

**4) Will the proposal require surface water withdrawals or diversions? Give general description, purpose, and approximate quantities, if known.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will address present and future needs for water supply services. In the case of Tacoma Water, providing water supply services requires the use of surface waters as described below.

Tacoma Water's primary source of water supply to its customers is the Green River. Tacoma Water diverts water from the Green River 30 miles east of Tacoma near Palmer, in South King County. Diversion of water from the Green River began in 1913, at a rate of approximately 65 cubic feet per second. Tacoma Water's First Diversion Green River water right claim consists of a senior water right claim of 73 million gallons per day or 113 cubic feet per second. Tacoma Water has a Second Diversion Green River water right permit for up to 65 millions gallons per day that was granted in 1986 and is subject to State established Green River in-stream flow requirements. This water right is also conditioned by a 1995 agreement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe.

Tacoma Water currently diverts water from the Green River in accordance with existing regulations, permits, agreements and water rights. The 2006 Update does not anticipate the diversion of additional surface waters, beyond existing water rights. Under the 2006 Update, Tacoma Water will implement an enhanced water conservation program, which will reduce the potential for new surface water diversions.

**5) Does the proposal lie within a 100-year flood plain? If so, note location on the site plan.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. Individual capital projects contained in the 2006 Update may lie within a 100-year flood plain. For example, the 2006 Update anticipates a combination renewal and replacement project involving a portion of Pipeline No. 1 in the Puyallup River valley. Information regarding project location within a floodplain will occur during project level environmental review. All projects will comply with any floodplain regulations, where applicable.

**6) Does the proposal involve any discharges of waste materials to surface waters? If so, describe the type of waste and anticipated volume of discharge.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. Individual capital projects contained in the 2006 Update may result in the discharge of waste materials to surface waters. Information regarding the discharge of waste materials will occur during project level environmental review. All projects will comply with jurisdictions' waste discharge regulations, where applicable.

**b. Ground:**

**1) Will the ground water be withdrawn, or will water be discharged to ground water? Give general description, purpose, and approximate quantities, if known.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will address present and future needs for water supply services. In order to provide water service, Tacoma Water diverts surface waters (see answer to 3.a.4 above) and withdrawals groundwater, as described below.

In addition to surface and groundwater sources in the Green River Watershed, Tacoma Water owns 24 wells located in and around the city. (Note: The water supplied by Tacoma Water's Green River First Diversion water right can be replaced with water from seven wells located along the North Fork of the Green River when water in the river is too turbid.) Tacoma Water's wells have a short-term combined pumping capacity of approximately 60 million gallons per day. These groundwater sources supply approximately 15 percent of total annual water requirements. In some cases, Tacoma Water wells have not yet been fully developed to utilize the individual water rights associated with the various sources of supply.

Tacoma Water currently withdraws groundwater in accordance with existing regulations, permits, agreements and water rights. The 2006 Update anticipates additional groundwater withdrawals from existing Tacoma Water sources consistent with existing water rights. Under the 2006 Update, Tacoma Water will implement an enhanced water conservation program, which will reduce the potential for new groundwater withdrawals. The 2006 Update does not anticipate Tacoma Water applying to the Department of Ecology for new groundwater withdrawals. Instead, Tacoma Water will pursue the acquisition of existing groundwater rights, where available, to meet new demands for water.

**2) Describe waste material that will be discharged into the ground from septic tanks or other sources, if any. For example: domestic sewage, industrial, containing the following chemicals . . . agricultural; etc. Describe the general size of the system, the**

**number of such systems, the number of houses to be served, if applicable, or the number of animals or humans the system(s) are expected to serve.**

Not applicable.

**c. Water Runoff (including storm water):**

**1) Describe the source of runoff (including storm water) and method of collection and disposal, if any (include quantities, if known). Where will this water flow? Will this water flow into other waters? If so, describe.**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on the potential for runoff and the identification of receiving waters, if present, will be determined during environmental review and permitting of individual projects. All projects will comply with stormwater runoff regulations, where applicable.

**2) Could waste materials enter ground or surface waters?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The construction of capital improvements as recommended in the 2006 Update could temporarily discharge waste materials, which will be controlled with project and site-specific best management practices and other project-specific mitigation measures.

**d. Proposed measures to reduce or control surface, ground, and runoff water impacts, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action. The construction of capital improvements as recommended in the 2006 Update could temporarily discharge materials during the construction period. Project and site-specific best management practices and other project-specific mitigation measures will be implemented during the construction period.

**4. Plants**

**a. Check or circle types of vegetation found on the site.**

- ☐ deciduous tree: alder, maple, aspen, other
- ☐ evergreen tree: fir, cedar, pine, other
- ☐ shrubs
- ☐ grass
- ☐ pasture
- ☐ crop or grain
- ☐ wet soil plants: cattail, buttercup, bullrush, skunk cabbage, other
- ☐ water plants: water lily, eelgrass, milfoil, other
- ☐ other types of vegetation

The proposal is a non-project action addressing water service to a large geographical area. More specific information will be determined during project level environmental review.

**b. What kind and amount of vegetation will be removed or altered?**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information will be determined during project level environmental review. The majority of the construction and maintenance activities conducted by Tacoma Water will occur in improved rights-of-way or newly constructed rights-of-way and will, therefore, result in minimal removal of vegetation.

**c. List threatened or endangered species known to be on or near the site.**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing water service to a large geographical area. More specific information in regards to the presence of threatened or endangered vegetation will be determined during project level environmental review.

**d. Proposed landscaping, use of native plants, or other measures to preserve or enhance vegetation on the site, if any:**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information will be determined during individual project design, permitting and environmental review.

**5. Animals**

**a. Underline any birds and animals which have been observed on or near the site or are known to be on or near the site:**

birds: hawk, heron, eagle, songbirds, other:

mammals: deer, bear, elk, beaver, other:

fish: bass, salmon, trout, herring, shellfish, other:

The proposal is a non-project action addressing water service to a large geographical area. More specific information will be determined during project level environmental review.

**b. List any threatened or endangered species known to be on or near the site.**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing the provision of water service to a large geographical area. More specific information would be determined during project level environmental review.

The Green River Watershed, the location of Tacoma Water's primary source of supply, is known to, or may be, frequented by the following species:

- Gray Wolf (Listed as Endangered)
- Bald Eagle, Marble Murrelet, Northern Spotted Owl, Grizzly Bear, Canada Lynx, Chinook Salmon and Bull Trout (Listed as Threatened)
- Dolly Varden Trout (Proposed as Threatened)
- Oregon Spotted Frog (Candidate for Listing)

Tacoma Water has an approved Habitat Conservation Plan, and, therefore, a 50-year incidental take permit, for its water supply operations on the Green River. The permit will assure that Tacoma Water operates in full compliance with the requirements of the Endangered Species Act and allows Tacoma Water to continue to withdraw water from the Green River. The Habitat Conservation Plan covers 32 species of fish and wildlife that are known to either use or have the potential to use the Green River Watershed. The covered species included those previously listed.

In addition to preparing its HCP, Tacoma Public Utilities, in 2001, obtained ESA coverage for a wide variety of utility maintenance activities by adopting and implementing the federally approved “Regional Road Maintenance Endangered Species Act Program Guidelines.” Tacoma Water has modified its operations to obtain coverage under this program for many of its day to day operations.

**c. Is the site part of a migration route? If so, explain.**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing water service to a large geographical area. More specific information will be determined during project level environmental review.

**d. Proposed measures to preserve or enhance wildlife, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing water service to a large geographical area. More specific information would be determined during project level environmental review.

Tacoma Water’s Habitat Conservation Plan identifies 64 habitat conservation measures that Tacoma Water is committing to implement over the 50-year duration of the plan.

Because many of the areas surrounding recommended capital improvement projects and/or O&M projects are in urban areas that have been previously developed and native vegetation removed, the potential for impacts on threatened or endangered species is low at such urban locations. Potential impacts to, and mitigation for, threatened and endangered species will be examined during future project specific environmental review and permitting.

## **6. Energy and Natural Resources**

**a. What kinds of energy (electric, natural gas, oil, wood stove, solar) will be used to meet the completed project's energy needs:**

Current Tacoma Water facilities use electricity, natural gas and/or petroleum. The programs and future projects contained in the 2006 Update are not anticipated to require any major increases in regional long-term energy use.

**b. Would your project affect the potential use of solar energy by adjacent properties? If so, generally describe.**

Not applicable.

**c. What kinds of energy conservation features are included in the plans of this proposal? List other proposed measures to reduce or control energy impacts, if any.**

Included in the 2006 Update is the Tacoma Water Conservation Plan. In addition to water savings, implementing water conservation program measures also results in energy savings due, for example, to the more efficient use of hot water.

## **7. Environmental Health**

**a. Are there any environmental health hazards, including exposure to toxic chemicals, risk of fire and explosion, spill, or hazardous waste, that could occur as a result of this proposal? If so, describe.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will provide high quality water to its existing and new customers and includes Tacoma Water's water quality plan. Implementation of the 2006 Update will protect overall drinking water quality. The 2006 Update anticipates a capital project to address treatment for *Cryptosporidium* will occur after 2009. Additionally, the 2006 Update anticipates that the existing McMillin Reservoir open basins will be replaced with covered tanks starting in 2009.

**1) Describe special emergency services that might be required.**

Not applicable.

**2) Proposed measures to reduce or control environmental health hazards, if any:**

The proposal is a non-project action. Tacoma Water implements an operations and maintenance program to prevent environmental health hazards from occurring. Protocols for control and disposal of hazardous materials associated with individual projects will be evaluated during environmental review of individual projects.



## **b. Noise**

### **1) What types of noise exist in the area which may affect your project, (for example: traffic, equipment, operation, other)?**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on potential sources of noise which may impact specific projects will be determined during environmental review and permitting of individual projects.

### **2) What types of levels would be created by or associated with the project on a short-term or long-term basis (i.e., traffic, construction, operation, other)? Indicate what hours noise would come from the site.**

The proposal is a non-project action. Noise impacts associated with construction activity could occur as specific recommended projects are constructed. Tacoma Water will evaluate project and site-specific impacts and propose appropriate mitigation measures, when necessary, during environmental review and permitting for individual water system projects.

### **3) Proposed measures to reduce or control noise impacts, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action. Tacoma Water will evaluate project and site-specific impacts and propose appropriate mitigation measures, when necessary, during environmental review and permitting for individual water system projects.

## **8. Land and Shoreline Use**

### **a. What is the current use of the site and adjacent properties?**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on current uses of individual sites will be determined during project-level environmental review. In general, the Tacoma Water retail service area is characterized by urban uses in the Tacoma area and suburbs and more rural uses in unincorporated Pierce and King counties. The Green River Watershed is mostly undeveloped.

### **b. Has the site been used for agriculture? If so, describe.**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on current uses of individual sites will be determined during project-level environmental review.

### **c. Describe any structures on the site.**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on current uses of individual sites will be determined during project-level environmental review.

### **d. Will any structures be demolished? If so, what?**

The proposal is a non-project action. More specific information on current uses of individual sites will be determined during project-level environmental review.

**e. What is the current zoning classification of the site?**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will provide water service within its service area into the future based upon the zoning and land use patterns established by individual land use authorities. The 2006 Update contains the zoning and/or comprehensive land use plan maps of the jurisdictions within which retail water service is provided. Specific information on current zoning of individual sites will be determined during design, permitting and project-level environmental review.

**f. What is the current comprehensive plan designation of the site?**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will provide water service within its service area into the future based upon the comprehensive plan land use designations established by individual land use authorities. The 2006 Update contains the comprehensive land use plan and/or zoning maps of the jurisdictions within which retail water service is provided. Specific information on current comprehensive plan designations of individual sites will be determined during design, permitting and project-level environmental review.

**g. If applicable, what is the current shoreline master program designation of the site?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Specific information on the status of the designation of individual sites as covered by an individual jurisdictions' shoreline master program will occur during design, permitting and project-level environmental review.

**h. Has any part of the site been classified as an "environmentally sensitive" area? If so, specify.**

The area served by Tacoma Water contains environmentally sensitive areas. The projects recommended in the 2006 Update could affect environmentally sensitive areas and would, therefore, be subject to local critical areas regulations. Critical areas can include geologic and seismic hazards, flood prone areas, riparian corridors, wetlands, fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas, and abandoned landfills and mines. Critical areas are mapped by the local jurisdiction. The presence of potential critical areas and site-specific impacts and mitigation will be evaluated when projects are reviewed under future SEPA and permitting.

Completion of Tacoma Water's wellhead protection activities have been coordinated with the ongoing activities associated with the South Tacoma Groundwater Protection District (STGPD). The STGPD program was established in 1988 (City Ordinance No. 24083, Tacoma Municipal Code 13.09) and the special protections for groundwater supplies within the district are enforced by the Tacoma-Pierce County Health Department. The TPCHD activities within the protection district include permitting, inspection/consultations, tank removals, tank installations and cleanup oversight.

As part of its update of the Critical Areas Preservation Ordinance in 2004 and 2005, Tacoma worked to bring best available science to the designation of critical areas, including the designated Aquifer Recharge Area (ARA). Soils maps were collected and superimposed on the modeled one, five and ten year-time-of-travel boundaries, and the area so identified was the first basis for the ARA. The current STGPD and the new boundary of the susceptible soil and five year time-of-travel overlay were very close, with the new boundary encompassing a slightly larger area. The Tacoma City Council is currently considering the adoption of this area as the new designated ARA.

**i. Approximately how many people would reside or work in the completed project?**

Not applicable.

**j. Approximately how many people would the completed project displace?**

It is anticipated that implementation of the 2006 Update will not result in the displacement of any people. Potential displacement impacts and any necessary mitigation measures will be evaluated during future design and environmental review when individual projects are pursued.

**k. Proposed measures to avoid or reduce displacement impacts, if any.**

Not applicable.

**l. Proposed measures to ensure the proposal is compatible with existing and projected land use and plans, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the approval of the 2006 Update by DOH, the Tacoma Public Utility Board and the City of Tacoma and King County councils. The 2006 Update demonstrates how Tacoma Water will provide water service within its service area into the future based upon the comprehensive plan land use designations established by individual land use authorities. Growth and development patterns established by individual jurisdictions have been considered.

Prior to the construction of any 2006 Update recommended projects, Tacoma Water will apply for and obtain applicable land use permits and approvals.

**9. Housing**

**a. Approximately how many units would be provided, if any? Indicate whether high, middle, or low-income housing.**

The proposal is a non-project action. The implementation of the 2006 Update will not result in the additional of housing units available to the general public.

**b. Approximately how many units, if any, would be eliminated? Indicate whether high, middle, or low-income housing.**

Not applicable.

**c. Proposed measures to reduce or control housing impacts, if any.**

Not applicable.

**10. Aesthetics**

**a. What is the tallest height of any proposed structure(s), not including antennas; what is the principal exterior building material(s) proposed?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Future water system projects proposed in the 2006 Update involve the modification of existing Tacoma Water facilities and/or involve work on underground pipe. The height, size and building materials of new or modified water facilities will be evaluated during design and environmental review of individual projects. All projects will be subject to the height restrictions of the local zoning code and development regulations of the applicable jurisdiction.

**b. What views in the immediate vicinity would be altered or obstructed?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The height, size and building materials of new or modified water facilities will be evaluated during design and environmental review of individual projects. All projects will be subject to the height restrictions of the local zoning code and development regulations of the applicable jurisdiction.

**c. Proposed measures to reduce or control aesthetic impacts, if any.**

The height, design, and size of water system projects will meet the applicable development regulations of the applicable local jurisdiction and will be determined during project-specific design, permitting and environmental review.

**11. Light and Glare**

**a. What type of light or glare will the proposal produce? What time of day would it mainly occur?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Implementation of the 2006 Update is not anticipated to result in the introduction of new major sources of light or glare. New lighting may be required on a project-specific basis, resulting in potential localized effects. Lighting requirements will be determined during design and will comply with current lighting standards associated with the applicable jurisdiction's development regulations.

**b. Could light or glare from the finished project be a safety hazard or interfere with views?**

Not applicable.

**c. What existing off-site sources of light or glare may affect your proposal?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The existence of off-site sources of light or glare impacting specific water system projects will be determined at time of project-specific environmental review.

**d. Proposed measures to reduce or control light and glare impacts, if any.**

Lighting requirements will be determined during design and will comply with current lighting standards associated with the applicable jurisdiction's development regulations.

## **12. Recreation**

**a. What designation and informal recreational opportunities are in the immediate vicinity?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The existence of recreational opportunities will be identified during project specific environmental review.

**b. Would the proposed project displace any existing recreational uses? If so, describe.**

The implementation of the water projects recommended in the 2006 Update will not result in the displacement of any existing recreational uses.

**c. Proposed measures to reduce or control impacts on recreation, including recreation opportunities to be provided by the project or applicant, if any.**

Not applicable.

## **13. Historic and Cultural Preservation**

**a. Are there any places or objects listed on, or proposed for, national, state, or local preservation registers known to be on or next to the site?**

The proposal is a non-project action. The existence of sites of historical significance will be identified during project specific environmental review.

**b. Generally describe any landmarks or evidence of historic, archaeological, scientific, or cultural importance known to be on or next to the site.**

Not applicable.

**c. Proposed measures to reduce or control impacts, if any.**

Not applicable.

**14. Transportation**

**a. Identify public streets and highways serving the site, and describe proposed access to the existing street system. Show on site plans, if any.**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing the provision of water service to a large geographical area. Specific information regarding public streets and highways serving project sites will occur during project level environmental review.

**b. Is site currently served by public transit? If not, what is the approximate distance to the nearest transit stop?**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing the provision of water service to a large geographical area. Specific information regarding public transportation serving project sites will occur during project level environmental review.

**c. How many parking spaces would the completed project have? How many would the project eliminate?**

The proposal is a non-project action. Information regarding parking spaces associated with water system projects will be identified during project-specific design, permitting and environmental review.

**d. Will the proposal require any new roads or streets, or improvements to existing roads or streets, not including driveways? If so, generally describe (indicate whether public or private).**

The proposal is a non-project action addressing the provision of water service to a large geographical area. The construction or maintenance of Tacoma Water's infrastructure often involves work in rights-of-way. Information regarding the need for new roads or

improvements to existing roads or streets will be addressed during environmental review of specific water system improvement projects.

**e. Will the project use (or occur in the immediate vicinity of) water, rail, or air transportation? If so, generally describe.**

Projects recommended in the 2006 Update may occur in the vicinity of existing railroad lines. For example, replacement of existing transmission lines in the Port of Tacoma is anticipated to occur. Additional information will be developed during environmental review of specific water system improvement projects.

**f. How many vehicular trips per day would be generated by the completed project? If known, indicate when peak volumes would occur.**

Future projects anticipated under the proposed plan will generate minimal traffic during operation, if any.

**g. Proposed measures to reduce or control transportation impacts, if any.**

Construction of projects will include mitigation measures to reduce short-term impacts on affected roadways and other transportation facilities.

## **15. Public Services**

**a. Would the project result in an increased need for public services (i.e., fire protection, police protection, health care, schools, other)? If so, generally describe.**

Not applicable.

**b. Proposed measures to reduce or control direct impacts on public services, if any.**

Not applicable.

## **16. Utilities**

**a. Underline utilities currently available at the site: electricity, natural gas, water, refuse service, telephone, sanitary sewer, septic system, other.**

The proposal is a non-project action. Specific information on utilities available at individual sites will be determined during project level design, permitting and environmental review.

**b. Describe the utilities that are proposed for the project, the utility providing the service, and the general construction activities on the site or in the immediate vicinity which might be needed.**

The proposal is a non-project action involving the provision of water service by Tacoma Water throughout a large geographical area. Construction activities carried out by Tacoma Water could impact other utilities on a short-term basis. Any needed utilities and any potentially impacted utilities will be identified during project specific design, permitting and environmental review.

**c. Signature**

The above answers are true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I understand that the lead agency is relying on them to make its decision.

Signature of Proponent/Applicant:

---

Date:



## **SUPPLEMENTAL SHEET FOR NONPROJECT ACTIONS**

(Do not use this sheet for project actions.)

### **1. How would the proposal be likely to increase discharge to water; emissions to air; production, storage, or release of toxic or hazardous substances; or production of noise?**

Capital improvement projects and/or maintenance projects proposed in the 2006 Update may result in temporary construction equipment exhaust, dust and noise.

#### **Proposed measures to avoid or reduce such increases are:**

This issue will be addressed for each capital improvement project and/or maintenance project during individual project permitting and environmental review.

### **2. How would the proposal be likely to affect plants, animals, fish or marine life?**

Capital improvement projects and/or maintenance projects proposed in the 2006 Update will generally occur in already distributed areas, such as rights-of way, therefore minimal effects on species are expected.

#### **Proposed measures to protect or conserve plants, animals, fish or marine life are:**

This issue will be addressed for each capital improvement project and/or maintenance project during individual project permitting and environmental review.

### **3. How would the proposal be likely to deplete energy or natural resources?**

Tacoma Water currently diverts surface water and withdraws groundwater in accordance with existing regulations, permits, agreements and water rights.

#### **Proposed measures to protect or conserve energy and natural resources are:**

Under the 2006 Update Tacoma Water will implement an enhanced water conservation program. Tacoma Water will continue to divert surface water and withdraw groundwater consistent with existing regulations, permits, agreements and water rights.

### **4. How would the proposal be likely to use or affect environmentally sensitive areas or areas designated (or eligible or under study) for governmental protection; such as parks, wilderness, wild and scenic rivers, threatened or endangered species habitat, historic or cultural sites, wetlands, floodplains, or prime farmlands?**

This issue will be addressed for each capital improvement project and/or maintenance project during individual project permitting and environmental review.

**Proposed measures to protect such resources or to avoid or reduce impacts are:**

Tacoma Water will implement its Habitat Conservation Plan. Additionally, utility maintenance activities will be carried out consistent with the federally approved “Regional Road Maintenance Endangered Species Act Program Guidelines”.

**5. How would the proposal be likely to affect land and shoreline use, including whether it would allow or encourage land or shoreline uses incompatible with existing plans?**

The 2006 Update is consistent with and supports implementation of applicable individual jurisdictions’ adopted comprehensive land use plans.

**Proposed measures to avoid or reduce shoreline and land use impacts are:**

Not applicable.

**6. How would the proposal be likely to increase demands on transportation or public services and utilities?**

The 2006 Update is consistent with and supports implementation of applicable individual jurisdictions’ adopted comprehensive land use plans.

**Proposed measures to reduce or respond to such demand(s) are:**

Under the 2006 Update Tacoma Water will continue to implement a water conservation program.

**7. Identify, if possible, whether the proposal may conflict with local, state, or federal laws or requirements for the protection of the environment.**

Not applicable.

APPENDIX D

# CORRESPONDENCE AND PLAN COMMENTS

---



STATE OF WASHINGTON  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

20435 72nd Ave. S., Suite 200, K17-12 • Kent, Washington 98032 -2358

April 23, 2007

JANE EVANCHO  
TACOMA WATER DIVISION, CITY OF  
PO BOX 11007  
TACOMA WA 98411

RE: Tacoma Water Division, City of, ID#86800  
Pierce County  
Water System Plan  
Submittal # 06-1208

Dear Ms. Evancho:

Thank you for submitting the draft Water System Plan (WSP) for Tacoma Public Utilities (TPU), received in this office on December 8, 2006. We have reviewed the plan and offer the following comments. The comments must be adequately addressed prior to approval.

**System Description**

1. Please provide a Local Government Consistency Statement from Pierce County.
2. Please provide a retail service area map with larger resolution and more boundary line detail. Include land use and zoning designations within your retail service area and identification of Tacoma's urban growth boundary.

**Water Demand**

3. Future Demands 5.3.3 indicates that 'average day demands are expected to increase from 65.46 MGD in 2006 to 88.06 MGD in 2020. This represents an annual increase of 2.3%; your WSP indicates that population is projected to grow by 1.5% for this comparable period. Please explain the reasons for this increase in water demand.

**System Analysis**

4. It appears that the Cumberland zone is deficient in storage. Are there any plans for additional storage in this zone? Cumberland storage could not be found in the CIP.
5. Please provide a summary of hydrant calibration flow data for the hydraulic model.

**Water Rights/Source of Supply Analysis**

6. Please complete the attached Water Rights Self Assessment form and include it as an element of your WSP.
7. Enclosed is a copy of Department of Ecology's review and comments on the TPU WSP. Please review and respond where appropriate.
8. Please provide a copy of the "Water Availability Study" referenced in the WSP.

**Operations & Maintenance**

9. Provide an updated Coliform Monitoring Plan.
10. Provide a copy of your cross connection control program that summarizes how the minimum acceptable requirements contained in WAC 246-290-490(3) are met. For those elements not yet implemented, please provide a schedule for their implementation.
11. Please provide a schedule for demolition of the Tacoma water (brown) house at Friday Creek.

**Other Documentation**

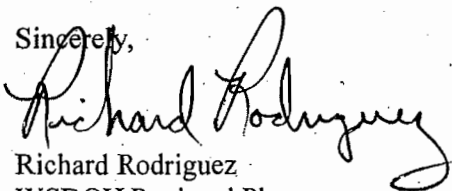
12. Please provide a copy of construction standards and/or developer extensions for the purposes of receiving a submittal exception for distribution.
13. Please be aware that it appears the following Capital Improvement Projects will require DOH review and approval prior to construction.
  - Well 2C construction
  - McMillan Reservoir covering
  - New Prairie Ridge storage
  - South Tacoma Wells fluoridation facilities
  - Cryptosporidium pilot study

We hope that you have found these comments to be clear, constructive and helpful in the development of your final draft WSP. We ask that you submit the revised WSP on or before July 25, 2007. In order to expedite the review of your revised submittal, please include a cover letter summarizing how each of the above comments was addressed in the revised WSP and where each response is located (i.e., page numbers, Appendices, etc.)

Regulations establishing a schedule for fees for review of planning, engineering and construction documents have been adopted (WAC 246-290-990). Please note that we have included an invoice in the amount of \$5,305.00 for the review of the Water System Plan. This fee covers our cost for review of the initial submittal, plus the review of one revised document. Please remit your complete payment in the form of a check or money order within thirty days of the date of this letter to: **DOH, Revenue Section, P.O. Box 1099, Olympia, WA 98507-1099.**

Thank you again for submitting your draft Water System Plan for our review. If you have any comments or questions concerning our review, please contact me.

Sincerely,



Richard Rodriguez  
WSDOH Regional Planner  
(253) 395-6771

Enclosures

cc: John Ryding, DOH  
Deb Hunemuller, DOE, SWRO  
Gary Porter, TPCHD  
Tim Ramsaur, Pierce County Dept. of Public Works  
Dave Monthie, King County UTRC



STATE OF WASHINGTON  
DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY

PO Box 47775 • Olympia, Washington 98504-7775 • (360) 407-6300

RECEIVED

FEB 12 2007

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
NW DRINKING WATER

February 6, 2007

Richard Rodriguez  
NW Drinking Water Operations  
Washington State Department of Health  
20435 72<sup>nd</sup> Ave. S., Suite 200  
Kent WA 98032

Dear Mr. Rodriguez:

Re: Tacoma Public Utilities' Water System Plan, Project # 06-1208

Thank you for the opportunity to review the 2006 draft Comprehensive Water System Plan (WSP) for Tacoma Water. Consistent with the Memorandum of Understanding between our agencies, I reviewed the relevant portions of the WSP and offer following comments.

Overview

Because Tacoma Water's main water right is based on an unadjudicated claim, Ecology cannot provide the Department of Health with a firm, reliable quantification of Tacoma Water's water rights. However, Ecology notes that Tacoma Water will reduce the claim from the Green River (Claim #002298) from the 400 cfs claimed to the 113 cfs diversion that is currently developed.

An overview of the demand requirements for the next 20 years in Table 5-8 and 5-9 show a peak demand of approximately 144,984 afy by 2020 (high growth scenario). It appears that Tacoma Water's water rights as a whole are likely adequate for the future demand through the year 2020. However, it is difficult to determine from the data provided the adequacy of future demand from each source.

Water Rights Self-Assessment Table

Chapter 6, Water Resources, includes Table 6-2 which lists the water rights for Tacoma Water's system; however, the WSP does not include a Water Rights Self-Assessment Table. A completed self assessment table is a valuable tool that shows the relationship between the water rights, how much water is currently being used from each water right, and how much water is expected to be used in the next 20 years, including any excess or deficiency. The table also allows for a listing of interties and any new applications that are filed with Ecology.

Table 6-2 is helpful to show all the water rights and how they relate to each other; however, it lacks information on current and projected water use from the sources. Though the table includes the developed capacity, the footnote indicates this is the maximum historic instantaneous flow and annual quantity that has been used. This does not necessarily indicate current or future use.

- A Water Rights Self-Assessment Table should be included in the WSP showing the relationship between the water rights and current and projected water use from the sources.



### Additional Systems

Page 2 of the WSP Executive Summary shows Tacoma Water has recently acquired three water systems, Southeast Tacoma Mutual, Hyada Mutual, and Day Island. The water right summary shows some additional water rights for the SE Tacoma wells that were not included in previous WSP's. Apparently, along with the Southeast Tacoma system, Tacoma Water purchased its water rights.

According to revised Chapter 90.03.RCW, if a water system is in compliance with the terms of a water system plan that has been approved by the Department of Health (DOH), the place of use of the water right includes the service area of the water right and the service area approved by DOH. Therefore, no applications for change are needed to change the service areas of the Southeast Tacoma water rights pending approval of this WSP. However, any other changes, such as adding or replacing wells, will require either a Showing of Compliance with RCW 90.44.100, or applications for change.

There is no indication in the WSP that Tacoma Water purchased water rights or wells along with the other two systems. However, Ecology's records show water rights on file for Hyada Mutual and Day Island Yacht Club.

- Since no formal change is required to adjust the place of use on these water rights, it would be helpful if the service area map identifies the locations of the newly purchased water systems.

### Surface Water Application

Table 6-3, Surface Water Rights, shows Application 13735 from the Green River. According to Ecology's records, this application was cancelled in 1993.

- Application 13735 should be removed from the water rights for Tacoma Water's system.

### New Applications for Change

Ecology's records show that four Applications for Change were recently filed to change industrial water rights to municipal uses. These applications are requesting to change the place of use, purpose of use, and points of withdrawal of Ground Water Certificate Numbers 1449, 1028, 6850, and 2217 to the Tideflats Well #2.

- The final WSP should include these applications as part of the water right assessment.

Please contact me at (360) 407-0290 if you have questions regarding my comments.

Sincerely,



Deb Hunemuller  
Water Resources Program

cc: John Ryding, ODW



**Environmental Services**

9850 64th Street West  
University Place, Washington 98467-1078  
(253) 798-4050 Fax (253) 798-4637

December 6, 2006  
U-85631

Susan Clark, Water Resources Planner  
Tacoma Public Utilities  
PO Box 11007  
Tacoma WA 98411-0007

RECEIVED  
DEC 14 2006  
WATER SUPERINTENDENT

**SUBJECT: Draft Comprehensive Water Plan Update, August 2006**

Dear Ms. Clark:

As the lead agency in the implementation of the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP), Pierce County Public Works and Utilities, is responsible for reviewing water system plans for consistency with the CWSP and the Pierce County Comprehensive Plan. I have reviewed the Tacoma Water, Draft Comprehensive Plan Update, dated August, 2006 and offer the following comments:

**CHAPTER 2: WATER SYSTEM BACKGROUND**

Figure 2-1

I am unable to determine at this time if the retail and wholesale service areas depicted on Figure 2-1 of the draft plan are consistent with the Pierce County Water Purveyor Map/CWSP and the Standard Service Agreements on file with the County. Additional work will be required to make this determination and I will follow-up with a letter communicating the results.

**CHAPTER 3: POLICIES AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

Page 3-5, Table 3-1

Tacoma Water rates for retail and wholesale customers located outside the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma are 20% higher than rates for customers inside City limits. The text in the Table states that Tacoma Water maintains utility service reliability and rates such that they are an "inducement" for future annexation. Since a significant portion of the service area is located outside of the city's corporate limit (and Urban Growth Area/Potential Annexation Area), it would be helpful if this chapter contained a discussion of the rationale behind a cost differential between customers located inside and outside city limits. A specific water rate policy addressing this differential is not included.





## **CHAPTER 4: POPULATION & LAND USE**

### Table 4-3 and Table 4-4

This chapter of the plan contains a considerable amount of discussion regarding historical population and projected growth scenarios. Unfortunately, it is not clear what growth rate has been chosen for purposes of projecting future water demand (Chapter 5). Please indicate which growth rate is being used within the unincorporated portions of Pierce County and how this rate is consistent with the County's growth projections. If using a different growth rate than the County, please provide rationale supporting the chosen rate.

## **CHAPTER 6: WATER RESOURCES**

### Page 6-15

The 2000 Tacoma WSP listed Pierce County's Chambers Creek Properties water rights as a potential new groundwater source to meet future demand. However, in Section 6.7 Summary/Recommendations of the Draft update, we noticed that the Pierce County Chambers Creek water resources have been excluded from consideration as a potential future source for Tacoma Water and its customers. The CWSP identifies the County's water resources located at the Chambers Creek Properties as a potential source of supply for Central Pierce County and that the County should take steps toward development of the groundwater resources and enter into discussions with Tacoma and other systems having an interest in the water supply. The CWSP also includes a recommendation that the City of Tacoma, Pierce County and purveyors explore the concept of wheeling water through the Tacoma system and develop a contract for this purpose.

Tacoma Water has previously recognized the importance of the Chambers Creek Properties water resources for the greater Central Pierce County region. This recognition is evident from the discussions that have occurred between Pierce County and Tacoma Water regarding purchase of water and the letter of support provided to the Department of Ecology on behalf of the County concerning our request for a schedule extension to develop the water right.

If Tacoma Water is interested in purchasing water from the County, we recommend that the draft Comprehensive Water System Plan be amended by adding the Chambers Creek Water Resources back into the discussion of potential future sources of water supply. In addition, we recommend that Tacoma Water include a population and demand forecast specifically related to the current and, potential future, Chambers Creek Properties water supply. This information will be necessary for future water rights approval from the Department of Ecology. We also think that the Water System Plan should include policies for wheeling of water to other systems. Whether Tacoma Water purchases water supply directly from the County, or wheels the water to other

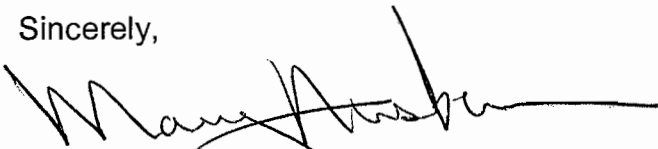
Susan Clark  
U-85631  
Page 3 of 3

Pierce County purveyors, the importance of the resource and Tacoma Water's role in its utilization, is significant.

The County has expended a considerable amount of resources developing the Chambers Creek water supply and is moving forward with capital projects that will enable the County to put the water to full beneficial use. It is hoped that Tacoma Water will continue to be a participant in this process.

Thank you for considering the above comments. Please contact me at (253) 798-6169 with any questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Mary Ausburn', with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

MARY AUSBURN, AICP  
Senior Planner – Water Utility

cc: Tim Ramsaur, Wastewater Utility Manager  
Richard Rodriguez, DOH  
Bard Harp, TPCHD

MA:pc  
Cors/U85631-MA



CLEAN, FLOWING WATERS FOR WASHINGTON

The Center for  
**Environmental Law & Policy**

October 19, 2006

Ms. Susan Clark  
Tacoma Water  
P.O. Box 11007  
Tacoma, WA 98411

**Re: Tacoma's Comprehensive Water System Update**

Dear Ms. Clark:

The Center for Environmental Law & Policy (CELP), a non-profit membership organization, works to defend and develop ecologically and socially responsible water laws and policies. CELP speaks for the overall public interest in the public's water; its mission is to leave a legacy of clean, flowing water for Washington. CELP believes responsible water management will lead to increased protection of threatened and endangered species as well as provide sufficient water for Washington's residents to enjoy recreationally, aesthetically, and for everyday necessity.

CELP appreciates the opportunity to review Tacoma's 2007 Water System Plan Update. Thank you for sharing it with us. CELP applauds any effort a government or municipality undertakes to fulfill its responsibility to protect both the environment and the public through proactive and prospective planning. Therefore, we thank Tacoma for the Plan's implicit acknowledgment that water is a finite resource and that curtailment of water use may ultimately be necessary in the future. We also appreciate your recognition that: 1) Water conservation requires public outreach efforts and other measures such as pricing and billing structures to control demand; and, 2) Water saved via conservation, and water lost as a result of climate change must both be taken into account when calculating future water supply. We especially appreciate that Tacoma has metered all service connections since 1954, and that you intend to continue this important water management practice.

Every resident of the state owns the waters of Washington, and those charged with managing it are given an enormous responsibility. This responsibility is owed not only to present citizens, but to future generations as well. Tacoma has an opportunity in developing its Water System Plan to set a high standard of excellence in resource conservation and to exert great leadership in the area of sustainable water management. We encourage you to do so by displaying in your water planning efforts the strongest possible resource conservation ethic.

Thank you for sharing your draft Water System Plan with us. We look forward to a continuing dialogue and relationship between CELP and Tacoma Water.  
Sincerely,

Shirley Waters Nixon  
Senior Counsel & Acting Executive Director  
[snixon@celp.org](mailto:snixon@celp.org)

Rebecca Berman Phelps  
Staff Attorney

1231 FRYAR AVENUE  
P.O. BOX 460  
SUMNER, WASHINGTON 98390-1516  
T. 253 . 863 . 5128 F. 253 . 863 . 0946  
www.parametrix.com

August 23, 2006  
PMX No. 216-1992-001

Ms. Susan Clark  
Water Resources Planning Coordinator  
Tacoma Public Utilities  
3628 South 35th Street  
Tacoma, WA 98409-3192

Re: Comprehensive Water Plan Update Comments

Dear Ms. Clark:

Thank you for allowing Fruitland Mutual Water Company (FMWC) the opportunity to review the draft Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update. We have elected to review only those portions of the Plan that specifically pertain to FMWC as it is our understanding that Pierce County (consistency with county-wide planning issues) and the Washington State Department of Health (regulatory compliance) will review the Plan in more detail.

FMWC has one comment regarding the factual content of the draft Plan.

1. The number of current connections (5,465) identified in Section 2.4.9 is not correct. In 2005, FMWC had a total of 3,508 individual connections. The higher number reflects the total number of units served, which includes multi-tenant customers.

FMWC has two additional clarifications for you to consider regarding Section 2.4.9 when preparing the final version of the Plan.

1. In mid-August, FMWC submitted to DOH a final Water System Plan Update that addressed initial DOH comments. It is likely that the FMWC Plan will receive final DOH acceptance by the time Tacoma Water submits a revised version of its Plan.
2. A draft wholesale water purchase agreement between the Lakewood Water District and FMWC was included in the final Plan submittal to DOH. It is anticipated that the water purchase agreement will be finalized in October/November 2006.

Feel free to contact me with any questions or concerns regarding these comments.

Sincerely,

PARAMETRIX

Matthew DeBoer, P.E.



MD:kb

cc: Audrey Christoff (FMWC)  
Dave Roberts (Parametrix)  
Project File

**Clark, Susan**

---

**From:** John Bowman [JBowman@lakehaven.org]

**Sent:** Thursday, October 19, 2006 4:44 PM

**To:** Clark, Susan

**Cc:** Don Perry

**Subject:** Tacoma's Comprehensive Water Plan Update - Agency Review Draft

Susan,

Thanks for allowing Lakehaven to review your draft Comprehensive Water Plan Update.

The plan is very good, we only had a couple of editorial comments listed below.

Editorial comments:

Page 2-10, Table 2-3: Missing LUD's SSP#3 at 356th between LUD and TW. We prefer that address locations of interties and turnouts not be published.

Page 2-16, Sec. 2.4.2: LUD has 24 wells, and our average day demands are about 11.5 mgd.

Thanks again.

John Bowman

10/20/2006



3628 S. 35th Street  
Tacoma, Washington 98409-3192

TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES

April 30, 2007

Richard Rodriguez  
DOH/NW Drinking Water Operations  
20435 72<sup>nd</sup> Ave. S. Suite 200  
Kent WA 98032

Re: Request for Additional Information – Tacoma WSP – Project #06-1208

Dear Mr. Rodriguez:

Thank you very much for your April 23, 2007, comments on the draft Tacoma WSP. As requested, Tacoma Water has attached two (2) copies of the March 2006 Water Availability Study as is referenced on Page 6-14. A response to DOH's additional comments, including a revised WSP, will be forwarded by July 25, 2007.

Should you have any questions, I can be contacted at 253-502-8204.

Sincerely,

Susan Clark  
Water Resource Planning Coordinator

SC:nd  
Enclosure

cc: Katherine Brooks, Pierce County  
Dave Monthie, King County UTRC



3628 South 35th Street  
Tacoma, Washington 98409-3192

TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES

April 24, 2007

Katherine Brooks  
Pierce County Public Works and Utilities  
9850 64<sup>th</sup> Street West  
University Place, WA 98467-1078

RE: Tacoma Water Service Area Maps - Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update

Dear Ms. Brooks:

At the time of review of the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan, Agency Review Draft by your predecessor, Mary Ausburn, Pierce County was unable to determine if Tacoma Water's service area was consistent with the service area on record with Pierce County. Thanks to the work of Stefan Kamieniecki, on March 21, 2007, Tacoma Water received a list of four specific areas that were found to be inconsistent with County records. Tacoma Water is in agreement regarding the inconsistencies in three of the four areas and will provide a revised service area map for review by Pierce County in this regard very shortly.

In the case of the area generally defined as "Bonney Lake area approximately from 95<sup>th</sup> Street East southerly to Highway 410 between 234<sup>th</sup> Avenue East and the city limits of Buckley", Tacoma Water records indicate Tacoma Water's service area does not cross Highway 410. However, this area is shown as Tacoma Water's service area on the County water service area map. Instead, Tacoma Water records indicate the area in question is within the service area of the Marion Water Company. Currently, Marion Water Company has a draft water system plan undergoing review by the Department of Health. According to "Figure 1-3 Adjacent Purveyors" contained in the December 2006 draft Marion Water Company Water System Plan, the area in question is within Marion Water Company's Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan service area, but currently contains Marion Water Company water mains. Given Marion Water Company mains exist in this area, it appears to be inconsistent to also label the area as Tacoma Water service area. Tacoma Water will work with the Marion Water Company to see that this area is correctly identified and will inform Pierce County of any needed mapping changes.



Katherine Brooks

April 23, 2007

Page 2

Following receipt of our revised service area map, we would appreciate a signed "Consistency Statement" for incorporation into our water system plan. Should you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at 253-502-8204.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Susan Clark". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Susan" written in a larger, more prominent script than the last name "Clark".

Susan Clark

Water Resource Planning Coordinator

SC:nd

cc: Richard Rodriguez, DOH



3628 South 35th Street  
Tacoma, Washington 98409-3192

TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES

December 18, 2006

Mary Ausburn  
Pierce County Public Works and Utilities  
9850 64<sup>th</sup> Street West  
University Place WA 98467-1078

Subject: Pierce County's review of the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, August 2006

Dear Ms. Ausburn:

Thank you very much for your comments. On December 6, 2006, Tacoma Water submitted the Agency Review Draft and a December 4, 2006 Errata Sheet (Response to Comments Received on the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, Agency Review Draft, August 2006, Volume I and II) to the Washington State Department of Health for review and approval. Revisions Tacoma Water included in the December 4, 2006 Errata Sheet which address several of Pierce County's comments are noted in the attached *Tacoma Water Response to Pierce County's December 6, 2006 Comments* and have been included as a separate attachment. The December 4, 2006 Errata Sheet was provided to Pierce County under separate cover.

Should you have any questions regarding Tacoma Water's response to Pierce County's comments, please feel free to contact me at 502 8204.

Sincerely,

Susan Clark  
Water Resource Planning Coordinator

Enclosure

cc: Richard Rodriguez, DOH

## **TACOMA WATER RESPONSE TO PIERCE COUNTY'S DECEMBER 16, 2006 COMMENTS**

### **Tacoma Water's General Response:**

The Municipal Water Law of 2003 requires water systems to document consistency with local land use plans for areas to which retail water service is provided. Tacoma Water's request for comments on the Agency Review Draft included a "Consistency Statement" as developed by the Washington State Department of Health. This requirement is not referenced in your review letter. In order to address this requirement with the Washington State Department of Health, Tacoma Water needs to understand Pierce County's position on signing a consistency statement.

### **Tacoma Water's Specific Response:**

#### **Figure 2-1**

*Comment: "...unable to determine at this time if the retail and wholesale service areas depicted on Figure 2-1 of the draft plan are consistent with the Pierce County Water Purveyor Map/CWSP and the Standard Service Agreements on file with the County."*

**Tacoma Water's Response:** Tacoma Water's retail water service area map was derived based upon the County's GIS information and should, therefore, be consistent with County records. The Pierce County CWSP does not establish wholesale service areas for utilities operating within Pierce County; therefore, Tacoma Water's wholesale water service area is not "on record" with Pierce County. As Pierce County investigates the Tacoma Water retail water service area, Tacoma Water would be happy to assist as may be necessary.

#### **Page 3-5, Table 3-1**

*Comment: "...it would be helpful if this chapter contained a discussion of the rationale behind a cost differential between customers located inside and outside city limits."*

**Tacoma Water's Response:** Chapter 12 currently contains an explanation of Tacoma Water's rationale behind a cost differential between customers located inside and outside city limits, regardless of location inside or outside the City of Tacoma's urban growth area. Specifically, page 12-5 states: "The Tacoma Water rate structure also incorporates a 20 percent differential for all charges to customers located outside the city versus inside the city. This outside of city differential is designed to collect the additional costs of business associated with such factors as longer distance to service customers, additional costs for franchise fees and fire protection. Fee differentials of this type have been recognized and provided for in state statutes."

*Comment: "A specific water rate policy addressing this differential is not included."*

**Tacoma Water's Response:** Although summarized in table 3-1, rather than quoted verbatim, the City of Tacoma Comprehensive Plan, Utilities Element Policy U-GD-2 states: "Continue to maintain utility construction and service rates as an inducement for future annexation." Policy U-GD-2 is a City of Tacoma general rate policy which applies to all City-owned utilities, not just to Tacoma Water. Tacoma Water's specific water rate policy, supported by the general Comprehensive Plan Policy U-GD-2 and addressing an in city vs. outside city cost differential, is included in table 3-1. Tacoma Water, Water Rate Policy C.8 states: "Rates for retail and wholesale customers located outside the corporate boundaries of the City of Tacoma will be 20 percent higher than rates for inside City limits." This wording is currently contained in table 3-1.

#### **Chapter 4: Population and Land Use**

*Comment: "Please indicate which growth rate is being used within the unincorporated portions of Pierce County and how this rate is consistent with the County's growth projections. If using a different growth rate than the County, please provide rationale supporting the chosen rate."*

**Tacoma Water's Response:** Tacoma Water's future water demands are predicted from forecasts of the number of future accounts by customer class (single-family residential, multi-family residential, commercial, industrial etc.) and are, therefore, based upon forecasts of growth in (single-family and multi-family) households (and employment for other customer classes) rather than predicted from population growth rates "by themselves". Two sets of growth assumptions were used to forecast growth in future accounts: 2002 Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC) small area forecasts and Tacoma Water's historical customer growth adjusted for regional trends. The two sets of growth assumptions led to the development of two separate demand forecasts: The "expected growth" demand scenario (Tacoma Water's historical growth adjusted for regional trends) and the "high growth" demand scenario (PSRC's forecast of growth).

Table 4-4 on page 4-6 contains the annual population growth rates for inside city and outside city used in the "high growth" demand scenario. According to Pierce County Code 19A.20.100, the County's municipal allocation and unincorporated UGA allocation average annual growth rate for the years 2002-2022 – a 20-year time period - is 1.6 percent. Tacoma Water's "high growth" demand scenario outside city 30-year average population growth rate is 1.24 percent. However, because the Tacoma Water demand forecast is based upon increases in customer accounts it is also important to note the outside city 30-year average growth rate in number of households of 1.42 percent. (It is also important to note that a direct comparison to Pierce County's growth rate as contained in Pierce County Code 19A.20.100 is complicated by the fact that the Tacoma Water service area "outside city" includes areas within municipal boundaries, within the County's comprehensive urban growth area, within Pierce County's "rural" area and within King County.)

Because Tacoma Water found that the PSRC forecasts for outside city customers were significantly below those observed by Tacoma Water for the past ten years, Tacoma Water developed the following assumptions for the “expected growth” demand scenario outside city customer growth:

- Historical growth rates were used for years 2003-2010;
- A transition from 2010 to 2020 to gradually achieve a 50/50 mix of outside and inside city growth rate;
- For years 2020 to 2040 the historical growth rates were adjusted by proportional reduction in PSRC forecasts to account for long-term trends assumed by PSRC.

(Note: The PSRC forecasts for inside-city customers exceeded recent historical growth rates; different assumptions than those listed above were used for the inside-city customers “expected growth” demand scenario.)

In summary, Tacoma Water has not used Pierce County’s 2002-2022 average annual growth rate of 1.6 percent (municipal allocation and unincorporated UGA allocation), 0.5 percent (rural allocation) or 1.2 percent (County total) for projecting water demands. Instead, Tacoma Water’s demands are based upon growth in customer accounts (as opposed to growth in population) which were derived from two growth assumptions: 2002 PSRC small area forecasts and Tacoma Water’s historical customer growth adjusted for regional trends. PSRC small area forecasts are developed in partnership with Pierce County and the municipalities within Pierce County and are, therefore, an acceptable source of small area forecasts. Pierce County does not develop small area population, household or employment forecasts needed to develop water demand forecasts for areas smaller than “unincorporated UGA” or “rural”. Taken individually, small area forecasts may not reflect the exact population growth rate “allocated” to larger geographical areas of Pierce County. As noted in the Agency Review Draft, Tacoma Water will continue the practice of monitoring actual demands versus forecasted demands and will make adjustments, including preparing new demand forecasts, as may be needed.

## **Chapter 6 – Water Resources**

*Page 6-15 Comment: “However, in Section 6.7 Summary/Recommendations of the Draft update, we noticed that the Pierce County Chambers Creek water resources have been excluded from consideration as a potential future source for Tacoma Water and its customers.” “If Tacoma Water is interested in purchasing water from the County, we recommend that the draft Comprehensive Water System Plan be amended by adding the Chambers Creek Water Resources back into the discussion of potential future sources of water supply.”*

Tacoma Water’s Response: Tacoma Water has been supportive of Pierce County’s activities to develop the Chambers Creek Properties water resources by providing letters of support when requested and participating in discussions regarding purchase of water. Tacoma Water is committed to continuing discussions with Pierce County to determine how Tacoma Water and Pierce County could jointly pursue the development of the

Chambers Creek Properties water resources for ultimate use by existing and future Tacoma Water retail or wholesale customers. Section 6.7.2 will be revised to add a discussion of Chambers Creek Properties water resources as attached.

*Comment: "In addition, we recommend that Tacoma Water include a population and demand forecast specifically related to the current and potential future, Chambers Creek Properties water supply. This information will be necessary for future water rights approval from the Department of Ecology."*

Tacoma Water's Response: Tacoma Water's existing 2003 water demand forecast and 2006 water availability study justify the importance of the County's existing municipal water rights to providing water service within Tacoma Water's regional water service area. The 2003 Tacoma Water Demand Forecast forecasts retail and contracted wholesale customer demand in the Tacoma Water existing service area under two growth scenarios. The Tacoma Water 2006 Water Availability Study compares demand, including the Cascade Water Alliance wholesale commitment not included in the 2003 demand forecast, to identified water available to serve demand from Tacoma Water's existing sources. The 2006 water availability study indicates that under the PSRC growth projections (the high growth scenario), Tacoma Water will experience shortfalls in 2025 and 2030. This indicates the importance to Tacoma Water of obtaining additional resources since the utility is unable to meet future wholesale customer needs without acquiring additional resources.

Currently, the Central Puget Sound Water Supplier's Forum is developing a multi-county water demand forecast through a multi-stakeholder planning process. Tacoma Water encourages Pierce County to be an active participant in the Forum's current work to ensure Pierce County's needs for a regional water demand forecast are met. Due to the inclusive nature of the Forum's multi-stakeholder process, the resulting regional water demand forecast is more likely to be supported by stakeholders than would a regional water demand forecast prepared by one utility. Alternatively, the Pierce County CWSP contains a 1999 County-wide water demand forecast that could be updated, under the guidance of Pierce County and with the participation of members of the Pierce County Water Utilities Coordinating Committee which includes Tacoma Water.

*Comment: "We also think that the Water System Plan should include policies for wheeling of water to other systems. Whether Tacoma Water purchases water supply directly from the County, or wheels the water to other Pierce County purveyors, the importance of the resource and Tacoma Water's role in its utilization, is significant."*

Tacoma Water's Response: Currently Tacoma Water does not wheel water. In the event Tacoma Water is requested to wheel water through its water system, Tacoma Water will negotiate a case-specific agreement with the applicable water system(s). Table 3-1 will be revised as attached. Currently, Tacoma Water is negotiating a wheeling agreement with Firgrove Mutual. It is envisioned that the resulting agreement with Firgrove Mutual will serve as a model for other wheeling agreements as may be needed in the future.

**Table 3-1**  
DOH Service Area Policies

DOH POLICY NAME	POLICY DESCRIPTION	TACOMA WATER POLICY	SOURCE
WHOLESALE OF WATER	Conditions which must be met to obtain a wholesale agreement, including the conditions of service for wholesaling water.	Wholesale service may be made available to all water purveyors operating in compliance with DOH regulations and in accordance to resource availability. Wholesale service is subject to the City's conservation and curtailment plan and system development charge. Wholesale customers may elect to take service under a short-term contract or with firm long-term supply assurance.	Customer Service Policy 15 Tacoma Municipal Code 12.10.400.F
WHEELING OF WATER	Conditions met for water to another system, i.e., compatible water quality, engineering, etc.	Tacoma Water does not wheel water through its water system at this time. <u>In the event Tacoma Water is requested to wheel water through its water system, Tacoma Water will negotiate a case-specific wheeling agreement with the applicable water system(s).</u>	n/a
ANNEXATION POLICY	How city annexation relates to the provision of water service.	Availability of service within the established annexation area and the Division's service area will depend on a potential customer's willingness to sign a petition agreeing to support future annexation.	Customer Service Policy 5.
DIRECT CONNECTION AND REMOTE SYSTEM POLICY	New developments directly connect to existing water system, or whether satellite systems will be allowed.	Tacoma Water is approved to provide SMA direct service within its retail service area. In general, Tacoma Water will require extension of water mains to any proposed development. For any proposed residential development under 20 lots in size, and where the shortest route from the proposed development and connection to the water system is greater than 1,000 feet, Tacoma Water will consider other options to serve including main extension or SMA operation until main extension occurs.	Satellite System Management Plan



## **6.7 Summary / Recommendations**

### **6.7.1 Summary**

Under the Tacoma Water Expected Growth Demand scenario, including additional demands associated with the Cascade Water Alliance, the March 2006 Water Availability Study projects a surplus of available water through the year 2030. However, should a higher level of demand occur as projected in the PSRC demand scenario, the water availability study projects demands will not be met in years 2025 and 2030. It is important to note that under both water demand scenarios, the underlying water model used in the water availability study incorporates well development at the South Tacoma Wellfield as an “existing” supply source available to meet demands.

Given the assumed use of additional water resources at the South Tacoma Wellfield to meet future demands, the following project is recommended for implementation:

#### ***South Tacoma Aquifer Additional Wells***

The South Tacoma Wellfield currently contains 13 production wells, drawing water from three aquifers. The wells have water rights totaling 78 MGD, with nominal installed capacity of 66 MGD and an approximate sustained rate of 48 MGD. Tacoma Water believes the aquifer could sustain an additional withdrawal of 29 MGD in the summer months.

### **6.7.2 Additional Recommendations**

It is becoming increasingly difficult to obtain new water rights. As a result, water purveyors are finding it necessary to find alternatives to new water rights in order to provide for increases in system demands. As a regional water system, Tacoma Water must be able to respond to new requests for wholesale service. While the March 2006 Water Availability Study does take into account Tacoma Water’s current contract commitments, the Water Availability Study does not account for increases in wholesale demands outside existing contracts. Under the Expected Growth Demand scenario, it is projected that an additional 2.2 MGD of supply will be available in 2025 and an additional 4.1 MGD of supply will be available in 2030. No additional supplies are available in 2025 or 2030 under the High Growth Demand scenario. It will be important for Tacoma Water to continue the practice of updating water demand forecasts and participating in regional water planning processes in order to ensure the ability to provide for new requests for wholesale service as such requests may occur in the future.

#### ***Tideflats Area***

The addition of new wells and related facilities in the Tideflats area, consistent with existing water rights, should be implemented by Tacoma Water in the future as may be needed to meet new demands as follows:

Tacoma Water currently has two wells within the Tideflats area. Tideflats Well No. 1 was installed in 1927 and produces approximately 1.0 MGD. A second well has been developed, with a capacity of 1,250 gpm, but has not been tied into the water system. Based on a 1995 study, it is estimated that the aquifer below the Tideflats area is capable of producing an additional 5.0 MGD. Facilities to procure the additional water would include two wells and transmission piping to convey the water to Tacoma Water’s distribution system in the Tideflats industrial area.

#### ***Cooperative Projects***

Tacoma Water and the Lakehaven Utility District are currently partners in the Second Supply Project. As the Lakehaven Utility District pursues its OASIS project, Tacoma Water should continue to evaluate/consider how further partnering with the District could assist Tacoma to meet its long term water demand needs.



Currently, Tacoma Water is a participant in regional water supply planning activities through the Central Puget Sound Water Forum and other such venues. As the Cascade Water Alliance pursues necessary planning activities associated with the use of Lake Tapps, Tacoma Water should continue participation in such joint planning activities in an effort to determine how the Lake Tapps source could be incorporated into Tacoma Water future needs.

#### ***Reuse***

At this time no reclaimed water is available within the Tacoma Water service area for off-setting the use of potable water sources. Tacoma Water will continue to monitor reclaimed water projects and/or reclaimed water planning activities of local wastewater facilities, such as those described above, and will participate in planning activities as they may occur in the future.

#### ***Conservation***

Since the 1980s, Tacoma Water has been committed to an effective conservation plan as an element of their overall water resource plan. Tacoma Water will continue to be a leader in water conservation activities, including implementing the Water Conservation Program as contained in this Plan.

#### ***Acquisition of Available Water Rights***

As water rights may become available for purchase, it is recommended that Tacoma Water pursue such opportunities provided that it is determined such an acquisition is consistent with Tacoma Water business practices.

#### ***Chambers Creek Properties Water Resources***

As previously identified, the 2000 Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water System Plan listed Pierce County's Chambers Creek Properties water rights as a potential new groundwater source for Tacoma Water at an undefined period in the future. Since the 2000 WSP was developed, Pierce County successfully transferred approximately 2.5 MGD of industrial water rights to municipal water rights and has applied to Ecology for additional groundwater rights, consistent with what was formerly "on-paper". Tacoma Water has been supportive of Pierce County's activities to develop the Chambers Creek Properties water resources by providing letters of support when requested and participating in discussions with Pierce County regarding purchase of water. Tacoma Water should continue discussions with Pierce County to determine how Tacoma Water and Pierce County could jointly pursue the development of the Chambers Creek Properties water resources for ultimate use by existing and future Tacoma Water retail or wholesale customers.

**APPENDIX E**

# **CONSISTENCY STATEMENT**

---

**Attachment 5: Water System Plan and Small Water System Management Program Consistency Statement Checklist**

This checklist is intended to ensure consistency of water system planning documents with adopted local comprehensive plans and development regulations. Each local planning jurisdiction in which the water utility provides service will review the relevant water system planning information and provide a signed consistency statement to the utility for submittal to the Department of Health. If the local planning agency will not respond, the highest authority within the utility (chair of governing body, executive director of private companies, etc.) must sign to verify consistency of the plan information.

Water System Name: TACOMA WATER PWS ID: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Planning Document Title: Comprehensive WSP Update Plan Date: Aug 2006  
 Local Planning Jurisdiction: CITY of UNIVERSITY PLACE

<b>Consistency Statement</b> (Reference Municipal Water Law Section 5 and 8, amendment to chapter 90.03.386 and chapter 43.20 RCW)	<b>Page(s) in Planning Document (completed by utility)</b>	<b>Yes – No – Not Applicable</b>
The retail service area, and any other areas not served by a separate public water system, and land use identified in the WSP is consistent with the <i>adopted comprehensive plan and adopted development regulations and policies</i> .		
<b>For WSPs only:</b> The growth projection used to forecast water demand for the retail service area is consistent with the adopted city/county's population growth projections (and commercial development projection if applicable). If a different growth projection was used, the alternative growth projection and methodology proposed is acceptable based on explanation given.		
<b>For WSPs only:</b> New potential large water users (that may have a significant impact on the water system) that the city/county is aware of have been identified in the WSP.		
<b>For city-owned systems only:</b> All policies regarding water service outside the corporate boundaries are included in this WSP. These policies are consistent with the adopted <i>comprehensive plan and development regulations</i> .		
<b>Where the local planning agency is unable to sign a Consistency Statement:</b> Provide documentation of efforts to coordinate with local agencies with a 60-day timeline for local agency to respond. Include: name of contact, date, type of effort attempted, and response from local agency.		

I certify that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and that these statements support the conclusion that the subject-planning document is consistent with adopted comprehensive plans, development regulations, and other policies.

David Swinmale 12/1/06  
 Signature Date  
DAVID SWINMALE, DEV. SYS. DR. CITY of U.P.  
 Printed Name, Title, & Jurisdiction

**\*\*For any issues of inconsistency, please provide comments on how they can be resolved. \*\***

**Attachment 5: Water System Plan and Small Water System Management  
Program Consistency Statement Checklist**

This checklist is intended to ensure consistency of water system planning documents with adopted local comprehensive plans and development regulations. Each local planning jurisdiction in which the water utility provides service will review the relevant water system planning information and provide a signed consistency statement to the utility for submittal to the Department of Health. If the local planning agency will not respond, the highest authority within the utility (chair of governing body, executive director of private companies, etc.) must sign to verify consistency of the plan information.

Water System Name: TACOMA WATER PWS ID: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Planning Document Title: Comprehensive WSP Update Plan Date: Aug 2006  
 Local Planning Jurisdiction: City of Tacoma

<b>Consistency Statement</b> (Reference Municipal Water Law Section 5 and 8, amendment to chapter 90.03.386 and chapter 43.20 RCW)	<b>Page(s) in Planning Document (completed by utility)</b>	<b>Yes – No – Not Applicable</b>
The retail service area, and any other areas not served by a separate public water system, and land use identified in the WSP is consistent with the <i>adopted comprehensive plan and adopted development regulations and policies</i> .	2.13	Yes
<b>For WSPs only:</b> The growth projection used to forecast water demand for the retail service area is consistent with the adopted city/county's population growth projections (and commercial development projection if applicable). If a different growth projection was used, the alternative growth projection and methodology proposed is acceptable based on explanation given.	4.1	Yes
<b>For WSPs only:</b> New potential large water users (that may have a significant impact on the water system) that the city/county is aware of have been identified in the WSP.	5.5	Yes
<b>For city-owned systems only:</b> All policies regarding water service outside the corporate boundaries are included in this WSP. These policies are consistent with the adopted <i>comprehensive plan and development regulations</i> .	3.1	Yes
<b>Where the local planning agency is unable to sign a Consistency Statement:</b> Provide documentation of efforts to coordinate with local agencies with a 60-day timeline for local agency to respond. Include: name of contact, date, type of effort attempted, and response from local agency.		

I certify that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and that these statements support the conclusion that the subject-planning document is consistent with adopted comprehensive plans, development regulations, and other policies.

Signature

Date

Printed Name, Title, & Jurisdiction

**\*\*For any issues of inconsistency, please provide comments on how they can be resolved. \*\***

**Attachment 5: Water System Plan and Small Water System Management  
Program Consistency Statement Checklist**

This checklist is intended to ensure consistency of water system planning documents with adopted local comprehensive plans and development regulations. Each local planning jurisdiction in which the water utility provides service will review the relevant water system planning information and provide a signed consistency statement to the utility for submittal to the Department of Health. If the local planning agency will not respond, the highest authority within the utility (chair of governing body, executive director of private companies, etc.) must sign to verify consistency of the plan information.

Water System Name: TACOMA WATER PWS ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Planning Document Title: Comprehensive WSP Update Plan Date: Aug 2006

Local Planning Jurisdiction: Fircrest

<b>Consistency Statement</b> (Reference Municipal Water Law Section 5 and 8, amendment to chapter 90.03.386 and chapter 43.20 RCW)	<b>Page(s) in Planning Document (completed by utility)</b>	<b>Yes – No – Not Applicable</b>
The retail service area, and any other areas not served by a separate public water system, and land use identified in the WSP is consistent with the <i>adopted comprehensive plan and adopted development regulations and policies</i> .		<u>yes</u>
<b>For WSPs only:</b> The growth projection used to forecast water demand for the retail service area is consistent with the adopted city/county's population growth projections (and commercial development projection if applicable). If a different growth projection was used, the alternative growth projection and methodology proposed is acceptable based on explanation given.		<u>yes</u>
<b>For WSPs only:</b> New potential large water users (that may have a significant impact on the water system) that the city/county is aware of have been identified in the WSP.		<u>yes</u>
<b>For city-owned systems only:</b> All policies regarding water service outside the corporate boundaries are included in this WSP. These policies are consistent with the adopted <i>comprehensive plan and development regulations</i> .		<u>yes</u>
<b>Where the local planning agency is unable to sign a Consistency Statement:</b> Provide documentation of efforts to coordinate with local agencies with a 60-day timeline for local agency to respond. Include: name of contact, date, type of effort attempted, and response from local agency.		<u>yes</u>

I certify that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and that these statements support the conclusion that the subject-planning document is consistent with adopted comprehensive plans, development regulations, and other policies.

Mark A. Burlingame  
Signature

9/8/06  
Date

Mark A. Burlingame, Public Works Director - Fircrest  
Printed Name, Title & Jurisdiction

**\*\*For any issues of inconsistency, please provide comments on how they can be resolved. \*\***

## Attachment 5: Water System Plan and Small Water System Management Program Consistency Statement Checklist

This checklist is intended to ensure consistency of water system planning documents with adopted local comprehensive plans and development regulations. Each local planning jurisdiction in which the water utility provides service will review the relevant water system planning information and provide a signed consistency statement to the utility for submittal to the Department of Health. If the local planning agency will not respond, the highest authority within the utility (chair of governing body, executive director of private companies, etc.) must sign to verify consistency of the plan information.

Water System Name: TACOMA WATER PWS ID: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Planning Document Title: Comprehensive WSP Update Plan Date: Aug 2006  
 Local Planning Jurisdiction: City of Puyallup

Consistency Statement (Reference Municipal Water Law Section 5 and 8, amendment to chapter 90.03.386 and chapter 43.20 RCW)	Page(s) in Planning Document (completed by utility)	Yes - No - Not Applicable
The retail service area, and any other areas not served by a separate public water system, and land use identified in the WSP is consistent with the <i>adopted comprehensive plan and adopted development regulations and policies</i> .		Y
<b>For WSPs only:</b> The growth projection used to forecast water demand for the retail service area is consistent with the adopted city/county's population growth projections (and commercial development projection if applicable). If a different growth projection was used, the alternative growth projection and methodology proposed is acceptable based on explanation given.		Y
<b>For WSPs only:</b> New potential large water users (that may have a significant impact on the water system) that the city/county is aware of have been identified in the WSP.		Y
<b>For city-owned systems only:</b> All policies regarding water service outside the corporate boundaries are included in this WSP. These policies are consistent with the adopted <i>comprehensive plan and development regulations</i> .		Y
<b>Where the local planning agency is unable to sign a Consistency Statement:</b> Provide documentation of efforts to coordinate with local agencies with a 60-day timeline for local agency to respond. Include: name of contact, date, type of effort attempted, and response from local agency.		NA

I certify that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and that these statements support the conclusion that the subject-planning document is consistent with adopted comprehensive plans, development regulations, and other policies.

Doug MacLean  
 Signature

9-6-06  
 Date

Doug MacLean Water Div. Spur City of Puyallup  
 Printed Name, Title, & Jurisdiction

**\*\*For any issues of inconsistency, please provide comments on how they can be resolved. \*\***

APPENDIX F

# WATER SERVICE AREA AGREEMENTS

---

## APPENDIX F

# WATER SERVICE AREA AGREEMENTS

---

Although not a requirement of the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan, Tacoma Water has entered into Service Area Agreements (supplemental to the coordinated water system plan boundary agreement) with its adjacent systems as follows:

- City of Bonney Lake dated March 10, 1998
- City of Buckley dated May 29, 1998
- Curran Road Mutual dated July 23, 1998
- City of Fircrest dated April 23, 1991
- Firgrove Mutual dated March 1998 (amendment of May 3, 1991 agreement)
- Fruitland Mutual dated December 15, 1997
- Marion Water Company dated April 2004 (amendment of April 2003 agreement)
- City of Milton dated August 1, 1994
- Parkland Light and Water dated December 30, 1997
- City of Puyallup dated November 1997 (amendment of April 18, 1988 agreement)
- Rainier View Water Company dated May 29, 1998
- Spanaway Water Company dated February 20, 1998
- Summit Water and Supply Company dated November 25, 1997

Additionally, Tacoma Water has used the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan Service Area Agreement process to identify its service area as follows:

- Boundary revision to incorporate former SE Tacoma Mutual service area into Tacoma Water retail service area – November 5, 2001
- Mutual boundary with the Town of South Prairie Agreement dated November 9, 1998



**APPENDIX G**

**APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND  
GUIDELINES**

---

## APPENDIX G

# APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES

---

The following is a summary of the regulations that affect the City's operations of its water system.

- Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan (CWSP), 2001
- South King County Coordinated Water System Plan, (CWSP), 1989
- State Wellhead Protection Program
- WAC 246-290, Washington State DOH, Drinking Water Regulations
- WAC 246-490, Washington State DOH, Cross-Connection Control
- Uniform Fire Code
- Uniform Plumbing Code
- City of Tacoma Ordinances and Codes
- Jurisdictional Ordinances and Regulations

APPENDIX H

# PAST CONSERVATION ACCOMPLISHMENTS

---

## APPENDIX H

# PAST CONSERVATION ACCOMPLISHMENTS

---

1987	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drought leads to mandatory outdoor watering restrictions.</li> <li>Began working with Simpson Tacoma Kraft, resulting in usage reduced by nearly a third (30 MGD to 21 MGD from 1990-1999, or 9 MGD savings).</li> </ul>
1989	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Helped Metro Parks Tacoma install latest central irrigation system technology at 20 parks. Resulted in savings of 30 percent at one park, and reduced maintenance costs. Expanded project in 1999 with similar changes at eight Public Utilities and Metro Parks Tacoma sites.</li> </ul>
1991	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developed water conservation plan.</li> <li>Supported 1991 Washington State plumbing code changes, which conformed to 1992 Federal EPA act changes (1.6 gallon per flush toilets, 2.5 gallon per minute showerheads). Code changes alone estimated to have saved more than 1.1 million gallons per day (MGD).</li> <li>Commission water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customer(s). No measures cost-effective yet.</li> </ul>
1992	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revised residential and wholesale rate structure to include 25 percent higher summer rate. Eliminated declining block rate for commercial, industrial, parks, and irrigation customers.</li> <li>Amended contract with Simpson Tacoma Kraft to encourage water use reduction without financial penalties.</li> <li>Drought leads to water use restrictions and rate surcharge. Hired water conservation specialist.</li> </ul>
1993	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Watt &amp; Water program – showerhead and faucet aerator installations, plus toilet retrofit kits. 90 percent retention after six months, with estimated savings of 0.24 MGD.</li> </ul>
1994	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commission more water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customers(s). None cost-effective yet.</li> <li>Three industrial customers (Atlas Foundry, Pabco Roofing, PW Pipe) begin recirculating cooling water, resulting in 75 percent-97 percent savings.</li> <li>Outdoor water use reduction campaign through mass media (bill enclosures, advertising, etc.) and personal contact (water conservation seminars for homeowners and landscape professionals).</li> </ul>
1995	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provided City of Tacoma and Pierce County with information about landscape policies for water conservation.</li> </ul>

1996	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued normal program offerings</li> </ul>
1997	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservation program assessment performed by CH2M Hill. Recommends program budget of \$1.04 million. Recommended program elements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indoor Water Audit Program would target ten of top 25 industrial water users, and 125 public buildings using over 1000 CCF/year.</li> <li>Commercial/Institutional Low-flow Showerhead Program would distribute 10,000 showerheads to hotels, assisted living residences, schools, health clubs, and hospitals through direct contact and trade allies. Also provide showerheads to Indoor Water Audit and Toilet Rebate program participants.</li> <li>Toilet Rebate Program would provide up to 1,000 rebates (\$80, \$200) to C/I customers with indoor usage greater than 1,000 CCF/year.</li> <li>Landscape Rebate Program for outdoor water use in nearly all customer classes. Rebates from \$50/sq. ft. for homes to \$330/acre for commercial/public facilities for irrigation controls, audits, landscaping materials. Up to 50 visits to key sites.</li> </ul> </li> <li>More water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customers(s). None cost-effective yet.</li> <li>WashWise provides rebates for 400 efficient washing machines. Collaboration with other utilities through the Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance.</li> </ul>
1998	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implemented 1997 CPA Landscape recommendation - Began customer survey of average and high user groups to determine differences in how groups care for lawns. Survey information used to develop appropriate information for varied residential groups. High water-use residential customers were notified of consumption patterns.</li> </ul>
1999	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implemented 1997 CPA ICI recommendation – Large industrial audit program for six biggest users (Pioneer Chlor-Alkali, US Oil, G-P Gypsum, Continental Lime, Nalleys and Tacoma Public Works incinerator). Audits provide information for tailoring attractive water savings options for businesses. Estimated savings potential is 1.14 MGD pending customer implementation. Several of these businesses subsequently ceased operations.</li> <li>Sponsored Tacoma Public Library’s Summer Reading Program.</li> </ul>

2000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30-second video public service announcement citing “<i>Water is Too Precious to Waste.</i>” The PSA was aired free 450 times on Click! stations. Another 6 minute video section was aired on <i>CityScape</i> via Tacoma's TV 12 in September, highlighting “...<i>Fall Yard Work Tips that Save \$\$ &amp; Water</i>”.</li> <li>• Two <i>CityLine</i> appearances. Topics covered general water conservation, and the Fall Native plant sale at the Nature Center.</li> <li>• Placed a full-page advertisement in the Tacoma News Tribune featuring a nurse with a by-line that read, “<i>Your Prescription for a Long Hot Summer.</i>” The ad ran eight times during the peak water use season (June, July and August.)</li> </ul>
2001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inter-industrial recycle/reuse evaluation from 2000 Industrial Audit. Looked at combining waste water between Tide Flats industries to reuse. Preliminary estimates of \$8.44 million with \$73,500 O&amp;M costs to save 1.1 MGD. (Several businesses which were the source of the reuse water have subsequently ceased operations.)</li> <li>• Implementation of 1997 CPA landscape recommendations – residential high-use customers were notified of conservation patterns and offered soil probes and rain gauges.</li> </ul>
2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinated with Tacoma Power to host pilot clothes washer rebate program. Provided 145 of the 319 TPU rebates.</li> <li>• Implemented 1997 CPA recommendation - Audits for second-tier large water users, including Tacoma/Pierce County Jail (pre-construction), Pt. Defiance Park, Tacoma General Hospital, St. Joseph’s Hospital, two elementary schools, and the Tacoma Lutheran Home. Estimated water savings potential is 0.14 MGD pending customer implementation.</li> </ul>
2003	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued with Tacoma Power to provide a clothes washer rebate program. Provided 217 of the 682 TPU rebates.</li> <li>• Sent conservation reminder letter to 2,125 residential high-use customers.</li> </ul>
2004	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued with Tacoma Power to provide a clothes washer rebate program. Provided share of 349 TPU rebates. Over the three years Tacoma Public Utilities issued 1350 rebates.</li> <li>• Distributed 5,000 native plant posters and 1,500 books, which were very popular with customers.</li> <li>• Reprinted conservation literature, updated website, distribute and mail info. Conservation support for wholesalers. Various youth education events and public information campaigns.</li> <li>• Participated in regional public awareness radio campaign (Water Use It Wisely).</li> </ul>

2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provided consultation and \$55,000 in funding for four new Tacoma Police substations that were designed with “Resource-Efficient Demonstration Gardens”.</li> <li>• Produced and distributed a second round of 5,000 native plants posters along with over 1,000 books on native plants to customers and Master Gardeners.</li> </ul>
Ongoing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation messages conveyed to customers via utility bill enclosures, advertising campaigns, newspaper articles, community TV, brochures, booths at fairs and community events, speaking to community groups and water efficiency seminars.</li> <li>• Conservation support for wholesalers.</li> <li>• Classroom programs and teacher training on water conservation, various youth education events and public information campaigns. Supply rain gauges, soil probes, and literature at these events.</li> <li>• Supply faucet aerators and showerheads to customers.</li> </ul>

---

**APPENDIX I**

**REFERENCES**

---



## APPENDIX I

# REFERENCES

---

Apex Engineering. Comprehensive Water System Plan for Rainier View Water Company Southwood/Sound Water System. Prepared for Rainier View Water Company. June 2000.

CH2M HILL. Resource Availability Report. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities Water Division. October 1995, updated 1997.

CH2M HILL. Et al. Simpson Tacoma Kraft Mill Conservation and Water Reuse Assessment. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities Water Division. March 1997.

CH2M HILL. Water Reuse Feasibility Study. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities Water Division. May 1994.

Department of Health (DOH). Sizing Guidelines for Public Water Supplies. Washington State Department of Health, Olympia WA. 1983.

DOH. Drinking Water Regulations. Washington State Department of Health. Olympia WA. 1992.

DOH. Washington State Wellhead Protection Plan. Washington State Department of Health, Olympia WA. March 1993.

DOH. Municipal Water Law: Interim Planning Guidance For Water System Plan/Small Water System Management Program Approvals. Washington State Department of Health. Olympia, WA. March 2004.

DOH. Water System Planning Handbook. Washington State Department of Health. Olympia, WA. April 1997.

Economic and Engineering Services, Inc. (EES). Tacoma Water System Plan, Volume 1. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities. 1980.

EES. Tacoma Water Division Water System Plan, Volume 1. July 1987.

EES. South King County Coordinated Water System Plan. Prepared for South King County Regional Water Association. 1989.

Firgrove Mutual Water Company. Firgrove Water System Plan. Puyallup, WA. 2002.

City of Federal Way. Comprehensive Plan. Federal Way, WA. 2002.

Gray & Osborne, Inc. City of Puyallup Water System Plan. Prepared for the City of Puyallup. Puyallup, WA. May 2004.

Integrated Utilities Group, Inc. Tacoma Water Water Demand Forecast Study. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities. December 2003.

Kenneth J Merry, Superintendent Tacoma Water. Correspondence to Roger Brown, General Manager Lakehaven Utility District. Tacoma WA. December 6, 1995.

King County. King County Comprehensive Plan. Seattle, WA. 2005.

King County. "King County Executive Sims announces bold new vision for county's wastewater utility". April 22, 2006. (Cited 25 April 2006).  
<http://dnr.metrokc.gov/dnrp/press/2006/0422wastewater-utility-vision.htm>.

King County. "Reclaimed water will play an increasingly important role in the Pacific Northwest." May 4, 2006. (Cited 25 April 2006). <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wtd/reuse/index.htm>

Lakehaven Utility District. "Determination of Significance and Request for Comments on Scope of Environmental Impact Statement". Federal Way, WA. March 2006.

Lakehaven Utility District. "District History" 1999. (Cited 27 June 2006).  
<http://lakehaven.org/history.htm>

Parametrix. Water System Plan Update. Prepared for Fruitland Mutual Water Company. Sumner, WA. March 2006.

Pierce County. Chambers Creek Properties Master Site Plan. University Place, WA. December 2005.

Pierce County. Comprehensive Plan for Pierce County. Tacoma WA. 2005.

Pierce County. Coordinated Water System Plan and Regional Supplement. Tacoma, WA. 2001.

Pierce County. Pierce County Buildable Lands Report. Tacoma WA. September 2002

Pierce County. Pierce County Unified Sewer Plan. Lakewood, WA. November 2001.

Pierce County. Title 19A.20 Pierce County Municipal Code. Tacoma WA.

Puget Sound Regional Council. Growth Management by the Numbers: Population, Household and Employment Targets in the Central Puget Sound Region. Seattle WA. July 2005.

Puget Sound Regional Council. "Historical County Population Change, 1950-2000." Seattle WA. July 2001.

Puget Sound Regional Council. "Population of Cities and Towns." Seattle WA. September 2005.

Puget Sound Regional Council. "Urban Growth Trends in Central Puget Sound". Seattle, WA. November 2005.

RH2 Engineering. City of Bonney Lake Comprehensive Water System Plan. Prepared for the City of Bonney Lake. Bonney Lake, WA. March 2006.

RH2 Engineering. Lakewood Water District Comprehensive Water System Plan. Prepared for the Lakewood Water District. Lakewood, WA. February, 2005.

City of Tacoma. Capital Facilities Program, Years 2006-2011. September 2005.

City of Tacoma. Comprehensive Plan Generalized Land Use Element. Tacoma, WA. November 2005.

City of Tacoma. Comprehensive Plan Growth Strategy Development Concept Element. Tacoma, WA. November 2005.

City of Tacoma. Comprehensive Plan Introduction Chapter. Tacoma, WA. December 2004.

City of Tacoma. Comprehensive Plan Utilities Element. Tacoma, WA. November 2004.

City of University Place. Comprehensive Plan. University Place, WA. December 6, 2004.

Washington Water Utility Council, DOH, Washington State Department of Ecology.  
Conservation Planning Requirements: Guidelines and Requirements for Public Water Systems  
Regarding Water Use Reporting, Demand Forecasting Methodology, and Conservation Programs.  
Olympia, WA. March 1994.

WRIA 9 Forum of Local Governments. Green/Duwamish and Central Puget Sound Watershed  
Salmon Habitat Plan. King County, WA. August 2005.

**APPENDIX J**

**LAND USE MAPS**

---

8 1/2 x 11

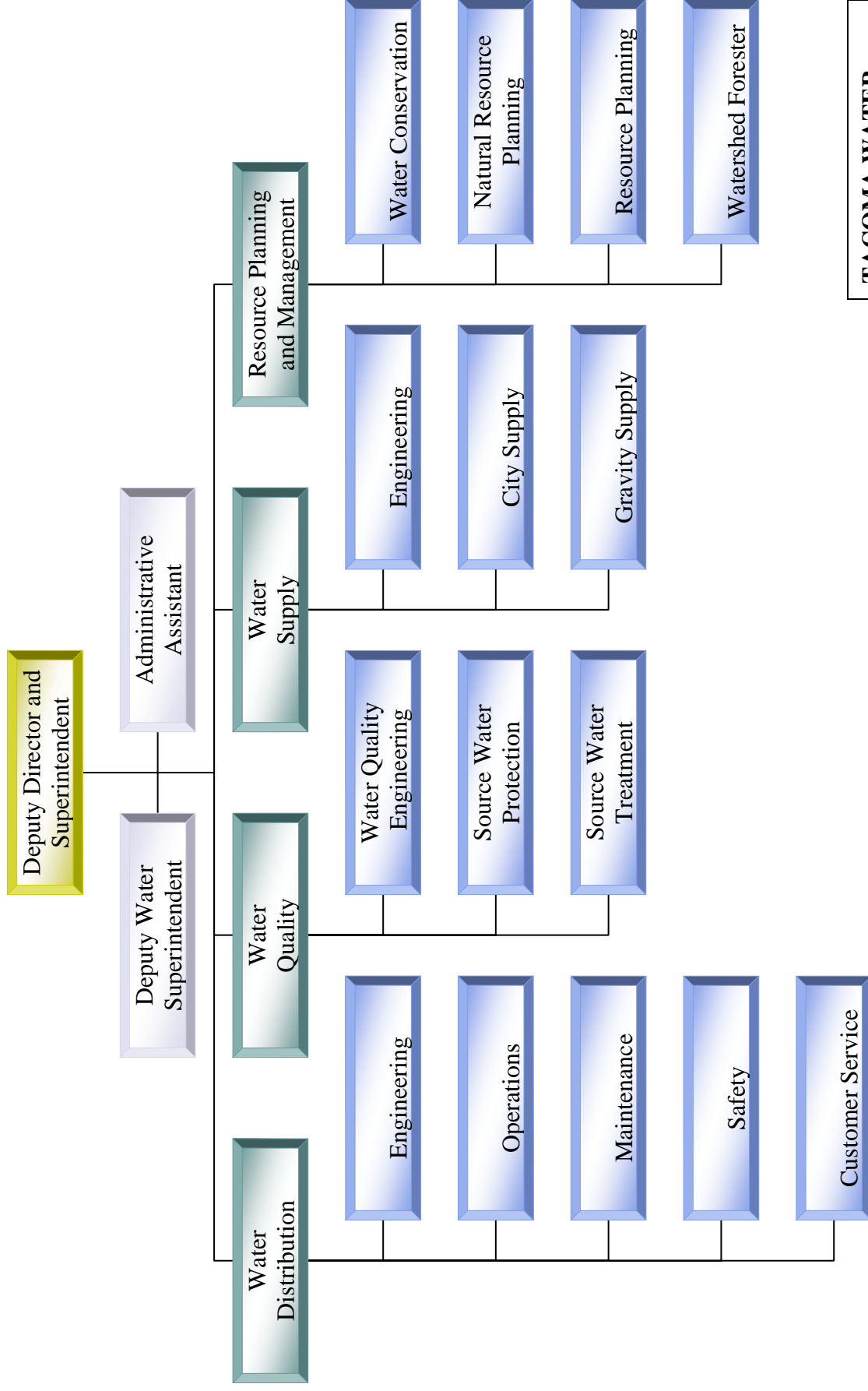
color

10 pages

APPENDIX K

# TACOMA WATER ORGANIZATION CHART

---



**TACOMA WATER**  
**July 2006**

APPENDIX L

# TACOMA WATER SERVICE REQUEST PROCESS

---



# TACOMA WATER SERVICE REQUEST PROCESS

---

## Overview

New service requests fall into the following categories:

- Service Outside Tacoma's Retail Service Area
- Service Within Tacoma's Retail Service Area
- Wholesale Service
- Emergency Service
- Satellite System Management

The process for responding to these requests is detailed below. Tacoma Water's retail service area is shown in Figure 2-1. Retail water service is provided in both Pierce and King counties and in several incorporated cities, including Tacoma, University Place and Ruston to which Tacoma Water is the sole provider of water. Since much of the Tacoma Water service area is developed, main extensions to serve new developments typically do not have many, if any, off-site mains required to be constructed. Some large tracts of undeveloped land within the service area do exist, particularly in the eastern extents of the service area. In such circumstances, extensive water facilities will be required to provide service.

Tacoma Water's distribution system is constructed by the owners of properties benefited by the provision of water service. This is accomplished through Private Contracts, Water Main Charges and Local Improvement District assessments. Once the mains are constructed, maintenance and eventual replacements are funded through rates.

In accordance with the requirements of the Growth Management Act, a building permit cannot be issued until water is available to serve the proposed development. Water availability for all growth and development in the City of Tacoma is guaranteed. A "Certificate of Water Availability" is issued by Tacoma Water for development occurring outside Tacoma city limits and within its service area if there is sufficient water supply to meet the domestic water service and fire flow requirements of the applicant's proposed project. Tacoma Water tracks such commitments for water service to assure capacity is available prior to development occurring.

## Service Outside Tacoma's Retail Service Area

A request for water service outside Tacoma Water's service area is first referred to the purveyor designated to serve the area as established by the Pierce County Coordinated Water System Plan. Should the designated purveyor relinquish the area, Tacoma Water will consider serving the area. In the event that the Tacoma Public Utility Board and Tacoma City Council support taking on the area, the service request would then proceed as described below for requests within Tacoma Water's retail service area.

If the subject area is not adjacent to Tacoma Water's service area, and based on a request from the property owner, Tacoma Water would consider offering Satellite System Management Services to the area. The request would then proceed as described below for requests for Satellite System Management.

## **Service Inside Tacoma's Retail Service Area**

A new service request is responded to in accordance with the policies and fees set forth in Tacoma Municipal Code 12.10 – Water Rate Ordinance. Various factors will affect the process for new service and associated fees. Tacoma Water provides the engineering and inspection on all new mains and performs the installation of new services and meters, all at the expense of the service requestor. Service requests for small residential developments requiring off-site main extensions of more than 1,000 feet may be offered an option of satellite system management in place of off-site main construction. In these cases, the on-site mains required would be installed at the time of development and the system connected to Tacoma Water's distribution system when it gets built out to the subject location.

If a new service request is for a short plat, long plat or commercial development, new mains to service the development may be required. In these situations, Tacoma Water will design, engineer and inspect the main construction at the developer's expense. Tacoma Water's hydraulic model is used to design the required main. Upon completion of construction and satisfactory pressure test and water samples, individual water services can be installed by Tacoma Water crews. If the services required for the development are one-inch or smaller, the developer can choose to pay for service stubs only; service stubs, meter yokes and boxes; or, for the entire service and meter installations. Fixed prices are established in the Water Rate Ordinance for each of these options and are fixed based on actual costs to complete the work. Within two weeks of paying for the services, Tacoma Water will begin the service install work. Once work begins on a particular project, the assigned crews will continue until the project is completed. Should the developer of the raw land choose to install only the service stub or the stub, yoke and box, the purchaser of the undeveloped lot will have to pay for installation of the meter and/or the meter, yoke and box. A fixed price is established in the Water Rate Ordinance to cover the cost of this work. Additionally, when a meter is purchased, a System Development Charge (SDC) based on size of meter, customer class (ie residential, commercial) and location within or outside Tacoma City limits must be paid.

New services not requiring main extensions are responded to based on whether a permanent main is abutting the subject property or not. New service requests for all but single family residential connections require a plan check by a Tacoma Water engineer to size the domestic service and meter, to respond to fire flow requirements, to check for cross connections and to make backflow protection requirements. All new domestic services three-inches and larger are required to be installed with Automated Meter Reading (AMR). Services requested for properties where there has been previous water service may be credited for the SDC and the service construction charge. The SDC credit will be given for the size of domestic service previously serving the property. A construction charge will not be charged if the same size service as was previously serving the property is adequate for the new use, or if the customer had previously authorized the abandonment of the service and meter.

## **New Service Requests for Parcels Abutting a Permanent Main**

New services will be constructed by Tacoma Water crews upon payment of the Service Construction Charge. For services one inch and smaller, a fixed Service Construction Charge is applied, whereas for services one and ½ inches are larger, a time and materials Service Construction Charge is applied. For services located outside the City of Tacoma, a permit is required prior to installation of the service and meter from the appropriate jurisdiction. If the parcel has not contributed to the cost of the distribution main, a Main Charge will also be due. The Main Charge is a set amount per foot of property frontage and represents the cost to construct

a main in front of the benefiting parcel. For residential properties, the minimum frontage used to calculate the Main Charge is 50 feet and the maximum is 100 feet. Finally, all new services constructed after 1991 are required to pay an SDC. Following payment of the required fees, the service and meter is installed within two weeks.

### **New Service Requests for Parcels Not Abutting a Permanent Main**

When a service request does not trigger a main extension (typically hydrants are near enough to provide the required fire flow) but a substandard main in the street abutting the property exists, such as a two-inch or four-inch main, or no main exists at all, required new service fees include a Service Construction Charge, a Water Main Charge and a SDC, provided no credits were available from previous service. The Main Charge under these conditions is based on the minimum frontage of 50 feet times the Water Rate Ordinance established front footage rate. The Main Charge is deposited in a fund called the Temporary Main Charge fund and is refunded to whomever constructs a permanent water main in the subject street in the future. The service and meter are installed within two weeks of payment of the fees

New services required off of transmission mains are provided if the customer is within the Tacoma Water service area and if there is an existing manifold with room to add the new service. The fees associated with such a new service are as listed above. If the property is located in unincorporated Pierce or King counties, the required property side shoestring service line can not be installed in the right-of-way. Instead, the property owner requesting service is required to obtain easements from neighboring property owners prior to Tacoma Water installing the service and meter in the obtained easement.

### **Wholesale Service**

Wholesale service requests from water purveyors abutting Tacoma Water's transmission and distribution systems are considered based on available excess supply. With approval from the Tacoma Public Utility Board and Tacoma City Council a wholesale agreement is entered into with the requesting purveyor. The agreement identifies the amount of water to be purchased and conditions of service. The purveyor requesting the service must pay the Construction Charge for the service and meter and a calculated SDC. The SDC is calculated based on the average day usage, four-day maximum usage and peak day usage as requested by the purveyor. The SDC can be financed over ten years should the purveyor choose to take that option. All wholesale meters are required to be installed with Automated Meter Reading (AMR).

### **Emergency Intertie**

Emergency intertie requests by abutting purveyors are encouraged. An agreement is entered into by Tacoma Water and the abutting purveyor that spells out the conditions under which the service can be activated and how the costs for the installation will be shared. Typically the emergency intertie is constructed to be of value to both utilities and therefore the costs are shared. Emergency interties are constructed with a spool piece that would allow for a meter in the future if necessary.

### **Satellite System Management**

Response to requests for satellite system management is in accordance with the procedures and policies established in the Tacoma Water Satellite System Management Program (as contained in Appendix A).

**APPENDIX M**

# **PUBLIC INFORMATIONAL MEETING MATERIAL**

---

**Tacoma Water 2006  
Water System Plan Update  
and Conservation Plan  
Informational Meeting**



**Tacoma Public Utilities Administration Building  
South 35th Street and Union Avenue  
Ground Floor Auditorium**

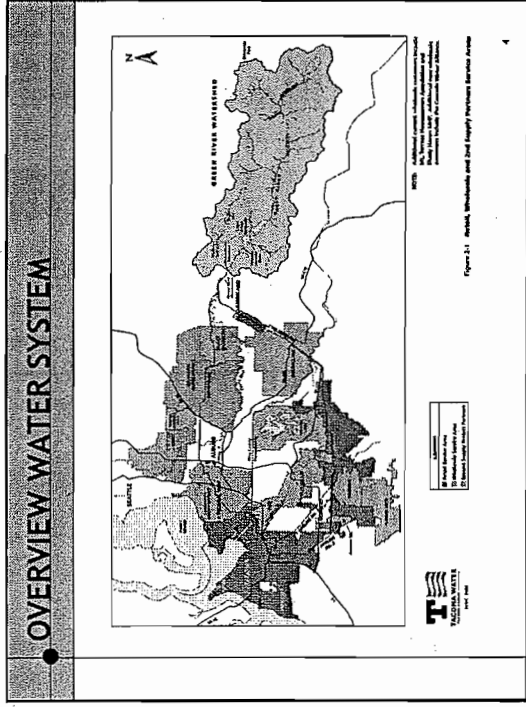
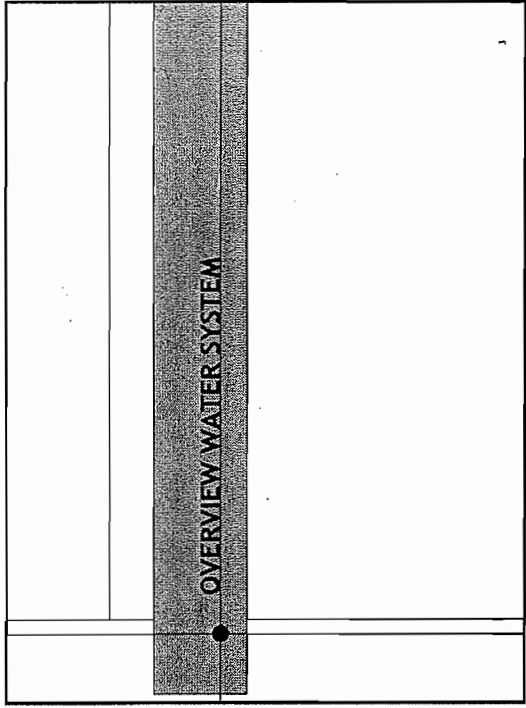
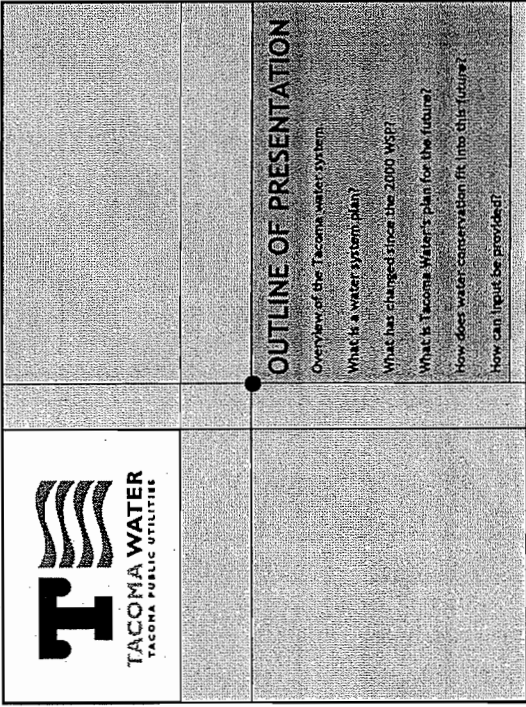
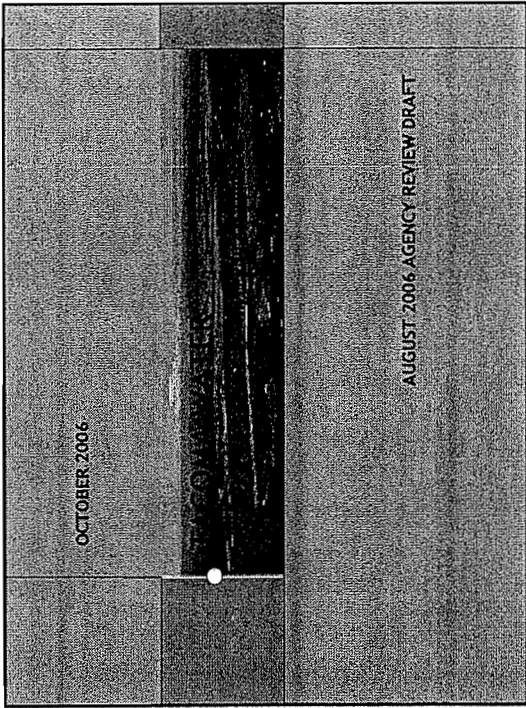
**Monday, October 9, at 7 p.m.**

***You are invited***

to provide input into Tacoma Water's plan for the future. Learn about the new Tacoma Water Conservation Plan and how Tacoma Water intends to meet increasing demands for water, to address customer expectations for high quality water service and to meet environmental commitments. Participate in a water conservation goal-setting dialogue. Take home **free water conservation gadgets**.

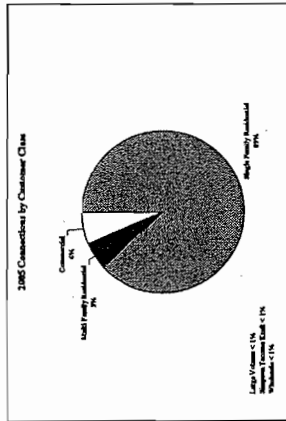
We need your assistance to **help shape the 2006 Tacoma Water System Plan**, Tacoma Water's plan for the future.

Questions and comments can be directed to Daniel Muir, Water Conservation Specialist, 253-502-8723, or Susan Clark, Water Resource Planning Coordinator, 253-502-8204.



## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

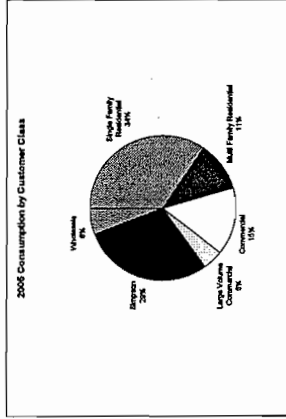
### 2005 Connections by Customer Class



3

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### 2005 Consumption by Customer Class



## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### RESIDENTIAL PER CAPITA WATER USE

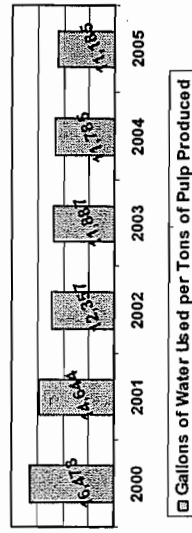
- 1990 = 92 gallons per day
- 1995 = 90 gallons per day
- 2000 = 86 gallons per day
- 2004 = 83 gallons per day
- 2005 = 76 gallons per day

Year 2005 lower per capita use can be explained, in part due to the implementation of Stage One of the four-stage Tacoma Water, Water Shortage Response Plan which began in March and ended in July

7

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### Simpson Tacoma Kraft



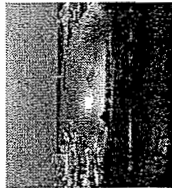
## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

2005 AVERAGE DAY CONSUMPTION - 51.9 million gallons

Takes 3 Days to Fill the Tacoma Dome

2005 RESIDENTIAL PER CAPITA WATER USE - 76 gallons per day

1 ½ 55 gallon drums



10

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

Tacoma Green River Diversion Dam



## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### WATER RESOURCES

#### Green River Surface Water Sources:

- 1912 First Diversion water right claim - allows for the use of up to 73 million gallons per day and can be replaced with groundwater from the North Fork wellfield
- Second Diversion water right - allows for the use of up to 65 million gallons per day and is a source shared by the Second Supply Partners
- Second Diversion water right also allows storage of water behind Howard Hanson dam for municipal water use via the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project - prior to the issuance of the water right HDD for flood control purposes only

11

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

Howard Hanson Dam and Eagle Gorge Reservoir



12



## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### WATER RESOURCES

#### Groundwater Resources (wells):

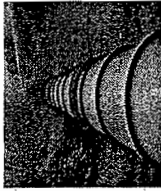
- 24 Wells
- 60 million gallons per day of combined short-term pumping capacity
- Wells provide 15 percent of annual water requirements
- Primarily used to meet summer demands when Green River flows are low
- Some wells currently have undeveloped water rights



11

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

- Transmission System - Green River to the service area plus 140 more miles
- Distribution System - 1,200 miles of pipe delivering water to customers



## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

Alaska Street Reservoir



12

## OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

### SYSTEM FACILITIES

#### Surface Water Treatment Facilities:

- One of few surface water systems in the US not required to filter
- Green River Treatment Facilities: chlorination, fluoridation and pH adjustment
- Ozone Plant to be completed in 2007



13

OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

Tacoma Water Mission

Our mission includes: protection of public health, support for the region's economy, enhancement of people's quality of life and environmental stewardship

17

OVERVIEW WATER SYSTEM

ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

Habitat Conservation Plan:

- Green River operations' protection from a "taking" of an ESA-listed species
- Describes 64 measures Tacoma Water is committed to doing over the 50-year duration of the HCP (i.e, stream flow augmentation, wildlife habitat conservation projects, fish passage into and out of the upper Green River Watershed)

Green River Water Rights:

- Use of Green River water subject to instream flow rules and/or agreement reached with the Muckleshoot Tribe of Indians

Second Supply Project:

- Mitigation Work - habitat projects along pipeline and in upper watershed
- MOA with DOH and DOE requiring 10 percent reduction water use from 2000 to 2010

18

WHAT IS A WATER SYSTEM PLAN?

19

WHAT IS A WATER SYSTEM PLAN?

- Water Utilities are regulated by Washington State Department of Health
- Completion of a WSP every 6-years for approval by DOH is required of large and/or expanding water systems
- WSPs document a system's ability to provide water service to its designated service area
- WSPs document compliance with local, state and federal plans and regulations
- WSPs provide a road map for implementing necessary water system improvements

20

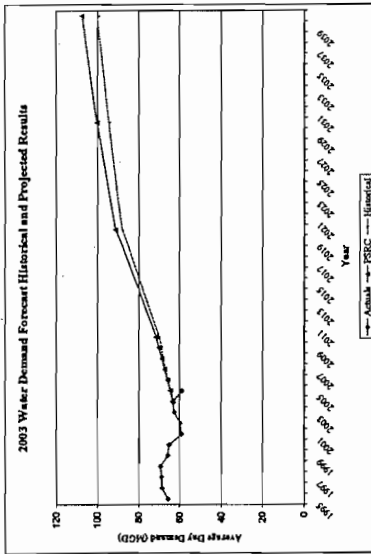
WHAT IS A WATER SYSTEM PLAN?	21
<p>KEY REQUIRED ELEMENTS INCLUDE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water demand forecast</li> <li>• Water conservation plan</li> <li>• Documented coordination with local land use authorities</li> <li>• 6-year capital improvement program</li> <li>• Financial review/evaluation</li> <li>• Description of operation and maintenance programs</li> <li>• Water source availability evaluation</li> <li>• Distribution system analysis</li> <li>• Reclaimed water evaluation</li> <li>• System design criteria</li> <li>• Watershed control program (Volume II)</li> </ul>	

WHAT HAS CHANGED SINCE THE 2000 WSP?	22

WHAT HAS CHANGED SINCE 2000 WSP?	23
<p>KEY CHANGES INCLUDE:</p> <p><u>Internal:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Second Supply Project began operating (10-20-05)</li> <li>• Tacoma Water acquired 3 independent water systems (Day Island, Hyada and SE Tacoma Mutual)</li> <li>• New wholesale water contracts reached</li> <li>• Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan was approved</li> <li>• Tacoma Water developed its first 10-year Business Plan</li> </ul> <p><u>External:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New State planning requirements were enacted</li> <li>• New Federal requirements to cover water reservoirs enacted</li> <li>• Tacoma Water is required to remove or inactivate <i>Cryptosporidium</i> by 2012</li> </ul>	

WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2006 WSP?	24

## WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2006 WSP?



26

## WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2006 WSP?

### TACOMA WATER'S ABILITY TO MEET FUTURE DEMANDS

#### Water Availability Study, March 2006

- Takes into account 2003 Demand Forecast
- Plus Cascade Water Alliance new wholesale demands
- Plus additional 1.67 MGD in wholesale commitments reached after the 2003 Demand Forecast was completed
- Does not include projection of additional wholesale requests

#### Conclusion:

- Year 2025 demand most difficult to meet due to wholesale commitments
- Expected Scenario: All demands met through 2030 (2.2MGD; 4.1MGD)
- High Demand Scenario: Shortfalls are projected in years 2025 and 2030 (2025 shortfall 2.5 MGD)

28

## WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2006 WSP?

### CLIMATE CHANGE

- Increased temperatures will result in rising snowline and reduced snowpack
- Higher winter flows in the Green River - less snowpack as storage
- Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project manmade storage will help off-set loss of snowpack
- Second Supply Project improves operational flexibility (interties with other systems and storage element)
- Availability of groundwater resources puts Tacoma Water in a positive position
- Included in High Demand Scenario forecast (4 percent average; 8 percent peak increase 2040)

27

## WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2000 WSP?

- Hydraulic Modeling identified areas experiencing low flows
- The system as a whole has excess storage, some individual service zones do not have adequate storage for anticipated growth
- Tacoma Water has a sound financial base that can finance capital improvements
- Bond ratings indicate a high degree of confidence in the utility's ability to repay related debt obligations
- Tacoma Water's conservation commitment is to reduce water use by 10 percent between 2000 and 2010

28

WHAT ARE THE KEY POINTS OF THE 2006 WSP?	
<p>VOLUME II (Green River Watershed Management Plan)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation of the Green River Watershed Control Program - required of unfiltered systems</li> <li>• Tacoma Water owns 10 percent of the Green River Watershed; public agencies and private companies own the remainder</li> <li>• Tacoma Water maintains written agreements with the majority of the other landowners in the watershed</li> <li>• Tacoma Water is required to identify watershed activities that may affect water quality (logging, road building/maintenance, 2 special permit hunts, fisheries and wildlife management)</li> <li>• Tacoma Water is required to monitor and control activities that may affect water quality (done thru inspections of watershed activities, patrols for unauthorized entry, water quality monitoring, strict sanitation practices, access control and good communications with other landowners)</li> </ul>	

29

WHAT IS TACOMA WATER'S PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?	

30

WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?	
<p><u>Water Resources:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop additional groundwater resources at South Tacoma Aquifer and Tidelands wellfields</li> <li>• Cooperate in regional projects (i.e. OASIS, sewer utilities reclaimed water activities)</li> <li>• Pursue acquisition of available water rights</li> <li>• Change operations as necessary in reaction to gradual changes in climate</li> <li>• Implement a Water Conservation Plan</li> </ul>	
<p><u>CAPITAL FACILITIES</u></p> <p><u>Transmission System Projects:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pipeline No. 1 in Puyallup Valley</li> <li>• Pipeline No. 2 near Canyon Road</li> <li>• Tidelands Trunk Main 1 near Tacoma Dome</li> <li>• Pipeline No. 1 near Boise Creek</li> <li>• Pipeline No. 2 along 128<sup>th</sup> Street</li> </ul>	

31

WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?	
<p><u>CAPITAL FACILITIES</u></p> <p><u>Distribution System:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1,200 miles of pipe</li> <li>• Specific replacement projects to address WSP identified deficiencies include: Fifth Heights; Stadium District; East Tacoma; North End; South L Street</li> <li>• Tacoma Water will also continue to implement existing programs established to upgrade and renew distribution mains, hydrants, services and valves</li> <li>• Each program incorporates a methodology for determining project priority</li> <li>• Priorities can be impacted by such things as another jurisdiction's road project</li> </ul>	

32

## WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?

### CAPITAL FACILITIES

#### Storage Facilities:

- McMillin Reservoir covering
- Prairie Ridge service zone storage expansion

### CAPITAL FACILITIES

#### Water Treatment:

- *Cryptosporidium* Treatment by 2012
- Corrosion control and fluoridation facilities for South Tacoma Wells

11



14

## WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?

## WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?

### VOLUME II (Green River Watershed Management Plan)

- Continue to acquire strategic properties in the watershed
- Pursue written agreements with landowners (changed ownership; PSE and Army Corps of Engineers)
- Exercise careful control of recreational activities
- Continue to provide oversight of watershed forest activities by reviewing forest practices applications
- Monitor potential water quality impacts that may be introduced by the transport of adult fish into the watershed and by the HDD Additional Water Storage Project

15

## WHAT IS THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?

### Financial Guidance:

#### Water Rate Policies

- Establish objectives for water rate decisions
- 10-Year Business Plan
- 7.5 percent rate increases are budgeted for 2007 and 2008

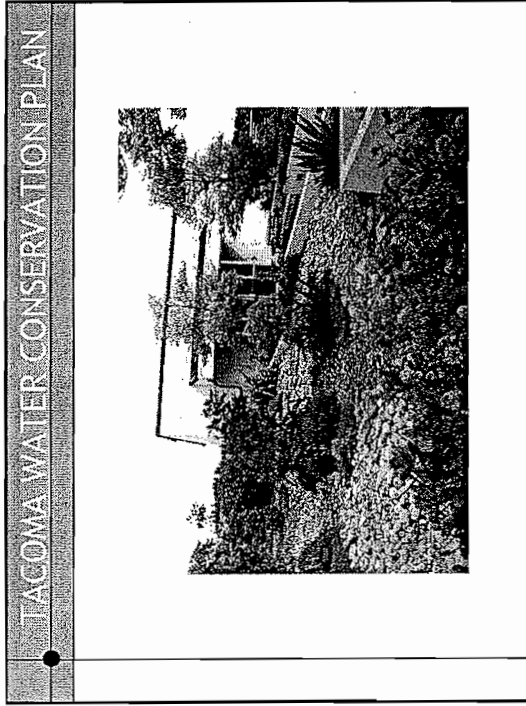
### Capital project funding Alternatives include:

- Low interest loans
- New revenue bonds
- System Development Charge funds
- Increasing water service rates

16

	HOW DOES CONSERVATION FIT INTO THE PLAN FOR THE FUTURE?

17



## TACOMA WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

	TACOMA WATER MISSION STATEMENT
	Tacoma Water's mission is protection of public health, support for the region's economy, enhancement of people's quality of life and environmental stewardship.

18

	WHY BE EFFICIENT WITH WATER USE?
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Many different interests compete for water.</li> <li>• We need to make sure we have enough water for our homes, business and parks; for fire protection; and to protect our precious natural resources.</li> </ul>

19

## RESPONSIBLE FOR OWN SYSTEM EFFICIENCY

For the past 2 decades improvements to Tacoma Water's system has resulted in over 6 MGD of water savings.

- Transmission line leak and manifold connection repairs
- Reservoir rehabilitation and replacement
- System leak detection and repairs
- Large commercial meter testing
- Hydrant maintenance
- Unaccounted for water less than 10 percent

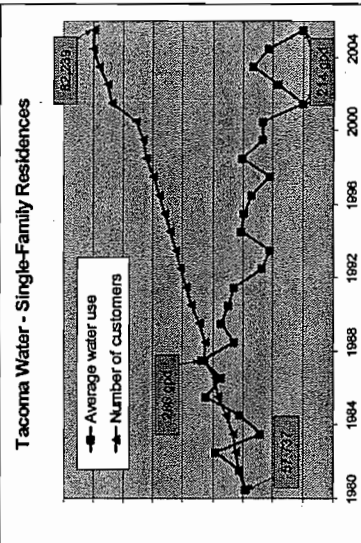
41

## PAST/PRESENT CONSERVATION EFFORTS

- Water audits for largest commercial/industrial customers
- Showerheads, aerators & toilet leak tests
- Efficient clothes washer rebates
- Outreach and education
  - Bill inserts
  - Seminars, events, and training
  - Youth education
  - Regional ad campaign

42

## HISTORIC RESIDENTIAL WATER USE



43

## WATER CONSERVATION PROGRAM ASSESSMENT

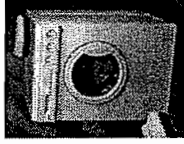
- Qualitative screening
- Program Validation
- Program Packaging
- Implementation Strategies

44




CONSERVATION PLAN IMPLEMENTATION 2007-2010

- 



## COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL


- Pre-rinse spray valves
- High-Efficiency urinals
- High-Efficiency Commercial Kitchen Equipment



- 

## EDUCATION PROGRAMS

- Public Education
  - Summer watering message (print, bus boards), website, literature, youth education, Northwest Natural Yards Days, etc.
- Market transformation
- Regional cooperation



48

-

WATER CONSERVATION GOAL SETTING BEYOND 2010

- New state municipal water law will require utilities to set conservation goals.
- Work with the public to develop goals.

49

What to consider when setting conservation goals

- Tacoma Water benefit-to-cost.
- City of Tacoma (sewer, power) benefit-to-cost.
- Customer's benefit-to-cost.
- Societal benefits.
  - Business, industry, parks, people
- Environmental benefits.

50

HOW CAN INPUT BE PROVIDED?

- Agency Review Draft currently available
- Comments due October 19, 2006
- Final Plan prepared to address comments received
- Final Plan submitted to DOH, Tacoma Public Utility Board, Tacoma City Council and King County Council for review and approval

Comments may be provided: tonight, as noted below or at a public meeting before the Utility Board or City Council

Susan Clark	Daniel Muir
Tacoma Water	Tacoma Water
3628 South 35 <sup>th</sup> Street	3628 South 35 <sup>th</sup> Street
Tacoma WA 98409-3192	Tacoma WA 98409-3192
<a href="mailto:sclark@cityoftacoma.org">sclark@cityoftacoma.org</a>	<a href="mailto:dmuir@cityoftacoma.org">dmuir@cityoftacoma.org</a>

51

APPENDIX N

# TACOMA WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

---

# TACOMA WATER CONSERVATION PLAN

---

## Summary

As required by the Washington State Department of Health (DOH), the Tacoma Water Conservation Plan consists of three elements: data collection and reporting, demand forecasting for future water needs, and; conservation program development and implementation. Tacoma Water's current data collection and demand forecasting activities and commitments for continuation are detailed in the Tacoma Water Comprehensive Water Plan Update, 2006. The third element, the Tacoma Water Conservation Program, is emphasized here.

Taken together, the general goal of Tacoma Water's Conservation Plan is to protect and preserve present and future water resources and to maintain or reduce present per capita water usage levels in all customer classes. Tacoma Water's specific conservation goal is to reduce per capita water use by ten percent over the ten year time period 2000-2010. This goal is consistent with a Memorandum of Agreement Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Partners (the City of Kent, the Lakehaven Utility District and the Covington Water District) entered into with the Washington State departments of Ecology and Health in 2001.

Since the 1980s, Tacoma Water has been committed to implementing an effective conservation program as an element of the overall water resources plan. The focus has been on developing long-term sustained conservation activities in a balanced program including both supply management and demand management measures. The conservation measures have been designed to increase customer awareness of conservation issues, to provide incentives for reduced consumption and to reduce water losses within the system. Appendix A contains a complete summary of conservation activities undertaken by Tacoma Water beginning in the 1980s.

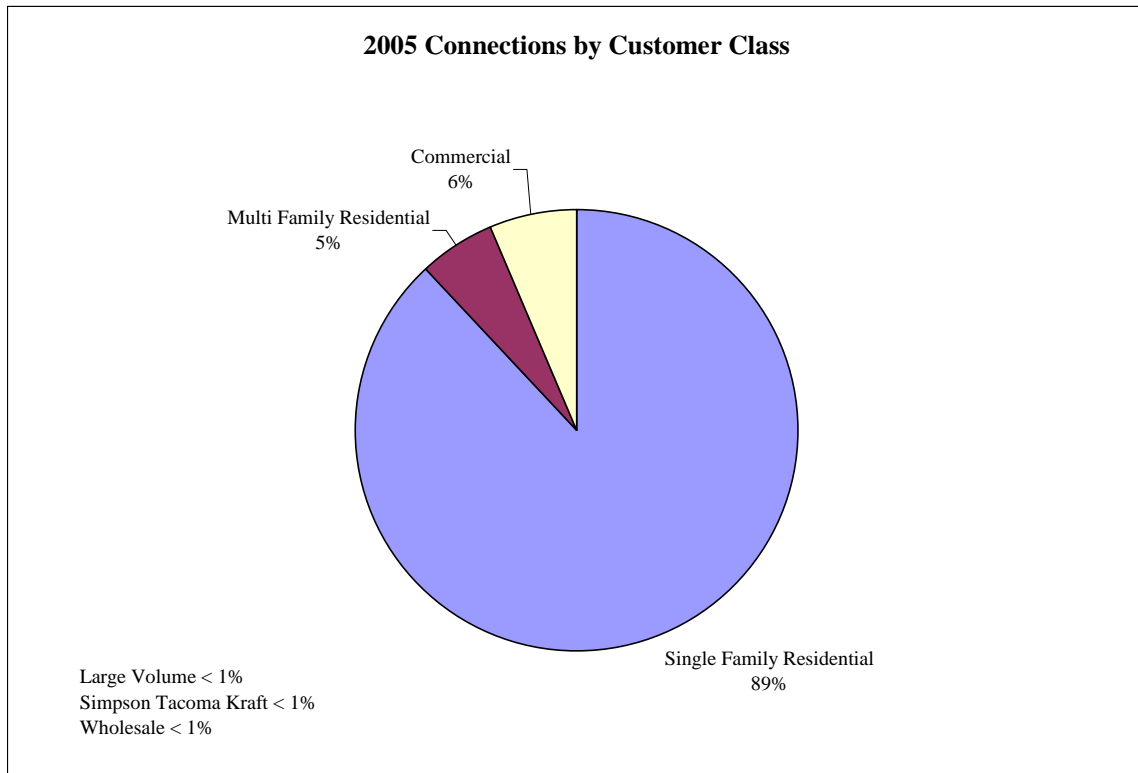
## Background

As can be seen in Figure 1 below, Tacoma Water serves a customer base of primarily single-family residences, which account for nearly 90 percent of total customer accounts. The total average daily billed consumption for all Tacoma Water customers in 2005 was 51.1 million gallons (MG). This is lower than the 1995 average daily billed consumption (59.35 MG) despite the passage of ten years and an increase in customer connections of approximately 18 percent.

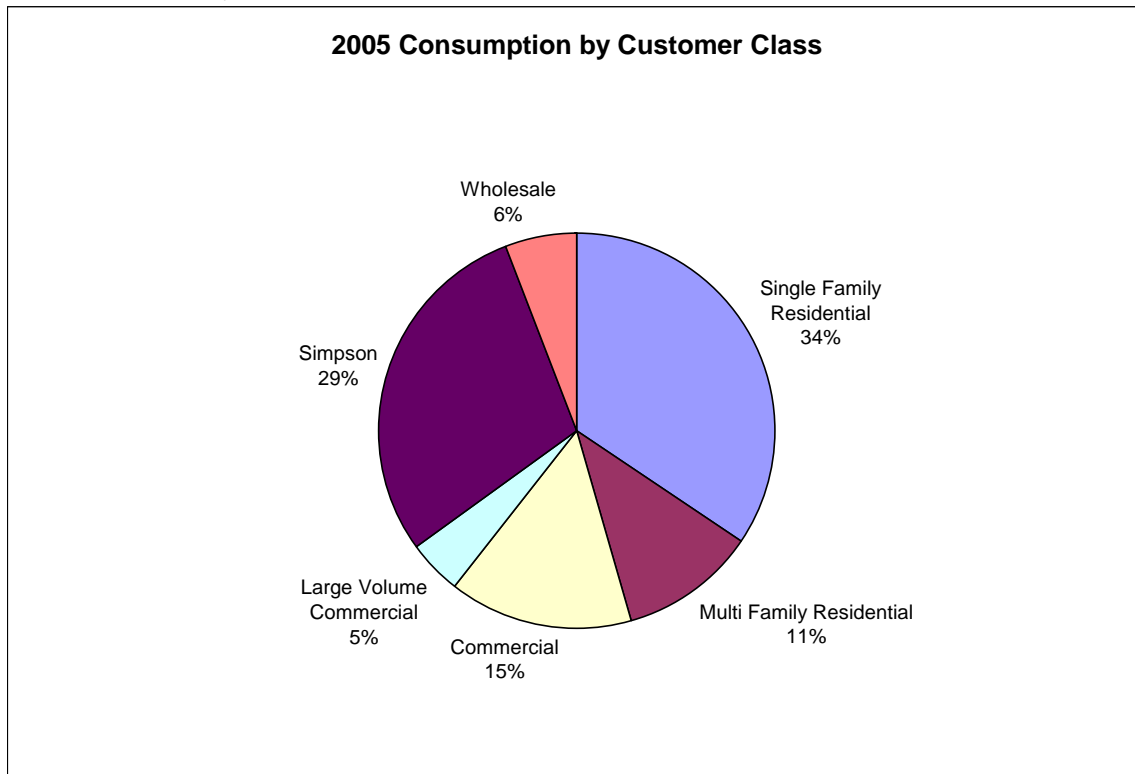
Tacoma Water customers use water in a variety of ways. Residential customers – both single-family and multi-family customer classes – used approximately 45 percent of all water delivered by the utility in 2005 while Simpson Tacoma Kraft Company (Simpson) used approximately 29 percent. Commercial and industrial customers used 20 percent and other customers used 6 percent. (See Figure 2.)

**Figure 1**

**2005 Connections by Customer Class**



**FIGURE 2**  
2005 Consumption by Customer Class



Tacoma Water's residential per capita water use has consistently dropped since 1990. Residential per capita water use was 92 gallons per day in 1990, dropped to 86 gallons per day in 2000 and was 76 gallons per day in 2005.

Maintaining the Tacoma Water system to keep unaccounted for water at less than ten percent of total supply has been a highly visible operating goal for Tacoma Water. Beginning in 1984, Tacoma Water began an all-out effort to identify and repair leaks within its water system. Tacoma Water's regular preventive maintenance on its mains, reservoirs, hydrants and other elements of its system continues to eliminate leaks while also protecting the integrity of the system and increasing its life span. Tacoma Water's unaccounted for water rate has averaged nine percent over the four-year period 2001-2005.

Simpson is the largest single water user in the Tacoma water system. Simpson has a corporate commitment to reduce fresh water use at their facility that dates to 1992. The most recent phase of their water conservation program was initiated in 2001 with a goal to reduce water consumption to less than 16 million gallons per day (MGD). Daily water use for 2000-2005 is shown below.

**TABLE 1**  
Simpson Average Daily Water Use

Year	Million Gallons per Day
2000	18.8
2001	17.9
2002	15.6
2003	16.5
2004	14.6
2005	13.6

Another indication used by the company to track water use is “gallons of water per ton” of production. Table 2 tracks the water use by Simpson in this manner. Due to extensive conservation efforts, the amount of water used per ton of pulp slush has steadily decreased from year 2000 to 2005

**TABLE 2**  
Simpson Water Consumption

Year	Pulp Slush Production (tons)*	Billed Water Consumption (gallons)	Gallons of Water per ton
2000	428,630	7,060,996,580	16,473
2001	440,110	6,444,984,172	14,644
2002	468,970	5,795,224,248	12,657
2003	472,450	5,616,157,036	11,887
2004	510,740	6,019,200,000	11,785
2005	486,440	5,440,950,000	11,185

\* As provided by Simpson Tacoma Kraft Co.

In 2006, Tacoma Water and Simpson signed a new contract which discusses both parties commitment to conserving water at the Simpson mill. This includes a commitment by Tacoma Water to facilitate funding for water conservation programs that can be implemented at the Simpson mill. It also included assurance of a reduction to the pricing structure if successful installation of conservation measures occur.

## Conservation Program Development

In 2006, Tacoma Water undertook a conservation program assessment to evaluate the existing water conservation program – which is based upon a 1997 conservation program

assessment – and to recommend elements to strengthen the program. The objectives of the 2006 Conservation Program Assessment include:

- To instill a long-term conservation ethic among customers (retail, wholesale and in regional supply area).
- To establish a 2000 base year on water use. This will enable the utility to measure the effectiveness of the conservation program in accordance with State guidelines.
- To establish criteria to assess the effectiveness of the conservation program including methods to establish savings, effectiveness of public information programs and measurements of economic benefits received.
- To identify conservation program activities which, if implemented by Tacoma Water, will result in water savings necessary to meet Tacoma Water's ten percent reduction goal.

A summary of the tasks completed for the 2006 Conservation Program Assessment follows. The *2006 Conservation Program Assessment Tacoma Water Summary Report* can be found in Appendix B.

### **Task 1 Qualitative Screening**

The objective of Task 1 was to use a qualitative screening process to narrow down the number of presently feasible – or technically possible – water conservation measures to be analyzed further for possible implementation by Tacoma Water. Measures selected by this screening process were carried forward for a quantitative assessment of costs and benefits. A literature search of conservation sources such as the American Water Works Association, the California Urban Water Conservation Council and other professional sources was conducted to develop a list of 41 presently feasible demand-side water conservation measures. Twenty measures passed the screening selection threshold for consideration in Task 2. Each measure was screened, using the following criteria:

- Customer cost effectiveness
- Customer acceptance
- Customer class savings potential
- Savings certainty
- Peak season savings
- Ease of implementation
- Technological maturity

A public meeting to present the program assessment and receive feedback was held.



## **Task 2 Program Validation**

The objective of Task 2 was to determine the cost-effectiveness to customers of the 20 qualitatively screened conservation measures carried forward from Task 1. The key steps in validating each measure potential included:

- Establishing economic parameters for the analysis, such as inflation and discount rates, current utility rates, and expected future escalation.
- Dividing measures identified in Task 1 into sectors, in cases where the economics for a measure varied significantly between customer classes (for example, new construction vs. retrofit, or single-family residential vs. commercial).
- Analyzing billing records, usage summaries, and multifamily residence information to establish base year (2000) and most recent year (2005) usage for all major customer classes. Average usage and number of accounts information from this exercise helped establish estimates of measure potential.
- Developing estimates of unit costs, unit savings (water, sewer, electric, gas, other), measure life, degradation rate, current penetration and achievable penetration rates, and measure population and benefit-cost ratios for each measure-class combination.
- Performing a thorough internal peer review process to discuss and refine key assumptions and estimation approaches.

## **Task 3 Program Packaging**

The objective of Task 3 was to determine how the previously screened conservation measures could be packaged in a conservation program. To do so, the following tasks were accomplished.

- Conservation measures were grouped into program elements that likely would be packaged together in a program delivery scenario (for example, showerheads and faucet aerators).
- Delivery mechanisms for each program measure were selected, annual installation targets were estimated and unit installation costs were determined. More than one delivery mechanism was analyzed to determine which approach was more cost-effective.
- Program measures where the likelihood of co-funding from other utilities, such as Tacoma Power or Puget Sound Energy, was high were identified.
- Indirect costs for one-time activities (such as database development, program design, and program evaluation), as well as ongoing programmatic activities (such as program marketing, administration, and general public education) were assigned.
- Life-cycle benefits and benefit-cost ratios (BCRs) for each program measure and for the three program scenarios overall were calculated.

- An internal peer review process to discuss and refine key assumptions and estimation approaches was performed.

#### **Task 4 Implementation Strategies**

The objective of Task 4 was to develop a detailed water conservation program implementation strategy, utilizing the results of the previously completed tasks and taking into account Tacoma Water's conservation goal. For each of the program packages, the following information is provided:

- A description of the scenario.
- The critical tasks necessary to implement the scenario, listed roughly in order the tasks need to be accomplished.
- A list of resources needed to accomplish the critical tasks.
- Schedule and production rates, in which approximate time frames are recommended for beginning package design, as well as expected levels of production once the package is fully underway.
- The annual direct and indirect costs and water savings for each year between 2007 and 2010, as well as the full-time equivalent (FTE) labor required.

### **Conservation Program Implementation Strategy 2007-2010**

Tacoma Water operates under the guidance of a ten-year business plan which is updated every two years as the first step in establishing the upcoming biennial budget and associated rate cases and to identify projected needs for the subsequent four biennial budget periods. Through the development of a business plan, the activities of Tacoma Water as it pursues operations and maintenance and capital improvements are prioritized and balanced against funding limitations. The highest priorities for the subsequent biennium are developed as strategic initiatives. The 2007-2016 Business Plan contains a strategic initiative titled "Implement Water Conservation Programs". During the development of future business plans, the water conservation program recommendations contained in the 2006 Conservation Program Assessment will be considered as the Water Conservation program budget is established.

The focus of the Tacoma Water Conservation Program is currently on the next four year time period – thru 2010 – in order to meet or exceed the ten percent water use reduction goal established in the Second Supply Project Memorandum of Agreement with the Washington State departments of Ecology and Health. The current Tacoma Water demand forecast, developed in 2003, estimates water savings from plumbing code changes and due to pricing effects for the years 2000 thru 2010. In addition to realizing these estimated savings, Tacoma Water will also need to implement water conservation measures to achieve an estimated 0.63 MGD of savings by 2010 in order to achieve the ten percent reduction goal.

Tacoma Water will select for implementation the conservation program packages that are cost effective for customers. Conservation program packages which passed the conservation program assessment screening process have a benefit-to-cost ratio of one or higher for the City of Tacoma which considers sewer, power and water savings. The societal and environmental benefits of the conservation program packages, when taken into account, result in higher benefit-to-cost ratios. At a minimum, Tacoma Water will implement the conservation program packages necessary to meet or exceed the ten percent reduction goal.

The conservation program packages Tacoma Water will consider implementing during the next four years are listed below. A detailed description of each conservation program package follows this section. The list of conservation program packages should be considered to be a “menu” of options; not all of the conservation program packages will necessarily be implemented. Additionally, the rebate amounts associated with many of the conservation program packages and all conservation program packages’ schedules for implementation are also recommendations; therefore, Tacoma Water reserves the right to alter such details as needed in order to meet or exceed the ten percent reduction water savings goal while also staying within the Water Conservation Program budget. The Water Conservation Program proposed budget is approximately \$930,000 annually.

The water conservation program packages that may be implemented include:

- Faucet Aerators & Low Flow Showerheads for Residential Customers
- High-Efficiency Toilets for Residential Customers
- Pre-Rinse Spray Valves for Commercial Customers
- High-Efficiency Clotheswashers for Residential Customers
- High-Efficiency Urinals for Commercial Customers
- High-Efficiency Commercial Kitchen Equipment
- Public Education
- Water Efficient Product and Service Promotion
- Intergovernmental & Regional Cooperation

**DESCRIPTION**

Advertise program through bill inserts, website, public events, other media. Deliver 0.5/1.0 gallon/minute aerators and/or 1.75/2.0 gallon/minute showerheads to interested customers in all sectors. Delivery of standardized kits and/or customized order can be by mail or dropoff, depending on quantity.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Simple, easy program to administer, so good one to start with. Start program design in late 2006, early 2007. Roll out program in middle of 2007. Once ramped up, program could serve 2,400 single-family and 1,000 multi-family households a year.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Select equipment vendors, establish customer eligibility requirements.
- 2 - Negotiate cost-sharing with other utilities.
- 3 - Design advertising materials.
- 4 - Roll out and publicize program.
- 5 - Set up database and process requests.
- 6 - Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Support from IT department (database).
- d) Funds to purchase and distribute equipment.
- e) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	\$123,317	0.025
2008	\$120,344	0.050
2009	\$120,344	0.050
2010	\$120,344	0.050

**DESCRIPTION**

Offer either or both: (a) rebates of approx. \$150 or more per toilet or (b) direct installation of a free unit to customers in all sectors to offset the cost of installing high efficiency toilets (1.0 gallon per flush or less). Pressure-assisted varieties will be available for non-residential applications.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Program package design could commence after Package A1 has been brought up to speed, perhaps in 2008. Once ramped up, program could serve 1,200 single-family and 1,000 multi-family households a year, as well as 300 industrial, commercial, and institutional customers annually. It may be advantageous to roll out this package in conjunction with Package B2 (High Efficiency Urinals).

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Develop list of approved models, suppliers; establish rebate amounts and criteria (if Option A chosen).
- 2 - Select equipment supplier(s), establish eligibility requirements (if Option B chosen).
- 3 - Design advertising materials and forms.
- 4 - Roll out and publicize program.
- 5 - Set up database and process requests.
- 6 - Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Support from IT department (database).
- d) Funds to purchase equipment and/or provide rebates.
- e) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	\$703,369	0.084
2009	\$664,511	0.084
2010	\$664,511	0.084

**Package A3****Pre-rinse spray valves - direct-install****DESCRIPTION**

Hire contractor to direct-install efficient 1.6 gpm pre-rinse spray valves in food service establishment kitchens. At the same time, contractor installs 0.5 gpm aerators on bathroom faucets. Since installers offer service door-to-door, advertising and administration is minimal. Establish co-funding with energy utility.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Program began in mid-2006. If program continues at current pace of 500 valves/year, then market should be saturated by early 2008.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Continue to administer direct-install contract.
- 2 - Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Minimal amount of conservation staff labor
- b) Funds to pay contractor.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	\$32,466	0.046
2008	\$10,714	0.015
2009	-	-
2010	-	-

**Package B1****High efficiency clothes washers - rebates****DESCRIPTION**

Offer rebates for any clothes washer on the Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE) Tier 3A/B lists (most efficient on the market) for commercial and residential models. These rebates may be \$100 or more for residential models, and \$400 or more for commercial models, not including potential additional incentives from energy utilities.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Program package design could commence after Package A1 has been brought up to speed, perhaps in 2008. Once ramped up, program could serve about 1,800 single-family and multi-family households a year, as well as about 45 industrial, commercial, and institutional customers annually.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Negotiate cost-sharing with other utilities.
- 2 - Establish rebate amounts and criteria.
- 3 - Design advertising materials and forms.
- 4 - Roll out and publicize program.
- 5 - Set up database and process requests.
- 6 - Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Support from IT department (database).
- d) Funds to provide rebates.
- e) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	\$29,144	-
2008	\$263,717	0.050
2009	\$244,288	0.050
2010	\$244,288	0.050

**Package B2****High efficiency urinals - rebates****DESCRIPTION**

Offer rebates of about \$125 or more for qualifying urinals not exceeding 0.5 gallons per flush.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Program package design could commence after Package A1 has been brought up to speed, perhaps in 2008. Once ramped up, program could replace about 300 urinals a year at industrial, commercial, and institutional facilities. It may be advantageous to roll out this package in conjunction with Package A2 (High Efficiency Toilets).

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Establish rebate amounts and criteria.
- 2 - Design advertising materials and forms.
- 3 - Roll out and publicize program.
- 4 - Set up database and process requests.
- 5 - Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Support from IT department (database).
- d) Funds to provide rebates.
- e) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	\$66,984	0.008
2009	\$56,929	0.011
2010	\$56,929	0.011



**Package B3****High efficiency commercial kitchen equipment - rebates****DESCRIPTION**

Offer rebates to industrial, commercial, and institutional food service establishments for installing (1) water-efficient door or conveyor dishwashers, (2) boilerless food steamers, and/or (3) air-cooled ice machines. These rebates might cover anywhere from 10-25% of installation costs, and in the case of the dishwashers and steamers, could be supplemented with energy utility co-funding.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

This program package, along with Package C1, could be designed and implemented after the other technology packages are up and running, perhaps in 2009. It is difficult to predict in advance customer participation levels for such specialized package elements, but about 40 installations annually could be expected once all elements are included.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

For each program element, either singly or combined:

- 1 - Negotiate cost-sharing with other utilities, if applicable.
- 2 - Establish rebate amounts and criteria.
- 3 - Design advertising materials and forms.
- 4 - Roll out and publicize program.
- 5 - Set up database and process requests. Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Funds to provide rebates.
- d) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	-	-
2009	\$59,953	0.006
2010	\$51,904	0.011

**Package C1****Complex HVAC/mechanical systems - rebates****DESCRIPTION**

Offer technical and/or financial assistance for water-savings projects involving complex HVAC or mechanical systems, such as improvements to cooling towers and boilers, or elimination of single-pass heat rejection. Financial assistance can consist of rebates up to a percentage (say 40-50%) of the total project cost. In situations with concurrent energy savings, energy utilities may be able to augment incentives.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

This program package, along with Package B3, could be designed and implemented after the other technology packages are up and running, perhaps in 2009. It is difficult to predict in advance customer participation levels for such specialized package elements, but about 10 projects annually could be expected once all elements are included.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

For each program element, either singly or combined:

- 1 - Negotiate cost-sharing with other utilities, if applicable.
- 2 - Establish level of and criteria for financial assistance.
- 3 - Set up external resources for providing technical assistance (if offered).
- 4 - Design advertising materials and forms. Roll out and publicize program.
- 5 - Set up database and process requests. Evaluate program effectiveness.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department (ads).
- c) Funds to provide rebates and/or technical assistance (if provided)
- d) Funds to disseminate program materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	-	-
2009	\$67,756	0.014
2010	\$67,509	0.029

**Package D1****Public education****DESCRIPTION**

Update and integrate public information website, materials, and outreach to be consistent with new conservation programs. Support key ongoing educational programs, particularly youth education and Northwest Natural Yard Care Days, and summer watering message, especially with high use customers.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Plan in late 2006 to early 2007; implement in 2007. Evaluate individual efforts in 2007. Evaluate awareness and activities in 2008.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Review and assess current materials/programs.
- 2 - Determine critical components, obligations, resources, and partners.
- 3 - Develop and test appropriate materials for website and distribution.
- 4 - Coordinate with local and regional entities in outreach, as appropriate.
- 5 - Implement outreach, education, events, and evaluate.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department or advertising agency to develop, print, disperse materials.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	\$134,645	-
2008	\$121,676	-
2009	\$121,676	-
2010	\$121,676	-

**Package D2****Product & service promotion****DESCRIPTION**

Work with market participants in key sectors (such as landscapers, plumbers, hardware stores) to promote water efficiency. For example, in the landscaping market, irrigation specialists and landscape firms could promote services and products that ensure water efficiency, including education and incenting of landscapers and their crews to ensure efficiency with landscape practices such as automatic irrigation systems, use of drought tolerant plants, mulching, soil amendments, and other techniques.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Plan in winter, perhaps in 2009. Implement before the watering season of the following year. Evaluate on ongoing basis. Update activities as needed and repeat.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Research other program designs with merit (e.g., Seattle and California).
- 2 - Choose program design (e.g., training and certification of landscapers and crews; certification of irrigation specialists).
- 3 - Develop plan/timeline and organize resources (e.g., experts, professional organizations).
- 4 - Recruit participants.
- 5 - Conduct/evaluate activities.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff labor.
- b) Support from graphic department or advertising agency to develop outreach and materials.
- c) Outside experts to train.
- d) Support of professional organizations.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	-	-
2009	\$48,670	-
2010	\$81,117	-

**Package D3****Social marketing****DESCRIPTION**

Conduct an integrated series of three in-depth workshops using social marketing techniques to form the basis of this neighborhood based program. Key components include door-to-door recruiting, signing of a "commitment" to take action, and use of local garden expertise, valuable hand-outs, hands-on training, and incentives. Workshop topics include water efficiency, natural lawn care, use of native plants, reducing lawn size, building healthy soils, and managing yard and garden pests without the use of pesticides.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Plan in fall-winter, perhaps of 2010; implement the following April and evaluate in November. Evaluate first year's effort and revise as needed. If possible, increase to two neighborhoods in subsequent years.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Gather/review input/materials/evaluations from Seattle and others.
- 2 - Develop plan/timeline; identify neighborhood and resources.
- 3 - Organize resources (experts, sponsors, materials, venue, incentives).
- 4 - Recruit participants using direct mail, door-to-door, reminders.
- 5 - Conduct/evaluate three workshops.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Mostly conservation staff labor.
- b) Door-to-door recruiters could be volunteers or interns (other utilities have contracted for this work).
- c) Incentives may include soaker hoses, rain barrels (a local Tacoma company makes these), mulching mowers, conservation kits.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	-	-
2009	-	-
2010	\$81,117	-

**Package D4****Intergovernmental & regional cooperation****DESCRIPTION**

Continue to work with key regional actors, including the Saving Water Partnership, Cascade Water Alliance, and the Water Conservation Coalition of Puget Sound.

**SCHEDULE AND PRODUCTION RATES**

Plan and implement as needed.

**CRITICAL TASKS**

- 1 - Review past intergovernmental obligations and results.
- 2 - Determine opportunities for cooperation, leveraging.
- 3 - Attend meetings/participate in activities.

**RESOURCES NEEDED**

- a) Conservation staff.

**COST AND SAVINGS SUMMARY**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Annual cost (\$)</b>	<b>Annual savings (mgd)</b>
2007	-	-
2008	\$25,987	-
2009	\$16,223	-
2010	\$16,223	-



## APPENDIX A – TACOMA WATER PAST CONSERVATION ACCOMPLISHMENTS

1987	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drought leads to mandatory outdoor watering restrictions.</li> <li>• Began working with Simpson Tacoma Kraft, resulting in usage reduced by nearly a third (30 MGD to 21 MGD from 1990-1999, or 9 MGD savings).</li> </ul>
1989	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Helped Metro Parks Tacoma install latest central irrigation system technology at 20 parks. Resulted in savings of 30 percent at one park, and reduced maintenance costs. Expanded project in 1999 with similar changes at eight Public Utilities and Metro Parks Tacoma sites.</li> </ul>
1991	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Developed water conservation plan.</li> <li>• Supported 1991 Washington State plumbing code changes, which conformed to 1992 Federal EPA act changes (1.6 gallon per flush toilets, 2.5 gallon per minute showerheads). Code changes alone estimated to have saved more than 1.1 million gallons per day (MGD).</li> <li>• Commission water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customer(s). No measures cost-effective yet.</li> </ul>
1992	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revised residential and wholesale rate structure to include 25 percent higher summer rate. Eliminated declining block rate for commercial, industrial, parks, and irrigation customers.</li> <li>• Amended contract with Simpson Tacoma Kraft to encourage water use reduction without financial penalties.</li> <li>• Drought leads to water use restrictions and rate surcharge. Hired water conservation specialist.</li> </ul>
1993	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Watt &amp; Water program – showerhead and faucet aerator installations, plus toilet retrofit kits. 90 percent retention after six months, with estimated savings of 0.24 MGD.</li> </ul>
1994	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commission more water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customers(s). None cost-effective yet.</li> <li>• Three industrial customers (Atlas Foundry, Pabco Roofing, PW Pipe) begin recirculating cooling water, resulting in 75 percent-97 percent savings.</li> <li>• Outdoor water use reduction campaign through mass media (bill enclosures, advertising, etc.) and personal contact (water conservation seminars for homeowners and landscape professionals).</li> </ul>
1995	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provided City of Tacoma and Pierce County with information about landscape policies for water conservation.</li> </ul>
1996	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued normal program offerings</li> </ul>



1997	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation program assessment performed by CH2M Hill. Recommends program budget of \$1.04 million. Recommended program elements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Indoor Water Audit Program would target ten of top 25 industrial water users, and 125 public buildings using over 1000 CCF/year.</li> <li>○ Commercial/Institutional Low-flow Showerhead Program would distribute 10,000 showerheads to hotels, assisted living residences, schools, health clubs, and hospitals through direct contact and trade allies. Also provide showerheads to Indoor Water Audit and Toilet Rebate program participants.</li> <li>○ Toilet Rebate Program would provide up to 1,000 rebates (\$80, \$200) to C/I customers with indoor usage greater than 1,000 CCF/year.</li> <li>○ Landscape Rebate Program for outdoor water use in nearly all customer classes. Rebates from \$50/sq. ft. for homes to \$330/acre for commercial/public facilities for irrigation controls, audits, landscaping materials. Up to 50 visits to key sites.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• More water reuse and reclamation studies for industrial customers(s). None cost-effective yet.</li> <li>• WashWise provides rebates for 400 efficient washing machines. Collaboration with other utilities through the Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance.</li> </ul>
1998	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implemented 1997 CPA Landscape recommendation - Began customer survey of average and high user groups to determine differences in how groups care for lawns. Survey information used to develop appropriate information for varied residential groups. High water-use residential customers were notified of consumption patterns.</li> </ul>
1999	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implemented 1997 CPA ICI recommendation – Large industrial audit program for six biggest users (Pioneer Chlor-Alkali, US Oil, G-P Gypsum, Continental Lime, Nalleys and Tacoma Public Works incinerator). Audits provide information for tailoring attractive water savings options for businesses. Estimated savings potential is 1.14 MGD pending customer implementation. Several of these businesses subsequently ceased operations.</li> <li>• Sponsored Tacoma Public Library’s Summer Reading Program.</li> </ul>

2000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30-second video public service announcement citing “<i>Water is Too Precious to Waste.</i>” The PSA was aired free 450 times on Click! stations. Another 6 minute video section was aired on <i>CityScape</i> via Tacoma's TV 12 in September, highlighting “...<i>Fall Yard Work Tips that Save \$\$ &amp; Water</i>”.</li> <li>• Two <i>CityLine</i> appearances. Topics covered general water conservation, and the Fall Native plant sale at the Nature Center.</li> <li>• Placed a full-page advertisement in the Tacoma News Tribune featuring a nurse with a by-line that read, “<i>Your Prescription for a Long Hot Summer.</i>” The ad ran eight times during the peak water use season (June, July and August.)</li> </ul>
2001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inter-industrial recycle/reuse evaluation from 2000 Industrial Audit. Looked at combining waste water between Tide Flats industries to reuse. Preliminary estimates of \$8.44 million with \$73,500 O&amp;M costs to save 1.1 MGD. (Several businesses which were the source of the reuse water have subsequently ceased operations.)</li> <li>• Implementation of 1997 CPA landscape recommendations – residential high-use customers were notified of conservation patterns and offered soil probes and rain gauges.</li> </ul>
2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinated with Tacoma Power to host pilot clothes washer rebate program. Provided 145 of the 319 TPU rebates.</li> <li>• Implemented 1997 CPA recommendation - Audits for second-tier large water users, including Tacoma/Pierce County Jail (pre-construction), Pt. Defiance Park, Tacoma General Hospital, St. Joseph’s Hospital, two elementary schools, and the Tacoma Lutheran Home. Estimated water savings potential is 0.14 MGD pending customer implementation.</li> </ul>
2003	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued with Tacoma Power to provide a clothes washer rebate program. Provided 217 of the 682 TPU rebates.</li> <li>• Sent conservation reminder letter to 2,125 residential high-use customers.</li> </ul>
2004	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued with Tacoma Power to provide a clothes washer rebate program. Provided share of 349 TPU rebates. Over the three years Tacoma Public Utilities issued 1350 rebates.</li> <li>• Distributed 5,000 native plant posters and 1,500 books, which were very popular with customers.</li> <li>• Reprinted conservation literature, updated website, distribute and mail info. Conservation support for wholesalers. Various youth education events and public information campaigns.</li> <li>• Participated in regional public awareness radio campaign (Water Use It Wisely).</li> </ul>

2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provided consultation and \$55,000 in funding for four new Tacoma Police substations that were designed with “Resource-Efficient Demonstration Gardens”.</li> <li>• Produced and distributed a second round of 5,000 native plants posters along with over 1,000 books on native plants to customers and Master Gardeners.</li> </ul>
Ongoing annually	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation messages conveyed to customers via utility bill enclosures, advertising campaigns, newspaper articles, community TV, brochures, booths at fairs and community events, speaking to community groups and water efficiency seminars.</li> <li>• Conservation support for wholesalers.</li> <li>• Classroom programs and teacher training on water conservation, various youth education events and public information campaigns. Supply rain gauges, soil probes, and literature at these events.</li> <li>• Supply faucet aerators and showerheads to customers.</li> </ul>

## **APPENDIX B – 2006 CONSERVATION PROGRAM ASSESSMENT TACOMA WATER SUMMARY REPORT**

---

The 2006 Conservation Program Assessment Tacoma Water Summary Report is on file with Tacoma Water



APPENDIX O

# TACOMA WATER SERVICE AREA MAPS

---

add  
Pocket  
Here

**APPENDIX P**

# **WATER RIGHTS SELF ASSESSMENT**

---



Water Right Self-Assessment for Existing Water Right Status											
	Permit Certificate or Claim #	Name of Rightholder or Claimant	Priority Date	Source Name/Number	Primary or Supplemental	Existing Water Rights Maximum		Existing Consumption Maximum		Current Water Right Status (Excess/Deficiency)	
						Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F
1	WRC2298	City of Tacoma	2/8/1906	Green River	P	50,725	81,800	50,725	63,460	0	18,340
2	S1-00726P	City of Tacoma	2/7/1933	Green River	P	44,890	72,397	45,139	New source	0	New source
3	C10616	City of Tacoma	11/21/1968	Prairie Ridge Springs	P	565	450	400	30	50	420
4	C216D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 1B	P	3075	603	2800	603	275	0
5	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 1B	P	incl above	1028	incl above	864	incl above	164
6	C217D	City of Tacoma	5/1/1930	Well 2A	P	2025	393	0	0	2025	393
7	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 2A	P	incl above	681	0	0	incl above	681
8	C1207A	City of Tacoma	12/8/1948	Well 2B	P	3600	2122	1950	12	1650	2110
9	C218D	City of Tacoma	2/1/1931	Well 3A	P	3820	749	3020	749	800	0
10	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 3A	P	incl above	1277	incl above	1130	incl above	147
11	C219D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 4A	P	1572	322	915	75	657	247
12	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 4A	P	incl above	512	0	0	incl above	512
13	C220D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 5A	P	5900	1154	4550	1154	1350	0
14	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 5A	P	incl above	1975	incl above	1538	incl above	437
15	C221D	City of Tacoma	7/1/1940	Well 6B	P	3210	629	2910	629	300	0
16	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 6B	P	incl above	1073	incl above	88	incl above	985
17	C222DC	City of Tacoma	9/1/1939	Well 7B	P	1126	221	975	221	151	0
18	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 7B	P	incl above	375	incl above	54	incl above	321
19	C223D	City of Tacoma	7/1/1940	Well 8B	P	4337	853	3280	853	1057	0
20	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 8B	P	incl above	1447	incl above	395	incl above	1052
21	C1566A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1949	Well 9A	P	5500	3730	0	0	5500	3730
22	C2665AC	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 10C	P	600	968	560	164	40	804
23	C2665BC	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 10B	P	600	952	0	0	600	952
24	C513A	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 11A	P	9500	5100	7750	1467	1750	3633
25	C2873A	City of Tacoma	8/22/1955	Well 12A	P	6000	4242	3480	1140	2520	3102
26	G2-27860C	City of Tacoma	8/14/1990	Well 13A	P	750	890	750	386	0	504
27	G2-27861P	City of Tacoma	8/14/1990	Well 14A	S	2700	3000	0	0	2700	3000
28	C131A	City of Tacoma	9/12/1946	Well SE-2	P	350	526	350	82	0	444
29	C1036A	City of Tacoma	2/5/1951	Well SE-2	P	250	146	100	0	150	146
30	C5686A	City of Tacoma	1/24/1966	Well SE-6	S	750	1210	430	79	320	1131
31	C5687A	City of Tacoma	9/28/1966	Well SE-6	S	50	80	0	0	50	80
32	C6490A	City of Tacoma	5/8/1968	Well SE-7	S	800	466	0	0	800	466
33	C3374A	City of Tacoma	3/11/1959	Well SE-7	S	230	370	0	0	230	370
34	C7085A	City of Tacoma	10/24/1969	Well SE-8	S	500	400	400	60	100	340
35	G2-20021C	City of Tacoma	3/7/1972	Well SE-10	S	1000	800	0	0	1000	800
36	G2-26094C	City of Tacoma	2/25/1982	Well SE-11	S	1000	800	790	132	210	668
37	C130A	City of Tacoma	9/15/1945	Well SE-11A	P	500	811	425	75	75	736
38	C2872A	City of Tacoma	4/9/1957	Well SE-11A	P	260	416	0	0	260	416
39	G1-00469C	City of Tacoma	8/24/1970	North Fork Well Field	S	58,300	30,244	36,800	16,870	21500	13374
40	G2-27023C	City of Tacoma	12/9/1986	Tide Flats #1 Well	P	1,050	740	0	0	1050	740

Water Right Self-Assessment for Existing Water Right Status										
Permit Certificate or Claim #	Name of Rightholder or Claimant	Priority Date	Source Name/Number	Primary or Supplemental	Existing Water Rights Maximum		Existing Consumption Maximum		Current Water Right Status (Excess/Deficiency) Maximum	
					Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Annual Volume (Qa) A/F
41	G2-27023C	City of Tacoma	12/9/1986	Tide Flats #1 Well	S	incl above	100	0	incl above	100
42	C215D	City of Tacoma	1/1/1928	Tide Flats #1 Well	P	1,050	100	0	1050	100
43	G2-28279P	City of Tacoma	9/23/1991	Tide Flats #2 Well	S	1,300	1400	0	1300	1400
44	C7318A	City of Tacoma	12/19/1962	Gravity Wells #1 and #2	S	6,400	5,120	5550	850	4647
45	G2-28977P	City of Tacoma	12/16/1993	Fred 1 Well	S	1,000	1,075	0	1000	1075
46	G2-23895C	City of Tacoma	7/14/1975	Portland Avenue Well	P	1,200	1,130	1040	160	1029
47	C715B	City of Tacoma	5/1/1948	Well UP-1	P	300	480	300	0	111
48	C1053A	City of Tacoma	11/29/1950	Well UP-1	S	1,000	700	740	260	700
49	C5858A	U.P. Water Co.	8/15/1966	Well UP-10	S	1,500	2,400	0	1500	2400
50	590D	U.P. Water Co.	5/1/1945	UP Well 4	P	500	356	0	500	356
51	591D	U.P. Water Co.	5/1/1945	UP Well 3	P	300	214	0	300	214
52	2904A	U.P. Water Co.	10/7/1952	UP Well 8	P	750	528	0	750	528
53	2904A	U.P. Water Co.	10/7/1952	UP Well 8	S	incl above	672	0	incl above	672
54	4261A	U.P. Water Co.	5/9/1961	UP Well 9	P	1,200	1,920	0	1200	1920
55	G2-00097C	U.P. Water Co.	6/11/1970	UP Well 11	S	1,000	800	0	1000	800
56	G2-00033C	U.P. Water Co.	11/18/1971	UP Well 12	P	1,400	143	0	1400	143
57	G2-00033C	U.P. Water Co.	11/19/1971	UP Well 12	S	incl above	1457	0	incl above	1457
58	C49D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #1	P	25	33	0	25	33
59	C50D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #3	P	5	7	0	5	7
60	C51D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #5	P	100	115	0	100	115
61	C52D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #6	P	100	115	0	100	115
62	C159A	City of Tacoma	4/23/1948	DP#2	P	400	200	0	400	200
63	C5632A	City of Tacoma	9/26/1966	DP#1	S	250	314	0	250	314
64	C5656A	City of Tacoma	9/26/1966	DP#3	S	250	314	0	250	314
Totals					*	235,565	245,644	176,129	59,570	79,994

Water Right Self-Assessment for Projected Water Right(s) Status													
	Permit Certificate or Claim #	Name of Rightholder or Claimant	Priority Date	Source Name/Number	Primary or Supplemental	Existing Water Rights		Forecasted Water Use From Sources (20 Year Demand)		Forecasted Water Right Status (Excess/Deficiency)			
						Maximum	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum	Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Maximum	Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum	Annual Volume (Qa) A/F
1	WRC2298	City of Tacoma	2/8/1906	Green River	P		50,725	81,800		50,725	81,800	0	0
2	S1-00726P	City of Tacoma	2/7/1933	Green River	P		44,880	72,397		44,880	13,400	0	4,500
3	C10616	City of Tacoma	11/21/1968	Prairie Ridge Springs	P		565	450		400	30	165	420
4	C216D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 1B	P		3075	603		2800	603	275	0
5	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 1B	P		incl above	1028		incl above	864	0	164
6	C217D	City of Tacoma	5/1/1930	Well 2A	P		2025	393		2025	393	0	0
7	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 2A	P		incl above	681		incl above	681	0	0
8	C1207A	City of Tacoma	12/8/1948	Well 2B	P		3600	2122		2950	1000	650	1,122
9	C218D	City of Tacoma	2/1/1931	Well 3A	P		3820	749		3020	749	800	0
10	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 3A	P		incl above	1277		incl above	1130	657	147
11	C219D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 4A	P		1572	322		915	322	0	0
12	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 4A	P		incl above	512		incl above	200	1,350	312
13	C220D	City of Tacoma	12/1/1930	Well 5A	P		5900	1154		4550	1154	0	0
14	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 5A	P		incl above	1975		incl above	1538	0	437
15	C221D	City of Tacoma	7/1/1940	Well 6B	P		3210	629		3210	629	0	0
16	C784A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 6B	P		incl above	1073		incl above	1000	151	73
17	C222DC	City of Tacoma	9/1/1939	Well 7B	P		1126	221		975	221	0	0
18	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 7B	P		incl above	375		incl above	200	1,057	175
19	C223D	City of Tacoma	7/1/1940	Well 8B	P		4337	853		3280	853	0	0
20	C783A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1948	Well 8B	P		incl above	1447		incl above	1000	2,000	447
21	C1566A	City of Tacoma	3/1/1949	Well 9A	P		5500	3730		3500	2000	40	1,730
22	C2665AC	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 10C	P		600	968		560	164	600	804
23	C2665BC	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 10B	P		600	952		0	0	2,520	952
24	C513A	City of Tacoma	9/16/1947	Well 11A	P		9500	5100		7750	1467	1,750	3,633
25	C2873A	City of Tacoma	8/22/1955	Well 12A	P		6000	4242		3480	1140	0	3,102
26	G2-27860C	City of Tacoma	8/14/1990	Well 13A	P		750	890		750	386	0	504
27	G2-27861P	City of Tacoma	8/14/1990	Well 14A	S		2700	3000		2700	1000	0	2,000
28	C131A	City of Tacoma	9/12/1946	Well SE-2	P		350	526		350	82	0	444
29	C1036A	City of Tacoma	2/5/1951	Well SE-2	P		250	146		100	0	150	146
30	C5686A	City of Tacoma	1/24/1966	Well SE-6	S		750	1210		430	79	320	1,131
31	C5687A	City of Tacoma	9/28/1966	Well SE-6	S		50	80		0	0	50	80
32	C6490A	City of Tacoma	5/8/1968	Well SE-7	S		800	466		0	0	800	466
33	C3374A	City of Tacoma	3/11/1959	Well SE-7	S		230	370		0	0	230	370
34	C7085A	City of Tacoma	10/24/1969	Well SE-8	S		500	400		400	60	100	340
35	G2-20021C	City of Tacoma	3/7/1972	Well SE-10	S		1000	800		0	0	1,000	800
36	G2-26094C	City of Tacoma	2/25/1982	Well SE-11	S		1000	800		790	132	210	668
37	C130A	City of Tacoma	9/15/1945	Well SE-11A	P		500	811		425	75	75	736
38	C2872A	City of Tacoma	4/9/1957	Well SE-11A	P		260	416		0	0	260	416
39	G1-00469C	City of Tacoma	8/24/1970	North Fork Well Field	S		58,300	30,244		36,800	20,000	21,500	10,244
40	G2-27023C	City of Tacoma	12/9/1986	Tide Flats #1 Well	P		1,050	740		0	0	1,050	740

Water Right Self-Assessment for Projected Water Right(s) Status										
Permit Certificate or Claim #	Name of Rightholder or Claimant	Priority Date	Source Name/Number	Primary or Supplemental	Existing Water Rights		Sources (20 Year Demand)		Forecasted Water Right Status	
					Maximum Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Maximum Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F	Maximum Instantaneous Flow Rate (Qi) gpm	Maximum Annual Volume (Qa) A/F
41	G2-27023C	City of Tacoma	12/9/1986	Tide Flats #1 Well	S	incl above	100	0	0	100
42	C215D	City of Tacoma	1/1/1928	Tide Flats #1 Well	P	1,050	100	0	1,050	100
43	G2-28279P	City of Tacoma	9/23/1991	Tide Flats #2 Well	S	1,300	1400	0	1,300	1,400
44	C7318A	City of Tacoma	12/19/1962	Gravity Wells #1 and #2	S	6,400	5,120	5550	850	4,647
45	G2-28977P	City of Tacoma	12/16/1993	Fred 1 Well	S	1,000	1,075	0	1,000	1,075
46	G2-23895C	City of Tacoma	7/14/1975	Portland Avenue Well	P	1,200	1,130	1040	160	1,029
47	C715B	City of Tacoma	5/1/1948	Well UP-1	P	300	480	300	0	111
48	C1053A	City of Tacoma	11/29/1950	Well UP-1	S	1,000	700	740	260	700
49	C5858A	U.P. Water Co.	8/15/1966	Well UP-10	S	1,500	2,400	0	1,500	2,400
50	590D	U.P. Water Co.	5/1/1945	UP Well 4	P	500	356	0	500	356
51	591D	U.P. Water Co.	5/1/1945	UP Well 3	P	300	214	0	300	214
52	2904A	U.P. Water Co.	10/7/1952	UP Well 8	P	750	528	0	750	528
53	2904A	U.P. Water Co.	10/7/1952	UP Well 8	S	incl above	672	0	0	672
54	4261A	U.P. Water Co.	5/9/1961	UP Well 9	P	1,200	1,920	0	1,200	1,920
55	G2-00097C	U.P. Water Co.	6/11/1970	UP Well 11	S	1,000	800	0	1,000	800
56	G2-00033C	U.P. Water Co.	11/18/1971	UP Well 12	P	1,400	143	0	1,400	143
57	G2-00033C	U.P. Water Co.	11/19/1971	UP Well 12	S	incl above	1457	0	0	1,457
58	C49D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #1	P	25	33	0	25	33
59	C50D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #3	P	5	7	0	5	7
60	C51D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #5	P	100	115	0	100	115
61	C52D	City of Tacoma		Flowing #6	P	100	115	0	100	115
62	C159A	City of Tacoma		DP#2	P	400	200	0	400	200
63	C5632A	City of Tacoma	4/23/1948	DP#1	S	250	314	0	250	314
64	C5656A	City of Tacoma	9/26/1966	DP#3	S	250	314	0	250	314
Totals					235,555	245,644	185,395	135,295	50,160	55,852

APPENDIX Q

# CROSS CONNECTION CONTROL PROGRAM SUMMARY

---



## **Cross Connection Control Program Summary**

Tacoma Water administers an effective cross connection control program in accordance with Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 246-290-490. It currently meets or exceeds each of the 10 minimum elements of a cross connection control program as outlined in WAC246-290-490(3). The following paragraphs summarize how Tacoma Water is meeting the requirements of each of the 10 elements.

### **Element 1**

Tacoma Water has established its legal authority to administer and enforce the cross connection control program through the adoption of City Ordinance and Customer Service Policies. Currently Tacoma Municipal Code (TMC) 12.10.220 provides that control and/or elimination of cross connections shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the WAC, TMC, and policies/provisions and/or procedures established by Tacoma Water.

The Tacoma Water Customer Service Policies Section 16 and various sections of the TMC provide the technical provisions and operating policies of the cross connection control program. Corrective actions to be used for the enforcement of the cross connection program are detailed in the TMC. Failure to comply with the Tacoma Water cross connection control program requirements may result in the following corrective actions: Assessment of a penalty fee of \$100.00 per occurrence, installation of an approved backflow prevention assembly at the water meter at the expense of the customer, and/or termination of water service. Tacoma Water defines an occurrence as failure to install, test, repair and/or replace a required backflow prevention assembly upon written notification.

### **Element 2**

Tacoma Water has developed and implemented procedures for evaluating all new and existing water services and ensuring that all cross connections are either eliminated or controlled by the installation of approved backflow prevention.

All new water services are evaluated for cross connection control requirements at the time application is made for water service. For those services requiring backflow prevention water service is not provided until approved backflow prevention is installed and inspected by a Tacoma Water Cross Connection Control Specialist. Tacoma Water installs those services requiring backflow prevention in the off position and places an administrative hold on the service so that billing may not be started until the inspection has been completed.

Tacoma Water is currently evaluating all existing water services for compliance with the cross connection control requirements. Inspections are prioritized by the hazard level of the facility the water is serving. Services to those facilities defined in Table 9 of WAC 246-290-490 are currently being evaluated. In addition Tacoma Water performs water use surveys of non-Table 9 facilities during inspections performed as part of the building occupancy process. Any deficiency found during a water use survey or other routine inspection is required to be corrected within 30 – 90 days depending on the hazard level.

### **Element 3**

In addition to the activities described above Tacoma Water inspects all new backflow prevention installations for compliance with Tacoma Water installation standards. Those installations found not to be in compliance with Tacoma Water standards are required to be corrected within 30 days or the customer may be subjected to the corrective action described above in Element 1. Tacoma Water installation standards are in addition to the minimum standards as defined in Section 6 of WAC 246-290-490.

### **Element 4**

Tacoma Water currently has 4 personnel certified as a Cross Connection Control Specialist (CCS). One person is designated as the Cross Connection Control Program Manager and is responsible for the overall program implementation.

### **Element 5**

Tacoma Water ensures that all backflow preventers installed for the purpose of protecting the public water system are inspected and tested annually as a minimum. Tacoma Water may increase the testing frequency for any assembly it believes to be operationally questionable.

Tacoma Water notifies the customer in writing of the test due date and does provide the customer a listing of available testers. The customer is responsible to hire a certified Backflow Assembly Tester (BAT) to perform the annual testing. The customer has 30 days to complete the testing and provide Tacoma Water with a copy of the backflow assembly test report. If Tacoma Water does not receive a satisfactory test report a reminder notice is sent to the customer. If after the second reminder notice Tacoma Water does not receive a satisfactory test report the customer is notified by certified mail that enforcement action as described in Element 1 will be taken.

### **Element 6**

Tacoma Water requires all persons submitting test reports to provide a copy of their BAT card and test equipment calibration certificate. Test reports are not accepted until we have received satisfactory documentation of tester and test kit certification. All test reports must be submitted within 30 days of testing and must be completed in ink. The tester must sign and date the test report form. Tacoma Water has published requirements for submitting test reports and requires all testers to sign a statement of acknowledgement prior to being placed on the Tacoma Water Backflow Assembly Tester List.

**Element 7**

Tacoma Water has an established incident response procedure that is used to help all personnel identify and properly respond to any cross connection incident. The Water Quality Section has a person on call 24 hrs a day to respond to water quality concerns. All of the on-call personnel are certified as a CCS. We maintain sample containers and water quality analysis equipment to help expedite the evaluation of any potential problems.

**Element 8**

Tacoma Water provides for public information on the cross connection program in a variety of ways. Some of them include; information in the Consumer Confidence Report, distribution of pamphlets and brochures, and utility bill inserts. Tacoma Water also sponsors a booth at the Puyallup Fair where 50% of the booth is dedicated to cross connection control.

**Element 9**

Tacoma Water maintains the records associated with the cross connection control program using the program XC2. XC2 provides a comprehensive database that allows Tacoma Water to track all backflow prevention assembly installations, inspections, and testing. It also allows us to maintain Backflow Assembly Tester records and to track surveys of new and existing facilities.

Tacoma Water maintains an electronic record of all assemblies for the life of the assembly and paper records of each assembly for a minimum of 1 year.

**Element 10**

All facilities that produce and/or receive reclaimed water within the Tacoma Water service area are required to install a reduced principle backflow assembly (RPBA) at the water meter as a condition of water service.



# Green River Watershed Management Plan

## Volume II



Approved  
Washington State  
DOH  
January 23, 2008

Approved  
City of Tacoma  
Public Utility Board  
August 13, 2008

# OF CONTENTS

---

<b>LIST OF TABLES.....</b>	<b>IV</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES.....</b>	<b>V</b>
<b>ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS .....</b>	<b>VI</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Background .....	1-1
1.2 Purpose.....	1-1
1.3 Watershed Control Program Requirements .....	1-1
1.4 Document Organization .....	1-2
<b>CHAPTER 2 WATERSHED HYDROLOGY AND LAND OWNERSHIP .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Watershed History.....	2-1
2.2 Watershed Description.....	2-5
2.2.1 Geographic Features .....	2-5
2.2.2 Hydrology .....	2-8
2.2.3 Water System Components.....	2-11
2.2.3.1 Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir .....	2-11
2.2.3.2 Green River Diversion.....	2-11
2.2.3.3 North Fork Wellfield .....	2-12
2.2.3.4 Transmission Lines and Green River Treatment Facilities .....	2-12
2.3 Water Quality Priorities and Identification of Critical Areas .....	2-13
2.3.1 Water Quality Priorities .....	2-13
2.3.1.1 Biological .....	2-13
2.3.1.2 Physical .....	2-13
2.3.1.3 Chemical.....	2-13
2.3.2 Critical Areas .....	2-13
2.4 Land Use and Land Ownership.....	2-14
2.5 Identification of Key Access Points .....	2-16
<b>CHAPTER 3 WRITTEN AGREEMENTS.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.2 US Forest Service .....	3-2
3.3 Washington State Department of Natural Resources.....	3-2
3.4 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife .....	3-3
3.5 US Army Corps of Engineers .....	3-3
3.6 Bonneville Power Administration.....	3-5
3.7 Agreements with Private Landowners .....	3-5
3.8 Agreements with Other Interested Parties.....	3-5

**CHAPTER 4 IDENTIFICATION OF WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS AND  
ACTIVITIES ..... 4-1**

4.1 Watershed Characteristics and Their Impact on Water Quality.....	4-1
4.1.1 Precipitation.....	4-1
4.1.2 Terrain.....	4-1
4.1.3 Land Cover and Soil Type.....	4-1
4.1.4 Animal Populations .....	4-2
4.2 Watershed Activities and Their Impact on Water Quality.....	4-2
4.2.1 Logging.....	4-2
4.2.1.1 Tacoma Water-owned Land .....	4-2
4.2.1.2 Land Owned by Others.....	4-3
4.2.2 Road Building and Maintenance.....	4-4
4.2.3 Recreational Activities.....	4-4
4.2.4 Residential Land Use/On-site Wastewater Treatment Systems.....	4-5
4.2.5 Transportation Routes.....	4-5
4.2.5.1 Roadways .....	4-6
4.2.5.2 Railroads.....	4-6
4.2.6 Power Line Patrols/Maintenance .....	4-6
4.2.7 Fisheries and Wildlife Management.....	4-7
4.2.7.1 Fisheries Management.....	4-7
4.2.7.2 Wildlife Management.....	4-7
4.2.7.3 Endangered Species Act.....	4-8
4.2.8 Grazing .....	4-8
4.2.9 Fire Fighting .....	4-9
4.2.10 Minerals Management .....	4-9
4.2.11 Research and Education.....	4-9
4.2.11.1 Research .....	4-9
4.2.11.2 Education and Public Relations.....	4-10
4.2.11.3 Cultural, Historical, and Archeological Resources .....	4-11
4.2.12 Chemical Application .....	4-12

**CHAPTER 5 MONITORING AND CONTROL OF ACTIVITIES ..... 5-1**

5.1 Organizational Structure .....	5-1
5.2 Land Acquisition Program.....	5-3
5.3 Inspections and Patrols.....	5-4
5.4 Water Quality Monitoring.....	5-5
5.4.1 Long-term Monitoring .....	5-5
5.4.2 Site-specific Monitoring .....	5-7
5.5 Priority Activities and Land Uses .....	5-7
5.5.1 Logging, Road Building and Maintenance .....	5-7
5.5.1.1 Tacoma Water--owned Land .....	5-7
5.5.1.2 Land Owned by Others.....	5-7
5.5.2 Recreational Activities.....	5-8
5.5.3 Transportation Routes.....	5-8
5.6 Additional Watershed Control .....	5-9
5.6.1 Sanitation .....	5-9
5.6.2 Access Control.....	5-9
5.6.3 Education .....	5-10

## **CHAPTER 6 EVALUATION OF WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PROGRAM ..... 6-1**

6.1 Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership.....	6-3
6.2 Written Agreements .....	6-3
6.3 Identification of Watershed Characteristics and Activities.....	6-4
6.4 Monitoring and Control of Activities.....	6-5
6.5 Watershed Annual Report.....	6-6
6.6 Demonstration of Improvement .....	6-6
6.6.1 Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership.....	6-7
6.6.2 Written Agreements.....	6-8
6.6.3 Watershed Characteristics and Activities .....	6-8
6.6.4 Monitoring/Control of Activities .....	6-8
6.6.5 Annual Watershed Control Program Report.....	6-9
6.6.6 Demonstration of Improvement.....	6-9

## **REFERENCES ..... R-1**

### **APPENDIX A WRITTEN AGREEMENTS WITH PUBLIC AGENCIES**

US Forest Service  
Washington State Department of Natural Resources  
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife  
US Army Corps of Engineers (Summary)  
Bonneville Power Administration

### **APPENDIX B WRITTEN AGREEMENTS WITH PRIVATE LANDOWNERS**

Plum Creek Timber Company  
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway  
Giustina Resources  
White River Forests

### **APPENDIX C WRITTEN AGREEMENT WITH MUCKLESHOOT INDIAN TRIBE**

### **APPENDIX D ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT INCIDENTAL TAKE PERMITS**

NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service  
US Fish and Wildlife Service

### **APPENDIX E EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: TACOMA WATER'S GREEN RIVER HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN**

### **APPENDIX F REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTION OF WATER SUPPLY IN THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED (WATERSHED RULES)**

### **APPENDIX G ROAD USE AND ACCESS PERMIT FOR HUNTERS AND SPECIAL RESTRICTIONS**

### **APPENDIX H ROAD USE/KEY PERMIT FOR THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED**

### **APPENDIX I OUTLINE FOR WATERSHED ANNUAL REPORTS**

# LIST OF TABLES

---

Table 2-1	Green River Watershed History .....	2-1
Table 2-2	Average Rainfall and Temperature for Selected Areas Proximal to the Green River Watershed .....	2-8
Table 2-3	Land Ownership within the Green River Watershed Upstream of Tacoma Water's Diversion Dam.....	2-15
Table 2-4	Summary of Right-of-way Corridors in the Green River Watershed .....	2-15
Table 3-1	Summary of Written Agreements .....	3-1
Table 4-1	Timber Harvest and Revenue from Tacoma Water-owned Land in the Green River Watershed .....	4-3
Table 4-2	Forest Practices Applications Issued in the Green River Watershed by the Washington State Department of Natural Resources .....	4-3
Table 4-3	Summary of Domestic Sewage Facilities in the Green River Watershed .....	4-5
Table 5-1	Tacoma Water's Land Acquisition Program.....	5-4
Table 6-1	Recommendations for Improvement in Green River Watershed Management .....	6-2

# LIST OF FIGURES

---

Figure 2-1	Vicinity Map.....	2-6
Figure 2-2	Green River Watershed Land Ownership .....	2-7
Figure 2-3	River Flow, Precipitation, and Sediment Loading Patterns at the Green River Headworks .....	2-9
Figure 2-4	Detail of Relationship between Rainfall, River Flow, and River Turbidity at the Green River Headworks.....	2-10
Figure 3-1	Green River Watershed Game Management Unit 485 .....	3-4
Figure 5-1	Water Quality Section Organizational Chart .....	5-2
Figure 5-2	Green River Watershed Water Sampling Stations.....	5-6

# ACRONYMS AND INITIALISMS

---

BNSF	Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway
BPA	Bonneville Power Administration
cfs	cubic feet per second
DNR	Washington State Department of Natural Resources
DOH	Washington State Department of Health
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	US Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FPA	Forest Practices Application
FWS	US Fish and Wildlife Service
GMU	Game Management Unit
HCM	Habitat Conservation Measure
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
ITP	Incidental Take Permit
MBF	thousand board feet
MG	million gallons
MGD	million gallons per day
MIT	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit
PCA	Project Cooperation Agreement
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PSE	Puget Sound Energy
USACE	US Army Corps of Engineers
USFS	US Forest Service
WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WAU	Watershed Administrative Unit
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

# INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY

---

## 1.1 Background

Tacoma Water serves an average 59 million gallons per day (based on 2005 records) of drinking water to approximately 300,000 people in its service area in Pierce and South King counties. In addition, the recently completed Second Supply Project Pipeline will allow up to an additional 65 million gallons per day (MGD) to be provided to Tacoma Water and its Second Supply partners in South King County. The primary source of water is the Green River in eastern King County. The Green River Watershed lands, located above the intake facilities, comprise approximately 147,290 acres.

Tacoma Water currently owns approximately 10 percent of the watershed area, primarily land adjacent to the Green River and its main tributaries. Public agencies and private companies own the remainder. These agencies and companies own lands that are dispersed throughout the Green River Watershed and generally are undeveloped forestland managed for timber production and wildlife habitat.

Tacoma Water does not filter its drinking water supply. To maintain a safe unfiltered water supply, Tacoma Water has implemented a rigorous watershed control program. This watershed control program is designed to meet the requirements of the Washington State Department of Health (DOH).

## 1.2 Purpose

This Watershed Management Plan serves as documentation of the watershed control program implemented by Tacoma Water for the Green River Watershed. Tacoma Water's watershed control program was most recently documented in the Green River Watershed Management Plan (EES/CH2M HILL 2000) that was approved in 2000 as Volume II of the Tacoma Water Water System Plan. That document was used as a basis for this update.

## 1.3 Watershed Control Program Requirements

Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 246-290-690 mandates that public water supply systems using unfiltered surface water develop and implement a DOH-approved watershed control program to avoid degrading the physical, chemical, microbiological, and radiological quality of the source of the supply. As a public water supply utility with an unfiltered water source, Tacoma Water is required to update its watershed control program at least once every six years by providing documentation to DOH. This Watershed Management Plan will be submitted to DOH for the purpose of meeting that requirement.

In September 1995, the DOH Division of Drinking Water issued the Surface Water Treatment Rule Guidance Manual. The manual contains provisions for "Watershed Control for Unfiltered Systems" that specifically define minimum watershed control program requirements that must be met by a surface water supply to continue operating as an unfiltered system. In addition, DOH policy mandates that all unfiltered systems in the State of Washington demonstrate a good faith effort to improve their watershed control programs. The watershed control program requirements included in the guidance manual are the following:



*Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership* must be described, including geography, hydrology, critical areas, land ownership, water system components, and key access points. DOH defines a “critical area” as any location within the watershed wherein human activity could degrade water quality at the intake and that requires additional protection or control to protect water quality.

*Written Agreements* with landowners must include provisions for the following: water quality monitoring on non-utility-owned land, an annual review of planned activities by the utility for non-utility-owned land, clarification of acceptable and unacceptable practices, specification of best management practices, and authorization to the utility to access property to conduct water quality monitoring and/or inspection. Agreements must be signed by both the landowner and the utility.

*Identification of Watershed Characteristics and Activities* that may have an adverse effect on source water quality is required for those natural and human factors influencing source water quality. Naturally occurring characteristics include precipitation, terrain, soil types, land cover, and animal populations. Human factors include the following: logging, road building, recreational activities, residential land uses and on-site wastewater treatment systems, transportation routes, forest and power line patrols and maintenance, fisheries and wildlife management, fire fighting, mining, and research and education. To the extent possible, DOH encourages reduction or elimination of these activities in the watershed, especially in critical areas.

*Monitoring and Control of Activities* that may adversely affect source water quality is required. DOH defines the activities and land uses of most concern as related to the Surface Water Treatment Rule (turbidity and microbiological impacts) as logging, road building and maintenance, recreational activities and hunting, and transportation routes. In addition, monitoring and control must be implemented for the following activities: spills, aerial and land application of chemicals, grazing of domestic animals, and abandoned or unneeded roads and railroads. DOH also stipulates additional watershed control requirements: sanitation facilities must be provided and properly maintained; access control must be provided by the utility; people entering the watershed must be educated regarding protection of the source; and the system must be operated to ensure that water delivered to the customers always meets the conditions of the Surface Water Treatment Rule.

*An Annual Watershed Control Program Report* must be submitted to DOH. The annual report is intended to summarize the effectiveness of the watershed control program and identify the impact of human activities and physical changes that occurred during the previous year. The annual report serves as an evaluation of sampling results collected during the previous year and identifies planned activities and associated monitoring and control. Other special concerns pertaining to the watershed also are included in this report. The watershed control program report is submitted as part of the Annual Comprehensive Report to DOH.

*Demonstration of Improvement.* DOH has noted that water systems always can improve watershed control and thus must demonstrate to DOH a good faith effort to improve their watershed control programs.

## **1.4 Document Organization**

This document is organized such that it generally follows the outline of the DOH Surface Water Treatment Rule Guidance Manual watershed control program requirements. Chapters 2 through 5 relate to each of the four major elements identified by DOH. Chapter 6 provides an overall evaluation of the watershed control program, identifying recommendations for future

improvement and demonstrating improvement since the last Watershed Management Plan was submitted.

## CHAPTER 2

# WATERSHED HYDROLOGY AND LAND OWNERSHIP

---

DOH guidance requires that important features of the watershed — including geography and hydrology, water system components, critical areas, land ownership delineation, and access — be described. The following sections outline these features as well as the history of the Green River Watershed.

## 2.1 Watershed History

The City of Tacoma purchased a privately owned water system in 1893. At that time, water quality and sanitary conditions were primary concerns because of the threat of typhoid fever. The City immediately began looking for a better and safer source of water. In 1910, the City Council authorized construction of the Green River gravity supply system. A major pipeline, the Green River Headworks, and McMillin Reservoir were completed in 1913. To supplement the surface water supply, the first of several wells was soon drilled at South 62nd and Cedar streets in South Tacoma. A chronological summary of major events and milestones that have affected the Green River Watershed is provided in Table 2-1.

Today, Tacoma Water provides retail water service to an area of approximately 150 square miles, encompassing land in both Pierce and South King counties. The estimated population served in 2005 was 302,392. Since the inception of the water system at the turn of the century, watershed control and water quality protection have been high priorities. Green River surface water and South Tacoma groundwater are still the primary sources of potable water for the Tacoma Water service area today.

**TABLE 2-1**  
Green River Watershed History

Year	History
1887	Northern Pacific Railroad completed and limited settlement began.
1897	Forest reserve created, curtailing further development of the eastern end of the drainage.
1905	Snoqualmie National Forest established, encompassing all forested reserve land within the watershed.
1910	City of Tacoma Green River gravity supply system authorized for construction.
1913	First water delivered to Tacoma through new Green River gravity supply system.
1914	Cooperative agreement executed between the City of Tacoma and the Secretary of Agriculture (USFS) to protect the watershed.
1943	Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) transmission line project began.

Year	History
1949 - 1950	City of Tacoma obtained police power agreements with large private landowners within the watershed.
1952 - 1953	A new City of Tacoma City Charter created what is now Tacoma Public Utilities, with three operating divisions: Tacoma Water, Tacoma Power, and Tacoma Rail.
1954	Tacoma Water began acquiring private lands within the watershed.
1959	Construction of Howard Hanson Dam began. Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed between the US Forest Service (USFS) and the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and Department of Army license given to Tacoma Water; both documents address control of Access Road "A" (a new road creating access from the west).
1961	Tacoma Water granted Lester residents limited access from the west on Access Road "A". Howard Hanson Dam completed.
1962	USFS proposed public uses of USFS lands in the watershed.
1965	Tacoma Water condemned 1,450 acres of private land within the Green River Watershed for watershed protection purposes.
1966	King County unsuccessfully condemned USFS Road 212.
1967	Tacoma Water purchased the town site of Lester.
1968	Weyerhaeuser and Tacoma Water executed agreement regarding access along the Green River Truck Road.
1975	Tacoma Water began construction of the North Fork Wellfield and pipeline within Green River Watershed.
1980	Tacoma Water purchased 835 acres of Scott Paper Company land and one lot in Ace's at Friday Creek. The State of Washington established low-flow regulations on the Green River.
1981	Tacoma Water purchased two lots in Ace's at Friday Creek.
1982	USFS obtained "public use" rights on Burlington Northern roads. Washington Department of Game successful in its legal efforts to plant steelhead in the watershed.
1983	Tacoma Water purchased 1,604 acres from Publishers Forest Products.
1984	MOU executed between USFS and Tacoma Water addressed access and control of activities on USFS lands and provided for a land exchange. Agreement executed between Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) and Tacoma Water addressed timber sales, sanitation, firewood permits, campgrounds, special use permits, use of fire suppression crew facilities, and temporary fire camp locations. Tacoma Water purchased 467 acres of Weyerhaeuser land. Agreement executed with Washington Department of Game pertaining to permit elk and deer hunts. All-citizen special permit elk and deer hunts began. Burlington Northern Railroad discontinued active rail service on its Stampede Pass line.

Year	History
1985	Tacoma Water purchased 43 acres of Burlington Northern land near Friday Creek. Tacoma Water purchased one lot in Ace's at Friday Creek.
1986	Congress passed major amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act. Tacoma Water purchased four lots in Ace's at Friday Creek. Tacoma Water purchased Lester School. 18 vacant buildings at Lester demolished. USFS relinquished public use rights on its roads west of Lester. Tacoma Water purchased 708 acres of forest land outside the watershed to exchange for USFS lands within the watershed.
1987	1,600-acre land exchange completed with Burlington Northern. Lester School and Scott Paper logging camp demolished. Tacoma Water purchased 1,180 acres of forest land outside the watershed to exchange with the USFS.
1988	Supplemental agreement executed with DNR addressed additional provisions for the "Inner Basin" area. Tacoma Water sold a 26-acre timber sale near the North Fork of the Green River. USFS Exchange Agreement executed, authorizing cost-sharing of timber cruise and other surveys on lands to be included in the land exchange.
1989	Tacoma Water sold a 32-acre timber sale. Tacoma Water purchased 879 acres of forest land outside the watershed for the USFS exchange. Tacoma Water conducted forest inventory of Tacoma Water-owned lands in the watershed.
1991	Tacoma Water sold a 33-acre timber sale near Bear Creek. Tacoma Water acquired 207 acres of USACE land along 4.5 miles of USFS 54.
1992	Tacoma Water sold a 20-acre timber sale near Gale Creek. Tacoma Water acquired administrative control on 12 miles of USFS 54. Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) began annual special permit hunts for elk and deer in the watershed.
1993	Agreement executed between Plum Creek Timber Company and Tacoma Water for cooperation of land management in the Green River Watershed.
1994	Agreements executed with Weyerhaeuser Company and Champion International for cooperation of land management in the Green River Watershed.
1995	Agreement executed between Citifor and Tacoma Water for cooperation of land management in the Green River Watershed. Land exchange agreement between USFS and Tacoma Water completed for the utility to acquire 1,009 acres in watershed. Plum Creek Timber Company land exchange completed. Agreement executed between MIT and Tacoma Water, establishing long-term cooperative working relationship concerning the Green River and Tacoma Water's Green River Watershed lands.

Year	History
1996	<p>Agreements executed with Burlington Northern Railroad and Giustina Resources for cooperation of land management in the Green River Watershed.</p> <p>Tacoma Water's Green River Watershed Forest Land Management Plan completed and adopted.</p> <p>Burlington Northern Railroad reconstructed its Stampede Pass line for reactivation of service.</p> <p>Tacoma Water purchased 1,440 acres of watershed land from Weyerhaeuser Company.</p>
1997	Tacoma Water signed a new agreement with Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) pertaining to permit elk and deer hunts.
1998	Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project Final Feasibility Study Report and Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) published.
2001	<p>Howard Hanson Dam Section 1135 Fish and Wildlife Restoration Project completed.</p> <p>Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan approved by NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) and US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS).</p> <p>Forest Road Inventory completed on the Howard Hanson Road Management Block.</p>
2002	<p>1902 Northern Pacific Railroad Bridge over the Green River at the 1-mile marker on Road 5500 underwent extensive repairs.</p> <p>82 Roosevelt cow elk relocated to the watershed from the Chehalis River Valley by WDFW.</p> <p>Forest Road Inventory completed on the west half of the Lester Road Management Block.</p> <p>Stream Adjacent Road Assessment completed on the Howard Hanson Road Management Block.</p>
2003	<p>Sweeney Creek culverts replaced with 60-foot concrete bridge as a cooperative project between Tacoma Water, USACE, and watershed landowners.</p> <p>USACE constructed 2 engineered log jams in Green River near Watershed Office (Zone 1) with 256 logs provided by Tacoma Water.</p> <p>Stream Adjacent Road Assessment completed in the Lester Road Management Block.</p> <p>Forest Road Inventory completed on the east half of the Lester Road Management Block.</p> <p>Fish Passage Barrier Assessment completed on Tacoma Water lands.</p> <p>Project Cooperation Agreement (PCA) for the Howard Hanson Additional Water Storage Project signed by Tacoma Water and USACE authorizing work to begin on the fish and wildlife habitat mitigation sites.</p> <p>Tacoma Water completed its headworks/intake modification project.</p>
2004	<p>Tacoma Water and USACE began work on the development of the fish and wildlife habitat mitigation and restoration sites for the Additional Water Storage Project.</p> <p>Tacoma Water purchased 302 acres of land from Plum Creek Timber Company in the Sawmill Creek drainage in cooperation with the Cascade Land Conservancy and Cascade Conservation Partnership.</p>

Year	History
2005	<p>Work continued on the development of Additional Water Storage Project fish and wildlife habitat mitigation and restoration projects; several projects completed.</p> <p>Tacoma Water removed culverts and installed prefabricated steel bridges on the 5530 Road at East Maywood Creek, Gale Creek, and McDonald Creek; removed culvert on McDonald Creek on the 5530-B Road and decommissioned 900 feet of the road; and built a new 1,000-foot road to McDonald Field without crossing any streams.</p> <p>46-acre parcel of land east of Friday Creek transferred to MIT per the 1995 agreement between MIT and Tacoma Water.</p> <p>Tacoma Water signed a cooperative agreement with White River Forests.</p> <p>Road use agreement signed with BPA.</p>
2006	<p>Work continued on the development of Additional Water Storage Project fish and wildlife habitat mitigation and restoration projects; several projects completed.</p>

## 2.2 Watershed Description

### 2.2.1 Geographic Features

The Green River Watershed is located in the central Cascade Mountain Range, approximately 25 miles north of Mount Rainier, as shown in Figure 2-1. The watershed occupies a structural downwarp in the mountain range, which gives this region a relatively lower elevation than the adjacent Cascade Range to the north or south. The Green River occupies a low point, or synclinal trough, between parallel ridges, which is called the Green River Syncline. The major peaks in or near the watershed area running along the Cascade Crest from north to south are the following: Meadow Peak, 5,449 feet; Snowshoe Butte, 5,135 feet; Blowout Mountain, 5,715 feet; and Pyramid Peak, 5,715 feet. The highest points to the northwest and north of the Green River are Cougar Mountain, 4,504 feet; Rooster Comb Mountain, 4,105 feet; and the area near Smay Creek, 4,391 feet. South of the Green River from west to east are Huckleberry Mountain, 4,901 feet; Kelly Butte, 5,409 feet; and Sawmill Ridge with peaks up to 5,000 feet. From the Green River Valley near Hot Springs, the dominant features are Kelly Butte to the southeast, Huckleberry Mountain to the southwest, and Rooster Comb Mountain directly north.

The general geographic setting of the Upper Green River Watershed consists of a long U-shaped valley running between two east-west parallel ridges. The valley, or trough, opens toward the west into the Puget Sound Lowland and is closed on the east by the Cascade Crest, the backbone of the Cascade Range, which runs north-south. The Green River trough runs approximately 16 miles in a direct east-west line from Howard Hanson Dam to a confluence with Sunday Creek where the Green River Valley angles toward the southeast in the direction of Blowout Mountain. The Green River Valley, for most of the distance from Howard Hanson Dam to the Sunday Creek confluence, averages nearly one-half mile in width. At places near Maywood, Hot Springs, and Lester, the Green River Valley widens to approximately one mile in width. Major water bodies located in the Upper Green River Watershed include Eagle Gorge Reservoir and Eagle Lake and are shown in Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2.

The elevation of the Green River source on Blowout Mountain is approximately 4,200 feet above sea level. The Green River originates in this area as a result of snow melt and rainfall runoff. Falling an average of 313 feet per mile, the Green River flows from its source to Sunday Creek, which joins the Green River at a point located approximately 13 miles east of Howard Hanson Dam and situated at an elevation of approximately 1,900 feet. From this confluence, the Green

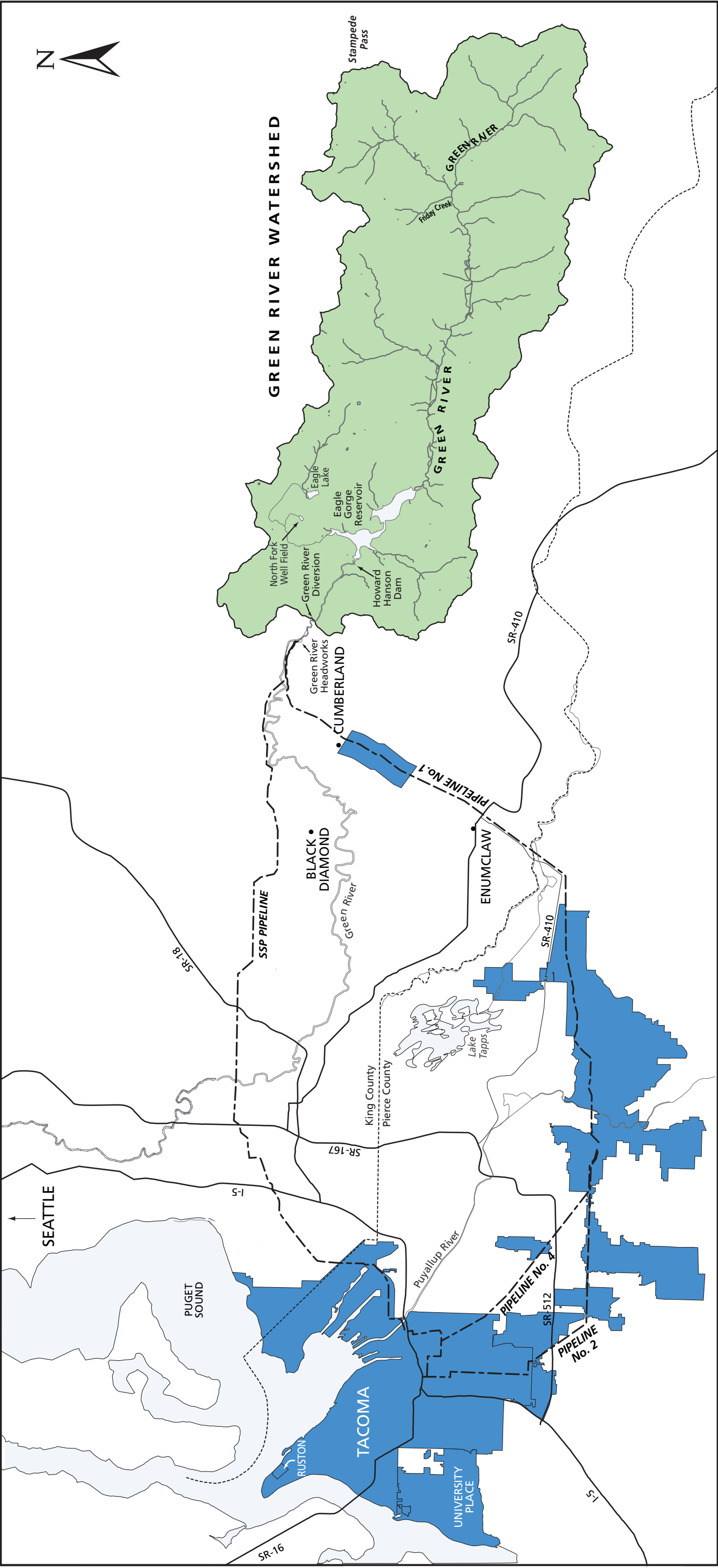
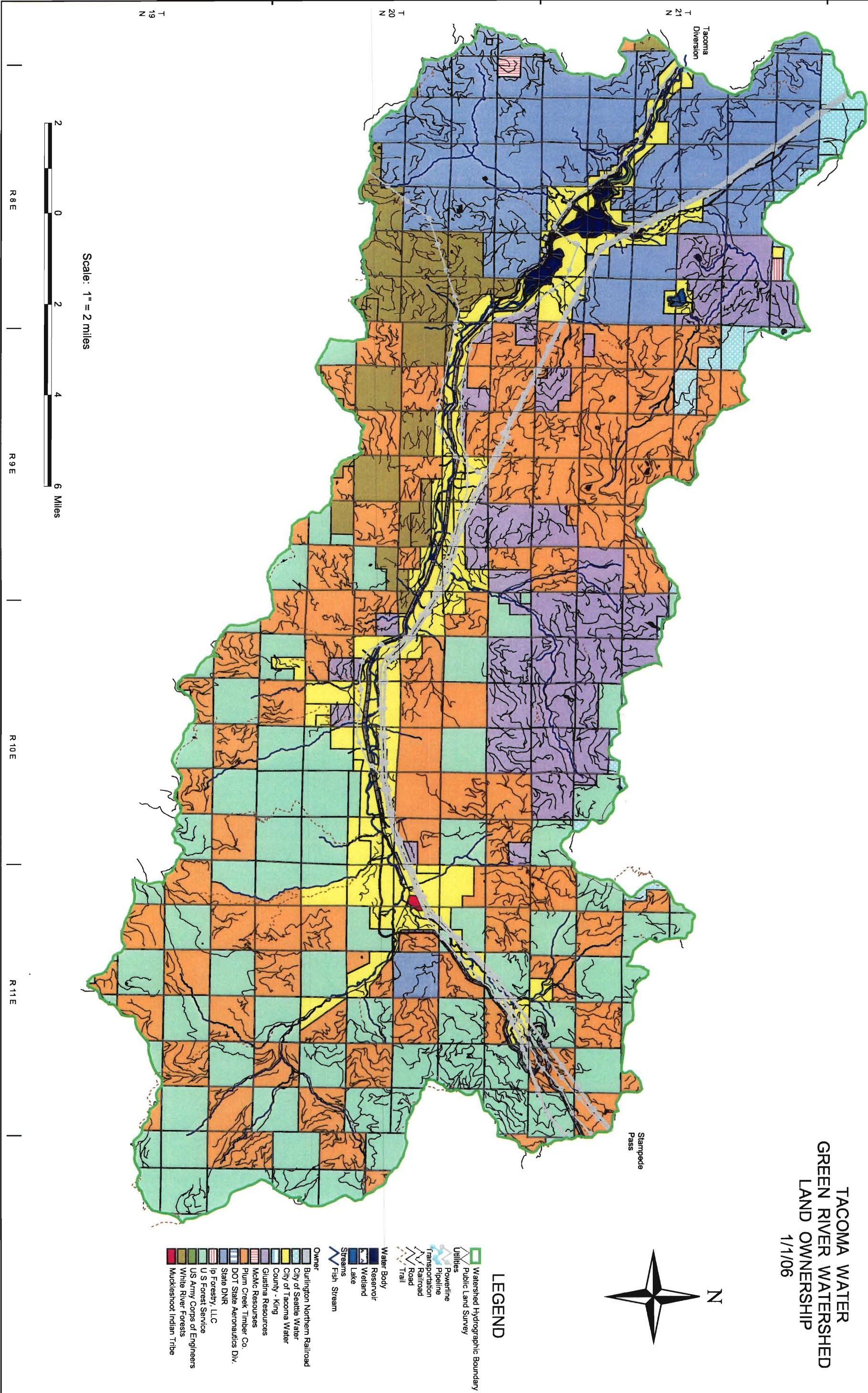


Figure 2-1 Vicinity Map



Figure 2 - 2  
TACOMA WATER  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
LAND OWNERSHIP  
1/1/06





River falls an average of 60 feet per mile to Howard Hanson Dam, which is situated at an elevation of approximately 1,100 feet above sea level.

For the river segment extending from Sunday Creek to the Howard Hanson Dam (known as the lower trough of the Upper Green River Watershed), the Green River is joined by numerous feeder streams that lie to the north and south of the river. These feeder streams originate from sources located on the two adjacent ridges, each ridge running in the east-west direction. Streams in this area generally run from the north or south and intersect the Green River at right angles. Over time, streams have cut V-shaped valleys and formed an overall trellis-like drainage pattern for this area. For the river segment that runs from Blowout Mountain to Sunday Creek (known as the upper trough), the drainage pattern becomes more complex. Most streams in this area radiate out from the Green River in a dendritic drainage pattern. Smay Creek and North Fork originate north of the Green River basin and have created two separate basins that are also a major portion of the Green River Watershed.

Tacoma Water's Green River intake is located approximately 30 miles east of Tacoma at an elevation of approximately 900 feet. The contributing watershed area covers approximately 230 square miles of mountainous and heavily timbered terrain. Surface and groundwater sources are diverted to the waterworks system, treated, and then distributed to the Tacoma Water service area and to Tacoma Water's Second Supply Project partners (City of Kent, Covington Water District, and Lakehaven Utility District) in South King County.

## 2.2.2 Hydrology

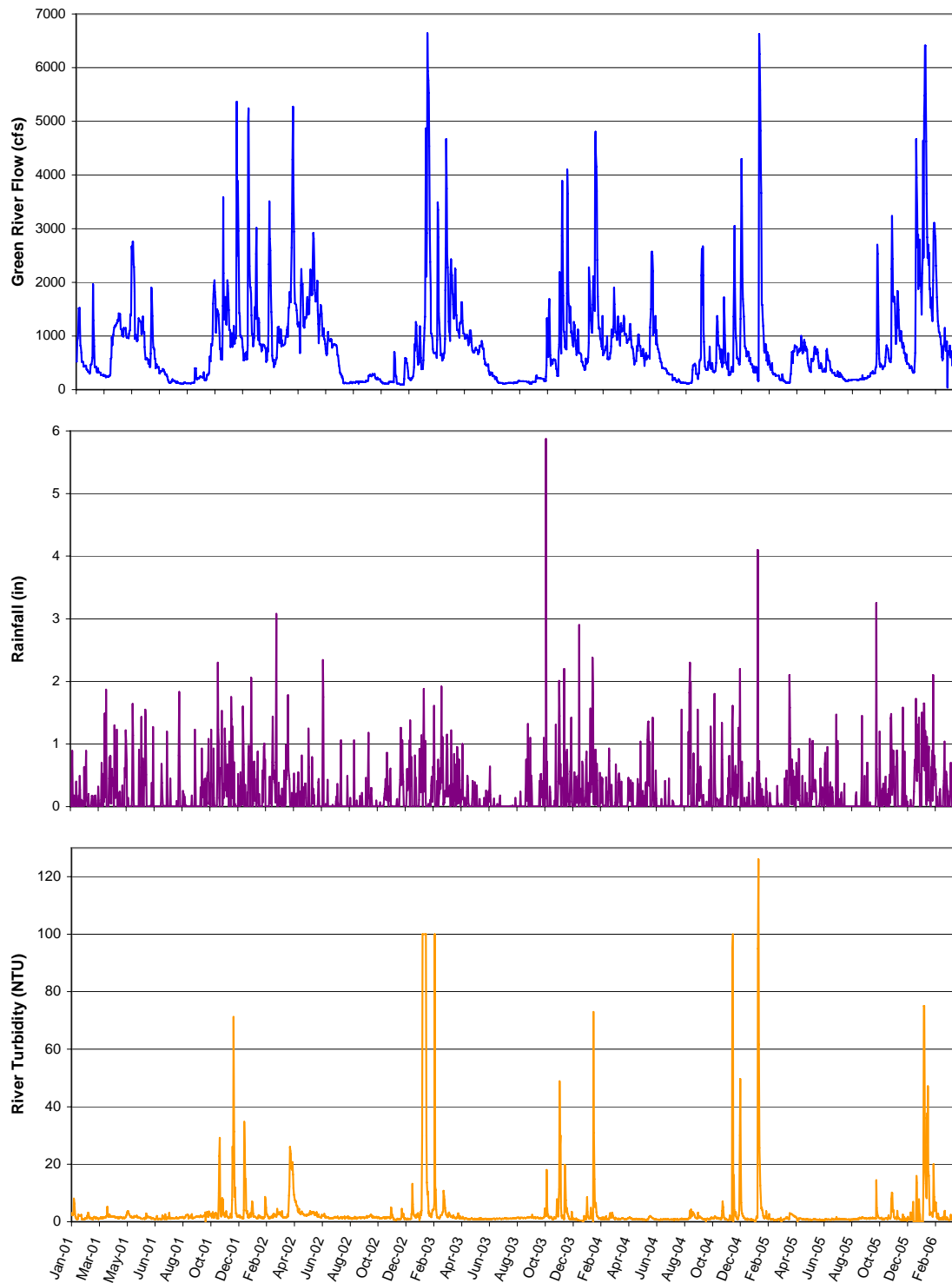
The climate of the Green River Watershed is wet with temperatures ranging from temperate to cold. A prevailing onshore movement of wet air from the Pacific Ocean is cooled as it pushes up against the Cascade Range. As it begins to rise over the Cascades, the air mass reaches its condensation point and rain or snow begins to fall. Generally speaking for the central Cascade Mountain Range, temperature decreases and precipitation increases from the Puget Sound eastward to the Cascade Mountain crest. Once over the crest, temperature remains cool and precipitation declines.

In the Green River Watershed, winters are generally cool (winter average at Stampede Pass is 26.3 degrees Fahrenheit) and wet (35.4 inches average winter precipitation at Stampede Pass). Summers are mild (averaging 53.9 degrees Fahrenheit for the summer months at Stampede Pass) and dry (average summer rainfall is 7.6 inches at Stampede Pass). Much of the precipitation in the Green River Watershed falls in the form of snow during winter months, especially at higher elevations. Typical rainfall and temperature data for selected areas proximal to the Green River Watershed are summarized in Table 2-2.

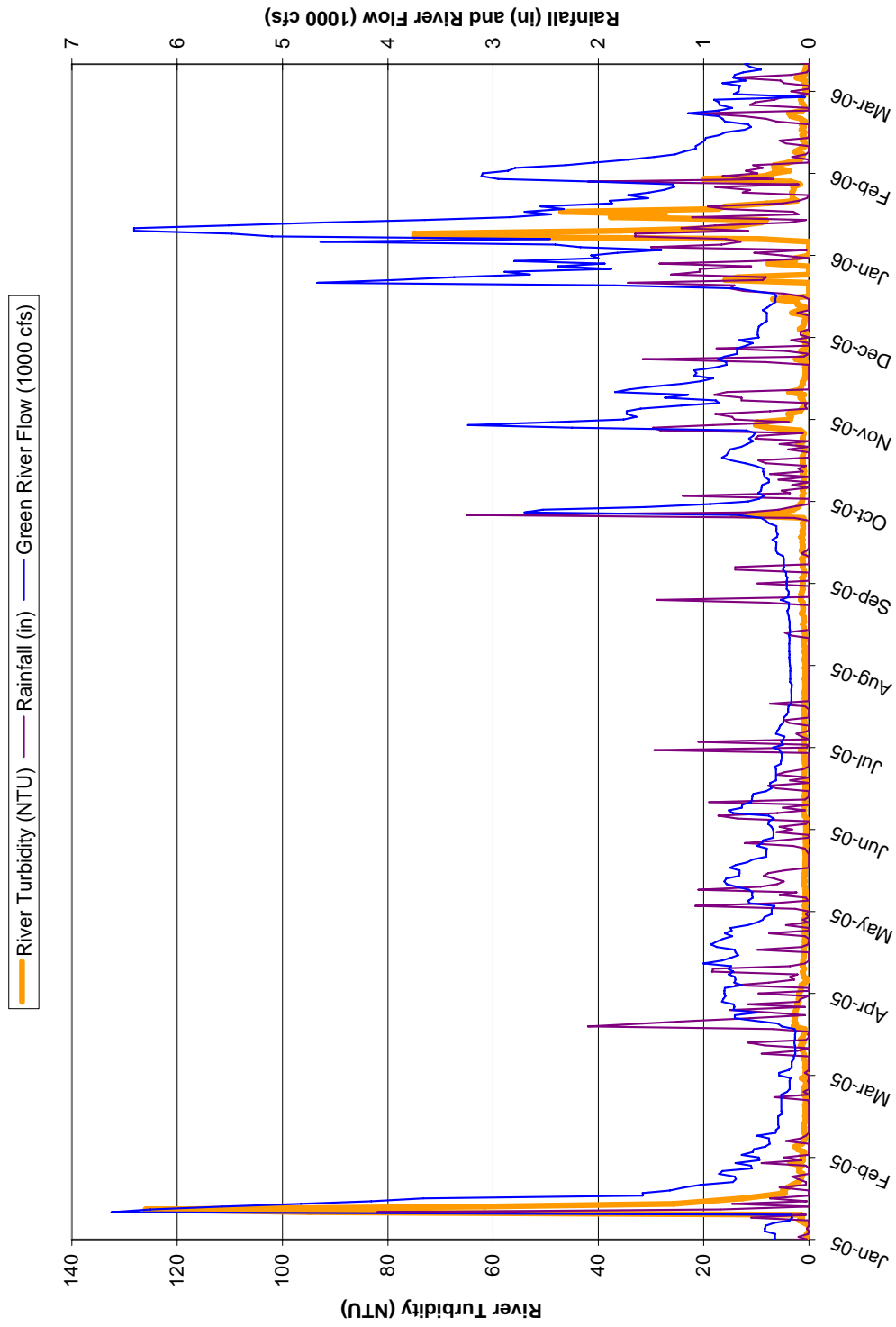
**TABLE 2-2**  
Average Rainfall and Temperature for Selected Areas Proximal to the Green River Watershed<sup>1</sup>

Station Name	Average Annual Rainfall (inches)	Average Annual Temperature (°F)	Average Maximum Temperature (°F)	Average Minimum Temperature (°F)
Stampede Pass	85.63	39.6	45.6	33.5
Palmer 3 ESE	89.91	49.4	58.1	40.8
<sup>1</sup> Data from Western Regional Climate Center ( <a href="http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/index.html">www.wrcc.dri.edu/index.html</a> )				

Precipitation, stream flow, and sediment loading (turbidity) patterns for the past five years are displayed in Figure 2-3. Figure 2-4 provides a more detailed view of the relationship between



**FIGURE 2-3**  
 River Flow, Precipitation, and Sediment Loading Patterns at the Green River Headworks — 2001 through March 2006 (Tacoma Water 8am Report)



**FIGURE 2-4**  
Detail of Relationship between Rainfall, River Flow, and River Turbidity at the Green River Headworks — 2005 through March 2006 (Tacoma Water 8am Report)

rainfall, stream flow, and sediment loading. As one might expect, river turbidity levels generally follow rainfall and stream flow patterns. As rainfall intensity increases, stream levels generally increase, and turbidity levels tend to trend likewise. Rainfall within the watershed leads to additional influent flows to the river and increased sediment loading from those flows.

### **2.2.3 Water System Components**

Water system components associated with the Green River Watershed include the Howard Hanson Dam, the Green River diversion, the North Fork Wellfield, the Green River Headworks, Pipeline No. 1, and the Second Supply Project Pipeline. These components are shown in Figure 2-1 and discussed in the following sections. Other components of Tacoma Water's water system, including McMillin Reservoir and in-town groundwater wells, are described in the Water System Plan and are not included here.

#### **2.2.3.1 Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir**

The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) built Howard A. Hanson Dam in 1961 to provide flood control for the Green River Valley during wet periods and conservation flow during dry summer months. The dam impounds the Green River, forming the Eagle Gorge Reservoir. The USACE operates Howard Hanson Dam, controls water levels in the reservoir, and regulates flow in the Green River during low-flow periods for flow augmentation. The USACE currently stores approximately 26,000 acre-feet behind the dam (elevation 1,141 feet) for instream flow supplementation during the summer and fall and an additional 5,000 acre-feet (elevation 1,147 feet) to augment instream flows for fish during the summer months.

The Additional Water Storage Project, currently underway, involves modifying the existing Howard Hanson Dam to increase total long-term storage to 63,000 acre-feet. At the request of Tacoma Water, the USACE began a study in 1989 to determine if Howard Hanson Dam could be used to meet the municipal and industrial water supply needs of the Puget Sound area. In 1994, in response to a change in federal law, the study was expanded to include ecosystem restoration. In 2003, Tacoma Water and USACE signed a Project Cooperation Agreement (PCA) for implementing project modifications to the Howard Hanson Dam project for ecosystem restoration and municipal and industrial water supply. The proposed modifications under the Additional Water Storage Project include storage of up to 20,000 acre-feet of water for municipal and industrial uses to be created in Phase 1 by raising the reservoir conservation pool to an elevation of 1,167 feet mean sea level. An additional 12,000 acre-feet could be provided in Phase 2 and would be allocated between municipal and industrial uses (2,400 acre-feet) and instream flow supplementation (9,600 acre-feet). The municipal and industrial storage provided in Phase 1 and Phase 2 would be used to increase the reliability at which Tacoma Water and its water supply partners are supplied an additional 65 MGD from the Green River. The project also incorporates a number of fish and wildlife habitat mitigation components, including the construction of a downstream fish bypass facility at the dam.

#### **2.2.3.2 Green River Diversion**

Tacoma Water's diversion from the Green River occurs at the utility's intake, located approximately 30 miles east of Tacoma. Surface water is diverted from the Green River through a 152-foot-long concrete dam, which was raised 6.5 feet to a height of 23.5 feet during the headworks/intake modification project completed in 2003. The laterally fed intake structure at the north end of the dam carries water through a short tunnel into a stilling basin. The diversion dam and tunnel system is sized to accommodate a total raw water hydraulic capacity of 290 cubic feet per second (cfs).

As part of the headworks/intake modification project, juvenile fish screens and adult salmon ladder, trap, sorting, and holding facilities were constructed near the intake. The juvenile fish screens, which are a non-revolving wedgewire type, are designed to safely bypass juvenile

salmonids downstream of the diversion dam and to eliminate the potential that fish could enter the intake. The adult fish ladder, trap, sorting, and holding facilities are designed to collect adult salmonids at the diversion dam, sort them into holding tanks, transport them by truck into the upper watershed, and release them to spawn in the river and streams upstream of Howard Hanson Dam. The adult passage facilities also include modifications to the apron at the base of the diversion dam to provide greater fish attraction into the ladder entrance under the expected range of flows.

#### **2.2.3.3 North Fork Wellfield**

The North Fork Wellfield is located along the North Fork of the Green River, approximately 6 miles upstream of the Green River Headworks. The wellfield, developed in 1975, currently consists of seven wells spaced approximately 250 to 300 feet apart. The North Fork wells draw water from a highly permeable aquifer at depths ranging from 65 to 118 feet.

Under favorable aquifer recharge conditions, the North Fork Wellfield can sustain a maximum pumping rate of 60 to 72 MGD for approximately one week and likely can sustain a continuous pumping rate of 24 MGD under most recharge conditions (based on studies conducted in the 1980s by Tacoma Water and Hart Crowser & Associates). The North Fork Wellfield Ramping Rate Study (R2 Resource Consultants 2005) was conducted in 2005 to identify a rate of well pumping startup that would maintain stage reductions in the North Fork channel of the Green River to less than 1 inch per hour (a criterion established in the Green River Habitat Conservation Plan). The results of the study suggest that staging individual well startups at least 30 minutes apart and sequencing well startup to begin with the upstream-most well and continuing in the downstream direction should meet this requirement. Annual monitoring with pressure Leveloggers installed in the lower North Fork channel will be used to confirm this conclusion.

The water pumped from the wellfield does not add to the overall yield of the Green River source because of hydraulic interconnection between the aquifer and the river. When the turbidity level in the Green River approaches the acceptable setpoint, currently set at 3.5 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs), surface water is supplemented (or fully replaced) by groundwater pumped from the North Fork Wellfield. High turbidity levels typically occur in the Green River during periods of rapid snowmelt or heavy rainfall. These natural occurrences generally take place during the winter and spring months when demand on the Tacoma Water system is low.

Each well has a concrete slab and surface seal for sanitary protection and adjoins a lockable concrete structure containing valving, communications, and control equipment. The seven existing wells are equipped with pumps (six have submersible pumps while one has a vertical turbine pump) and pump control valves. The pumps are automatically controlled by microwave signals transmitted from the Headworks Control Building. Pressure surges are prevented by initially discharging to waste and then gradually feeding groundwater into a line that flows into a 10-million-gallon (MG) reservoir at the Green River Headworks. As the reservoir water level fluctuates, wells are sequentially turned on and off to meet supplemental water demands.

#### **2.2.3.4 Transmission Lines and Green River Treatment Facilities**

Although they are not located within the contributing drainage of the watershed, other closely related components include the transmission lines and the treatment facilities at the Green River Headworks. From the intake stilling basin, water flows by gravity through the fish screen (or a traveling water screen) and enters an eight-foot-diameter raw water conduit. Approximately one-half mile of pipeline and tunnel carry the water from the stilling basin to the spill chamber. Water flows out of the spill chamber and may flow into one or both of the two pipelines to Tacoma and Tacoma Water's water supply partners and customers. Pipeline No. 1 is a 26.6-mile-long transmission line that runs southwest through Enumclaw to McMillin Reservoir in Puyallup. Historically, Tacoma Water has increased the hydraulic capability in Pipeline No. 1 up to a

maximum flow of 72 MGD. The Second Supply Project Pipeline (also known as Pipeline No. 5) was completed and put into service in October 2005. The Second Supply Project Pipeline is a 34-mile-long transmission line that runs west to Tacoma through South King County. The pipeline will be used to provide additional water from the Green River to Tacoma Water and its Second Supply Project partners.

Water is treated as Pipeline No. 1 and the Second Supply Project Pipeline pass through the Green River Headworks. A new chemical facility, put into service in August 2005, provides fluorosilicic acid, sodium hydroxide, and sodium hypochlorite. A new ozonation facility is being built and will be in operation by July 2007. Additional information regarding treatment processes is included in the Water System Plan.

## **2.3 Water Quality Priorities and Identification of Critical Areas**

The evaluation of the watershed control program is based on two primary components: (1) water quality parameters with health significance and (2) the likelihood of those contaminants entering the water supply intake. These two components are discussed in the following sections.

### **2.3.1 Water Quality Priorities**

The water quality parameters that are of concern in the Green River Watershed and significant to health are listed in order of priority as follows:

- Biological
- Physical
- Chemical

#### **2.3.1.1 Biological**

Surface water sources are particularly susceptible to contamination by organisms such as bacteria, viruses, and parasites that can cause serious illness and disease. A number of proven waterborne pathogens exist in Washington State. Two parasites in particular that cause waterborne illness and are the focus of regulatory efforts are *Giardia lamblia* and *Cryptosporidium*. Biological contaminants can be introduced into the watershed through excretion to the environment by infected animals or humans.

#### **2.3.1.2 Physical**

The primary physical parameter of concern is turbidity, which is caused by suspended material in the water. Turbidity is important, because its presence in excess in certain forms can reduce the effectiveness of disinfectants to inactivate biological contaminants. Turbidity levels of less than 5 NTU do not appear to have a significant effect on disinfectant effectiveness in Green River water. Algae are an additional physical water quality concern because they can produce taste and odor problems in the summer when water temperatures increase.

#### **2.3.1.3 Chemical**

The potential sources of chemical contamination in the Green River Watershed are rail shipments, petroleum from vehicles, and herbicides. The intentional introduction of chemical contamination by a malicious act is also a possibility.

### **2.3.2 Critical Areas**

DOH defines a critical area as any location within the watershed wherein human activity could degrade water quality at the intake and that requires additional protection or control to protect water quality. Within the Green River Watershed, the areas with the greatest public health

significance are generally those areas closest to the water supply intake. Therefore, the critical areas within the watershed are prioritized as follows:

- Lands and streams between Howard Hanson Dam and the water supply intake
- Lands surrounding and tributary to Eagle Gorge Reservoir
- Lands adjacent to the Green River from Eagle Gorge Reservoir to Lester
- Major surface streams from Lester eastward

## **2.4 Land Use and Land Ownership**

Land located within the Green River Watershed is used for a variety of purposes, including water supply, timber production, transportation, power transmission, dispersed recreation, and other multiple-use activities. Tacoma Water's primary interests are protecting water quality and controlling activities in the watershed to meet regulations of DOH and the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Tacoma Water currently owns 15,157 acres, or approximately 10.3 percent, of the Green River Watershed lands upstream of Tacoma Water's diversion dam. Utility-owned lands are primarily located within critical areas (as defined in the previous section): adjacent to Eagle Gorge Reservoir, the Green River, and its main tributaries. By owning land in critical areas, Tacoma Water increases its control over certain activities in the watershed. Public agencies and private companies own the remaining 89.7 percent of the watershed area. These remaining lands are dispersed throughout the watershed basin and do include some critical areas. A summary of current landowners and their respective portions of the Green River Watershed area is provided in Table 2-3, while the location of land parcels is mapped by owner on Figure 2-2.

Tacoma Water presently owns approximately 115 miles of gravel forest roads within the Green River Watershed. Thirty-nine miles of the mainline roads are jointly owned with other forest landowners. Tacoma Water is joint owner with Giustina Resources, Plum Creek Timber Company, and the Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) on 10 miles of Road 5500 and nine miles of Road 5530 on the north side of the Green River. In addition, Tacoma Water is joint owner with Plum Creek Timber Company, DNR, and White River Forests on 14 miles of the Green River Truck Road 3703 located on the south side of the Green River. Tacoma Water also owns jointly with Plum Creek Timber Company and White River Forests seven miles of Wolf Creek Road 5717 located on the south side of the Green River east of Road 3703. Locations of roads within the watershed are most easily seen on the watershed map included in the Watershed Rules document provided in Appendix F.

As visible in Figure 2-2, several right-of-way corridors exist in the Green River Watershed. A summary of right-of-way owners and easement holders, corridor uses, and approximate numbers of acres is provided in Table 2-4.



**TABLE 2-3**

Land Ownership within the Green River Watershed Upstream of Tacoma Water's Diversion Dam (as of January 1, 2006)

Landowner	Acres	Percentage of Green River Watershed
Tacoma Water	15,157	10.3%
Other Public Agencies		
US Forest Service (USFS)	34,472	23.4%
Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR)	22,628	15.4%
City of Seattle	2,588	1.8%
US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)	407	0.3%
Other Public (2)	35	0.02%
Total Public	60,130	40.9%
Private Companies		
Plum Creek Timber Company	47,300	32.1%
Giustina Resources	15,314	10.4%
White River Forests	7,731	5.2%
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway (BNSF)	1,387	0.9%
Other Private (3)	271	0.2%
Total Private	72,003	48.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>147,290</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**TABLE 2-4**

Summary of Right-of-Way Corridors in the Green River Watershed

Right-of-Way Owner/Easement Holder	Corridor Use	Approximate Number of Acres
Bonneville Power Administration (BPA)	Power Transmission Line	2,563
Puget Sound Energy (PSE)	Power Transmission Line	352
Qwest	East-West Trunk Telephone Line	15
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway (BNSF)	Stampede Pass Railroad Line	1,387

## **2.5 Identification of Key Access Points**

There are three key access points to the controlled areas of the Green River Watershed. From the west, Road 5500 provides access to the north side of Green River and the Green River Truck Road 3703 provides access to the south side of the Green River. Access along both routes is controlled by entry gates. From the east, USFS 54 provides access to the controlled watershed area through the entry gate at Friday Creek. General recreational access to the watershed is only allowed east of the gate at Friday Creek. Stampede Pass is the primary access avenue to this area.

Road 5500, the Green River Truck Road 3703, and USFS 54 are all located in or near critical areas of the watershed. The entry gates prohibit the general public from entering the critical areas; however, trespass can be a concern. The areas most likely to be subject to trespass include the areas along the river itself where fishing or hunting opportunities attract trespassers. Access to the closed areas of the watershed through other access points is prevented by additional locked gates located throughout the watershed and maintained by other landowners.

## CHAPTER 3

# WRITTEN AGREEMENTS

---

Tacoma Water has executed written agreements with public agencies and private landowners to control access and activities within the Green River Watershed. Current agreements were executed starting in the 1980s and are generally considered adequate for control of the Green River Watershed. The agreements are based in part on the provisions of the Forest Practices Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act, and the DOH Surface Water Treatment Rule Guidance Manual.

Major provisions included in the Green River Watershed written agreements are summarized in Table 3-1. The contents of the individual agreements are discussed in the following sections. Copies of agreements with public agencies and private landowners are included in Appendix A and Appendix B, respectively.

**TABLE 3-1**  
Summary of Written Agreements

Agency/Landowner	Date of Current Agreement	Contents
US Forest Service (USFS)	8/29/1984	Includes provisions for road use rights, land exchange, sanitation requirements, posting of public use boundary, dispersed recreation, discouragement of special use permits for recreational purposes, and annual reviews.
Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR)	10/26/1984	Includes provisions for notice of DNR timber sales, sanitation requirements, firewood permit limits, restrictions on campground development and special event use permits, use of Tacoma Water's fire suppression and facilities, and temporary fire camp locations.
Supplement to DNR 1984 Agreement	5/26/1988	Includes additional provisions for the area described as the Inner Basin (lying between the intake and Howard Hanson Dam), including no overnight camping, no fire fighting camps, regular annual review meetings, notice of any application of chemicals, and ability of Tacoma Water to shut down any project causing excess turbidity.
Plum Creek Timber Company	9/17/1993	Includes provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews with landowners, acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices, and access by Tacoma Water for water quality monitoring.
Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT)	8/24/1995	Includes provisions for instream flows below the diversion dam, fisheries restoration and enhancement, transfer of real property, access and use of the upper watershed, and water quality and habitat protection for the upper watershed of the Green River.

Agency/Landowner	Date of Current Agreement	Contents
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway (BNSF)	8/28/1996	Allows for Tacoma Water patrol of owner's land against forest fires and for protection of water quality with authority to exclude and prevent all unauthorized persons from entering lands. Includes provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews, acceptable and unacceptable activities, and operating instructions.
Giustina Resources	10/23/1996	Includes provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews with landowners, acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices, and access by Tacoma Water for water quality monitoring.
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW)	3/6/1997	Specifies conditions for controlled permit elk and deer hunts, including watershed access controls, sanitary conditions, and location of game management unit.
US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)	7/17/2003	Defines project modifications and cost share agreement for Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project.
White River Forests	07/26/2005	Includes provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews with landowners, acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices, and access by Tacoma Water for water quality monitoring.
Bonneville Power Administration (BPA)	12/29/2005	Includes provisions for road use, acceptable and unacceptable practices, adherence to Tacoma Water rules, protection of cultural resources and the environment, and access by Tacoma Water.

## 3.2 US Forest Service

Lands owned by the US Forest Service (USFS) are located east of Rooster Comb Mountain on the north side of the Green River and east of Humphrey Creek on the south side of the Green River. USFS lands are generally one-square-mile sections dispersed in a checkerboard fashion over the eastern half of the Green River Watershed. All of the USFS lands are located outside critical areas.

The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between Tacoma Water and the USFS, along with its implementation procedures, is a key agreement that demonstrates control of activities in a large area within the watershed. The MOU addresses issues such as public access and controls, control of recreational activities, and sanitary conditions on USFS land in the watershed. Generally, the MOU complies with DOH policy in that it includes provisions for annual reviews, acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices, and access controls.

## 3.3 Washington State Department of Natural Resources

The agreement between Tacoma Water and DNR is important because of the proximity of State lands to the water supply intake. These lands are located north and south of the Green River and extend from the western boundary of the watershed to Eagle Gorge Reservoir. DNR lands are located adjacent to critical areas and near the headworks and intake facilities. Logging and dispersed recreation are officially allowed on DNR lands; however, access is not available by

public road to most of the lands in the Green River Watershed. Roads accessing these lands are controlled by private gates adjacent to the watershed boundaries.

The agreement with DNR includes provisions relating to timber sale notices, sanitation requirements for DNR contractors and timber sale purchasers, and limits on firewood permits. In addition, the agreement limits development of recreational campgrounds and use of recreational event special use permits and provides guidance for fire fighting camp sanitation. A supplement to the DNR agreement provides additional provisions for the area known as the Inner Basin, which is located between the intake and Howard Hanson Dam. The agreement allows for greater Tacoma Water input and restrictions on DNR operations within this critical area. Provisions include complete restrictions on overnight camping and fire fighting camps in the Inner Basin, annual review meetings, notice of chemical application, and shutdown of projects that cause excess turbidity. The supplement also allows Tacoma Water the right to collect water quality samples within the Inner Basin.

Generally, the agreement between Tacoma Water and DNR complies with DOH policy in that it includes provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews, acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices, and access by Tacoma Water to DNR lands. In addition, the agreement discourages recreational development on DNR land, which is consistent with DOH policy.

### **3.4 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife**

The Cooperative Agreement between Tacoma Water and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) has been a successful tool for controlling deer and elk hunt activities in the Green River Watershed. This agreement outlines procedures and requirements for the annual special permit hunt in Game Management Unit (GMU) 485. GMU 485 includes most of the Green River Watershed lands extending from the western boundary at the intake facilities to the old townsite of Lester. The boundary of GMU 485 is shown in Figure 3-1. GMU 485 is reposted yearly.

It is believed that the agreement and associated procedures have significantly reduced hunt-related trespass and associated problems that occurred in the past. The limited number of permits and short hunting season minimize the potential impact of hunting activities on water quality and allow for a quality hunt appreciated by hunters.

### **3.5 US Army Corps of Engineers**

USACE operates the Howard Hanson Dam upstream of the Tacoma Water intake. Tacoma Water and USACE currently have a PCA that outlines the relationship between Tacoma Water and USACE during construction of the Additional Water Storage Project. The PCA focuses on defining the scope of project modifications and documenting the cost share agreement for the project. A summary of the PCA is included in Appendix A.

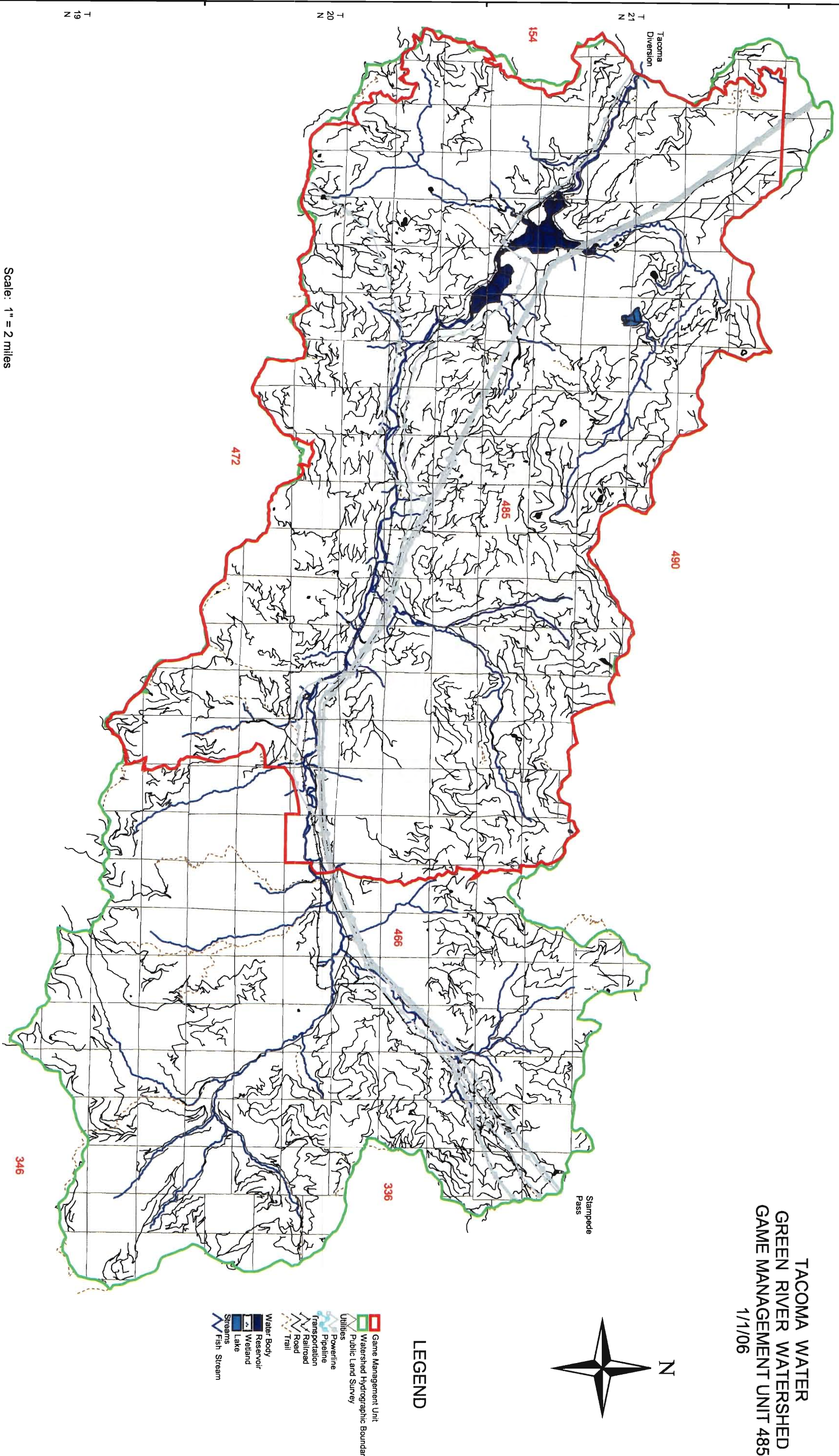
It is anticipated that an operational agreement will be prepared once Additional Water Storage Project construction is complete.

Pursuant to its ownership and access control rights for the purpose of maintaining adequate public water supply resources, Tacoma Water engages in various activities in joint cooperation with USACE. These activities include, but are not limited to, development and maintenance of environmental mitigation sites as well as improvements to and use of the utility's lands to enable additional water storage capacity within the watershed. These activities require reasonable access over watershed roads and the cooperation of other watershed landowners as necessary to enable the efficient prosecution of such activities.



Figure 3 - 1

TACOMA WATER  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
GAME MANAGEMENT UNIT 485  
1/1/06



### **3.6 Bonneville Power Administration**

Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) operates an extensive electric power transmission system throughout the region with transmission lines crossing the Green River Watershed. These transmission lines and the roads and easements serving them pass through critical areas of the watershed.

A new access road use permit granted to BPA by Tacoma Water provides BPA with the right to use and maintain various roads throughout the watershed. The permit stipulates that road use permission is subject to any laws, rules, or regulations, including Tacoma Water's "Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed" (also known as the Watershed Rules) and any additional rules and regulations identified by Tacoma Water in the future. The permit also requires liability insurance for all BPA contractors or vendors, restricts use or storage of hazardous substances, includes provisions for protection of cultural resources and wetlands, and allows Tacoma Water entry into the areas used by BPA.

### **3.7 Agreements with Private Landowners**

Tacoma Water and private landowners in the Green River Watershed have cooperated for decades to control access and activities on private lands. Many of these lands are near water sources and intake facilities and, therefore, are critical to water supply protection. The presence of an official, visible force on their lands benefits owners by reduced vandalism, better fire protection, and publicity for helping the community protect valuable land and water sources. In turn, the utility benefits greatly by controlling access and activities on critical lands and maintaining water quality. Without the cooperation of the private interests, the current method of water supply operations without filtration would not be possible.

The basic language in the written agreements with private landowners was updated in the 1990s to better address revised regulations and changes within the watershed. Generally, these new agreements comply with DOH policy in that they include provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews with landowners, and acceptable and unacceptable forestry practices. They also give authority to the Tacoma Water to access other landowners' property for water quality monitoring. The Watershed Rules are incorporated into agreements with private landowners.

As property within the watershed transfers to different owners over time, new agreements are prepared to establish the relationship between Tacoma Water and the new landowners.

### **3.8 Agreements with Other Interested Parties**

Tacoma Water finalized an agreement, which is provided in Appendix C, with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) in 1995 regarding the Green/Duwamish river system. The agreement includes provisions for instream flows, fisheries restoration and enhancement, transfer of real property, access and use of the upper watershed of the Green River, and water quality and habitat protection for the upper watershed of the Green River. Also included in the agreement are provisions for an annual MIT-exclusive tribal hunt, ceremonial hunts and gatherings, and cultural and educational purposes.

# IDENTIFICATION OF WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS AND ACTIVITIES

---

To properly provide watershed control, it is necessary to understand what characteristics and activities exist within the watershed. This chapter identifies watershed characteristics and activities that may adversely impact water quality.

## 4.1 Watershed Characteristics and Their Impact on Water Quality

Watershed characteristics can impact source water quality but cannot be readily controlled. Watershed characteristics that could potentially cause biological, physical, or chemical water quality degradation include precipitation, terrain, land cover, soil type, and animal populations. Each of these characteristics and their potential impact on Green River water quality are discussed in the following sections.

### 4.1.1 Precipitation

Periods of heavy precipitation can result in high rates of runoff, which can cause resuspension of sediment, resulting in increases in turbidity, color, and organic compounds. In the Green River Watershed, much of the precipitation falls in the form of snow, especially at higher elevations. High turbidity levels typically occur in the Green River during periods of rapid snow melt or heavy rainfall, usually during the fall, winter, and spring months.

### 4.1.2 Terrain

The topography of the Green River Watershed includes areas with steep slopes. In these areas, high water flow rates can cause erosion of topsoil, resulting in increased color and turbidity. In addition, nutrients can be carried to receiving bodies, creating the potential for algae blooms and depletion of dissolved oxygen.

### 4.1.3 Land Cover and Soil Type

Vegetative land cover can improve the water quality of runoff by acting as a natural filter. Conversely, vegetative cover that decomposes can cause color and serve as a source of dissolved organic matter (fulvic and humic compounds) associated with the formation of disinfection byproducts in drinking water. Soil types like colloidal clays can erode and remain suspended in the water column causing excessive turbidity and a change in buffering capacity that can affect water treatment downstream.

The most recent soil survey covering the Green River Watershed area is the *Soil Survey of Snoqualmie Pass Area, Parts of King and Pierce Counties, Washington* compiled by the Soil Conservation Service (Soil Conservation Service 1992). The report is a comprehensive, factual account of the soil scientists' observations, recordings, collection of data, site index, and other information. Mapping units and detailed technical descriptions that pertain to soil suitabilities, limitations, and soil behavior for timber, watershed, recreation, and engineering activities are included. Other reports that discuss Green River Watershed soil conditions include a soil survey conducted by the USFS for the Green River area during 1968 and 1969 (Iritani 1969), a State Soil Survey by DNR (DNR 1980), and a University of Washington thesis titled *Structure and*



*Stratigraphy of the Keechelus Volcanic Group and Associated Tertiary Rocks in the West-Central Cascade Range* (Hammond 1963).

#### **4.1.4 Animal Populations**

Disease agents such as *Giardia*, *Cryptosporidium*, and viruses are normally present at low levels in uninhabited watersheds. They can, however, be produced by animals living in the watershed. In the Green River Watershed, both “big” and “small” game inhabit the area, including deer, elk, mountain goat, black bear, cougar, grouse, ptarmigan, pigeon, quail, rabbits, rodents, raptors, and fur bearers. No domestic grazing occurs in the Green River Watershed.

## **4.2 Watershed Activities and Their Impact on Water Quality**

Watershed activities affecting water quality can be categorized as point or nonpoint sources. Point sources are characterized by single conveyances of contamination, such as an accidental chemical spill or discharge from the end of a pipe. Nonpoint sources involve large and diffuse sources of contamination, such as recreational activities. Depending on the nature and extent of the watershed activity, point and nonpoint sources of contamination can cause biological, physical, or chemical water quality degradation.

In the Green River Watershed, the major potential sources of contamination are nonpoint and are associated with logging, road building, recreation, and transportation routes. Other point and nonpoint sources are associated with residential land use and on-site wastewater treatment systems, power line and rights-of-way patrols and maintenance, fisheries and wildlife management, fire fighting, mining, research and education, and chemical applications. Each of these activities and its potential impact on source water quality are discussed in the following sections.

### **4.2.1 Logging**

#### **4.2.1.1 Tacoma Water-owned Land**

Forest management on Tacoma Water lands is directed by the primary need to protect the surface water source. Tacoma Water manages its timber lands within this environmental constraint, according to Tacoma Water’s Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). Tacoma Water harvests mature (70+ years old), overmature, damaged, and blowdown trees based on the condition of the timber. This timber is offered for sale by competitive sealed bidding at times when the timber stumpage market is at or near its optimum price level. During the last five years (2001 through 2005), Tacoma Water sold a total of 3,945,000 board feet of timber under contract in 15 timber or log sales. Timber sale revenue is deposited into the Watershed Assurance Reserve Fund for later use in land acquisition, forest management, and watershed improvements.

The harvested areas are promptly reforested and maintained throughout the life of the stand by controlling competing vegetation, pre-commercial thinning, animal damage control, fire protection, commercial thinning, and final harvest again in 70 years. The 2005 timber harvest was almost entirely from the development of six Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project wildlife mitigation sites on 180 timbered acres and four sites on 52 timbered acres to provide fish habitat logs for placement in the Green River and some of its tributaries.

Tacoma Water timber harvest and revenue for 2001 through 2005 are summarized in Table 4-1.

**TABLE 4-1**

Timber Harvest and Revenue from Tacoma Water-owned Land in the Green River Watershed

Year	Number of Sales	Acres	Volume (MBF) <sup>1</sup>	Revenue
2001	None	-	-	-
2002	None	-	-	-
2003	4	1	49	\$13,232
2004	1	33	210	\$159,741
2005 <sup>2</sup>	10	233	3,586	\$1,283,657
5-year TOTAL	15	267	3,945	\$1,456,630

<sup>1</sup>MBF: Thousand board feet  
<sup>2</sup>2005 totals include harvests completed in 2006 for sales initiated in 2005.

**4.2.1.2 Land Owned by Others**

The other landowners within the watershed manage logging on their forest lands according to their own individual forest management plans:

- USFS according to the Northwest Forest Plan (1994)
- DNR according to the DNR HCP (1997)
- Plum Creek Timber Company according to their own HCP (1996)
- All other private forest landowners according to their own proprietary forest management plans

All forest landowners, except the USFS, must obtain an approved Forest Practices Application (FPA) permit before undertaking timber harvest, road construction, bridge installation, or herbicide application, and must abide by the Forest Practices Rules (Title 222 WAC). DNR administers FPAs, which are in effect for two years. The number of FPAs issued in the last five years is provided in Table 4-2.

**TABLE 4-2**

Forest Practices Applications (FPAs) Issued in the Green River Watershed by the Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR)

Year	Number of Forest Practices Applications	Road Construction Miles	Timber Harvest Acres
2001	17	9.5	1,635
2002	29	14.5	1,620
2003	13	1.7	1,135
2004	15	3.5	833
2005	24	4.0	559
5-year TOTAL	98	33.2	5,782

#### **4.2.2 Road Building and Maintenance**

The development and maintenance of roads in a watershed can increase erosion, which can increase sedimentation and turbidity if not done using best management practices. In the Green River Watershed, road construction and maintenance is necessary to allow access to lands for forestry, land management, and fire suppression. Road construction activities and timber harvests that have been reported through FPAs from 2001 through 2005 are summarized in Table 4-2.

Habitat Conservation Measure (HCM) 3-03I from Tacoma Water's HCP requires Tacoma Water to abandon roads that are no longer needed for adjacent landowners to access their property, watershed management, forestry operations, or implementation of the HCP. HCM 3-03C requires no net increase in permanent road miles within the natural forest management zone throughout the term of the HCP.

#### **4.2.3 Recreational Activities**

Within the Green River Watershed, recreation is strictly limited to the eastern portion of the watershed east of the entry gate at Friday Creek. No recreational activities are allowed within critical areas or on any Tacoma Water lands, except for the annual special permit hunts. Access to the watershed between the water supply intake and the gate at Friday Creek is not provided for recreational purposes.

Recreation does occur on USFS lands within the upper watershed areas east of the gate at Friday Creek. The USFS implemented a multiple-use policy that encourages dispersed recreation on its lands. Dispersed recreation within the watershed may include snowmobiling, skiing, hiking, backpacking, fishing, hunting, and other activities in accordance with the MOU between Tacoma Water and the USFS. There are no developed camps or plans for such use on USFS lands in the Green River Watershed.

Washington State lands within the watershed are administered by DNR and are officially open to dispersed recreation; however, access to DNR lands, which are primarily located within the westernmost areas of the watershed, is limited. Entry gates restrict access by the general public. Like USFS, DNR has no developed camps or facilities on its lands within the watershed.

Stampede Pass is the primary access route for recreation within the eastern portion of the watershed and is heavily used for general sightseeing and pleasure driving. During winter months, snowmobile traffic in the eastern portion of the watershed can be heavy at times, but there has been little evidence that snowmobiles cause any problems. During summer months, day trips are believed to be the most popular recreational activity. Fishing is limited but does occur in the Green River and Sunday Creek east of the gate at Friday Creek. During hunting season, open season hunting and overnight camping are allowed in GMU 466, the boundaries of which are shown in Figure 3-1. Off-road vehicles are not allowed anywhere within the Green River Watershed.

Within GMU 485 in the controlled area of the watershed, there are two special permit hunts each year for deer and one bull elk (bear and cougar may also be hunted). Tacoma Water and WDFW jointly sponsor a special permit hunt for the general public; the MIT also conducts a separate hunt. Access and sanitary wastes are strictly controlled during the hunts in accordance with the written agreement between WDFW and Tacoma Water.

Section 8 of the 1995 agreement between Tacoma Water and Friends of the Green River requires Tacoma Water to construct and maintain a river access point for river recreationists on Tacoma Water property near the USGS Palmer gage. The USGS gage is located near the Headworks Control Building, downstream of the Tacoma Water diversion and outside of the controlled watershed. Rafters and kayakers currently use the upper gravel placement site, which was developed by the USACE for the introduction of gravel and wood to the river, for launching their

floatation devices. Tacoma Water has indicated to the rafting and kayaking community that they will be able to continue to use this location after Tacoma Water moves its Headworks Gate west of the current location, but they will not be allowed to picnic or “hang out” at the site.

#### 4.2.4 Residential Land Use/On-site Wastewater Treatment Systems

DOH identified residential land use and associated wastewater treatment discharges (point or nonpoint) as having a high potential for adversely affecting source water quality. Underground leaks and spills of septic tanks or storage facilities may remain undetected for long periods of time before affecting groundwater quality. Similarly, an imbalance or interruption to wastewater treatment systems can result in adverse effects on receiving source water bodies. To minimize the possibility of these events occurring in the Green River Watershed, Tacoma Water began acquiring private lands in 1954. Since that time, private homes and business facilities, and their associated wastewater systems, have been demolished to minimize the risk of contamination.

Currently, five domestic sewage facilities are located in the Green River Watershed, only one of which is considered to be located in a critical area, and none of which are expected to significantly affect surface water quality. These facilities, their locations, and approximate use frequencies are summarized in Table 4-3.

**TABLE 4-3**  
Summary of Domestic Sewage Facilities in the Green River Watershed

Facility	Location	Estimated Use
McGee Residence	Lester	Inactive, vacant
Tacoma Water House (White House)	Friday Creek	1 hour per day, 10 months per year.
Tacoma Water House (Brown House)	Friday Creek	Inactive, to be demolished.
USACE Office	Howard Hanson Dam	Daily
USFS Guard Station	Lester	Inactive, abandoned

The one domestic sewage facility that is located in a critical area (between Howard Hanson Dam and the water supply intake) is the septic system that supports the USACE office at the dam. The septic system is not located adjacent to the river and is well-managed; the tank is pumped every two years and the drain field does not show any signs of failure.

Within the watershed, wastewater is also generated at temporary work camps and during the special permit hunts. Tacoma Water provides portable toilets as needed for watershed activities.

#### 4.2.5 Transportation Routes

Runoff from roadways and railroads contains various contaminants that are washed from the surface and carried to the receiving water bodies. Contaminants can include petroleum products, metals such as cadmium and lead, and silt and sediment from land erosion. Bacterial contamination from human and animal sources also can be present and cause degradation of source water quality.

Many of the roadway and railroad corridors within the watershed are located very close to the Green River. Locations of transportation routes within the watershed are most easily seen on the watershed map included in the Watershed Rules document provided in Appendix F.

#### **4.2.5.1 Roadways**

Tacoma Water currently owns approximately 115 miles of gravel forest roads within the watershed. The primary roads of interest within the watershed are the following:

- **Road 5500:** This road enters the watershed through the automatic gate at the Green River Headworks. It continues on the north side of the Green River until it becomes Road 5530 near Baldi Substation. Tacoma Water is joint owner of 10 miles of Road 5500 with Giustina Resources, Plum Creek Timber Company, and DNR. As administrator, Tacoma Water is responsible for maintenance and commercial hauling permits.
- **Road 5530:** This nine-mile road, which runs along the north side of the Green River, connects Road 5500 to USFS 54. Tacoma Water is joint owner with Giustina Resources, Plum Creek Timber Company, and DNR and administers the road.
- **USFS 54:** Road 5530 becomes USFS 54 at a junction east of Maywood. USFS 54 then continues along the north side of the Green River through Lester and over Stampede Pass to Interstate 90. USFS 54 passes through the entry gate at Friday Creek, which prevents access to the controlled watershed area from the east. The USFS is responsible for maintenance and commercial hauling permits on USFS 54.
- **Green River Truck Road 3703:** This private 14-mile road enters the watershed from the west near Cumberland and is controlled at the Massey Gates. The road, which follows along the south side of the Green River until a junction with Road 5717, is jointly owned by Tacoma Water, Plum Creek Timber Company, White River Forests, and DNR. White River Forests administers the road and issues all commercial hauling permits.
- **Wolf Creek Road 5717:** Seven miles of this road on the south side of the Green River are jointly owned by Tacoma Water, Plum Creek Timber Company, and White River Forests, and are administered by Tacoma Water.

These roads all pass through the controlled areas of the Green River Watershed. Segments of each road are situated near the Green River and run through critical areas of the watershed. Uncontrolled human activities that may occur on these roads could potentially affect source water quality.

#### **4.2.5.2 Railroads**

The Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway (BNSF) railroad line traverses the watershed as shown in Figure 2-2; approximately 30.5 miles of track lie within the watershed. The railroad line generally parallels the Green River and crosses through critical areas of the watershed. Uncontrolled releases (from derailments) could adversely affect source water quality in the watershed. The line was reconstructed and reactivated in 1996. According to the terms of the existing cooperative agreement, Tacoma Water has input regarding BNSF activities within the watershed.

#### **4.2.6 Power Line Patrols/Maintenance**

As indicated on Figure 2-2 and summarized in Table 2-4, several right-of-way corridors and easements exist in the Green River Watershed. Both BPA and Puget Sound Energy (PSE) have electric power transmission lines running through the watershed. BPA has approximately 48 miles of power lines within the watershed, and PSE has approximately 34 miles. In certain areas of the watershed, these power lines run through or near critical areas. Uncontrolled human activities in these areas could affect source water quality.

Activities associated with power line patrols and maintenance in the watershed are limited. BPA flies over the watershed monthly to make an aerial inspection of its lines. Maintenance activities generally consist of brush control around transmission facilities and upkeep of the roads to those facilities. Brush control includes mechanical brush clearing and application of foliar or basal treatments.

#### **4.2.7 Fisheries and Wildlife Management**

Because fish and wildlife populations are an important component of the Green River Watershed, management of fisheries and wildlife is a key watershed activity. The following sections describe fisheries management, wildlife management, and activities related to the Endangered Species Act (ESA) in the watershed.

##### **4.2.7.1 Fisheries Management**

Resident fish in the Green River system include rainbow, cutthroat, and some eastern brook trout, as well as whitefish and sculpins. Uncontrolled human activities in management of fish could affect source water quality. Fishing is not allowed in the closed portions of the watershed where recreational activities may affect source water quality. Fishing is allowed in the lakes and streams east of the gate at Friday Creek, because Tacoma Water exercises limited access control over these areas. The Upper Green River Use Study (Tacoma Water 1995) indicated that recreational activities in this part of the watershed do not significantly affect source water quality.

Since 1982, WDFW and the MIT have planted anadromous salmonid fry upstream of Eagle Gorge Reservoir. Steelhead fry were planted from 1982 through 1998. Coho fry have been planted since 1983 and chinook fry have been planted since 1987. From 1992 through 2000, WDFW planted a total of 560 wild winter steelhead adults (315 males, 245 females) at Bridge 71 upstream of Eagle Gorge Reservoir.

Tacoma Water has committed to transporting a limited number of adult anadromous fish from the adult fish ladder, trap, sorting, and holding facilities located at the Tacoma Water diversion dam to the watershed upstream of Howard Hanson Dam (HCM 1-03, Tacoma Water HCP). Tacoma Water has requested written direction from the fisheries managers regarding which fish to transport upstream of Howard Hanson Dam and when to begin transport. As of the publication of this Watershed Management Plan, the fish management agencies have not provided final direction.

Once adult transport has begun, Tacoma Water will monitor the effects of the adult fish on drinking water quality as part of its surface water treatment operations. Primary water quality concerns include the transport of pathogenic organisms and micropollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), organic contributions from spawner carcasses, increased predator activity along and in the streams, and potential for increased human activity. If monitoring confirms that reintroduction of adult anadromous fish does not pose a risk to public health, no further action will be taken. If it becomes necessary to limit the biomass of adult fish transported into the upper watershed to adequately protect drinking water quality, Tacoma Water will coordinate with NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries), the US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), and the fisheries managers before instituting measures to decrease fish passage.

##### **4.2.7.2 Wildlife Management**

In 1995, Raedeke Associates prepared a management plan for Tacoma Water for big game in the Green River Watershed (Raedeke Associates 1995). The purpose of the plan was to evaluate the status of the elk and deer populations and habitat within the watershed and to assess harvest management opportunities. The plan has informed the annual special permit deer and elk hunts in the watershed. Two special permit hunts for deer, elk, bear, and cougar are usually scheduled

during the fall of each year within the limits of GMU 485, located within the closed watershed area. One of the special permit hunts is open to the general public, while the other is specifically for the MIT. Tacoma Water's 1995 agreement with the MIT also allows subsistence hunts. In addition to the permit hunts in GMU 485, open season hunting is allowed by WDFW in GMU 466, located east of the old Lester town site. Uncontrolled human activities in managing wildlife could affect source water quality.

Tacoma Water belongs to a cooperative bear feeding program, which is an effort to control damage to trees in the watershed. A number of feeding stations are located on Tacoma Water land, and watershed inspectors regularly provide bear feed at each station.

#### **4.2.7.3 Endangered Species Act**

In July 2001, NOAA Fisheries and the FWS approved Tacoma Water's HCP for its Green River municipal water supply operations and watershed land management program. The HCP was developed pursuant to Section 10 of the federal ESA under the guidance of NOAA Fisheries and the FWS. The HCP describes how Tacoma Water is to protect federally listed fish and wildlife species that could be affected by its Green River watershed municipal water supply operations. Approval of the HCP by NOAA Fisheries and the FWS was a prerequisite for obtaining Incidental Take Permits (ITPs) from the agencies to allow Tacoma Water to continue operating its water supply system in compliance with the ESA. The term of the ITPs is 50 years. Copies of the ITPs are included in Appendix D.

The two-volume HCP consists of the conservation plan in Volume 1, followed by the appendices in Volume 2. Volume 1 contains 11 chapters that cover the following: background information on the purpose and need for the HCP; an overview of existing conditions in the Green River basin, areas, and activities covered by the plan; the relationship between the Tacoma Water ITPs and the activities of the USACE on the Green River; regulatory and other legal requirements; descriptions of the 20 major Habitat Conservation Measures (HCMs) covering 32 species (five mammals, nine birds, 11 fish, six amphibians, and one reptile), and a description of the monitoring and research program. Chapter 8 focuses on costs, funding, and implementation schedules for the conservation, monitoring, and research measures. The executive summary of Tacoma Water's HCP is provided in Appendix E. Additional information regarding the HCP can be found in the HCP itself (Tacoma Water 2001).

The USACE operates Howard Hanson Dam and Eagle Gorge Reservoir a short distance upstream of the Tacoma Water diversion. Upon the listing of Puget Sound chinook salmon and bull trout under the ESA in 1999, the USACE underwent a consultation process with the federal services to determine whether operation and maintenance of the Howard Hanson Dam project and the Additional Water Storage Project were likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the two listed species or result in the destruction of or adverse modification to their critical habitat. Both NOAA Fisheries and the FWS issued Biological Opinions directing the USACE to implement mitigation measures to protect listed fish species. Several of the mitigation measures required of the USACE overlap with commitments Tacoma Water made to the federal government in its HCP.

Plum Creek Timber Company completed an HCP for its Green River Watershed forest management operations in 1996 (Plum Creek Timber Company 1996). No other private landowners in the watershed have HCPs.

#### **4.2.8 Grazing**

No domestic animal grazing occurs in the Green River Watershed.

#### 4.2.9 Fire Fighting

If a fire occurs in the watershed or endangers the drainage land, fire fighting activities would be coordinated and controlled by DNR and USFS. Tacoma Water will notify landowners and appropriate agencies in the event that a Tacoma Water employee observes a fire and will assist with fire fighting activities if needed. No major fire has occurred in the Green River Watershed since 1987.

#### 4.2.10 Minerals Management

Several small gravel pit operations are active in the watershed; rock is used locally in the construction of forest roads. Rock pits range in size from a quarter acre to two acres and are regulated under the DNR Forest Practices Rules (WAC 222-24-060). No other active mining operations presently take place in the watershed.

In general, previous owners of utility-owned lands retained their mineral rights to those lands; however, none of these retained rights have been exercised on Tacoma Water lands. Federal legislation banned oil and gas explorations on federal lands within the Green River Watershed. DNR has an active oil and gas leasing program for state lands. DNR's current policy is that exploration within the Green River Watershed is not allowed, but directional drilling from outside the watershed boundary is allowed. Presently, no active participants are exploring for oil and gas in the watershed through the DNR program.

#### 4.2.11 Research and Education

Additional activities within the watershed are related to research and education purposes. Tacoma Water and other landowners have made efforts to gain further information about the watershed through research while at the same time making efforts to educate the public about the watershed. These activities and activities related to cultural, historical, and archeological resources are described in the following sections.

##### 4.2.11.1 Research

Over the years, university students, state and federal agencies, private landowners, and rights-of-way easement holders have conducted research in the watershed on a variety of subjects. Topics have included the following:

- **Additional Water Storage Project:** In the past decade, Tacoma Water and the USACE have conducted several water quality, fish, and wildlife studies in support of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project.
- **Elk and Deer Populations:** Since 1998, Tacoma Water has annually funded MIT studies of the elk and deer populations in the upper watershed as part of Section 6.3.9 of the 1995 agreement between the MIT and Tacoma Water.
- **Ungulate Forage Fertilization Study:** The WDFW, MIT, BPA, Tacoma Water, and the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation are currently conducting an ungulate forage fertilization study under the BPA power lines.
- **Invasive Plant Eradication:** Other studies in the past have examined various methods for eradicating invasive plant species such as Scotch broom (*Cytisus scoparius*) and tansy ragwort (*Senecio jacobaea*).
- **Watershed Analysis:** All six watershed administrative units (WAUs) in the Green River Watershed have been studied per the Washington State Forest Practices Act Watershed Analysis. Three WAUs have been reviewed and adopted by DNR, two WAUs have prescriptions completed, and one WAU has its assessment completed.



The USFS completed its Watershed Analysis of the Green River Watershed in 1996 (USFS 1996).

Research projects under Tacoma Water's control are evaluated on a case-by-case basis to ensure their goals or methods do not adversely affect water quality.

#### **4.2.11.2 Education and Public Relations**

Tacoma Water has developed many educational programs to help customers understand and appreciate the care Tacoma Water provides to the Green River Watershed so that abundant, safe, clean drinking water is supplied. Some educational and public relations activities take place within the watershed itself, while others take place within the Tacoma Water service area.

Educational and public relations activities include the following:

- **Elementary and Middle School Programs:** Tacoma Water conducts two programs for elementary and middle school students, AquaQuest and the Weakest Sink. Each program teaches lessons about water but they do so through different methodologies. AquaQuest classes are designed to help students learn more about the operations of Tacoma Water and prepare them for a tour of the Green River Watershed. The Weakest Sink program is a TV game-show format where students compete to win prizes based on their knowledge about Tacoma Water, the Green River Watershed, and wise water use.
- **College Programs:** Tacoma Water presents classroom discussions about water quality, water conservation, the history of Tacoma Water, and water concerns for the future to students at Clover Park Technical College and the University of Puget Sound. This program also includes a tour of the Green River Watershed.
- **Water Haiku Contest:** Each year, Tacoma Water invites fifth-grade students to participate in a water haiku writing contest. Students may choose from a variety of water-related topics, including the Green River Watershed, water conservation, and general properties of water. The lesson integrates water education with language and literature studies.
- **Community Resources Workshop:** For more than 25 years, Tacoma Water has participated in the Community Resources Workshop, sponsored by the Tacoma-Pierce County Chamber of Commerce. The workshop provides an opportunity for 25 teachers to visit the Green River Watershed with Tacoma Water staff to learn about student educational opportunities, such as field trips to the watershed and classroom speakers.
- **Tacoma Rainiers Kids Club:** Tacoma Water is a partner with the Tacoma Rainiers Triple A baseball team for its summer Kids Club. More than 500 kids receive souvenir items, discount tickets, water conservation information, and a free barbeque lunch for their families as club member benefits. At each game, the Tacoma Rainiers program features a map of the Tacoma Water system, saying "This is the playing field. From our outfield to your home plate, Tacoma Water delivers clean, safe drinking water.
- **Spring Bird Count:** For adults, the Audubon Society holds a spring bird count in the watershed. Birdwatchers try to count as many species of birds by sight or by call in a 24-hour period.
- **Community Fairs:** Tacoma Water attends community fairs with activities such as water taste testing and groundwater pollution educational displays.

#### **4.2.11.3 Cultural, Historical, and Archeological Resources**

Over the years, several cultural resource studies have been conducted in the upper Green River Watershed. Tacoma Water evaluates all requests to enter the controlled access areas of the watershed to study the cultural resources on a case-by-case basis in coordination with the MIT. At a minimum, Tacoma Water requires that the work be professional in nature and be available to the public through publication or other means. The following studies have been completed:

- ***A Cultural Resource Overview of the Green River Watershed Area:*** In 1978, the USFS contracted for a study and report titled *A Cultural Resource Overview of the Green River Watershed Area* (Hedlund et al 1978). The report describes the geography, geology, and prehistory of the watershed. It also describes aboriginal use of natural resources, occupancy of the watershed by Native Americans and other groups, and historic resources in the watershed. The report indicates very little survey work has been done in the Cascade Range. It further indicates that certain sites in the Green River Watershed area show a far more complex pattern of existence than casual use for seasonal berry-picking. Two specific areas — the Twin Camp site and the Meadow Creek site — are mentioned. Concern is expressed for vandalism of open areas, and the report speaks favorably about protection afforded by Tacoma Water's controlled access policies.

The report indicates that the Green River Basin people were a composite band of food gatherers who enjoyed considerable social and economic exchange with numerous contiguous groups. Their culture was based upon a diversified subsistence economy that required extensive mobility to best mutually exploit common resources. These resources were gathered and processed by a multi-purpose technology that had certain specialized forms and associated rituals. Fishing for salmon was the major source of food for the Native peoples that used the Green River. Their annual subsistence was supplemented by hunting mammals and gathering numerous vegetal foods.

- ***An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Howard A. Hanson Dam Project:*** In 1986, the USACE published a report titled *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Howard A. Hanson Dam Project* (Benson and Moura 1986). The report documented the results of archaeological reconnaissance of the Howard Hanson Dam reservoir area between the elevations of 1,100 and 1,205 feet (mean sea level) conducted during a four-week period in June 1985 and July 1986. The archaeological investigation identified 14 prehistoric and three historic cultural resource sites. Four diagnostic projectile points recovered from the investigation suggest the area has been used for nearly 8,000 years.
- ***Cultural Resources Survey of the Additional Water Storage Project Area, Howard A. Hanson Dam, King County, Washington:*** In 1995, the USACE, with the cooperation of Tacoma Water, contracted for a cultural resource assessment of lands surrounding the Howard Hanson impoundment area in anticipation of raising the elevation of the summer conservation pool. The resulting report, *Cultural Resources Survey of the Additional Water Storage Project Area, Howard A. Hanson Dam, King County, Washington* (Lewarch et al 1996), documents cultural resources recorded during a two-month reconnaissance of approximately 900 acres around Eagle Gorge Reservoir in an area between elevations 1,141 and 1,206 feet.
- ***Archaeological Investigations at Howard Hanson Reservoir, King County, Washington:*** In 1999, the USACE published *Archaeological Investigations at Howard Hanson Reservoir, King County, Washington* (Boreson 1999).

Investigations were conducted from November 13 through November 20, 1998 to relocate 14 sites previously identified by Benson and Moura (1986) and to begin evaluating the sites' significance in support of the process outlined in Sections 106 and 110 in the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended. Of the 14 previously-recorded sites, 12 were relocated and two appeared to have been destroyed by erosion. The relocated sites were six lithic scatters, two lithic manufacturing areas, one lithic reduction area, two camps, and one camp with a lithic manufacturing, reduction, and processing area. Numerous isolated finds were also recorded.

The King County Comprehensive Plan includes a section on sites of historical significance. It shows Lester as the only designated landmark within the watershed boundary. The Stampede Tunnel is listed on the Washington State Inventory of Historical Places.

#### **4.2.12 Chemical Application**

One additional watershed activity that could adversely affect water quality is the application of chemicals as herbicides, insecticides, and fertilizers. Herbicides are used on a limited basis for conifer release and to control vegetation along roadways. Historically, insecticides have not been used in the Green River Watershed. Fertilizers are used on occasion by landowners. No chemicals are applied at the North Fork Wellfield or in buffer zones. Watershed Rules and DNR Forest Practices Rules govern the application of these chemicals in the watershed. Tacoma Water staff members routinely collect samples for chemical analysis prior to, immediately after, 24 hours after, and during the next rain event following chemical applications.

# MONITORING AND CONTROL OF ACTIVITIES

---

A watershed control program shall, at a minimum, address how a system monitors and controls adverse water quality impacts caused by watershed activities. Certain activities are identified as high priority because of their potential adverse impact on source water quality. These high priority activities (and related water quality concerns) include the following:

- Logging, road building and maintenance (turbidity)
- Recreational activities and hunting (turbidity and microbiological)
- Transportation routes (microbiological and chemical)

The watershed control program must address the monitoring and control of water quality impacts originating from these activities as well as other planned activities (such as aerial and land chemical applications) and unplanned events (such as spills). Chapter 4 identifies and discusses watershed characteristics and human activities that occur in the Green River Watershed that may adversely impact source water quality. Chapter 5 identifies and discusses measures implemented by Tacoma Water for monitoring and control of those watershed activities. Watershed monitoring and control measures include land acquisition programs, monitoring of human activities, and monitoring of water quality in the Green River Watershed.

## 5.1 Organizational Structure

Tacoma Water's Water Quality section is responsible for watershed protection and control. The Water Quality Section is also responsible for operation and maintenance of the Green River Headworks; installation, operation, and maintenance of water treatment equipment; water quality monitoring throughout the system; cross-connection control; and response to water quality concerns. An organizational chart of the Water Quality Section is included as Figure 5-1. The chart indicates the staff positions and employees who implement these programs.

Within the Water Quality Section, the watershed supervisor and four inspectors who report to the supervisor are directly responsible for watershed protection. The principal responsibilities of the watershed supervisor and the inspectors include the following:

- Patrolling and inspecting the watershed, including apprehending trespassers
- Monitoring of DNR FPAs
- Collecting water samples
- Monitoring special activities, such as controlled hunts and fish plantings
- Building and maintaining roads
- Maintaining gates and signs



# Water Quality Section

2/22/06

Chris McMeen  
Water Quality Manager

Vicki Rein  
Office Assistant

Bryan King  
Source Water Protection  
and Treatment  
Watershed & Headworks Supervisor

Khisi Suravallop  
Water Quality Engineering  
Senior Principal Engineer

Steve Standley, Principal Engineer  
Ozone Project

Willy Kroll, Construction Inspector  
Shawna Waters, Office Assistant

Temporary  
Assignment to  
assist with  
Ozone Project

Jeff Bolam  
Water Treatment Plant Supervisor

Bill Cummins, Jeremy Kaiser  
Water Treatment Plant Operators

Doug Blanchard  
Water Quality Specialist

Wade Green, Jarrod Kaiser  
Water Service Mechanics

Lee Barry, Ken Kurfurst,  
Dave Lovelace, Brian Milliken  
Watershed Inspectors

Scott Hallenberg  
Water Quality Technician

Craig Downs  
Water Quality Engineer  
Regulatory Compliance  
Engineering

Eric Johnson, Megan Millimaki, Todd Shepherd  
Water Quality Specialists

Kim DeFolo  
Water Quality Engineer

Craig Carrara, Mike Shoblom  
Water Service Mechanics

FIGURE 5-1  
Water Quality Section Organizational Chart

- Coordinating with the watershed forester and implementing forest management activities in the field
- Coordinating logging, road building, and forestry activities with landowners

A Water Quality environmental technician is stationed at the watershed to assist with these activities as needed. The primary responsibilities of the environmental technician include environmental monitoring of any activities — specifically those taking place related to construction of the juvenile fish bypass facility at Howard Hanson Dam — located along the river within the water or below the high-water mark. This person will also be responsible for operating the adult fish ladder, trap, sorting, and holding facilities once operational.

Nearly all of the watershed forest management activities are carried out under the direct supervision of the watershed forester in Tacoma Water's Water Resource Planning Section. Principal responsibilities of the watershed forester include the following:

- Coordinating the silviculture program on utility-owned land
- Coordinating the land acquisition program
- Preparing and reviewing road use agreements
- Monitoring of DNR FPAs
- Participating in watershed analysis (DNR and USFS)
- Forest management planning under the Tacoma Water HCP

An environmental technician in Tacoma Water's Water Resource Planning Section is also stationed at the watershed to assist with the construction- and monitoring-related commitments Tacoma Water has under its HCP, the Additional Water Storage Project, Second Supply Project wetland mitigation, and the 1995 Agreements with the MIT and Friends of the Green River.

Other activities relating to the watershed, such as long-range planning, policy development, research, and public information are managed, as appropriate, by one or more members of the Water Quality Section under the direction of the section manager.

## 5.2 Land Acquisition Program

The most straightforward strategy for controlling watershed activities is to own watershed lands. Ownership typically allows the owner to have the greatest control over use of such lands consistent with local, state, and federal regulations. Therefore, Tacoma Water has aggressively pursued acquiring lands in critical areas of the watershed and situated within one-half mile of the Green River, its major tributaries, and Eagle Gorge Reservoir. Lands acquired over the past 10 years are summarized in Table 5-1. By owning additional land in critical areas of the watershed, Tacoma Water is able to more effectively control access to and activities on the lands that can have the greatest effect on source water quality. Other land areas within the watershed are protected by agreements with landowners.



**TABLE 5-1**  
Tacoma Water's Land Acquisition Program (1996-2005)

Grantor	Date	Acquired Acres
Weyerhaeuser Company	12/16/1996	1,441.02
King County	8/13/1999	0.05
Plum Creek Timber Company	3/22/2004	302
Total Acquisitions		1,743.07

## 5.3 Inspections and Patrols

Tacoma Water currently employs one watershed supervisor and four inspectors to inspect and patrol watershed lands. The inspectors are rotated on site, seven days per week, at different times during the day and night. They are also present during special events such as special permit hunts. Their presence helps deter trespass and vandalism and minimizes fire potential on watershed lands. On certain weekends and holidays, Tacoma Water may supplement its own staff with outside help to control access and monitor activities on watershed lands.

Inspections involve monitoring the effects of planned activities within the watershed, while patrols involve checking the watershed for unauthorized entry. Watershed inspectors generally combine inspections and patrols, conducting them simultaneously as they travel throughout the watershed. Inspectors travel within the watershed every day, visiting critical areas on a regular basis (at least monthly if weather permits). There is no set schedule for patrols or inspections of specific areas so that routines are not recognized by those conducting illegal activities. Within the watershed, water treatment plant operators make daily visits to the intake and the headworks area, so those key areas are continuously inspected and patrolled.

Whenever an activity takes place within the watershed that could adversely affect water quality, the watershed inspectors make daily inspections at the activity site. Inspectors monitor such activities for conformance with best management practices, landowner agreements, and state regulations. During inspections, they monitor work sites for sanitary conditions, collect water samples to evaluate the impact of activities on water quality, inspect timber harvest and road construction sites for conformance with the Forest Practices Act, and monitor applications of chemicals in the watershed. Watershed inspectors also monitor special activities such as the special permit hunts. Any other special activities on utility-owned lands in the watershed, such as educational field trips, are also conducted under the supervision of utility employees.

The watershed inspectors are a visible and helpful force in the watershed and are the most important element of the watershed control program. King County Sheriff's Office and WDFW officials provide law enforcement in the watershed, but the watershed inspectors deter unauthorized access to the watershed. Watershed inspectors have the authority to prepare and issue trespass/incident reports. If two or more trespass reports are filed on one person, the reports are forwarded to the King County Sheriff's Office along with a request that a trespass citation be issued. Inspection employees drive marked Tacoma Water vehicles and wear shirts, jackets, and caps with distinctive colors and patches to set them apart from other workers, employees, contractors, and recreationalists in the watershed. This distinction helps establish the authority and identity of the watershed inspectors. CB radios and scanners allow communication with loggers who aid in reporting trespass violations.

An additional component of the watershed surveillance program involves controlling and monitoring access into the watershed. As described in the Access Control section, access into the watershed is restricted and all visitors are required to obtain a road use permit. All vehicles that enter the watershed through the Headworks or Massey gates are automatically identified at the entry gate and logged in and out by the gate guard.

All contractors, agents, and other visitors entering the watershed, as well as landowners when stipulated in written agreements, must follow the “Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed” also known as the Watershed Rules. The Watershed Rules document explains why watershed protection is important and why Tacoma Water has the authority to control watershed activities, provides emergency contact information for Tacoma Water, and outlines permit requirements for watershed access and activities within the watershed. The latest version of these rules is attached in Appendix F.

## **5.4 Water Quality Monitoring**

Water quality within the Green River Watershed is monitored with both long-term and site-specific programs. Long-term monitoring provides a baseline for the overall water quality of the water sources within the watershed, while site-specific monitoring provides individual evaluation of the impact of specific activities.

### **5.4.1 Long-term Monitoring**

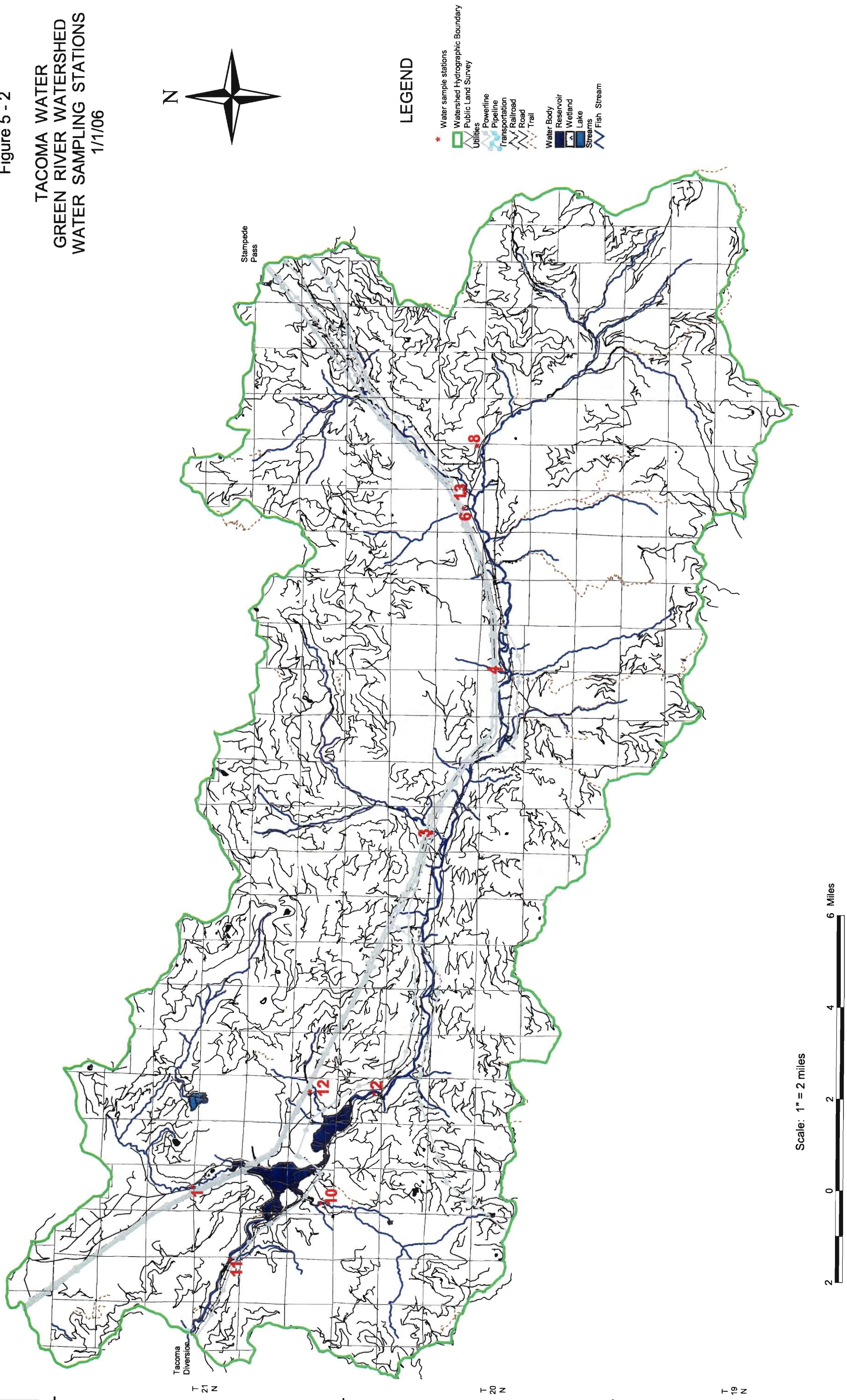
Tacoma Water conducts routine basin-wide monitoring of streams and surface waters in the Green River Watershed. The data collected serve as a water quality baseline for the watershed; deviations in the sample data may indicate a potential water quality issue. Weekly or biweekly samples are collected from 10 locations within the watershed:

- North Fork Green River below Road 5500 Mile Post 7 (W1)
- Green River below Road 5530-4B BNSF Bridge 71 (W2)
- Smay Creek above Road 5900 bridge (W3)
- Green River above Road 5900 McCain Creek crossing (W4)
- Friday Creek below Road 5900 bridge (W6)
- Green River above Road 52 BNSF high steel trestle (W8)
- Charlie Creek above Road 3703 bridge (W10)
- Bear Creek above Road 3703 bridge (W11)
- Gale Creek below Road 5530 bridge (W12)
- Sunday Creek below USFS 52 bridge (W13)

As indicated in Figure 5-2, these locations are distributed throughout the watershed to provide indications of water quality within critical areas. Sampling station locations were selected to provide a cross-section of water quality within the watershed and to provide water quality data at strategic locations, such as points where major tributaries or side drainages enter the Green River or points where localized activities could potentially affect water quality. Turbidity, coliform, and total colony counts are analyzed and recorded for each sample that is collected. These data are regularly reviewed and any abnormalities are further investigated. Review of upstream water quality data allows Tacoma Water to anticipate potential water quality problems before they reach the intake and to respond to possible contamination events (such as a dead animal in a waterway).



Figure 5 - 2  
TACOMA WATER  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
WATER SAMPLING STATIONS  
1/1/06



### **5.4.2 Site-specific Monitoring**

When human activities take place that could adversely affect water quality within the watershed — road building, for example — Tacoma Water conducts additional site-specific water quality monitoring. Monitoring is performed before and after the occurrence of such human activities; monitored parameters are specific to the activity being monitored. Notification of Tacoma Water regarding planned landowner activities is generally a provision of the landowner cooperative agreements.

Particular requirements for herbicide, insecticide, or fertilizer applications in the watershed necessitate written plans and two weeks' notice to Tacoma Water. Tacoma Water screens chemicals and application methods that are acceptable for use, monitors water quality throughout the process, and stipulates that arrangements shall be made for the availability of a watershed inspector during the application.

Watershed employees attend chemical seminars on a regular basis to keep their chemical applicator licenses current. Seminar topics include chemical safety and use. Tacoma Water maintains records of chemical mixtures and application rates.

## **5.5 Priority Activities and Land Uses**

This watershed control program addresses monitoring and control of water quality impacts from four priority activities and land uses: (1) logging, (2) road building and maintenance, (3) recreational activities, and (4) transportation routes. Tacoma Water's monitoring and control efforts with respect to these priority activities are described in the following sections.

### **5.5.1 Logging, Road Building and Maintenance**

Increases in water turbidity are a primary concern related to logging and road building and maintenance activities in the watershed. Therefore, minimizing and controlling erosion during these activities is important. Current and ongoing erosion control activities focus primarily on logging operations, watershed roads, and stream banks. The watershed inspectors are responsible for monitoring these sites on a regular basis to identify potential and actual erosion problems. They also become involved in remedial action to a greater or lesser extent, depending upon the location and nature of the problem. Anti-erosion activities include regular visits to logging sites; consultation with contractors doing work in the watershed; regular inspection of roads, bridges, and culverts; seeding and riprap of slopes; riprap of stream banks; and construction of overflow channels.

#### **5.5.1.1 Tacoma Water--owned Land**

Tacoma Water-owned lands located in critical areas of the watershed provide buffer to protect the Green River from adverse effects of runoff from upland areas. This protection is accomplished by maintaining adequate vegetative cover on these buffer lands. Harvested areas are promptly reforested, and abandoned residential areas have been converted to forest. The preferred species for planting in these areas is Douglas fir because of its adaptability to bare mineral soils, its value as timber, and its minimal impact on source water quality. These plantations are maintained through their juvenile stage by eliminating competing vegetation using mechanical methods.

When erosion problems are identified on utility-owned lands or roads, Tacoma Water takes the lead on implementing needed repairs or preventive measures.

#### **5.5.1.2 Land Owned by Others**

The forests in the Green River Watershed are managed by several private companies and government agencies for various resources, primarily timber. All harvest activities on non-federal lands are required to meet regulations of the Forest Practices Act and the King County

Shoreline Master Program. State regulations, as well as the cooperative agreements with non-utility owners, provide Tacoma Water employees with the authority to survey operations within the watershed and recommend any changes they feel are necessary to maintain source water quality. Tacoma Water reviews FPAs submitted by other landowners for proposed activities within the watershed and provides feedback so that potential water quality impacts may be addressed before a permit is issued by DNR. Once forest activities begin, Tacoma Water attempts to resolve problems concerning inspection of timber harvest sites or road operations in the field. If that strategy is not successful, Tacoma Water will report a Forest Practices Act violation to DNR. DNR will then pursue the problem through its normal enforcement channels.

When erosion problems are identified on lands owned by others, Tacoma Water staff assists in bringing the problem to the attention of the proper parties, offers suggestions for remedial action, and may contribute manpower, equipment, and materials to help resolve the problem.

### **5.5.2 Recreational Activities**

Recreational activities within the Green River Watershed are minimized to the extent possible and controlled as necessary. No recreational activities, with the exception of the annual special permit hunts or other special events, take place within the closed areas of the watershed. Access to private forest land for recreational purposes is controlled by agreements between Tacoma Water and the respective private landowner. Access to public forest land for recreational purposes is allowed but is limited by provisions in agreements between Tacoma Water and the respective agencies. In general, only authorized people are allowed into the closed areas of the watershed, and the landowner agreements give Tacoma Water authority to enforce trespass laws. The private landowners enjoy the additional security this provides for their equipment and timber.

Off-road vehicles are not allowed anywhere within the Green River Watershed, and water contact activities (such as swimming, boating, and fishing) are not allowed in critical areas of the Green River Watershed.

The annual special permit hunts are sponsored jointly by Tacoma Water, WDFW, and MIT in cooperation with the other landowners. Access and sanitary wastes are strictly controlled, as stated in the agreement between Tacoma Water and WDFW. A copy of the agreement is included in Appendix A. All hunters must check in with staff at the Headworks or Massey gates and must obtain a “Road Use and Access Permit for Hunters” (in addition to their special hunting permit) to enter the watershed. This permit form along with additional “Special Restrictions as Required by the City of Tacoma and the Washington Department of Fish and Game” are provided in Appendix G. These two forms identify watershed rules that special permit hunters must follow. During the annual permit hunts, all roads in GMU 485 are open to hunting except for special restrictions. In addition to the two hunts, gathering rites, cultural rites, and ceremonial hunts are allowed in the upper watershed of the Green River, as specified in Tacoma Water’s agreement with the MIT in 1995.

### **5.5.3 Transportation Routes**

Transportation routes provide necessary access into the watershed but also present the possibility of source contamination from vehicle or railroad spills. The Watershed Rules contain provisions for transporting and handling petroleum products and procedures for petroleum products spills. The provisions describe collection equipment and storage requirements. If there is a petroleum or chemical spill, the transporting party must immediately contact Tacoma Water so that Green River water can be diverted before it enters the drinking water facilities. Spill containment supplies are provided at locations throughout the watershed.

The BNSF Railway, which traverses the watershed and parallels the Green River, hauls a wide variety of cargo through the watershed. A good communications system has been established

between Tacoma Water and BNSF to facilitate emergency response if necessary. Tacoma Water and BNSF employees converse several times a week and maintain a regular dialogue regarding watershed activities. Tacoma Water also monitors the radio frequency used by BNSF and retains a current listing of all BNSF emergency telephone numbers. In the event of emergency, BNSF has a 24-hour call center that may be contacted to reach any BNSF staff member at any time. In situations such as a train accident in the watershed, the BNSF call center will immediately contact Tacoma Water to inform them of the situation.

Tacoma Water currently operates the source water supply system in accordance with the Tacoma Water Emergency Operating Plan and facility standard operating procedures. These documents identify procedures for responding to spills in the watershed and other emergency situations.

## **5.6 Additional Watershed Control**

In addition to priority activity control measures, a number of additional control measures are in place for the Green River Watershed. Some of these measures are described in the following sections.

### **5.6.1 Sanitation**

Good sanitary practices are required of all watershed visitors to ensure contamination is minimized. Rules concerning toilet facilities and garbage in the watershed are included in the Watershed Rules and enforced by watershed inspectors during their patrols. Additionally, provisions related to sanitation are specifically included in some landowner agreements, while others reference the Watershed Rules. The restrictions for special permit hunters also provide sanitation requirements.

Tacoma Water is responsible for determining where and when portable toilet facilities shall be required and for providing and maintaining the required units. Contractors are responsible for providing locations to place the required units and for encouraging their use. Watershed Rules also stipulate that all trash and rubbish must be collected in containers and removed from the watershed. Toilets and trash cans are provided at the controlled entry points, including the Headworks Gate and the new Massey Gate.

As described in Chapter 4, a minimal number of permanent septic systems are within the watershed. These systems are located at points where potential degradation of source water quality is minimized, and they are regularly maintained.

### **5.6.2 Access Control**

Access to the closed area of the Green River Watershed is closely controlled. Entry point control, gates, and watershed postings are all employed to control access to the critical areas of the watershed. Landowner agreements and permits also provide access control.

The three key access points to the closed area are controlled by locked entry gates: Road 5500 at the Headworks Gate, the Green River Truck Road 3703 at the new and old Massey gates, and USFS 54 at the gate at Friday Creek. Both the Headworks Gate and the new Massey Gate have staffed entry stations. The Headworks Gate is staffed 24 hours a day year-round, while the Massey Gate is staffed several months out of the year when logging activities are taking place on the south side of the Green River. The gate at Friday Creek is not staffed, but is kept locked. In addition, a street light above the gate keeps the area illuminated and discourages trespass or vandalism in the area. Other locked gates are located at strategic points on roads accessing the watershed to prevent vehicle access along main routes and other routes — such as hiking trails or inactive transportation lines — that are likely to be approached by visitors. The areas closed to access are marked by signs indicating the nature of the area and the consequences of trespass.

The primary transportation routes through the watershed were identified in Chapter 4. Tacoma Water controls access on Road 5500 and Road 5530 between the Headworks Gate and Maywood through landowner agreements, USACE license, and ownership of portions of the roadway. Access on the Green River Truck Road 3703 and Wolf Creek Road 5717 is controlled through landowner agreements and partial ownership of the roadway. White River Forests issues all commercial hauling permits for the Green River Truck Road 3703, while Tacoma Water administers Wolf Creek Road 5717. USFS 54 is administered by the USFS, but is controlled by the Tacoma Water gate at Friday Creek.

Access to the controlled watershed area by contractors and other visitors along any roadway or by air requires a permit. A “Road Use/Key Permit for Green River Watershed” is provided in Appendix H as an example. Tacoma Water or other landowners may issue gate keys if a permittee requires access during off hours or through a gate that is not staffed. Any private vehicle that is not adequately insured is not allowed access to the watershed.

All permittees participating in the special permit hunts in the Green River Watershed must enter and leave the watershed through a staffed station.

### **5.6.3 Education**

DOH policy requires that all people entering the watershed are educated regarding watershed protection. Educational brochures are available to watershed visitors at the Headworks and Massey Gates. The Watershed Rules document is also available to those contractors, agents, and visitors entering the watershed. All watershed visitors must obtain a Road Use/Key Permit (or the Road Use and Access Permit for Hunters) before being granted access to the watershed. Those forms clearly indicate that “the Green River Watershed serves as the municipal fresh water supply for the City of Tacoma” and provide a general overview of watershed requirements.

There are also educational requirements under Tacoma Water’s HCP for Tacoma Water employees and contractors who work in the watershed. All contractors who enter the watershed to work for Tacoma Water are notified that they are operating under the HCP HCMs and must report sightings of any listed species when working in watershed habitat areas.

Education of the general public regarding watershed protection is described in Chapter 4.



## CHAPTER 6

# EVALUATION OF WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

---

Previous chapters of this document review the history and describe the current conditions of the Green River Watershed. This chapter evaluates the current watershed control program compared to the federal and DOH Surface Water Treatment Rule requirements. Minimum federal and DOH watershed control program requirements include the following:

- Characterization of watershed hydrology and land ownership
- Provisions for written agreements with landowners
- Identification of watershed characteristics and activities that may adversely affect source water quality
- Monitoring and control of activities that may adversely affect source water quality, including additional watershed control measures
- Watershed annual reports and program documentation
- Demonstration of watershed control program improvement

Within the following sections, each of these program requirements is compared to existing Green River Watershed conditions and recommendations for improvements are suggested. Table 6-1 provides a summary of improvement recommendations. Tacoma Water will consider these proposed improvements as it conducts future planning for the Green River Watershed and implements modifications to further protect water quality.

The previous Green River Watershed Management Plan (approved by DOH in 2000) followed a similar format and identified recommendations for improvements in the watershed control program. To demonstrate improvement since that time, the Demonstration of Improvement section addresses Tacoma Water's progress in meeting those recommendations proposed previously.

**TABLE 6-1****Recommendations for Improvement in Green River Watershed Management**

<b>Watershed Control Program Requirement</b>	<b>Recommended Improvement</b>
Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership	Land acquisition: Continue to identify and acquire strategic properties within the watershed that will help control access or that could affect water quality.
	North Fork Wellfield: Complete Levellogger monitoring to confirm the results of the North Fork Wellfield Ramping Rate Study.
	Additional Water Storage Project water quality impacts: As the Additional Water Storage Project components are implemented, monitor water quality impacts.
Written Agreements	Agreements with new landowners: Continue to pursue written agreements with new landowners as watershed ownership changes.
	Agreement with Puget Sound Energy: Pursue a written agreement with Puget Sound Energy that describes acceptable and unacceptable maintenance practices on its right-of-way easement.
	Agreement with USACE: Pursue a written agreement with USACE regarding road use and operations and maintenance of Howard Hanson Dam.
Identification of Watershed Characteristics and Activities	Monitoring recreational policies: Continue to monitor the policies of other landowners, specifically DNR and USFS, for any proposed changes to the amount of recreation allowed in the watershed.
	Wastewater treatment system removal: Demolish the Tacoma Water house (brown house) at Friday Creek so that its domestic sewage system is no longer a potential threat.
	Monitoring of fisheries programs: Monitor potential impacts to water quality from the transport of adult fish into the watershed.
Monitoring and Control of Activities	Watershed management strategies: Evaluate comprehensive watershed management strategies to determine if additional action or documentation is warranted.
	Educational updates: Update the watershed brochure, the Watershed Rules, and the Tacoma Water Web site at the time the Watershed Management Plan is updated.
	Use of the HCP for forest management: Continue to actively implement the Tacoma Water HCP and use it as a forest management guide.
	FPA review: Continue to provide oversight of watershed forest activities by reviewing FPAs.
	Recreational activities: Exercise careful control of recreational activities on Tacoma Water lands.
	Equipment decontamination: Create new procedures for decontaminating equipment and materials that will be in water or within the high-water mark.

## 6.1 Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership

The watershed hydrology and land ownership program requirement calls for a description of the geography, hydrology, and water system components in the watershed. It also requires identification of critical areas, key access points, and land ownership.

For the most part, the Green River Watershed control program meets the conditions of this DOH requirement; however, there is always potential for improvement. Because of ongoing changes within the watershed, particularly with respect to water system components and land ownership, ongoing opportunities exist for improvement in response to those changes. The following improvements are recommended related to watershed hydrology and land ownership:

- **Land acquisition: Continue to identify and acquire strategic properties within the watershed that will help control access or that could affect water quality.** Tacoma Water currently owns 10.3 percent of the Green River Watershed, which includes many of the critical areas within the watershed. While this existing land is significant, Tacoma Water recognizes that owning a greater portion of watershed lands would provide many benefits. Additional critical areas could be protected from potentially harmful activities to lessen water quality impacts. Further access controls could be put into place. Ownership by Tacoma Water could potentially decrease the number of other landowners within the watershed with whom written agreements must be implemented and maintained. While acquisition of additional land depends upon a number of factors, it is an improvement that is continuously under consideration as opportunities arise.
- **North Fork Wellfield: Complete Levellogger monitoring to confirm the results of the North Fork Wellfield Ramping Rate Study.** Annual monitoring with pressure Levelloggers installed in the lower North Fork channel should be used to confirm that the staging and sequencing of well startups recommended by the study are accurate.
- **Additional Water Storage Project water quality impacts: As the Additional Water Storage Project components are implemented, monitor water quality impacts.** The Additional Water Storage Project and its associated improvements at Howard Hanson Dam will modify the current hydraulics within the Green River, including the depth from which water is withdrawn from Eagle Gorge Reservoir. While studies have already been completed to evaluate potential changes in water quality, there is no way to accurately predict the true water quality impacts from these modifications. Therefore, it will be necessary to carefully monitor water quality parameters downstream of Howard Hanson Dam. Pilot studies will begin in 2009 to evaluate treatment processes for removal or inactivation of *Cryptosporidium* as required by the Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule. The changes in water quality produced by the Additional Water Storage Project are expected to significantly affect the treatment process evaluation.

## 6.2 Written Agreements

According to DOH policy, water systems must demonstrate through ownership or written agreements control of all human activities that may have an adverse impact on the microbiological quality of the water source. The policy states five requirements that pertain to (1) monitoring activities on non-utility-owned land, (2) execution of agreement prior to implementation of activities, (3) annual reviews, (4) clarification of acceptable agreements, and (5) granting of authority to utility to access property and correct deficiencies that may adversely affect source water quality.



Generally, Tacoma Water's written agreements with landowners comply with DOH policy in that they include provisions for water quality monitoring, annual reviews, acceptable forestry practices, guidelines for handling chemicals and product spills, and giving authority to Tacoma Water to access other property for water quality monitoring. Each agreement is unique depending upon the individual landowner; some include more applicable water quality provisions than others. All agreements and relationships with other landowners, however, are currently considered sufficient to serve the purpose of watershed control.

The following improvements are recommended related to written agreements:

- **Agreements with new landowners: Continue to pursue written agreements with new landowners as watershed ownership changes.** Land within the watershed changes hands over time as past landowners sell off their property to new owners. It is important that the water quality values that have been shared with existing landowners are not lost when land changes hands. Each time land within the watershed is sold, Tacoma Water will make every effort to obtain a written agreement (which addresses the topics required by DOH) with the buyer of the land.
- **Agreement with Puget Sound Energy: Pursue a written agreement with Puget Sound Energy that describes acceptable and unacceptable maintenance practices on its right-of-way easement.** Currently, Tacoma Water maintains contact with PSE and provides input regarding activities, but does not have a written agreement with PSE. Because PSE conducts some maintenance activities from time to time on its easement within the watershed, it is desirable to document Tacoma Water's right to exert some control over those activities through a written agreement. An agreement similar to that with BPA is recommended.
- **Agreement with USACE: Pursue a written agreement with USACE regarding road use and operations and maintenance of Howard Hanson Dam.** Although USACE currently uses watershed roads and operates Howard Hanson Dam in a manner that is agreeable to Tacoma Water, it would be desirable to have a written agreement with the agency. USACE accesses the dam over roads administered by Tacoma Water. Changes to dam operations will be taking place as Additional Water Storage Project modifications are completed. Tacoma Water must ensure that those changes do not adversely affect water quality.

## 6.3 Identification of Watershed Characteristics and Activities

This program requirement calls for identification of those watershed characteristics and watershed activities that may adversely affect source water quality. Natural watershed characteristics include precipitation, terrain, soil types, land cover, and animal populations. Human activities include logging; road building and maintenance; recreation; residential land use and on-site wastewater treatment systems; transportation routes; forest, power line patrols and maintenance; fisheries and wildlife management; fire fighting; mining; and research and education.

The Green River Watershed Management Plan generally meets DOH requirements for identifying characteristics and activities within the watershed; however, because of the fluid nature of watershed activities, identification of activities and monitoring of their impacts on water quality must be a continuous effort. Therefore, the following improvements are recommended related to watershed characteristics and activities:

- **Monitoring recreational policies: Continue to monitor the policies of other landowners, specifically DNR and USFS, for any proposed changes to the amount of recreation allowed in the watershed.** Tacoma Water currently finds the amounts and locations of recreation allowed in the watershed to be acceptable. It is important to note, however, that a large portion of the watershed consists of public lands. Policy shifts within the public agencies that manage those lands could adversely affect watershed protection efforts. Therefore, if the subject of additional public recreational opportunities ever arises, Tacoma Water must be involved from the start to influence related decisions. Any recreational activities on Tacoma Water land will be closely controlled and monitored.
- **Wastewater treatment system removal: Demolish the Tacoma Water house (brown house) at Friday Creek so that its domestic sewage system is no longer a potential threat.** This house is no longer active. By demolishing the house, there will be no further potential for its domestic sewage system to be used or become a threat to water quality.
- **Monitoring of fisheries programs: Monitor potential impacts to water quality from the transport of adult fish into the watershed.** A number of unknowns are associated with the increases in magnitude of watershed fisheries programs and the transport of adult fish into the upper watershed. Water quality concerns include the transport of pathogenic organisms and possible micropollutants, organic contributions from spawner carcasses, increased predator activity along and in the streams, and potential for increased human activity. Tacoma Water should monitor surface water quality to confirm that fisheries programs do not impair water quality and should evaluate potential special studies.

## 6.4 Monitoring and Control of Activities

This program requirement calls for monitoring and control of activities that may affect source water quality. Activities that are considered to be of greatest concern include logging, road building and maintenance, recreation, and transportation routes. Overall, Tacoma Water meets DOH program requirements for monitoring and control of the Green River Watershed. The following improvements are recommended related to monitoring and control of activities:

- **Watershed management strategies: Evaluate comprehensive watershed management strategies to determine if additional action or documentation is warranted.** Comprehensive strategies for management of the Green River Watershed are not well-documented. Tacoma Water will evaluate management strategies, particularly for long-term ownership and procurement of additional lands, and develop systematic and strategic plans as needed to balance the importance of watershed control, environmental stewardship responsibilities, and sound fiscal planning and operations.
- **Educational updates: Update the watershed brochure, the Watershed Rules, and the Tacoma Water Web site at the time the Watershed Management Plan is updated.** The watershed brochure, the Watershed Rules, and the Tacoma Water Web site are three key sources of information about the Green River Watershed. These sources should be regularly maintained and updated with current information. At a minimum, each item should be updated when the Watershed Management Plan is updated to reflect the new information provided in the plan. The draft Watershed Rules attached in Appendix F were prepared in coordination with this Watershed

Management Plan and will be approved by the City of Tacoma's Public Utility Board.

- **Use of the HCP for forest management: Continue to actively implement the Tacoma Water HCP and use it as a forest management guide.** The HCP contains a number of provisions related to forest management within the watershed and provides the most recent plan for watershed forest management. As such, it is recommended that the document continue to be actively used for decisions related to management of Tacoma Water's watershed forests.
- **FPA review: Continue to provide oversight of watershed forest activities by reviewing FPAs.** Review of FPAs provides Tacoma Water with the opportunity to determine if the forest activities of other landowners meet water quality needs and to request any problems be addressed before permits are approved. Addressing issues up front ensures that forest activities are conducted in a manner that does not adversely affect water quality and improves inspections of those activities.
- **Recreational activities: Exercise careful control of recreational activities on Tacoma Water lands.** Though recreational activities are minimal, Tacoma Water should continue to tightly control the recreational activities that take place on its lands. At a minimum, any additional recreational activities made available on Tacoma Water lands must be well-staffed and only offered for a specific purpose. Tacoma Water should continue to work closely with game managers (WDFW and MIT) to ensure a proper balance of water quality protection and game management is maintained.
- **Equipment decontamination: Create new procedures for decontaminating equipment and materials that will be in water or within the high-water mark.** Equipment and materials that need to be used in water or within the high-water mark pose a threat to water quality because they could contaminate the water in which they are used. Therefore, it is recommended that new procedures be developed for decontaminating equipment prior to its use. These procedures can be required as part of the Watershed Rules; a draft set of procedures is included in Appendix F.

## 6.5 Watershed Annual Report

Tacoma Water currently submits annual reports to DOH as required by WAC 246-290-696. The watershed annual report documents human activities that could potentially affect source water quality, changes in watershed characteristics, potential future human activities, and monitoring and control measures that occurred in the watershed during the previous year. An outline of the watershed annual report is provided in Appendix I.

## 6.6 Demonstration of Improvement

During the past several years, Tacoma Water has demonstrated a good-faith effort to improve upon the watershed control program for the Green River Watershed. Key activities include the following: continuing to negotiate land acquisitions in critical areas; executing and updating written agreements with other landowners; preparing an HCP and developing habitat mitigation and restoration projects within the watershed; gaining administrative rights to roads; and maintaining appropriate inspection and patrol, water quality monitoring, and other watershed control programs.

Recommendations regarding watershed control were developed in the past as part of Tacoma Water's previous Green River Watershed Management Plan (approved by DOH in 2000). Since that time, Tacoma Water has addressed many relevant recommendations from the previous plan as part of the overall effort to improve watershed control. Specific recommendations included in the 2000 Watershed Management Plan and comments regarding Tacoma Water's current status with respect to those recommendations are identified in the following sections. Some of the previous recommendations have been addressed or incorporated into current standard practices, while others are no longer relevant or remain recommendations for future improvement.

### **6.6.1 Watershed Hydrology and Land Ownership**

**Hydrology:** *Relate sediment loading to rainfall intensity per DOH. If no relationship is evident with available data, indicate as such.*

**Status.** DOH guidance suggests that sediment loadings be related to rainfall intensity to define the relationship between the two parameters. Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4 of this document show the relationship between rainfall and river turbidity for the past five years. Based on these data, a relationship between the two parameters is evident.

**Hydrology:** *Characterize annual precipitation patterns since 1987.*

**Status.** Daily rainfall records are maintained for the Green River Headworks. The precipitation patterns for the past five years are shown in Figure 2-3 and Figure 2-4. As these data show, precipitation within the watershed continues throughout the year, but is generally heaviest from October through May and lessens during the summer months. Tacoma Water will continue to maintain daily rainfall records in the future in the normal course of operation.

**Water System Components:** *Complete the ongoing review of the impact of Howard Hanson Dam operations on Tacoma's ability to meet drinking water regulations.*

**Status.** In recent years, review of Howard Hanson Dam operations has focused on the potential impact of the Additional Water Storage Project activities on Green River water quality. Various studies have looked at treatability testing of water collected from various depths in Eagle Gorge Reservoir to evaluate the potential impact of the new USACE diversion structure (CH2M HILL 2004a, CH2M HILL 2004b, and EES 2002).

The Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule requires Tacoma Water to have facilities in place to remove or inactivate *Cryptosporidium* by 2012. The combination of changing reservoir flow patterns and hydrodynamics, increased storage, and withdrawal of warmer upper elevation water — caused by the Additional Water Storage Project — means that the water quality of the water passing down the Green River in the near future may be significantly different than the water received for the last 40 years. Tacoma Water plans to conduct a pilot study beginning in 2009 to evaluate several *Cryptosporidium* treatment processes, assuming the Howard Hanson Dam downstream fish passage is in service. This recommendation from the 2000 plan serves as a basis for the current "Additional Water Storage Project water quality impacts" recommendation in Section 6.1.

**Water System Components:** *Prepare and execute a written agreement between the City of Tacoma and the USACE regarding dam operations to protect water quality based on the amended Safe Drinking Water Act.*

**Status.** USACE is operating Eagle Gorge Reservoir in a manner that is acceptable to Tacoma Water; however, a letter of understanding governing routine dam operations has not been prepared. As described in Chapter 3, a PCA has been executed and currently governs activities during the Additional Water Storage Project construction. Once construction is complete, it is anticipated that an operating agreement for the Additional Water Storage Project will be prepared.

At that time, it is recommended that documentation regarding other issues such as road use and regular dam operations and maintenance also be pursued. Discussions are already in progress regarding cost sharing for maintenance of some shared transportation infrastructure. Pursuing a written agreement with the USACE regarding road use and operations and maintenance of Howard Hanson Dam is a recommended improvement in Section 6.2.

### **6.6.2 Written Agreements**

*Finalize the emergency response plan and modify the new landowner agreements to include provisions for an emergency response plan.*

*Status.* Emergency response plan provisions have not been incorporated into the written agreements with landowners; however, an established working protocol for dealing with emergencies in the watershed exists. Tacoma Water has written fire plans from all watershed landowners that identify required contacts and procedures in case of an emergency. Contact information for emergency services is also available.

### **6.6.3 Watershed Characteristics and Activities**

*Watershed Characteristics: Participate in watershed analysis programs (as defined by DNR) as appropriate.*

*Status.* Tacoma Water has participated in all watershed analysis programs initiated for WAUs within the Green River Watershed. Recently, the need for the watershed analysis process has been limited and no new watershed analyses have been conducted; however, Tacoma Water will continue to play a role in any watershed analysis program that may take place in the future.

*Watershed Activities: Finalize the recreation study for the Upper Green River area.*

*Status.* The previous recreation study for the upper watershed area is considered to be final. The results indicate that activities in the upper Green River area (east of the controlled watershed area) do not appear to measurably affect the Tacoma Water drinking water quality.

*Watershed Activities: Use results of Game Management Study (1995) to manage future hunts.*

*Status.* The results of the Game Management Study (Raedeke Associates 1995) were reviewed and used to initiate and influence discussions regarding hunt management within the watershed. Tacoma Water is actively engaged in coordination of game management within the watershed.

### **6.6.4 Monitoring/Control of Activities**

*Written Plan for Utility-owned Land: Prepare, adopt, and implement a Land Management and Water Quality Protection Plan for City-owned land.*

*Status.* An explicit plan regarding land management and water quality protection has not been documented, although it should be noted that water quality protection is an omnipresent issue in all land management decisions regarding utility-owned land. At this time, Tacoma Water's HCP governs land management decisions for Tacoma Water land. Tacoma Water will be evaluating its comprehensive watershed management strategy over the next year to determine if additional action or documentation is warranted; this "Watershed management strategies" recommendation is currently identified in Section 6.4.

*Land Exchange/Acquisition: Finalize land exchange program.*

*Status.* The land exchange program with the USFS was finalized in 1995. Beyond that single program, land acquisition is an ongoing program. Tacoma Water continually evaluates land acquisition opportunities to determine if they are feasible and if they would provide a water quality benefit. Lands acquired since 1996 are summarized in Table 5-1. Acquisition of additional USFS land is currently in progress.

***Additional Watershed Control:*** Provide education brochures at key entry points.

*Status.* As described in Section 5.6.3, Tacoma Water provides education brochures at key entry points into the watershed as a normal business practice. These brochures will be updated in 2007.

***Long-term Monitoring:*** Evaluate the potential use of these data for long-term water quality trends.

*Status.* Tacoma Water evaluates long-term monitoring water quality data weekly to identify immediate water quality problems and compare recent sample data to the long-term water quality baseline. Additional analysis of the data for long-term, less obvious water quality trending could be implemented.

### **6.6.5 Annual Watershed Control Program Report**

*Submit an annual report addressing the following subjects: Current activities that may adversely affect source water quality, changes (e.g., topographical, climatological/hydrological) in the watershed during the previous year that may impact source water quality, future human activities and how they will be monitored and controlled, description of the monitoring program used to assess the adequacy of watershed protection (include evaluation of citations, sampling, and surveys and related results to critical area), results of annual meetings with non-utility owners. Include modified or new written agreements, special concerns about the watershed and how these concerns are monitored and controlled.*

*Status.* Tacoma Water currently submits a watershed annual report every year as required by DOH. The content of the report has been approved by DOH and meets current regulatory needs. If further information is requested, Tacoma Water makes every effort to provide it. Tacoma Water will continue to meet DOH's requirement to submit a watershed annual report every year.

### **6.6.6 Demonstration of Improvement**

*Continue the effort to improve watershed control by finalizing the pending land exchange agreement for acquisition of land in critical areas; and finalizing the emergency response plan.*

*Status.* These recommendations were previously addressed.

*Prepare a comprehensive management plan for City-owned lands in critical areas of the watershed.*

*Status.* This recommendation was previously addressed.

**APPENDIX A**

# **WRITTEN AGREEMENTS WITH PUBLIC AGENCIES**

---

**US Forest Service**

**Washington State Department of Natural Resources**

**Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife**

**US Army Corps of Engineers (Summary)**

**Bonneville Power Administration**

July 26, 1984

FS Control #84-06-58-5

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN THE  
USDA FOREST SERVICE AND THE CITY OF TACOMA, WASHINGTON

FOR THE PURPOSE OF MANAGING THE WATER SUPPLY VALUES OF THE NATIONAL FOREST  
LANDS IN THE GREEN RIVER DRAINAGE AND PROVIDING FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF  
THOSE LANDS AND THEIR RESOURCES IN A MANNER WHICH WILL BEST HARMONIZE  
PRESENT AND FORESEEABLE RESOURCE USE WITH DOMESTIC WATER SUPPLY NEEDS, FOR  
THE CITY OF TACOMA, WASHINGTON,

THIS AGREEMENT, made this 29<sup>th</sup> day of Aug 1984, by  
and between the United States of America, acting by and through the United  
States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, represented by the  
Regional Forester executing this Agreement, hereinafter called the "Forest  
Service," and City of Tacoma, State of Washington, acting by and through  
its Mayor, hereinafter called the "City," WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the following described lands, all that portion of the  
Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest lying within the Green River drainage  
in Townships 19, 20, and 21 North, Ranges 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 East,  
hereinafter called the "drainage," comprising a total of 148,000 acres  
more or less of which 42,000 acres more or less are National Forest lands  
administered by the Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest, form a part of  
the unfiltered water supply source for domestic consumption of the City;  
and

WHEREAS, this consumption commenced in 1913 and has continued to  
the present day; and

WHEREAS, the City's primary objective is to furnish an  
uninterrupted supply of water meeting all standards of purity, quality,

*Mapwood*

A-2605



1 taste, and temperature requiring a minimum of treatment at reasonable cost  
2 to the consumer; and in compliance with Federal and State safe drinking  
3 water requirements under the provisions of the Federal Safe Drinking Water  
4 Act of 1974; and

5 WHEREAS, the Forest Service manages the National Forest lands  
6 within the Green River drainage for multiple use and sustained yield, as  
7 defined by the Multiple Use-Sustained Yield Act of June 12, 1960, and the  
8 National Forest Management Act of 1976. Under these controlling federal  
9 statutes, National Forest lands are to be administered for outdoor --  
10 recreation, range, soil, timber, watershed, wildlife, and fish purposes;  
11 and

12 WHEREAS, the Forest Service owns and controls certain roads  
13 within the drainage that are not needed for public access to and from  
14 National Forest lands, which condition results from a land exchange  
15 program in which the Forest Service has in the past, and plans to  
16 continue, to convey portions of certain drainage lands to other  
17 ownerships; and

18 WHEREAS, the Secretary of Agriculture, by letter dated  
19 November 23, 1964, authorized the Forest Service to develop an agreement  
20 with the City; and

21 WHEREAS, the City and the Forest Service wish to cooperate in  
22 achieving the objectives of this Agreement.

23 NOW, THEREFORE, it is agreed that:

24 I. The Forest Service agrees:

25 A. To relinquish to the underlying landowner, within two  
26 years of signing this Agreement, the public use rights  
27

I. A. (Continued)

it owns on all roads in the Phase I Area as depicted in Exhibit A attached hereto and forming a part of this Agreement. The Forest Service may retain all other rights in these roads owned by the United States.

B. If land exchanges occur in the Phase II or Phase III areas as depicted in Exhibit A attached hereto and forming a part of this Agreement, then to relinquish to the underlying landowner the public use right the Forest Service owns on all roads in these areas within two years of conveyance of its title to the land except as specified in paragraph III A. The Forest Service may retain all other rights in these roads owned by the United States. It is the intent of the Forest Service to expedite the relinquishment of these public use rights.

C. That subsequent to conveyance by exchange of the lands in T20N, R10E, Sections 20, 22, and 28 only, described in Paragraph III B below, the Forest Service shall relinquish within two years to the underlying landowner the public use rights on all roads in the Phase IA Area as depicted in Exhibit A attached hereto and forming a part of this Agreement. The Forest Service may retain all other rights in these roads owned by the United States.

D. That if Forest Service contractors, timber sale purchasers, or their agents and contractors have special

I. D. (Continued)

needs to stay overnight within the drainage, their contracts shall specify a means for disposal of human waste and litter, and restoration of site upon removal of overnight facilities.

E. To discourage contractors, purchaser, agents, or the public from overnight camping within 200 feet of any perennial stream.

F. Not to develop campgrounds on National Forest land within the drainage unless the Forest Service concludes that such sites will help safeguard water quality. Any proposal to develop campgrounds shall include consultation with the City and the State Department of Social and Health Services.

G. That the City may provide human waste disposal facilities at Forest Service firewood cutting areas. Waste facilities and signing shall be provided and maintained by the City.

H. To discourage the issuance of Recreation Event Special Use Permits within the drainage for public or private gatherings such as, but not limited to, concerts, religious gatherings, group parties, or recreational vehicle clubs.

II. The City agrees:

A. To pursue acquisition of private lands of approximately equal value within the exchange boundary of the Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest to offer in exchange for lands identified in Paragraph III B below.

1 II. B. To, at its expense, provide, install and maintain all  
2 signs, gates and sanitary facilities developed pursuant  
3 to Paragraphs I G, III C, and D of this Agreement unless  
4 otherwise mutually agreed upon.

5 C. To grant to the Forest Service an unlimited right-of-way  
6 easement in a form as shown in Exhibit B, attached  
7 hereto and forming a part of this Agreement, on all  
8 existing City owned or controlled roads in Section 21,  
9 T20N, R11E, W.M. Provided that such easement shall be  
10 executed simultaneous with the Forest Service executing  
11 the transaction herein specified under Paragraph I A.

12 D. To grant permanent administrative road use easements to  
13 the Forest Service for the road known as the 5530 Road,  
14 upon completion of the land exchange described in  
15 Paragraph III B of this Agreement.

16 III. Both parties agree:

17 A. To move the boundary of Phase II or Phase III Areas  
18 shown in Exhibit A and as described in Paragraph I B  
19 above, to conform to completed land exchange areas. The  
20 intent in relocating boundaries is not to have the  
21 effect of limiting public use of National Forest land  
22 and roads with public use rights. Nor is the intent to  
23 permit public use on City-owned or controlled lands or  
24 roads where public use rights do not exist.

25 B. To pursue a land exchange, whereby the City would select  
26 all National Forest lands comprising approximately  
27  
28

III. B. (Continued)

1,000 acres in T 20 N, R 10 E, Sections 20, 22, 24, and 28; T 20 N, R 9 E, Section 16; and T 20 N, R 11 E, Section 18. Other National Forest lands may be included as mutually agreed upon. A non binding target date for completion of this exchange is approximately two years from the time the City acquires the ability to transfer lands and title acceptable to the Forest Service.

C. That the parties may agree to jointly sponsor City/Forest Service signs at road entry points and other locations within the drainage. No jointly sponsored sign shall have the effect or intent of limiting public use of National Forest lands or roads with public use rights. All jointly sponsored sign wording, size, color, and shape shall be mutually agreed to by both parties.

D. That the parties may agree to jointly sponsor City/Forest Service gates with locks located on National Forest lands or roads at entry points to the drainage and at other locations within the drainage both as are mutually agreed upon except that no jointly sponsored gate shall be located to limit public use of National Forest land or of roads with public use rights. The Forest Service may install and maintain a lock on these gates to allow entry and exit for administrative and official business.

1           III. E. Existing City gates and City signs on National Forest  
2           lands or road right-of-ways with public use rights shall  
3           be reviewed within three months for compliance with this  
4           Agreement. If the sign or gate does not comply with  
5           this Agreement the Forest Supervisor and Director of  
6           Public Utilities shall review the matter and take  
7           appropriate action.

8           F. The City and the Forest Service each reserve all rights  
9           in and to lands under their respective control, --  
10          including the right to sign and gate property in the  
11          same manner as would be lawful absent this Agreement.  
12          None of the terms or conditions of this Agreement shall  
13          be deemed a waiver of any right, privilege or adverse  
14          claim made by the parties, except as expressly provided  
15          for herein.

16          G. That if a fire occurs or endangers the drainage lands,  
17          the Forest Service may establish temporary fire-fighting  
18          camps with overnight facilities. By mutual agreement  
19          such camps may be located on City land. Particular  
20          attention should be given to: Means to dispose of human  
21          waste and litter, distance from water course, and  
22          restoration of site upon removal of camp.

23          H. That the general public and recreationists shall  
24          continue to have access to National Forest lands,  
25          including dispersed overnight-use, and use of roads that  
26          have legal public use rights including those roads  
27  
28

III. H. (Continued)

traversing City owned land unless otherwise agreed to by the Forest Service, provided that this paragraph does not apply to any City owned or controlled lands or roads that do not have established public use rights and shall not be construed as permission by the City for public use of any such City owned or controlled lands or roads.

I. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prevent persons from traveling to and from their residences and/or private property located within the drainage, nor the visitors of such persons from traveling to and from these persons' residences or private property, nor shall any provision herein operate in derogation of prior-acquired private rights.

J. Upon reasonable identification, prior notice by the Forest Service, or presentation of a Forest Service permit, contract, or other authorizing Forest Service document, the City will facilitate passage through their west gate near the Water Division Headworks on Road 54 to the Forest Service, its officers, agents, contractors, servants, employees, or others who may need to use the said project road system for purposes arising out of Forest Service activities, and also to permit entry to authorized permittees of the Forest Service under its published rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, the hauling of timber products by timber sales purchasers and their agents and contractors

III. J. (Continued)

1 in common with other authorized users. The intent of  
2 this paragraph is to develop a procedure for  
3 implementing the rights to pass through the west gate  
4 and it is not the intent to extend authority beyond that  
5 shown in: Howard A. Hanson Dam and Eagle Gorge  
6 Reservoir Project Department of the Army License to City  
7 of Tacoma (No. DA(S)45-108-CIVENG-60-9) dated October 1,  
8 1959.

9 K. To meet at least annually to review Forest Service-and  
10 City work plans that may effect the other party,  
11 anticipated contractor or permittee work within the said  
12 drainage, informational or educational materials  
13 referencing activities within the drainage, and other  
14 issues of mutual interest.

15 L. To cooperate with the Department of Social and Health  
16 Services to provide available data that may be helpful  
17 in the study of the drainage and the water quality. The  
18 Forest Service and City may jointly cooperate on studies.

19 M. That nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as  
20 obligating the Forest Service or the City to expend  
21 funds, or as involving the United States or the City in  
22 any contract or other obligation for the future payment  
23 of money, in excess of appropriations authorized by law.

24 N. That if one party to this Agreement makes a formal  
25 complaint to the other party concerning their acts or  
26 omissions or those of their employees or agents which  
27



III. N. (Continued)

are believed to be contrary to or in violation of the provisions of this Agreement; then upon receipt of such complaint in writing, the receiving party shall immediately ascertain the facts involved and shall take steps to remedy the condition without delay, or the party initiating the complaint shall be advised in writing of the reasons or authority for declining to take corrective action. Both parties agree to exhaust this formal complaint process before initiating the termination process found in Paragraph III O.

O. That this Agreement may be terminated by either party upon written notice to the other of not less than 90 days prior to the date of termination. The written notice shall set forth the reasons for termination. Such termination shall not affect the validity of any legal document executed and delivered by the respective parties prior to termination.

P. That this Agreement may be amended, changed or altered as mutually agreed upon in writing by the City and Forest Service as deemed necessary or desirable, and it shall become a part of this Agreement.

Q. That no member of or Delegate to Congress, or Resident Commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this Agreement or to any benefit that may arise therefrom unless it is made with a corporation for its general benefit.

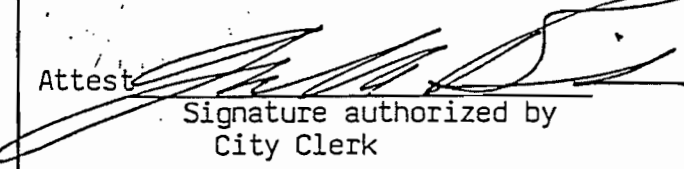
1 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this  
2 Agreement as of the date first above written.  
3  
4

5 Seal of City attached  
6 (Seal of City)

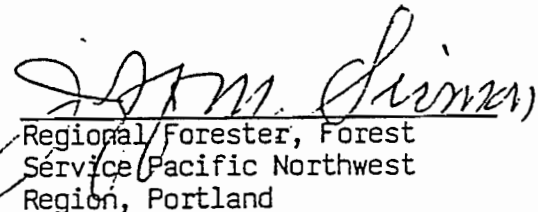
THE CITY OF TACOMA, WASHINGTON

By 

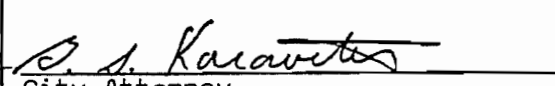
Mayor

Attest 

Signature authorized by  
City Clerk

  
Regional Forester, Forest  
Service Pacific Northwest  
Region, Portland

14  
15 Approved as to form and legality:  
16

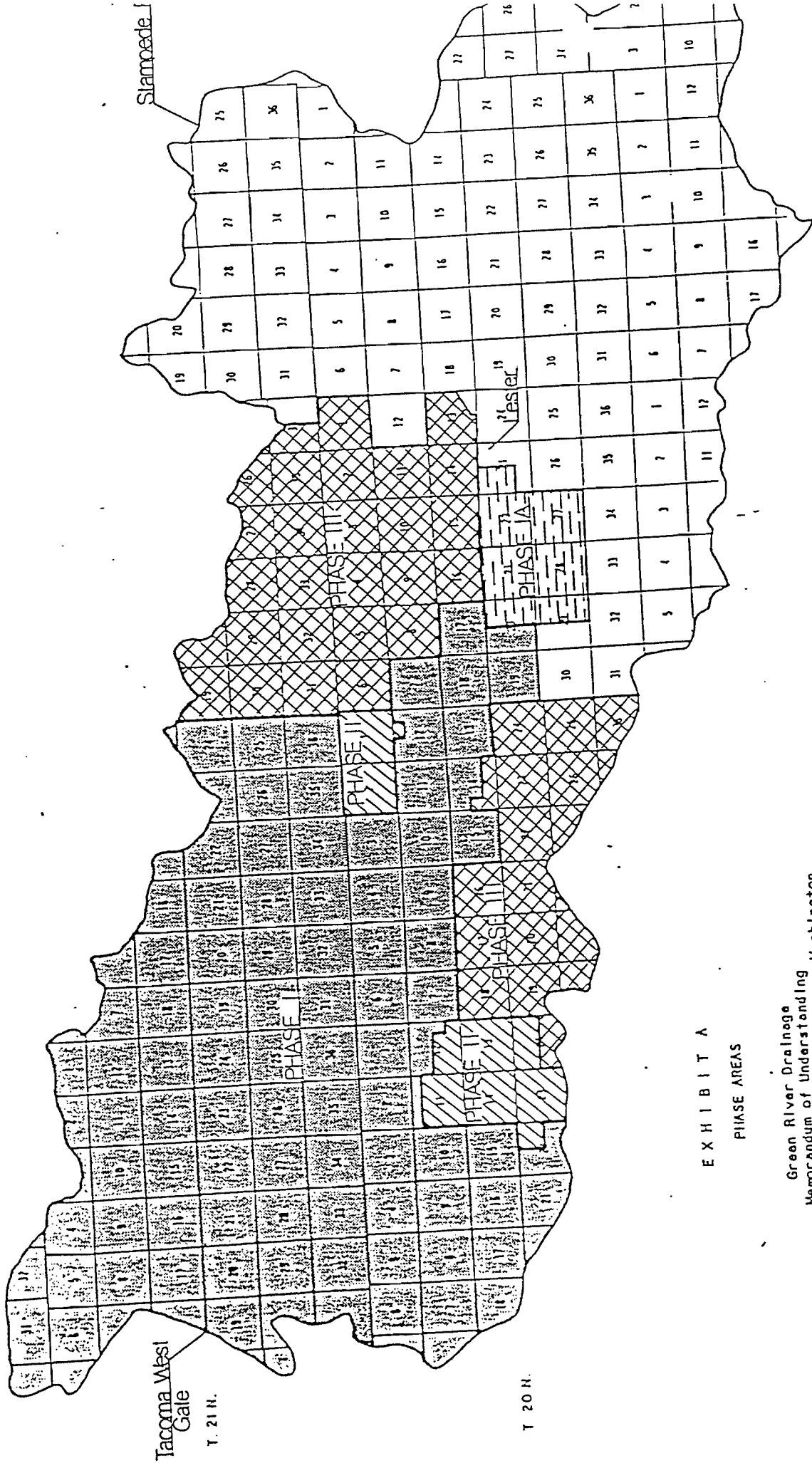
17   
18 City Attorney  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

R 11 E

R 10 F

R 9 F

R 8 E



Tacoma West Gate  
T. 21 N.

T. 20 N.

EXHIBIT A  
PHASE AREAS

Green River Drainage  
Memorandum of Understanding  
USDA Forest Service and City of Tacoma, Washington  
FS Control #84-06-58-5  
1984

R 9 E

R 10 E.

R 11 E.

R 8 E

Right-of-way-Easement  
Green River Drainage  
Memorandum of Understanding  
USDA Forest Service and City of Tacoma, Washington  
FS Control #84-06-58-5  
1984

USDA Forest Service

(Corporation-Existing Road)  
Road Name and No \_\_\_\_\_

RIGHT-OF-WAY EASEMENT DEED

THIS EASEMENT, dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_,  
from \_\_\_\_\_ a corporation of  
the State of \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter called "Grantor," to the  
United States of America, hereinafter called "Grantee."

WITNESSETH:

Grantor, for and in consideration of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ received by Grantor,  
does hereby grant to Grantee and its assigns, subject to existing ease-  
ments and valid rights, a perpetual easement for a road along and across  
a strip of land, hereinafter defined as the "premises," over and across  
the following described lands in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ State  
of \_\_\_\_\_:

Said premises are shown on the plat attached hereto marked Exhibit A.

The word "premises," when used herein, means said strip of land, whether or  
not there is an existing road located hereon. Except where it is defined  
more specifically, the word "road" shall mean roads now existing or here-  
after constructed on the premises or any segment of such roads.

Said premises shall be \_\_\_\_\_ feet on each side of the centerline  
with such additional width as required for accommodation and protection  
of cuts and fills. If the road is located substantially as described  
herein, the centerline of said road, as constructed, is hereby deemed  
accepted by Grantor and Grantee as the true centerline of the premises  
granted. If any subsequent survey of the road shows that any portion of  
the road, although located substantially as described, crosses lands of  
the Grantor not described herein, the easement shall be amended to  
include the additional lands traversed; if any lands described herein are  
not traversed by the road as constructed, the easement traversing the  
same shall be terminated in the manner hereinafter provided.

Exhibit B--Continued

The acquiring agency is the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

This grant is made subject to the following terms, provisions, and conditions applicable to Grantee, its permittees, contractors, and assigns:

A. Except as hereinafter limited, Grantee shall have the right to use the road on the premises without cost for all purposes deemed necessary or desirable by Grantee in connection with the protection, administration, management, and utilization of Grantee's lands or resources, now or hereafter owned or controlled, subject to such traffic-control regulations and rules as Grantee may reasonably impose upon or require of other users of the road. Grantee shall have the right to construct, reconstruct, and maintain roads within the premises.

Grantee alone may extend rights and privileges for use of the premise to other Government Departments and Agencies, States, and local subdivisions thereof, and to other users including members of the public.

B. Grantee shall have the right to cut timber upon the premises to the extent necessary for constructing, reconstructing, and maintaining the road. Timber so cut shall, unless otherwise agreed to, be cut into logs of lengths specified by the timber owner and decked along the roads for disposal by the owner of such timber.

This easement is granted subject to the following reservations by Grantor, for itself, its permittees, contractors, assigns, and successors in interest:

1. The right to cross and recross the premises and road at any place by any reasonable means and for any purpose in such manner as will not interfere unreasonably with use of the road.

2. The right to all timber now or hereafter growing on the premises, subject to Grantee's right to cut such timber as hereinbefore provided.

Exhibit B --Continued

It is agreed that the Grantor shall have the right to use the existing road described herein for all purposes deemed necessary or desirable by Grantor in connection with the protection, administration, management, and utilization of Grantor's lands or resources now or hereafter owned or controlled, subject, however, to traffic control regulations as Grantee may reasonably impose under 36 CFR 261.12, the bearing of road main- tenance costs proportionate to use as provided in 36 CFR 212.7(d).

If, at any time, the Regional Forester determines that the road, or any segment thereof, is no longer needed, the easement traversed thereby shall terminate. In the event of such determination, the Regional Forester shall furnish to the Grantor, its successors, or assigns, a statement in recordable form evidencing termination.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this instrument to be executed by its duly authorized officers and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed on the day and year first above written.

by \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

SEAL

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Secretary)

Exhibit B--Continued

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )  
County of \_\_\_\_\_ ) ss.

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, before me the undersigned a notary public in and for said County and State, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, known to me to be the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the corporation that executed the within instrument, known to me to be the persons who executed the within instrument on behalf of the corporation therein named, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the within instrument pursuant to its bylaws or a resolution of its Board of Directors.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and year above written.

Notary Public for the State  
of \_\_\_\_\_, Residing  
at \_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_

SEAL



1984-159  
A 2098

COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE  
CITY OF TACOMA, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES  
AND THE STATE OF WASHINGTON, DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

FOR THE PURPOSE OF MANAGING AND BALANCING TIMBER AND WATER SUPPLY  
VALUES OF DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES FOREST LANDS IN THE GREEN RIVER  
WATERSHED DRAINAGE AREA AND PROVIDING FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THOSE LANDS  
AND THEIR RESOURCES IN A MANNER WHICH WILL BEST HARMONIZE PRESENT AND  
FORESEEABLE USE WITH DOMESTIC WATER SUPPLY NEEDS FOR THE CITY OF TACOMA,  
WASHINGTON, AND THE SATISFACTION OF TRUST OBLIGATIONS.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this 26th day of October 1984, by  
and between the State of Washington, Department of Natural Resources,  
hereinafter called the "DNR" and City of Tacoma, Department of Public  
Utilities, hereinafter called the "City", WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the following described lands lying within the Green  
River drainage in Townships 20 and 21 North, Ranges 7 and 8 East, W.M.,  
hereinafter called the "Drainage," comprising 34,000 acres more or less of  
which 8,200 acres more or less are lands administered by the State of  
Washington, Department of Natural Resources, form a part of the unfiltered  
water supply source for domestic consumption of the City; and

WHEREAS, a Memorandum of Understanding was entered into between  
the Department of Natural Resources, State of Washington, and the City of



1 Tacoma concerning timberland management practices in the Green River  
2 Watershed in order to expeditiously negotiate and enter into an agreement  
3 that fulfills the needs of both parties without additional legislation; and  
4

5 WHEREAS, the DNR has recently negotiated a land exchange wherein  
6 their ownership increased to approximately 15,700 acres, more or less, in  
7 Tacoma's Green River Watershed; and  
8

9 WHEREAS, the City's primary objective is to furnish an  
10 uninterrupted supply of water of a standard of purity, taste, and  
11 temperature requiring a minimum of treatment at the lowest possible cost  
12 to the consumer; and in compliance with Federal and State safe drinking  
13 water requirements under the provisions of the Federal Safe Drinking Water  
14 Act of 1974; and  
15

16 WHEREAS, the DNR is required to manage trust land under its  
17 stewardship in a prudent manner in order to provide income for the trust  
18 beneficiaries; and  
19

20 WHEREAS, THE DNR may designate the Green River Watershed as a  
21 sensitive area in accordance with its planning guidelines; and  
22

23 WHEREAS, RCW 79.01.128 permits the DNR to alter its land  
24 management practices within the limits of a city or town watershed to  
25 protect water quality; and  
26  
27  
28

1           WHEREAS, both parties have given consideration to the water and  
2 timber resources of the subject area and desire to cooperate in achieving  
3 and harmonizing the objectives of both agencies; and  
4

5           WHEREAS, the City and the DNR wish to cooperate in achieving the  
6 objectives of this Agreement.  
7

8           NOW, THEREFORE, it is agreed that:  
9

10          I.   Commercial  
11

12           A.   The DNR will provide the City with a copy of the Notice  
13 of Sale for all board<sup>1</sup> and area<sup>2</sup> timber sales prior  
14 to the sales being sold at public auction.  
15

16           B.   The City will furnish purchasers of board and area  
17 timber sales on-site sanitary facilities for their  
18 employees and agents. The City agrees to provide such  
19 facilities at no cost to the DNR or its agents. The  
20 DNR will advise in their contracts with purchasers that  
21 the City will require them to comply with the City's  
22 existing Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in  
23 the Green River Watershed or subsequent additions as  
24 mutually agreed upon by both parties.  
25  
26

1 C. The DNR will provide the City with a copy of each  
2 direct<sup>3</sup> timber sale contract. Direct sales will be  
3 concentrated so that the City can provide and maintain  
4 appropriate sanitary facilities at a central location  
5 near the sale sites. The City agrees to provide such  
6 facilities at no cost to the DNR or its agents. The  
7 DNR will advise in their contracts with purchasers that  
8 the City will require them to comply with the City's  
9 existing Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in  
10 the Green River Watershed or subsequent additions as  
11 mutually agreed upon by both parties.

12  
13 D. For such activities as, but not limited to, bee  
14 keeping, cone picking, Christmas tree cutting, bough  
15 cutting, mineral prospecting or mining - such items  
16 will be considered to be miscellaneous forest  
17 activities. These activities will be treated as normal  
18 DNR land management activities.

19  
20  
21 <sup>1</sup>board sales: Sales with an appraised value of \$20,000 or more.  
22 Approved by the Board of Natural Resources. Advertised  
23 for four weeks.

24 <sup>2</sup>area sales: Sales with an appraised value of less than \$20,000.  
25 Advertised for 10 days.

26 <sup>3</sup>direct sales: Sales with an appraised value of less than \$1,000. Do  
27 not have to be advertised for sale.

## II. Firewood Permits

The City will issue free access permits to DNR firewood permittees when DNR specifies access through the Headworks Gate or the Massey Gate. Permittees may bring other persons with them to accompany and assist them during the firewood gathering. A maximum of two vehicles per permittee will be allowed and a maximum of six persons. The DNR will manage firewood permits so that no more than 100 permits per cutting unit are issued during any particular cutting period and no more than two cutting units will be active during any cutting period. Firewood permittees must enter and exit each day through designated access points. Access will be permitted from 8:00 a.m. until 6:30 p.m. daily when access is through the Headworks Gate or Massey Gate. These hours may be adjusted by mutual agreement. Gates will be staffed by City personnel during the above referenced hours.

Road systems may be closed at certain times to firewood gathering by mutual agreement between the City and DNR. Such times may be during log hauling and fire danger periods.

It will not be necessary for firewood permittees to issue to the City an insurance rider indicating the City as an additional insured for the vehicles in which the party will be traveling.

1 The DNR will require permittees to comply with the City's  
2 existing Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the  
3 Green River Watershed or subsequent additions as mutually  
4 agreed upon by both parties.

5  
6 Firewood permits will be concentrated so that the City can  
7 provide and maintain appropriate sanitary facilities at a  
8 central location near the sale sites. The City agrees to  
9 provide such facilities at no cost to the DNR or its  
10 Permittees.

11  
12 III. General

13  
14 A. DNR will not develop recreation campgrounds on DNR  
15 lands within the drainage without agreement from the  
16 City to do so.

17  
18 B. DNR agrees not to issue Recreational Event Special Use  
19 Permits within the drainage for public or private  
20 gatherings such as, but not limited to, concerts,  
21 religious gatherings, group parties, or recreational  
22 vehicle clubs.

1 C. If DNR contractors, timber sale purchasers, or their  
2 agents and contractors have special needs to stay  
3 overnight within the drainage, their contracts shall  
4 specify a means for disposal of human waste and litter,  
5 and restoration of the site upon removal of overnight  
6 facilities. Site shall not be closer than 200 feet  
7 from any perennial stream.

8  
9 D. DNR presently has an agreement with the U.S. Forest  
10 Service (U.S.F.S.) for the use of a U.S.F.S. building  
11 in the town of Lester to house DNR fire suppression  
12 crews during the fire season. If the U.S.F.S. should  
13 relinquish ownership of this facility to the City, the  
14 City agrees to permit the DNR to continue to use this  
15 facility at no charge to house fire suppression crews.

16  
17 E. If a fire occurs or endangers the drainage lands, the  
18 DNR may establish temporary fire-fighting camps with  
19 overnight facilities. By mutual agreement, such camps  
20 may be located on City land. Particular attention  
21 should be given to: means to dispose of human waste  
22 and litter, distance from water course, and restoration  
23 of site upon removal of camp.

1 F. The City and the DNR each reserve the rights in and to  
2 the lands under their respective control, including the  
3 right to sign and gate property in the same manner as  
4 would be lawful absent this Agreement. None of the  
5 terms or conditions of this Agreement shall be deemed a  
6 waiver of any right, privilege or adverse claim made by  
7 the parties, except as expressly provided for herein.

8  
9 G. Nothing in this Agreement should be construed to  
10 prevent persons from traveling to and from their  
11 residences and/or private property located within the  
12 drainage, nor the visitors of such persons from  
13 traveling to and from these persons' residences or  
14 private property, nor shall any provision herein  
15 operate in degradation of prior-acquired private rights.

16  
17 H. DNR and City agrees to meet at least annually to review  
18 DNR and City plans that may affect the other party.  
19 Proposed timber sales, anticipated contractor or  
20 permittee work within the drainage, and other issues of  
21 mutual interest will be discussed.

22  
23 I. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as  
24 obligating the DNR or the City to expend funds, or  
25 human resources, or as involving the DNR or the City in  
26 any contract or other obligation for the future payment  
27 of money, in excess of appropriations authorized by law.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

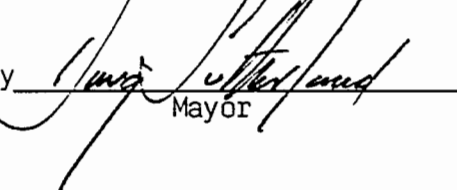
J. This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon written notice to the other of not less than 12 months prior to the termination. The written notice shall set forth the reasons for termination. Such termination shall not affect the validity of any legal document executed and delivered by the parties prior to termination.

K. This Agreement may be amended upon agreement in writing by the City of Tacoma's Department of Public Utilities and the DNR.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.


Seal of City attached  
(Seal of City)

THE CITY OF TACOMA, WASHINGTON

By  Mayor


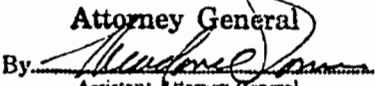
Attest   
Signature authorized by  
City Clerk

STATE OF WASHINGTON  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

  
Commissioner of Public Lands

Approved as to form and legality:

  
CITY ATTORNEY

  
STATE ATTORNEY GENERAL  
Approved as to Form Only  
20th day of September 1984  
KENNETH O. EIKENBERRY  
Attorney General  
By  Assistant Attorney General





1988-333  
A2098

SUPPLEMENT TO THE  
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE  
CITY OF TACOMA, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES  
AND THE STATE OF WASHINGTON, DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

FOR THE PURPOSE OF MANAGING AND BALANCING TIMBER AND  
WATER SUPPLY VALUES OF DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES FOREST  
LANDS IN THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED DRAINAGE AREA AND  
PROVIDING FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THOSE LANDS AND THEIR  
RESOURCES IN A MANNER WHICH WILL BEST HARMONIZE PRESENT AND  
FORESEEABLE USE WITH DOMESTIC WATER SUPPLY NEEDS FOR THE CITY  
OF TACOMA, WASHINGTON, AND THE SATISFACTION OF TRUST  
OBLIGATIONS.

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT, made this 20<sup>th</sup> day  
of June 1988, by and between the State of Washington,  
Department of Natural Resources, hereinafter called the "DNR"  
and City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities,  
hereinafter called the "City", WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the following described lands lying within  
the Green River drainage in Townships 20 and 21 North,  
Ranges 7 and 8 East, W.M., and lying within the boundaries of  
the original agreement, and hereinafter called the "Inner  
Basin", as located in red on the attached map marked as  
Exhibit A, comprising 5700 acres more or less of which  
4800 acres more or less are lands administered by the State

A209851

1 of Washington, Department of Natural Resources, form the most  
2 vulnerable portion of the drainage of the unfiltered water  
3 supply source for domestic consumption of the City; and

4 WHEREAS, a Cooperative Agreement was entered into  
5 between the Department of Natural Resources, State of  
6 Washington, and the City of Tacoma concerning timberland  
7 management practices in the Green River Watershed in order to  
8 fulfill the needs of both parties without additional  
9 legislation; and

10  
11 WHEREAS, the City's primary objective is to furnish  
12 an uninterrupted supply of water of a standard of purity,  
13 taste, and temperature requiring a minimum of treatment at  
14 the lowest possible cost to the consumer; and in compliance  
15 with Federal and State safe drinking water requirements under  
16 the provisions of the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974  
17 and the 1986 Amendments thereto; and

18  
19 WHEREAS, the DNR is required to manage trust land  
20 under its stewardship in a prudent manner in order to provide  
21 income for the trust beneficiaries; and

22  
23 WHEREAS, the DNR may designate the Green River  
24 Watershed as a sensitive area in accordance with its planning  
25 guidelines; and  
26

1                   WHEREAS, RCW 79.01.128 permits the DNR to alter its  
2 land management practices within the limits of a city or town  
3 watershed to protect water quality; and

4                   WHEREAS, both parties have given consideration to  
5 the water and timber resources of the subject area and desire  
6 to cooperate in achieving the objectives of this Agreement.

7  
8                   NOW, THEREFORE, it is agreed that:

9                   I. All of the provisions of the original agreement  
10 dated October 26, 1984 shall continue to apply to the area  
11 designated herein as the Inner Basin.

12                   II. Additional provisions shall apply to the Inner  
13 Basin as follows:

- 14                   1. There will be no overnight camping allowed  
15                   within the Inner Basin.
- 16                   2. No fire fighting camps will be established  
17                   within the Inner Basin.
- 18                   3. During the regular annual review meetings  
19                   between the City and DNR, those projects  
20                   in the five year timber sale development  
21                   plan that fall within the Inner Basin  
22                   shall be identified. The City will  
23                   identify those projects they feel require  
24                   detailed review by City representatives  
25                   and DNR agrees to notify the City when the  
26

1 project contract and specifications are  
2 available for review.

3 4. The DNR agrees to notify the City of its  
4 plans to apply any pesticides or  
5 fertilizers within the Inner Basin, to  
6 allow the City to closely monitor the  
7 application. If the City objects to the  
8 application of any chemical that they feel  
9 should not be applied within the Inner  
10 Basin the DNR agrees to meet with the City  
11 to investigate the reasons for such  
12 objections. Water samples shall be taken  
13 at the discretion of the City by City  
14 personnel. All cost of monitoring and  
15 sampling shall be at the expense of the  
16 City.

17 5. The DNR agrees to allow the City, upon  
18 prior approval of the DNR, to shut down  
19 any projects within the Inner Basin  
20 causing excess turbidity (above 5 NTUs at  
21 the water supply intake). No shutdown  
22 shall be requested for relatively minor  
23 turbidity problems if sufficient water is  
24 available in the North Fork Well Field to  
25 adequately blend or replace the Green  
26 River supply. The affected project shall  
27

1 be delayed until such time as conditions  
2 allow for adequate blending or replacing  
3 of the turbid river water.

4 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed  
5 this Supplemental Agreement as of the date first above  
6 written.

7  
8 Approved:  
9 City of Tacoma  
10 Dept. of Public Utilities

Accepted:  
State of Washington  
Dept. of Natural Resources

11  
12 By: *KPD Leon*  
13 Superintendent  
Water Division

By: *W. Michael Briggs*  
Area Manager  
South Puget Sound Area

14 Date: 5/26/88

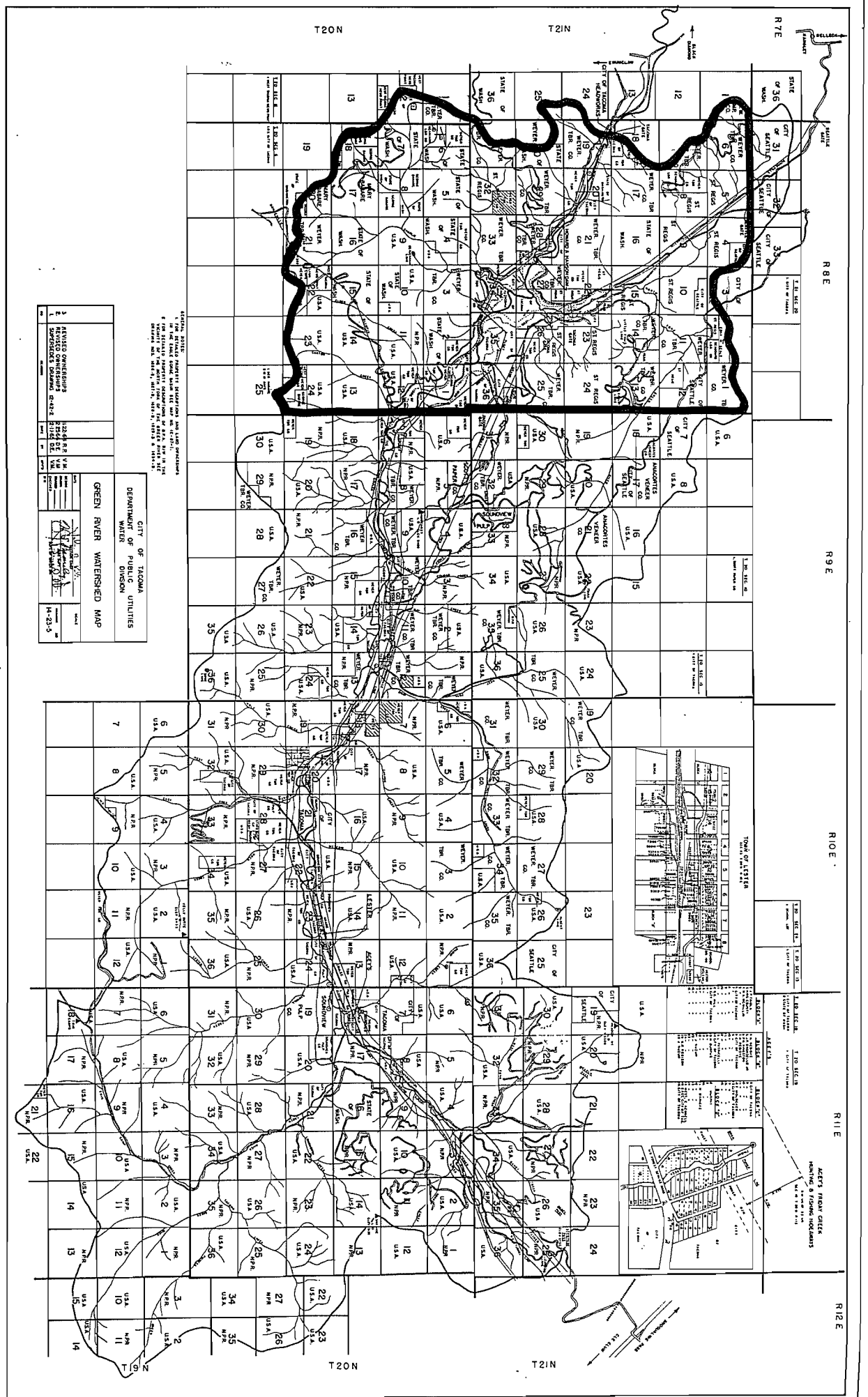
Date: June 20, 1988

15 Approved as to Form & Legality:

16  
17  
18 By: *Mark Blum*  
19 Chief Asst. City Attorney

20 Description Approved:

21  
22 By: *Kenneth J. Henry*  
23 Engineer



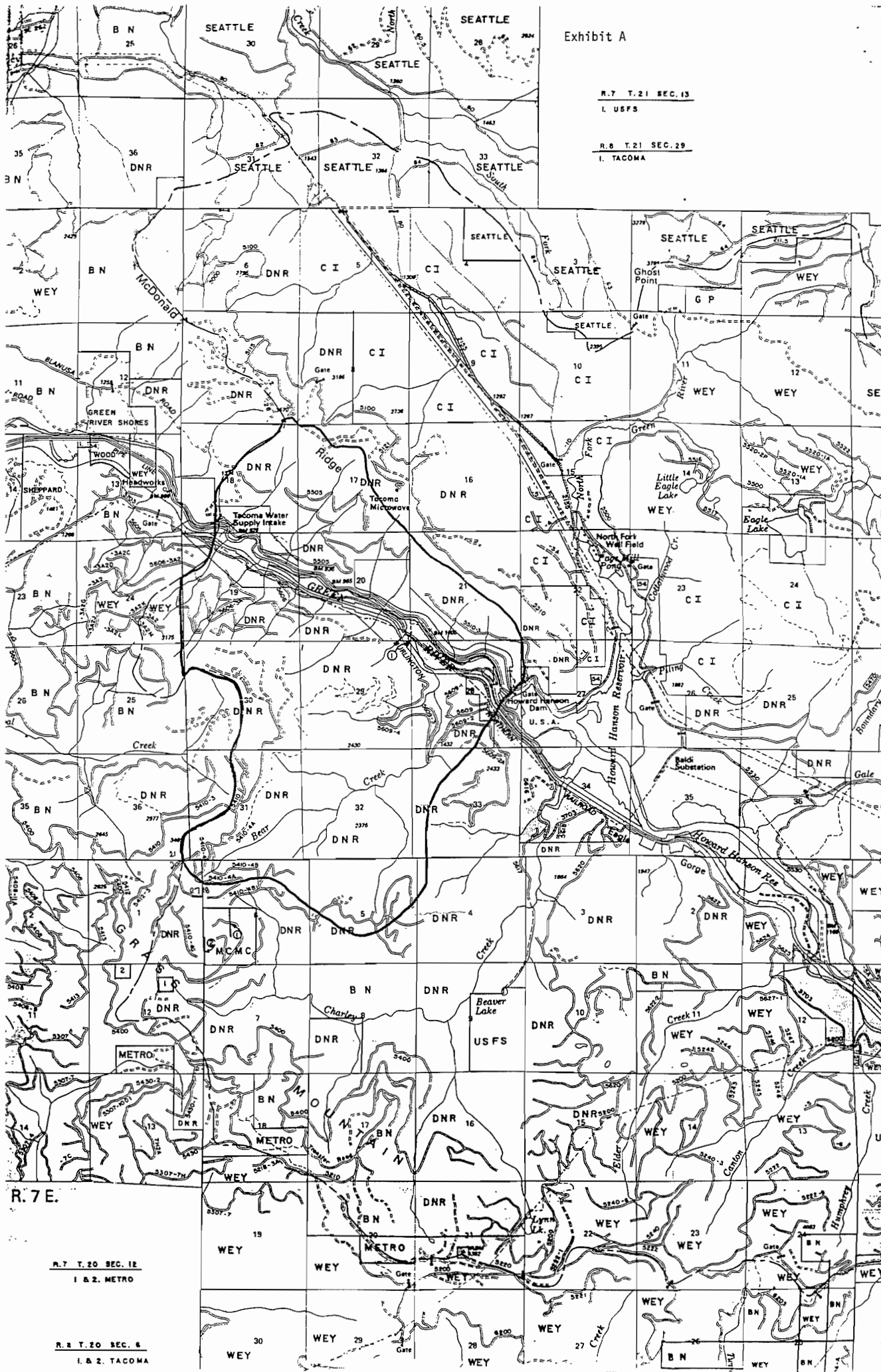


Exhibit A

R.7 T.21 SEC. 13  
I. USFS

R.8 T.21 SEC. 29  
I. TACOMA

R.7 E.

R.7 T.20 SEC. 12  
I & 2. METRO

R.8 T.20 SEC. 6  
I & 2. TACOMA

## **AGREEMENT**

This Agreement, made as of the 6th day of March 1997, between the Department of Fish and Wildlife, hereinafter called "Department" and the City of Tacoma, hereinafter called the "City".

### **DECLARATIONS:**

WHEREAS, on April 25, 1984, the City and the Department completed an agreement which allowed for quality permit deer and elk hunts in the City's Green River Watershed, hereinafter called "Watershed", and

WHEREAS, the permit hunts have proven to be beneficial to the Department's mandate to provide hunting opportunities and manage wildlife, and also beneficial to the City's mandate to control access and maintain water quality within the Watershed, and

WHEREAS, the Department and City desire to continue to provide controlled permit hunts for deer and elk which allow for a high success rate, a balanced harvest between the sexes, maintain a high quality trophy hunt with high numbers of mature male deer (4+ years) and elk (5+ years), and low hunter density, hereinafter called a "quality hunt", and

WHEREAS, this agreement is intended to supersede the existing agreement and all supplements thereto.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the above stated declarations and objectives, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

### **THE DEPARTMENT:**

1. The Department agrees to recommend to the Fish and Wildlife Commission elk hunting and deer hunting permits, which may include auction permits, in Game Management Unit (GMU) 485 (Green River), subject to this agreement. The Department will consult with the City on dates for the hunting season. Final hunting season dates will be provided by the Department to the City each year.



2. The Department will notify all permittees that they are expected to attend a pre-hunt meeting on dates mutually agreed to by the Department and the City, and the need for an access permit from the City to enter and cross over lands owned and controlled by the City. All permittees will be subject to terms and conditions of this agreement as well as the City's "Requirements for Protection of the Water Supply in the Green River Watershed."

3. The Department will provide assistance in monitoring seasons and in controlling hunting violations in GMU 485 (Green River) during permit hunts, as well as during the regular westside deer and elk hunting seasons. To the best of its ability and authority, the Department will assist the City in controlling trespass within the Watershed.

4. The Department agrees to recommend the closure of GMU 485 (Green River) to the hunting of deer and elk. The Department will so advertise the area as a special closure area as follows: "GMU 485 (Green River): Except for permit hunts, all lands within GMU 485 (Green River) are designated as a 'closed area' to the hunting of deer and elk throughout the year. During the general westside elk season and general deer season, all lands within GMU 485 are also designated as a 'closed area' to the hunting of all other wild animals and wild birds." The City enforces trespass within GMU 485 (Green River) on lands owned or controlled by the City during all times of the year.

5. The Department agrees the City will control access to hunters through its Headworks Control Station Gate; through the Massey Gate on the Weyerhaeuser Road; or other such access points that are mutually agreeable.

**THE CITY:**

1. The City agrees to issue access permits each year for deer and elk hunting in GMU 485 (Green River) to successful permittees.

2. The City agrees to mail a hunting packet containing an access permit, rules and regulations, and other information or materials provided by the Department or the City pertaining to the hunt to each successful permittee.

3. The City will host a meeting of all applicants following the permit drawings to inform hunters of the special conditions and requirements of the City. Hunters' attendance will be voluntary but encouraged.

4. The City agrees to inform and coordinate with other landowners in the Watershed regarding this agreement and their desires in the management of their lands.

5. The City agrees to maintain the agreed to GMU 485 (Green River) boundary with signs designating the area as GMU 485, Hunting by Permit Only.

6. The City will have its regular Green River Watershed inspectors on duty during the time of these permit hunts and will assist the Department in controlling hunting violations during these hunts. The City will assist the Department in controlling hunting violations within the Watershed.

**BOTH PARTIES:**

1. Both parties agree to maintain the existing GMU 485 (Green River) boundary as it is now described. Future boundary changes will be determined by mutual agreement if one party desires to change the existing boundary description.

2. Both parties agree to abide by the present "Requirement for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed." These rules will be strictly enforced during the course of these hunts. Additionally, the City will provide portable toilets (Sani Kans) in the Watershed for the convenience of the hunters and all hunters are encouraged to carry portable toilets (porta potties) with them in their vehicles, but it is not a strict requirement. The individual access permits are subject to cancellation for violation of access permit conditions.

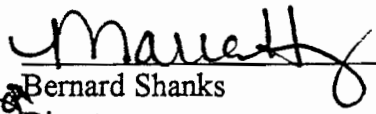
3. Both parties agree to participate in the annual permittees meeting hosted by the City. The major subjects to be discussed will be the City's requirements for access, any special requirements by the Department, and any landowners' concerns which may affect the permit hunt.

4. Both parties agree any newspaper advertising or public relations efforts by either the City or the Department will name both parties and the landowners as cooperating in this activity.

5. Both parties agree to have informal meetings each year or as mutually agreed, to determine if this agreement needs to be changed, expanded, or canceled. Other landowners may be invited to attend this meeting.

6. Both parties agree this agreement is subject to cancellation by either the City or the Department by notifying the other party before December 1st in any calendar year. This condition is intended to allow the Department time to adjust its publications and rules in case this agreement is canceled.

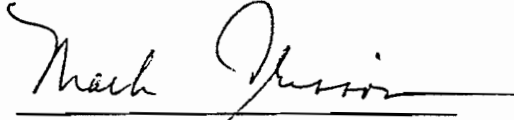
State of Washington  
Department of Fish and Wildlife

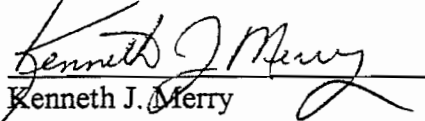
  
Bernard Shanks  
Director

Approved as to form and legality:

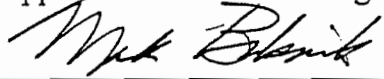
\_\_\_\_\_  
Assistant Attorney General

City of Tacoma  
Tacoma Public Utilities

  
Mark Crisson  
Director of Utilities

  
Kenneth J. Merry  
Water Superintendent

Approved as to form and legality:

  
Chief Assistant City Attorney

Pursuant to Public Utility Board  
Resolution U- 6984, adopted  
4/25/84

## **SUMMARY**

**PROJECT COOPERATION AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN  
THE DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
AND  
THE CITY OF TACOMA  
FOR MODIFICATION OF THE  
HOWARD HANSON DAM  
FOR ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION  
AND  
MUNICIPAL & INDUSTRIAL (M&I) WATER SUPPLY**

The Project Cooperation Agreement (PCA) between the Department of the Army (Corps of Engineers) and City of Tacoma (Tacoma Water) was entered into on July 17, 2003, for the purposes of defining the project modifications and cost share agreement between the Corps and Tacoma Water for the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project (AWSP).

The PCA is composed of the following sections:

**Article I      Definitions and General Provisions**

This section defines the terms of the agreement.

**Article II      Obligations of the Government and the Non-Federal Sponsor**

This section defines the relative obligations of the Corps of Engineers and Tacoma Water relative to cost sharing, operations and maintenance, repair and replacement, crediting and/or reimbursement given by the federal government to the local sponsor for its project contributions.

**Article III      Water Supply Storage**

This section discusses the rights, uses and associated responsibilities relative to water storage behind Howard Hanson Dam for both Tacoma Water and the Corps of Engineers.

**Article IV      Lands, Relocations, Disposal Areas, and Public Law 91-646 Compliance**

This section addresses the responsibilities of the Corps of Engineers and Tacoma Water relative to the real estate involved in implementing the AWSP.

Article V      Credit for Lands, Relocations, and Disposal Areas

This section addresses issues pertaining to credit to Tacoma Water for the value of the lands, easements, rights-of-way, suitable borrow, dredged or excavated material disposal areas, and improvements made by Tacoma Water to properly dispose of dredged or excavated materials.

Article VI      Project Modification Coordination Team

This section establishes a Project Modification Coordination Team and defines its responsibilities.

Article VII      Method of Payment

This section addresses the responsibilities of the Corps to maintain and share project accounting records, and to project future project costs for modifications and betterments, and the responsibilities of Tacoma Water for its financial contributions.

Article VIII      Dispute Resolution

This section addresses the manner in which disputes between the parties are to be resolved.

Article IX      Operation, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement, and Rehabilitation

This section discusses the responsibilities of the Corps and Tacoma Water for the maintenance, repair, replacement and rehabilitation of project modifications.

Article X      Indemnification

Tacoma Water shall hold the federal government harmless from all damages arising from implementation of the project except for damages due to fault or negligence of the government or its contractors.

Article XI      Maintenance of Records and Audit

This section addresses record keeping and auditing of records pertaining to costs incurred as a result of the project.

Article XII      Federal and State Laws

The Corps and Tacoma Water agree to comply with all federal and state laws during construction and implementation of the project.

Article XIII Relationship of Parties

The Corps and Tacoma Water are not to be considered the officer, agent, or employee of the other. Neither party shall provide any contractors with a release that waives any rights of the other party to seek relief or redress against contractors involved in the project.

Article XIV Officials Not to Benefit

No member of Congress nor any resident commissioner may benefit from the PCA.

Article XV Termination or Suspension

This section addresses the rights of each party in terminating the agreement.

Article XVI Hazardous Substances

This section addresses how project sponsors are to address the investigation into, or existence of, any hazardous substances regulated under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) that may exist in, on, or under lands, easements, and rights-of-way required for implementation of the project.

Article XVII Notices

Required communications pertaining to the PCA shall given in writing to the Director of Utilities and the District Engineer.

Article XVIII Confidentiality

The parties to the PCA agree to maintain confidentiality of information when requested to do so by the providing party.

Article XIX Historic Preservation

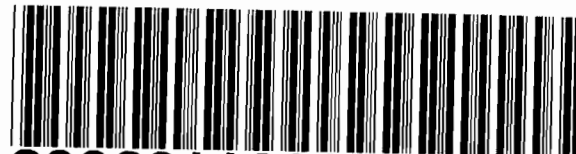
This section addresses how the costs of identification, survey and evaluation of historic properties are to be assigned.

Article XX Section 902 Project Cost Limits

This section states that Tacoma Water understands that Section 902 of Public Law 99-662 establishes the maximum amount of total project modification costs at Howard Hanson Dam. On the date of the signing of the PCA, the maximum amount was estimated to be \$101,460,000.

Article XXI    Obligations of Future Appropriations

Nothing in the PCA shall constitute an obligation of future appropriations by the City of Tacoma where creating such obligation would be inconsistent with State of Washington or City of Tacoma law.



20060119000655

CITY OF TACOMA MISC  
PAGE 001 OF 013  
01/19/2006 09:57  
KING COUNTY, WA

45.00

**WHEN RECORDED RETURN TO:**

**Tacoma Public Utilities**

Asset Management

P.O. Box 11007 • Tacoma, WA 98411

**DO NOT MARK OUTSIDE THE BORDER LINES OF THIS DOCUMENT**

**CITY OF TACOMA**

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES**

**ACCESS ROAD USE PERMIT NO. 1791**

**WATER DIVISION**

Reference No.	P2004-138mfj
Grantor:	City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, Water Division, (d.b.a Tacoma Water)
Grantee:	United State of America, acting by and through the Bonneville Power Administration, Department of Energy
Legal Description:	Portions of Sections 13 and 14 in Township 21 North, Range 07 East; Sections 4, 5, 9, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, 35 and 36 in Township 21 North, Range 08 East; Sections 1 and 2 in Township 20 North, Range 08 East; Sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 in Township 20 North, Range 09 East; Sections 13, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 in Township 20 North, Range 10 East; and Sections 3, 4, 8, 9, 17 and 18 in Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W.M., King County , Washington
Tax Parcel No(s):	not applicable

This Permit made and entered into this 29th day of December, 2005, by and between the CITY OF TACOMA, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES, WATER DIVISION, a municipal corporation, (d.b.a. Tacoma Water), hereinafter designated as "Tacoma Water," and the United States of America, Department of Energy, acting by and through the Bonneville Power Administration, also know as BPA, hereinafter referred to as "Permittee."

**WITNESSETH:**



## ***PREMISES***

Tacoma Water, for and in consideration of the mutual benefits and covenants herein contained, does hereby grant to the Permittee permission, subject to the terms and conditions contained herein, to use the following described real property interest:

A non-exclusive right to use and maintain the existing roads: Headworks Road 5500 (11.5 miles), Pages Flat Road 5512 (3.6 miles), Humphrey Road 5530 (9.5 miles), Lester Road 5900 (7.6 miles), High Trestle Road 52 and 5201 (0.7 miles) and Stampede Pass Road 54 (3.4 miles); over and across the following described lands in the City of Tacoma's Green River Watershed in King County, Washington, located approximately as shown on the attached Exhibit "A" and lying in portions of Sections 13 and 14 in Township 21 North, Range 07 East, W.M.; portions of Sections 4, 5, 9, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, 35 and 36 in Township 21 North, Range 08 East, W.M.; portions of Sections 1 and 12 in Township 20 North, Range 08 East, W.M.; portions of Sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 in Township 20 North, Range 09 East, W.M.; portions of Sections 13, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 in Township 20 North, Range 10 East, W.M.; and portions of Sections 3, 4, 8, 9, 17 and 18 in Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W.M., all located in King County, Washington; subject to all other easements and permits granted by Tacoma Water to other parties, whether recorded or unrecorded.

## ***PURPOSE***

Tacoma Water herein issues this Permit to Permittee granting Permittee non-exclusive rights of ingress and egress over existing roads so Permittee may have access to and from existing or future transmission lines. Permittee agrees to make no other use of the property or enlarge its use without the prior written consent of Tacoma Water. This Permit reflects the desire of the parties to reach an agreement as to the Permittee's use of certain properties in King County, State of Washington, for access to Permittee's transmissions lines, to which Tacoma Water currently holds various property rights by virtue of various instruments recorded in the King County Auditor's Office, King County, Washington; and over areas which BPA owns the transmission line rights-of-way easements for (1) the Grand Coulee-Raver No. 1 and 2 (operated in Mile 44 through 71 as Schultz-Raver No. 1 and 2) as represented on BPA drawings 153741 through 153768; (2) the Vantage-Covington No. 1 and 2 (operated as Schultz-Raver No. 3 and 4); the Rocky Reach-Raver (operated as Schultz-Raver No. 4); (3) the Grand Coulee-Olympia (operated as Olympia-Grand Coulee No.1); (4) the Tacoma-Grand Coulee (operated as Covington-Columbia No. 3); and (5) Covington-Grand Coulee No. 1, including Tract

VC-AR-89-2 on BPA map 153751 and VC-AR-88-1 on BPA Map 153750. In addition, the City desires to establish a road maintenance agreement within the Green River Watershed with BPA; and BPA desires permanent rights over said road network within the Green River Watershed accessing its existing transmission rights-of-way as identified above.

## **TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

This permission is further granted to the Permittee under the following terms and conditions:

### **1. PERMIT PERIOD**

Tacoma Water hereby grants to Permittee limited permission to use the above-described Premises for the purposes stated herein, beginning upon the date of execution for a period of one year, and for subsequent one year periods upon payment of the Use Fee for that year.. The permission to use the subject Premises is granted subject to the conditions and terms stated herein.

### **2. PROCESSING AND USE FEES**

Permittee shall pay the following:

- a. A Use Fee in the sum of TWO THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,000.00) per year shall be payable by Permittee to Tacoma Water upon signing this Permit and on or before the first day of February each year thereafter during the permit period. Tacoma Water will provide an invoice for the Premises Use Fee due each year.
- b. Payment of all fees shall be made payable to City of Tacoma Treasurer and delivered to City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, Tacoma Water, P.O. Box 11007, Tacoma, Washington 98411-0007, or other such address as the Department of Public Utilities may hereafter designate.

### **3. OWNERSHIP**

- a. Tacoma Water owns and/or controls the above-described Premises consistent with and as part of its Utility System. The permission granted herein is subordinate to and subject to the paramount right of Tacoma Water to use said lands.

- b. The real property described above as the Premises is necessary for the operation, maintenance or improvement of Tacoma Water facilities. Therefore, Permittee or its agents, employees or property may be subject to hazards of utility operations, which Permittee hereby expressly assumes. Permittee shall not damage or interfere with Tacoma Water's use of the premises, or its structures or facilities located thereon.

#### **4. AUTHORIZED USE AND ROAD DAMAGE**

It is understood and agreed that in the event said Premises are damaged by Permittee, its employees, contractors, agents or assigns, that Permittee, subject to the availability of appropriations, or its assigns, will repair such damage, or pay Tacoma Water for the cost to repair such damages based upon the mutually agreed to actual and reasonable cost of repairs.

#### **5. INDEMNIFICATION**

Permittee shall be responsible for and shall hold Tacoma Water harmless, only to the extent allowed by the Federal Torts Claim Act, *62 Stat.982 as amended*, for any damage or injury to third parties or to the property of third parties arising from BPA's performance under this agreement. Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to create any independent contractual obligation, agreement or arrangement for BPA to indemnify or hold Tacoma Water harmless for such liability.

#### **6. LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Permittee certifies that as a federal agency, the Permittee is self-insured. However, Permittee shall require any and all contractors or vendors using the existing road that is the subject of the Permit to access BPA property, to have and maintain during the term of their use of the existing road, Commercial General Liability (CGL) insurance coverage and a Business Auto Policy (BAP) on which the Grantor shall be listed as an Additional Named Insured for purposes of its activities utilizing the existing road. Coverage under both policies shall include policy limits of no less than \$2,000,000.00 combined single limit of liability per occurrence, \$5,000,000.00 general aggregate limit, written on ISO occurrence-based, not "claims made," policy forms. No self-insured retained limits are to apply to the Grantor.

## **7. WAIVER OF CLAIMS**

The parties recognize that the rights conveyed pursuant to this Permit to use the above described existing roads may potentially expose Permittee to certain hazards. Permittee herein assumes the risk of loss, and waives any and all claims of damage or injury which may result from the use of the rights of access provided by this Permit, excluding however any loss, damage or injury caused by Tacoma Water, its agents' or its employees' negligence. It is agreed and understood that any damage to the Premises caused by or resulting from Permittee's use of the access granted by this Permit shall either be immediately repaired by Permittee immediately upon Tacoma Water's demand, or by Tacoma Water, in which case the mutually agreed to actual and reasonable cost of such repairs shall be reimbursed to Tacoma Water by Permittee.

## **8. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- a. For purposes of this Permit, "Public" is defined as the general public, and not restricted to any particular group or geographical area.
- b. Tacoma Water does not warrant its authority to permit the above described use of the Premises, for the purposes intended by the Permittee, and therefore, the Permittee agrees to secure any other rights needed by Permittee it for its lawful use of said Premises.
- c. The rights herein granted shall be subject and subordinate to any prior agreements or contracts made or entered into by Tacoma Water and, further, shall be subject to any subsequent agreements between city, state or federal wildlife, fish, ecology, energy, or other regulatory agency having jurisdiction over the City of Tacoma's hydroelectric, water supply, and railway systems. Permittee shall, at all times, give access to said agencies and employees for the purpose of making studies of or performing other duties in connection with said endeavors, and shall have no claim against Tacoma Water arising from the activities of these or any other regulatory agencies.
- d. The permission granted herein is subject to any federal, state or local laws, rules or regulations that apply to federal agencies and (1) which are now in effect or which hereafter might become effective, or (2) which may be imposed upon the use of said Premises by any regulating authority, including Tacoma Water's "Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed," which will be issued to the Permittee upon signing this Permit. Tacoma Water reserves the right at any and all times to prescribe additional safety

rules and regulations for the conduct, operation and maintenance of any or all the rights and privileges granted under the terms of this Permit. Tacoma Water will endeavor to give sixty (60) days' notice to Permittee of any such additional rules and regulations.

- e. The rights and privileges under this Permit shall at all times be subject to and subordinate to the construction, operation and maintenance of the Utility Systems of Tacoma Water, and shall not at any time or in any manner interrupt or interfere therewith; and Tacoma Water shall not be liable to the Permittee or to any of its licensees, permittees, agents, contractors, guests or customers thereon on account of such construction, operation or maintenance, or any act or thing done in connection therewith.
- f. The Permittee will, at all times, maintain the Premises in an orderly manner and will not create or permit any nuisance or hazard to exist or allow the Premises to be used for any immoral or unlawful purposes.
- g. This Permit is non-exclusive and shall not prohibit Tacoma Water from granting other permits of like or other nature to others, nor shall it prevent Tacoma Water from using any of the subject Premises or affect its right to full supervision and control over all or any part of the said Premises, none of which is hereby surrendered.
- h. Permittee shall not damage or interfere with Tacoma Water's use of the Premises, structures or facilities.
- i. Permittee shall strictly observe and comply with all standard road use rules published by Tacoma Water, regulatory agencies, or any other road use rules including, but not limited to, road closures, of which Tacoma Water shall give Permittee reasonable notice.
- j. Tacoma Water and the Permittee shall enter into a separate agreement for use of the Premises herein described by Permittee for the construction of new transmission line, log, rock or other heavy haul purposes.
- k. Permittee and Tacoma Water will meet and discuss Permittee's interest in acquiring permanent access rights, and pursue good faith negotiations towards this end.

**9. ASSIGNMENT**

Unless otherwise expressly stated and agreed to herein, this Permit is non-assignable and non-transferable.

**10. HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE**

- a. No goods, merchandise, or material shall be kept, stored or sold on the Premises which are in any way explosive or hazardous; and no offensive or dangerous trade, business or occupations shall be carried on therein or thereon, and nothing shall be done on or from the Premises other than as provided for in this Permit. No machinery or apparatus shall be used or operated on the Premises which will in any way injure the Premises; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall preclude Permittee from bringing, keeping or using on or about the Premises such materials, supplies, equipment and machinery as are necessary or customary in carrying out the required uses of this Permit.
- b. In the event such uses include keeping or storage of inflammable or explosive substances, such substances shall be stored in closed containers, and shall be stored, used or dispensed in the manner prescribed by the regulations of Tacoma Water or other public bodies having authority in the matter and, in any event, in the safest possible manner. Permittee shall be liable for the remediation of any hazardous substance on the Premises resulting from Permittee's use of said Premises, and the remediation, clean-up or restoration costs resulting therefrom.

**11. ENVIRONMENTAL / CULTURAL RESOURCES**

- a. Permittee acknowledges that surveys for cultural resources may be required on all Tacoma Water property included in this Permit where ground-disturbing activities are proposed.
- b. Results of such surveys shall be communicated to Permittee; however, all studies, recommendations and analyses shall remain the sole property of Tacoma Water. Alternatively, Tacoma Water may revoke this Permit if, in its sole opinion, cultural resources may be threatened, and shall have no liability to Permittee as a result thereof. If revoked for protection of cultural resources, Tacoma Water shall refund to Permittee a pro rata share of the Use Fee.
- c. Permittee shall not adversely impact any wetlands on Tacoma Water property. If construction impacts are unavoidable, mitigation must be

approved by Tacoma Water and/or the local regulatory agencies. All wetland inspection and mitigation shall be satisfied before construction can begin.

**12. INSPECTION**

Tacoma Water, its officers and agents, may at any and all times enter upon the Premises hereinabove described, or any part thereof, for any purpose in connection with the construction, revision, operation or maintenance of the Utility Systems of Tacoma Water, at reasonable times in connection with this Permit, or for the purposes of inquiry or inspection.

**13. TERMINATION**

- a. Operational Necessity: In the event it should become necessary for Tacoma Water to temporarily close access to the Premises or otherwise limit the use of the Premises to such an extent as to necessitate discontinuance of the use thereof by the Permittee, Tacoma Water will give the Permittee written notice of such discontinuance as soon as practicable. Said notice to be given by certified mail addressed to Permittee at 28401 Covington Way SE, Kent, WA 98042, and discontinuance of the use shall be effective IMMEDIATELY upon delivery thereof. In the event there is inadequate time to give a written notice to the Permittee, a phone call will be made to the Covington Office at 253-631-9154 or 360-563-0572.
- b. Other: Tacoma Water reserves the right to terminate this Permit upon 180 days' written notice for any reason beyond its control including, but not limited to, operational requirements and budgetary requirements. The 180 days' written notice of such termination shall be sent to Permittee by certified mail at Permittee's offices at 28401 Covington Way SE, Kent WA 98042.

**14. RECORDING**

This Permit may be filed with the County Auditor's office. Should any subsequent transactions pertaining to resale, lease or permitted use of the subject Premises occur, it is the undersigned Permittee's duty to provide notice to each subsequent user of the rights provided this Permit.

P2004-138/mfjP1791

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have executed this instrument in Snohomish,  
\_\_\_\_\_ County, Washington, on behalf of the United State of America,  
Department of Energy, acting by and through the Bonneville Power Administration,  
said company having caused its name to be hereunto subscribed and affixed and  
these presents to be executed by the proper party thereunto duly authorized, this  
1st day of December, 2005.

ACCEPTED

Subject to said Terms and Conditions:

United State of America, Department of Energy  
Acting by and through the Bonneville Power Administration

Adelmo A. Dela Cruz 12/1/05  
Adelmo dela Cruz  
Deputy Regional Manager

STATE OF WASHINGTON )  
COUNTY OF King ) SS

I certify that I know or have satisfactory evidence that Adelmo dela Cruz is the  
person who appeared before me, and said person acknowledged that he signed  
this instrument, on oath stated that he was authorized to execute the instrument  
and acknowledged it as the Deputy Regional Manager of the Bonneville Power  
Administration to be the free and voluntary act of such party for the uses and  
purposes mentioned in the instrument.

Dated this 1st day of December, 2005.

[Signature]  
Notary Public in and for the State  
of Washington  
Residing in King County  
My Commission Expires 9/12/09





P2004-138/P1791

Dated this 24<sup>th</sup> day of December, 2005.

Formal Public Utility Board action is not necessary pursuant to Resolution No. U-8228.

APPROVED:  
CITY OF TACOMA  
Department of Public Utilities

APPROVED AS TO FORM:


  
Water Division Superintendent

  
Assistant City Attorney

APPROVED:

  
Water Quality Manager

APPROVED:

  
Watershed Supervisor

REVIEWED:

  
Watershed Forester

REVIEWED:

  
Real Property Services

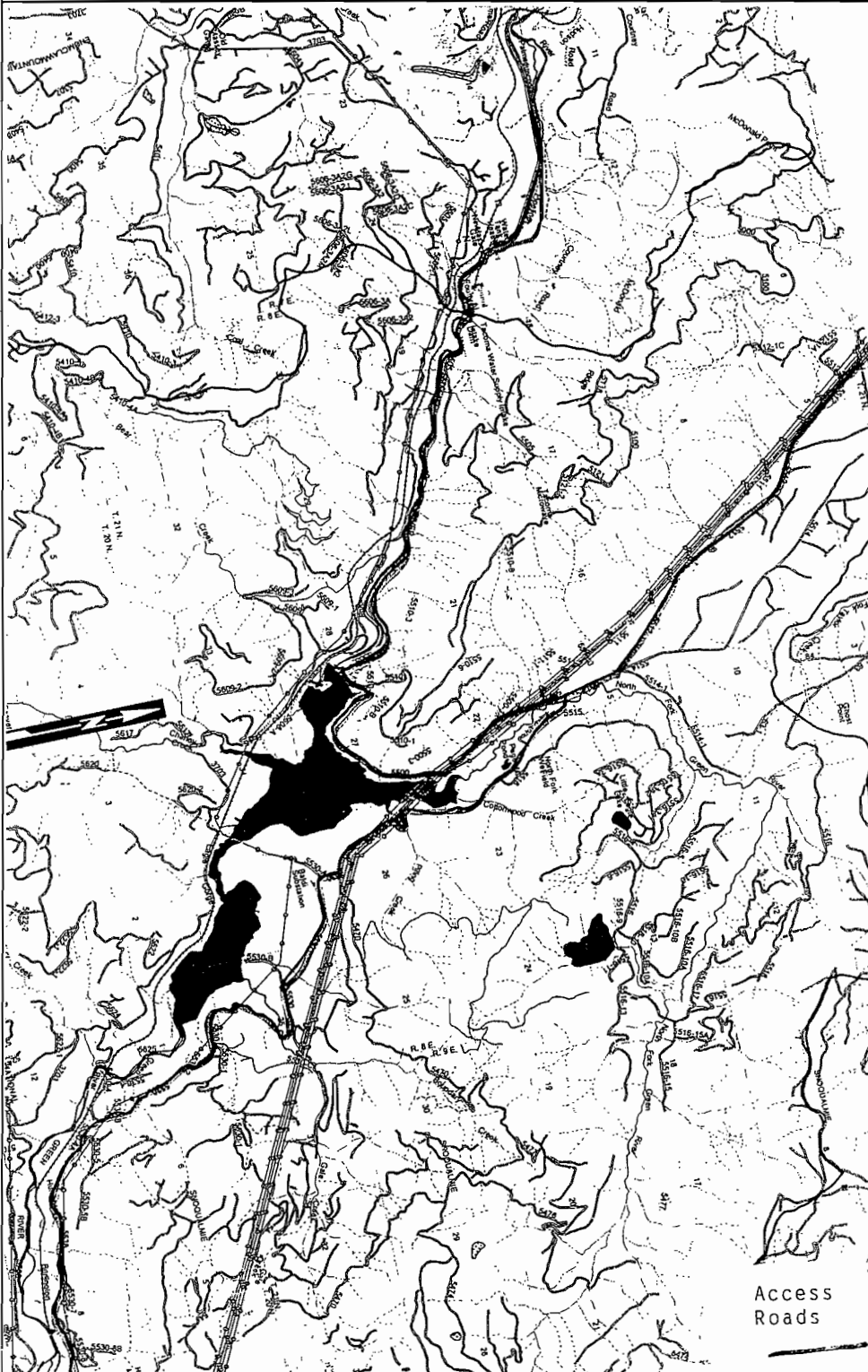
City of Tacoma - Department of Public Utilities - Real Estate Management

Date November 14, 2005

Marsha Johnson  
Real Estate Officer

Bonneville Power Administration  
Portions of T20N R8, 9, 10 & 11E W.M. & T21N  
R8E W.M.  
King County WA

Project No.  
2004-138  
P1791



REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT ILLUSTRATION

This illustration is not to scale. It is provided as a convenience to assist in identifying significant characteristics of the installation. No liability is assumed by reason of reliance hereon.

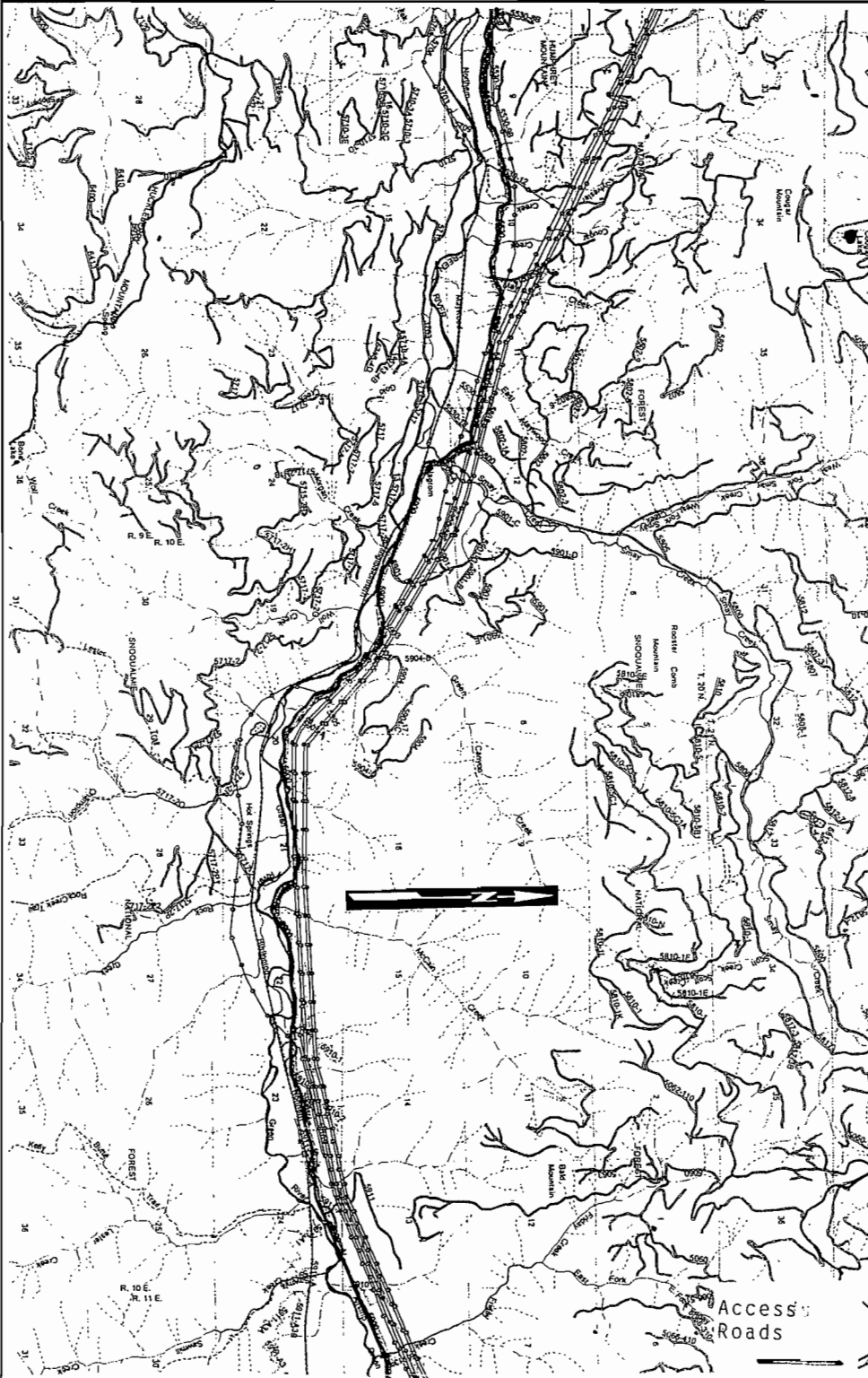
**Exhibit A**  
Page 1 of 3

City of Tacoma - Department of Public Utilities - Real Estate Management

Date November 14, 2005  
**Marsha Johnson**  
 Real Estate Officer

Bonneville Power Administration  
 Portions of T20N R8, 9, 10 & 11E W.M. & T21N  
 R8E W.M.  
 King County WA

Project No.  
 2004-138  
 P1791



REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT ILLUSTRATION

This illustration is not to scale. It is provided as a convenience to assist in identifying significant characteristics of the installation. No liability is assumed by reason of reliance hereon.

**Exhibit A**  
 Page 2 of 3

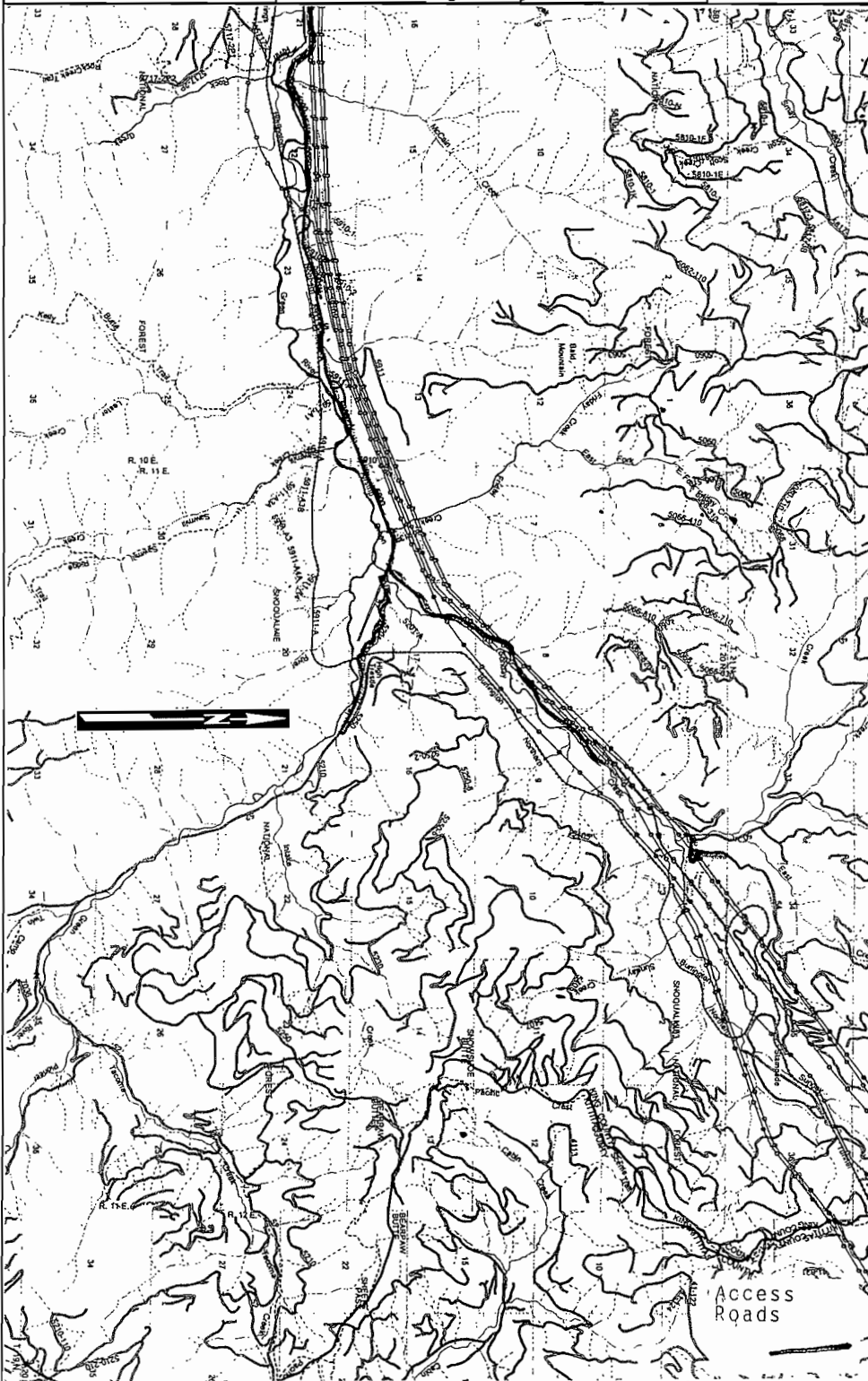
City of Tacoma - Department of Public Utilities - Real Estate Management

Date November 14, 2005

Marsha Johnson  
Real Estate Officer

Bonneville Power Administration  
Portions of T20N R8, 9, 10 & 11E W.M. & T21N  
R8E W.M.  
King County WA

Project No.  
2004-138  
P1791



REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT ILLUSTRATION

This illustration is not to scale. It is provided as a convenience to assist in identifying significant characteristics of the installation. No liability is assumed by reason of reliance hereon.

**Exhibit A**  
Page 3 of 3

**APPENDIX B**

# **WRITTEN AGREEMENTS WITH PRIVATE LANDOWNERS**

---

**Plum Creek Timber Company**

**Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway**

**Giustina Resources**

**White River Forests**

~~9310220515~~

A2553

93 OCT 22 PM 2: 57

# GREEN RIVER WATERSHED COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

RECORDED  
CATHY PEARSALL-STIPEK  
AUDITOR PIERCE CO. WASH.

## Preamble

The Green River Watershed has been utilized as Tacoma's primary source of municipal water supply since 1913. Because of the high quality of the water from this source and the protection it receives from potential contamination, the City is able to meet health regulations without complex water filtration treatment. Disinfection of the water with chlorine is the only required treatment for this supply which serves approximately 250,000 people.

Control of human activities within the watershed is a critical element for water quality protection. Since there are several landowners in the watershed in addition to the City, the City has historically pursued cooperative agreements with the other owners to achieve the required degree of control. In the 1940s and 1950s these took the form of "Police Power" agreements which have served well until recent times. These agreements focused primarily on control of trespassers and forest fires. With significant changes in water quality regulations, new and evolving forest practices, changes in land ownerships, and transportation concerns, the agreements need to be revised to be responsive to current conditions.

Therefore, the agreement contained herein is designed and intended to document the continued cooperation between the landowners and the City for the purposes of insuring production of high quality water from the Green River Watershed, now and in the future, and supporting the land management objectives of the Watershed landowners.

~~9310220515~~

RECEIVED THIS DAY

WATER DIVISION WATERSHED AGREEMENT A2553

9312081604

931208-1604 11:45:00 AM KING COUNTY RECORDS 013

1993-340  
A2553

DP

Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of the 17<sup>th</sup> day of September, 1993, between Plum Creek Timber Company, L.P., hereinafter called the "Company" and the City of Tacoma, Washington, a municipal corporation, hereinafter called the "City."

## DECLARATIONS:

WHEREAS, the Company and the City own certain lands in King County, Washington, located within the boundaries of the Green River Watershed, from which Watershed the City obtains most of its municipal water supply (attached and made a part hereof is a map marked Exhibit "A," showing the approximate boundaries of the Green River Watershed and Exhibit "B," the written description of the Watershed boundaries), and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that production and protection of high quality water is directly related to land management, land utilization, human activities, and natural events, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that well planned and executed forest management practices and certain limited research, educational, and land use activities are compatible with the City's water quality objectives and with the Company's management objectives, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize the right of each party to control access upon their respective lands and roadways, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that a long-term cooperative approach to management of the Green River Watershed will produce multiple benefits for all concerned;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above stated declarations and objectives, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

I. THE COMPANY

A. The Company, during the life of this agreement, hereby authorizes the City to patrol the Company's Green River Watershed lands against trespassers thereon, against the starting thereon or spreading thereto of any fire and may exclude therefrom and prevent the entry thereon, at all times and for any purpose, of any person or persons other than officers, agents, or permittees of the City and officers, agents or permittees of the Company. The City is also authorized to enter said lands for purposes of inspection and investigation of actual or potential problems which are causing or may cause adverse impacts on water quality.

B. The Company recognizes that gates may be deemed necessary by the City on Company roads entering the Watershed. The Company agrees to provide written authorization to the City for gates once locations have been agreed upon. The installation, operation, and maintenance of all such gates if desired by City shall be the responsibility of and shall be at the expense of the City. Gate watchmen, if required by the City, shall likewise be the responsibility of and shall



be at the expense of the City, unless otherwise agreed. All gates shall be fitted with Company locks or the Company shall be provided keys for the City's locks. At such times as logging operations and timber hauling are in progress within the Watershed, gates may be left open during working hours. Gates shall remain closed and locked at other hours and at other times.

C. The Company reserves to itself and to its successors and assigns the absolute right, at all times, to occupy, enter upon and utilize its lands, and the whole thereof, for any purpose or purposes incident to the ownership thereof and particularly for the purpose of growing, cultivating, and producing timber, trees, and forest growth thereon, and reforesting the same, logging, harvesting, and removing timber, trees, forest growth and forest crops therefrom, and constructing, maintaining and using such roads, trails, and other improvements as may be necessary or incidental to such operations. The Company agrees to consult in advance with the City regarding any proposed plans to conduct non-forest management-related activities or land uses within the Watershed. It is understood and agreed that all proposed uses within the Watershed would be conducted to be consistent with the City's written "Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed."

## II. THE CITY

A. The City during the life of this Agreement hereby agrees to perform its obligation, under the terms of this Agreement, insofar as it is able to do so with the workers and equipment that it may have employed and available upon said Watershed. Also, the City will provide timely reports to the Company regarding its patrol and inspection activities.

B. The City shall not deposit any waste or debris on said Company lands and will not cut, damage or destroy any timber, trees or forest growth thereon, and will not construct on any of said lands any buildings or improvements without first obtaining written permission of the Company.

C. The City shall reimburse the Company for extraordinary costs incurred by the Company in its attempt to satisfy written requests by the City's Water Division Superintendent to change its forestry related activities and timber harvesting on lands or roads within the Watershed to satisfy City's water quality objectives. For the purposes of this agreement, said extraordinary costs are the costs in excess of the Company's ordinary costs to achieve compliance with the Forest Practices Act (Chapter 76.09 RCW), the Shoreline Management Act (Chapter 90.58 RCW), and other applicable laws and regulations thereon as applicable to its lands within the Green River Watershed. Such extraordinary costs shall include increased costs and income foregone, resulting from and experienced at the time of the change in activity.

Upon being informed by the Company that an activity will occur, the City will, within 30 calendar days, notify the Company of any specific concerns the City has about the proposed activity and specify any changes desired by the City. The Company shall provide documentation to the City of any extraordinary costs anticipated due to the requested change. Within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt of such documentation, the City may agree in writing to pay the amount specified by the Company or request a meeting to review the matter. If the City fails to respond or if the parties are unable to reach mutual agreement, it is understood that the Company may choose to proceed as originally proposed. City

shall not be obligated to reimburse Company for any cost that is more than 10 percent above Company's estimate.

III. BOTH PARTIES

A. Both parties agree to accept and abide by the requirements contained in a manual titled "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed" (hereinafter called "Requirements," dated August 25, 1993 and attached hereto and marked Exhibit "C"), as the basis for the City's efforts to protect the water supply and water quality within the Green River Watershed. Proposed revisions to the Requirements will be provided to the Company for review and comment. Revisions to the Requirements will not be enforceable upon Company lands or on Company's solely owned access roads without the Company's specific written approval.

B. Both parties agree to investigate any and all alleged violations of the Requirements by the Company, the City, their officers, agents, or permittees on any lands within said Watershed and mutually agree to discuss such violations and determine what action shall be taken to correct such violations.

C. Both parties agree to share with each other prior to May 31 of each year their respective annual plan for land management activities within the Watershed. These plans will be written in sufficient detail to allow both parties to plan and schedule their land management activities. Both parties agree to notify the other of any changes to such plans at least 30 days prior to implementing such changes on the ground.

D. Both parties agree to confer on all proposed changes to laws and/or regulations which may affect land management or production of timber or water in the Green River Watershed.

E. Both parties agree this Agreement shall be and remain in force and effect until December 31, 1994, and from year to year thereafter until terminated by written notice of termination given by the chief operating officer of either party hereto to the other not less than 60 days prior to the termination date thereof or, as applied to any portion of said lands, until the Company no longer maintains interest in said portion of said lands.

F. Both parties agree to conduct a joint performance review of this Agreement on an annual basis for the purpose of assessing whether mutual objectives are being met and to determine the need for additions, deletions, or modifications to the Agreement.

G. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the City and Company agree to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the other respective party, its officers, employees and agents from all costs, damages, claims, and legal actions that may arise or pertain to exercising any rights under this agreement including, but not limited to, the allowance of recreational users in the Watershed pursuant to Section II.A. hereof and damage, injuries or death incurred by or to the City or Company's employees or employees of the City or Company's contractor(s), subcontractor(s), agent(s) or permittee(s), provided that this indemnification is not applicable to the sole negligence or willful misconduct of either party. In addition, the Company and City acknowledge that they may be waiving immunity under Title 51 RCW, the Industrial Insurance law and that this agreement is mutually

negotiated. Furthermore, this agreement is intended to be strictly for the benefit of each party and no individual shall be entitled to additional rights and/or remedies.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in duplicate as of the day and year first above written.

This agreement supersedes and replaces any similar general agreement between the parties hereto.

PLUM CREEK TIMBER CO., L.P.

CITY OF TACOMA

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

By Gary Johnson  
Manager

By Kenneth J. Mery  
Deputy Director Water Superintendent

Approved as to form & legality:

Mark Babin  
Chief Asst. City Attorney

September 15, 1993

M-32

9310220515

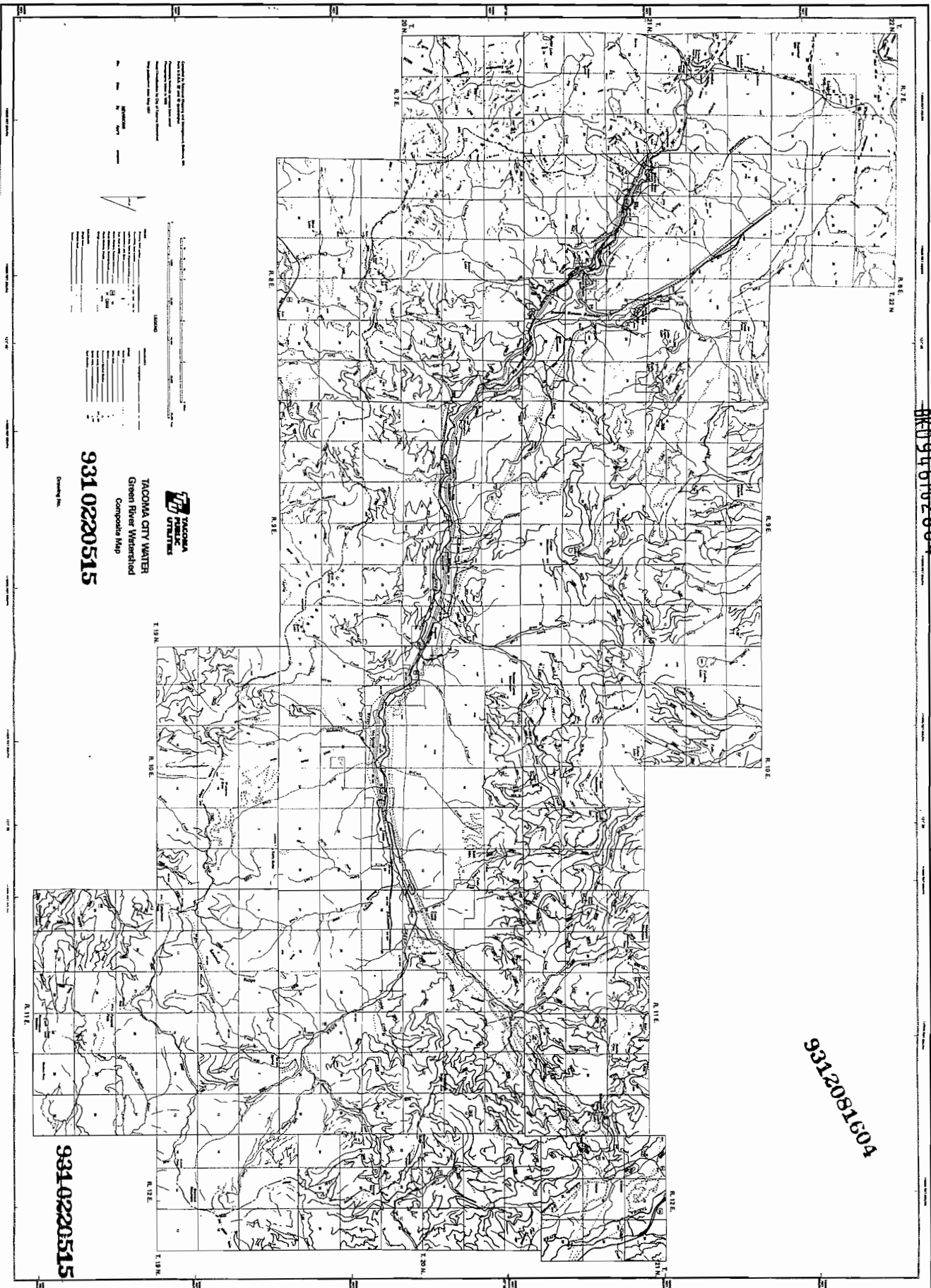
9312081604

~~PK-17946762684~~

9312081604

EXHIBIT A

83626940 BK



ORDINANCE NO. 11441

BY DAVISSON:

An ordinance defining the property and territory constituting the Green River Water Shed over which the City of Tacoma is seeking to exercise authority and jurisdiction; declaring an emergency, and providing that this ordinance shall take effect immediately after publication.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF TACOMA:

Section 1. That in order to comply with the rules and regulations of the State Board of Health of the State of Washington and in connection with the seeking by the City of Tacoma to exercise authority and jurisdiction over the Green River Water Shed, the limits of the territory and property constituting such water shed are defined as hereinafter set forth, which said property is all located in King County, Washington, and is described as follows, to-wit:

That portion of Section 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 7 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 31, 32 and 33 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 8 East W.M.

That portion of Sections 1, 24, 25 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 5, 6, 8 to 17 inclusive, 20 to 29 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 18, 19, 30 and 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 25 to 36 inclusive and that portion of Sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 22, 23 and 24 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 9 East W. M.

9310220515

9312081604

BK0946PG2685

All of Sections 30 to 35 inclusive and that portion of Sections 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 29, 31 to 35 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 11 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 1, 12 and 13 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 16 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 18 inclusive, 20, 22 to 25 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 21, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 9 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 30 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Section 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 2 to 10 inclusive, 15 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 11, 12, 13 and 14 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 27 and 34, and that portion of Sections 3, 22, 23, 26 and 35 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 12 East W.M.

All of Sections 1 to 4 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 6 inclusive, 8 to 12 inclusive, 16, and that portion of Sections 7, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21 and 22 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 3, 10 and 11, and that portion of Sections 2, 12, 13, 14 and 15 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 12 East W.M.

Section 2. That this ordinance is necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health and safety of the



citizens of the City of Tacoma and shall take effect immediately.  
after publication.

Passed AUG 4 - 1937

*E. A. Smith*  
Mayor

Attest: *Genevieve Martin*  
City Clerk

9312081604

COPY

RJR/A2553

RECEIVED

APR 07 1995

KING COUNTY  
RECORDER

1995-317  
A2553

AMENDMENT NO. 1  
TO  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN  
CITY OF TACOMA AND PLUM CREEK TIMBER COMPANY, L. P.

The City of Tacoma, Water Division and Plum Creek Timber Company, L. P. are parties to an agreement dated September 17, 1993, and both parties desire to have said agreement amended to clarify the applicability to certain land.

NOW THEREFORE IT IS FURTHER AMENDED AS FOLLOWS:

III. BOTH PARTIES -

9504070430

E. Both parties agree this Agreement shall be and remain in force and effect until December 31, 1994, and from year to year thereafter until terminated by written notice of termination given by the chief operating officer of either party hereto to the other not less than 60 days prior to the termination date thereof or, as applied to any portion of said lands, until ~~the Company~~ either party no longer maintains interest in said portion of said lands.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in duplicate as of the day and year first above written.

PLUM CREEK TIMBER CO., L.P.

BY *Gary Johnson*  
Manager

CITY OF TACOMA  
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

BY *Kenneth J. Merry*  
Deputy Director, Water Superintendent

Approved as to Form and Legality

*B. S. Karavits*  
Chief Assistant City Attorney

Date 4/3/95

Page 1 of 2

This Amendment amends that document recorded October 22, 1993, under Fee Number 9310220515.

*Wrong No.*

STATE OF WASHINGTON)  
 ) SS  
 COUNTY OF King

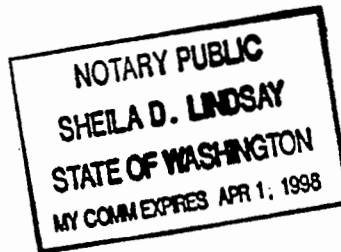
I certify that I know or have satisfactory evidence that Early Johnson  
 \_\_\_\_\_ is/are the person(s) who appeared before me, and said  
 person(s) acknowledged that he/she/they signed this instrument, on oath stated that he/she/they  
 was/were authorized to execute the instrument and acknowledged as the  
Manager of PLUM CREEK TIMBER COMPANY, L.P. to be the free and  
 voluntary act of such party for the uses and purposes mentioned in the instrument.

Dated: 4-3-95

Sheila D. Lindsay  
 Notary Public in and for the State  
 of Washington

Residing in Sumner

My appointment expires 4-1-98



9504070430

RETURN TO  
 REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT  
 TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES  
 P.O. BOX 11003

1996-309  
A 2603

**GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

Preamble

The Green River Watershed has been utilized as Tacoma's primary source of municipal water supply since 1913. Because of the high quality of the water from this source and the protection it receives from potential contamination, the City is able to meet health regulations without complex water filtration treatment. Disinfection of the water with chlorine is the only required treatment for this supply which serves approximately 250,000 people.

Control of human activities within the watershed is a critical element for water quality protection. Since there are several landowners in the watershed in addition to the City, the City has historically pursued cooperative agreements with the other owners to achieve the required degree of control. In the 1940s and 1950s these took the form of "Police Power" agreements which have served well until recent times. These agreements focused primarily on control of trespassers and forest fires. With significant changes in water quality regulations, new and evolving forest practices, changes in land ownerships, and transportation concerns, the agreements need to be revised to be responsive to current conditions.

Therefore, the agreement contained herein is designed and intended to document the continued cooperation between the landowners and the City for the purposes of insuring production of high quality water from the Green River Watershed, now and in the future, and supporting the land management objectives of the Watershed landowners.

Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of the 28th day of August, 1996 between Burlington Northern Railroad Company, hereinafter called the "Company" and the City of Tacoma, Washington, a municipal corporation, hereinafter called the "City."

**DECLARATIONS:**

WHEREAS, the Company is desirous of cooperating with the City in return for certain management support services, including but not limited to forest fire patrol and first attack response, and security patrol on the lands located within the boundaries of the Green River Watershed, from which Watershed the City obtains most of its municipal water supply (attached and made a part hereof is a map marked Exhibit "A," showing the approximate boundaries of the Green River Watershed and Exhibit "B," the written description of the Watershed boundaries), and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that production and protection of high quality water is directly related to land management, land utilization, human activities, and natural events, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that well planned and executed management practices and certain limited research, educational, and land use activities are compatible with the City's water quality objectives and with the Company's management objectives, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize the right of each party to control access upon their respective lands and roadways, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that a long-term cooperative approach to management of the Green River Watershed will produce mutual benefits for all concerned;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above stated declarations and objectives, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

## I. THE COMPANY

A. The Company, during the life of this agreement, hereby authorizes the City to patrol the Company's Green River Watershed lands against trespassers thereon, against the starting thereon or spreading thereto of any fire and may exclude therefrom and prevent the entry thereon, at all times and for any purpose, of any person or persons other than officers, agents or permittees of the Company. The City is also authorized to enter, after reasonable notice, said Company lands for purposes of inspection and investigation of actual or potential problems which are causing or may cause adverse impacts on water quality.

B. The Company recognizes that one or more vehicular rail crossings may be deemed necessary by the City in order to access its lands made inaccessible by increased commercial rail service. The Company agrees to provide written authorization to the City for any such rail crossing, once its location has been agreed upon by the parties. The cost of installation and maintenance of all such crossings shall be the responsibility of the City. Gates at locations to limit access to these crossings will be installed and maintained by the City if desired by the Company.

C. The Company will provide the City with current copies of time tables and operating instructions for right of way within the watershed and will make arrangements to inform operating personnel when they are within the watershed boundaries.

## II. THE CITY

A. The City, during the life of this Agreement, may patrol and inspect Company's said lands under the terms of this Agreement, insofar as it is able to do so with the workers and equipment that it may have employed and available upon said Watershed. Also, the City will provide timely reports to the Company regarding any noteworthy patrol and inspection activities.

B. The City shall reimburse the Company for extraordinary costs incurred by the Company in its attempt to satisfy written requests by the City's Water Division Superintendent to change its maintenance and operation related activities on lands or roads within the Watershed to satisfy City's water quality objectives. For the purposes of this agreement, said extraordinary

costs are the costs in excess of the Company's ordinary costs to achieve its operation and maintenance objectives within the Green River Watershed. Such extraordinary costs shall include increased costs and income foregone, resulting from and experienced at the time of the change in activity, but will not include remediation corresponding to any effects of a derailment in the watershed or any cost of complying with lawful regulatory or court orders..

At least thirty (30) days before the beginning of any major project, the Company shall notify the City, in writing, that an unusual activity will occur (such as a bridge replacement or track realignment). The City will, within 30 calendar days, notify the Company of any specific concerns the City has about the proposed activity and specify any changes desired by the City. The Company shall provide documentation to the City of any extraordinary costs anticipated due to the requested change. Within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt of such documentation, the City will either agree to pay the amount specified by the Company or request a meeting to review the matter. If the City agrees to pay the amount specified by the Company, payment will be made by the City within 60 days of date of Agreement. If the City fails to respond within 30 days to the Company's documentation or if the parties are unable to reach mutual agreement, it is understood the Company may choose to proceed as originally proposed. City shall not be obligated to reimburse Company for any cost that is more than 10 percent above Company's estimate.

### III. BOTH PARTIES

A. Both parties agree to accept and abide by the requirements contained in a manual titled "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed" (hereinafter called "Requirements," dated August 25, 1993 and attached hereto and marked Exhibit "C"), as the basis for the City's efforts to protect the water supply and water quality within the Green River Watershed. Proposed revisions to the Requirements will be provided to the Company for review and comment. Revisions to the Requirements will not be enforceable upon Company lands or on Company's solely owned access roads without the Company's specific written approval. This provision does not constrain the City from taking any lawful action to prevent, restrain or place conditions on any proposed activities of the Company in conformance with its regulations.

B. Both parties agree to investigate any and all alleged violations of the Requirements by the Company, the City, their officers, agents, or permittees on any lands within said Watershed and mutually agree to discuss such violations and determine what action shall be taken to correct such violations.

C. Both parties agree to communicate in writing on all known proposed changes to policies, laws and/or regulations which may affect land management or production of timber or water in the Green River Watershed.

D. Both parties agree this Agreement shall be and remain in force and effect until December 31, 1996, and from year to year thereafter until terminated by written notice to the other party of termination given by an officer or the chief operating officer of either party or

his/her designee. Such notice shall be provided not less than 60 days prior to the termination date thereof or, as applied to any portion of said lands, until the Company no longer maintains interest in said portion of said lands.

E. Both parties agree to conduct a joint performance review of this Agreement whenever either party deems such review necessary for the purpose of assessing whether mutual objectives are being met and to determine the need for additions, deletions, or modifications to the Agreement.

F. Both parties agree to notify the other in the event of any emergency as soon as possible.

G. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the City and Company agree to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the other respective party, its officers, employees and agents from all costs, damages, claims, and legal actions that may arise or pertain to exercising any rights under this agreement including damage, injuries or death incurred by or to the City or Company's employees or employees of the City or Company's contractor(s), subcontractor(s), agent(s) or permittee(s), provided that this indemnification is not applicable to the sole negligence or willful misconduct of either party. In addition, the Company and City acknowledge that they may be waiving immunity under Title 51 RCW, the Industrial Insurance law and that this agreement is mutually negotiated. Furthermore, this agreement is intended to be strictly for the benefit of each party and no individual shall be entitled to additional rights and/or remedies.

H. Neither party shall deposit any waste or debris on the other party's lands and shall not cut, damage or destroy any timber, trees or forest growth thereon, and will not construct on any of said lands any buildings or improvements without first obtaining written permission of the other party.

I. Both sides agree to cooperate to integrate radio communications systems and other communications systems to facilitate rapid and effective communication between the parties.

J. This Agreement is not intended and shall not be interpreted to be applicable to, or eliminate the responsibility and or liability of the parties hereto with respect to their respective actions in performing their primary functions as a rail common carrier and a municipal water supplier.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in duplicate as of the day and year first above written.

This agreement supersedes and replaces any similar general agreement between the parties hereto.

BURLINGTON NORTHERN RAILROAD  
COMPANY

By Thomas K. Lee  
Its Division Superintendent

CITY OF TACOMA  
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

By Kenneth J. Mery  
Deputy Director, Water Superintendent

Approved as to form & legality:

Mark E. Brink  
Chief Asst. City Attorney

9610140950

9610140950



BY DAVISSON:

## EXHIBIT "B"

An ordinance defining the property and territory constituting the Green River Water Shed over which the City of Tacoma is seeking to exercise authority and jurisdiction; declaring an emergency, and providing that this ordinance shall take effect immediately after publication.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF TACOMA:

Section 1. That in order to comply with the rules and regulations of the State Board of Health of the State of Washington and in connection with the seeking by the City of Tacoma to exercise authority and jurisdiction over the Green River Water Shed, the limits of the territory and property constituting such water shed are defined as hereinafter set forth, which said property is all located in King County, Washington, and is described as follows, to-wit:

That portion of Section 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 7 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 31, 32 and 33 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 8 East W.M.

That portion of Sections 1, 24, 25 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 5, 6, 8 to 17 inclusive, 20 to 29 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 18, 19, 30 and 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 25 to 36 inclusive and that portion of Sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 22, 23 and 24 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 9 East W. M.

9611190462

All of Sections 30 to 35 inclusive and that portion of Sections 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 29, 31 to 35 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 11 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 1, 12 and 13 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 16 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 18 inclusive, 20, 22 to 25 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 21, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 9 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 30 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Section 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 2 to 10 inclusive, 15 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 11, 12, 13 and 14 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 27 and 34, and that portion of Sections 3, 22, 23, 26 and 35 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 12 East W.M.

All of Sections 1 to 4 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 6 inclusive, 8 to 12 inclusive, 16, and that portion of Sections 7, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21 and 22 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 3, 10 and 11, and that portion of Sections 2, 12, 13, 14 and 15 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 12 East W.M.

Section 2. That this ordinance is necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health and safety of the

9611190462

RECEIVED THIS DAY

Nov 9 10 48 AM '96

BY THE CLERK OF  
RECORDS & ELECTIONS  
KING COUNTY

**GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

Preamble

The Green River Watershed has been utilized as Tacoma's primary source of municipal water supply since 1913. Because of the high quality of the water from this source and the protection it receives from potential contamination, the City is able to meet health regulations without complex water filtration treatment. Disinfection of the water with chlorine is the only required treatment for this supply which serves approximately 250,000 people.

Control of human activities within the watershed is a critical element for water quality protection. Since there are several landowners in the watershed in addition to the City, the City has historically pursued cooperative agreements with the other owners to achieve the required degree of control. In the 1940s and 1950s these took the form of "Police Power" agreements which have served well until recent times. These agreements focused primarily on control of trespassers and forest fires. With significant changes in water quality regulations, new and evolving forest practices, changes in land ownerships, and transportation concerns, the agreements need to be revised to be responsive to current conditions.

Therefore, the agreement contained herein is designed and intended to document the continued cooperation between the landowners and the City for the purposes of insuring production of high quality water from the Green River Watershed, now and in the future, and supporting the land management objectives of the Watershed landowners.

9611190462

1996-238

Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of the 23 day of October, 1996  
between Giustina Resources, hereinafter called the "Company" and the City of  
Tacoma, Washington, a municipal corporation, hereinafter called the "City."

DECLARATIONS:

WHEREAS, the Company has owned and managed its forest lands within the  
Green River Watershed since December 1995, and

WHEREAS, without the cooperation of the Company, the City in some instances  
may be required to consider requesting the City Council to authorize the exercise  
of its eminent domain power, and

WHEREAS, the Company is desirous of cooperating with the City in return of  
certain management support services, including but not limited to forest fire patrol  
and first attack response, and security patrol on the lands located within the  
boundaries of the Green River Watershed, from which Watershed the City obtains  
most of its municipal water supply (attached and made a part hereof is a map  
marked Exhibit "A," showing the approximate boundaries of the Green River  
Watershed and Exhibit "B," the written description of the Watershed boundaries),  
and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that production and protection of high quality  
water is directly related to land management, land utilization, human activities,  
and natural events, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that well planned and executed forest management practices and certain limited research, educational, and land use activities are compatible with the City's water quality objectives and with the Company's management objectives, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize the right of each party to control access upon their respective lands and roadways, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that a long-term cooperative approach to management of the Green River Watershed will produce mutual benefits for all concerned;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above stated declarations and objectives, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

I. THE COMPANY

A. The Company, during the life of this agreement, hereby authorizes the City to patrol the Company's Green River Watershed lands against trespassers thereon, against the starting thereon or spreading thereto of any fire and may exclude therefrom and prevent the entry thereon, at all times and for any purpose, of any person or persons other than officers, agents or permittees of the Company. The City is also authorized to enter said Company lands for purposes of inspection and investigation of actual or potential problems which are causing or may cause adverse impacts on water quality.

B. The Company recognizes that gates may be deemed necessary by the City on Company roads entering the Watershed. The Company agrees to provide written authorization to the City for gates once locations have been agreed upon. The installation, operation, and maintenance of all such gates if desired by City shall be the responsibility of and shall be at the expense of the City. Gate watchmen, if required by the City, shall likewise be the responsibility of and shall be at the expense of the City, unless otherwise agreed. All gates shall be fitted with Company locks or the Company shall be provided keys for the City's locks. At such times as logging operations and timber hauling are in progress within the Watershed, gates may be left open during working hours. Gates shall remain closed and locked at other hours and at other times.

C. The Company reserves to itself and to its successors and assigns the absolute right, at all times, to occupy, enter upon and utilize its lands, and the whole thereof, for any purpose or purposes incident to the ownership thereof and particularly for the purpose of growing, cultivating, and producing timber, trees, and forest growth thereon, and reforesting the same, logging, harvesting, and removing timber, trees, forest growth and forest crops therefrom, and constructing, maintaining and using such roads, trails, and other improvements as may be necessary or incidental to such operations. The Company agrees to notify in advance the City regarding any proposed plans to conduct non-forest management-related activities or land uses within the Watershed. It is understood and agreed that all proposed uses within the Watershed would be conducted consistent with the City's written "Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed."

## II. THE CITY

A. The City during the life of this Agreement hereby agrees to perform its obligation, under the terms of this Agreement, insofar as it is able to do so with the workers and equipment that it may have employed and available upon said Watershed. Also, the City will provide timely reports to the Company regarding its patrol and inspection activities.

B. The City shall reimburse the Company for extraordinary costs incurred by the Company in its attempt to satisfy written requests by the City's Water Division Superintendent to change its forestry related activities and timber harvesting on lands or roads within the Watershed to satisfy City's water quality objectives. For the purposes of this agreement, said extraordinary costs are the costs in excess of the Company's ordinary costs to achieve compliance with the Forest Practices Act (Chapter 76.09 RCW), the Shoreline Management Act (Chapter 90.58 RCW), and other applicable laws and regulations thereon as applicable to its lands within the Green River Watershed. Such extraordinary costs shall include increased costs and income foregone, resulting from and experienced at the time of the change in activity.

Upon being informed by the Company that an activity will occur, the City will, within 30 calendar days, notify the Company of any specific concerns the City has about the proposed activity and specify any changes desired by the City. The Company shall provide documentation to the City of any extraordinary costs anticipated due to the requested change. Within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt of such documentation, the City will either agree to pay the amount specified by the Company or request a meeting to review the matter. If the City

agrees to pay the amount specified by the Company, payment will be made by the City within 60 days of date of Agreement. If the City fails to respond within 30 days to the Company's documentation or if the parties are unable to reach mutual agreement, it is understood the Company may choose to proceed as originally proposed. City shall not be obligated to reimburse Company for any cost that is more than 10 percent above Company's estimate.

### III. BOTH PARTIES

A. Both parties agree to accept and abide by the requirements contained in a manual titled "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed" (hereinafter called "Requirements," dated August 25, 1993 and attached hereto and marked Exhibit "C"), as the basis for the City's efforts to protect the water supply and water quality within the Green River Watershed. Proposed revisions to the Requirements will be provided to the Company for review and comment. Revisions to the Requirements will not be enforceable upon Company lands or on Company's solely owned access roads without the Company's specific written approval.

B. Both parties agree to investigate any and all alleged violations of the Requirements by the Company, the City, their officers, agents, or permittees on any lands within said Watershed and mutually agree to discuss such violations and determine what action shall be taken to correct such violations.

C. Both parties agree to share with each other prior to May 31 of each year their respective annual plan for land management activities within the Watershed. These plans will be written in sufficient detail to allow both parties to



plan and schedule their land management activities. Both parties agree to notify the other of any changes to such plans at least 30 days prior to implementing such changes on the ground.

D. Both parties agree to communicate on all proposed changes to policies, laws and/or regulations which may affect land management or production of timber or water in the Green River Watershed.

E. Both parties agree this Agreement shall be and remain in force and effect until December 31, 1996, and from year to year thereafter until terminated by written notice of termination given by the chief operating officer of either party hereto to the other not less than 60 days prior to the termination date thereof or, as applied to any portion of said lands, until either party no longer maintains interest in said portion of said lands.

F. Both parties agree to conduct a joint performance review of this Agreement on an annual basis for the purpose of assessing whether mutual objectives are being met and to determine the need for additions, deletions, or modifications to the Agreement.

G. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the City and Company agree to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the other respective party, its officers, employees and agents from all costs, damages, claims, and legal actions that may arise or pertain to exercising any rights under this agreement including damage, injuries or death incurred by or to the City or Company's employees or employees of the City or Company's contractor(s), subcontractor(s), agent(s) or permittee(s), provided that this indemnification is not applicable to the sole negligence or

9611190462

willful misconduct of either party. In addition, the Company and City acknowledge that they may be waiving immunity under Title 51 RCW, the Industrial Insurance law and that this agreement is mutually negotiated. Furthermore, this agreement is intended to be strictly for the benefit of each party and no individual shall be entitled to additional rights and/or remedies.

H. Neither party shall deposit any waste or debris on the other party's lands and shall not cut, damage or destroy any timber, trees or forest growth thereon, and will not construct on any of said lands any buildings or improvements without first obtaining written permission of the other party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in duplicate as of the day and year first above written.

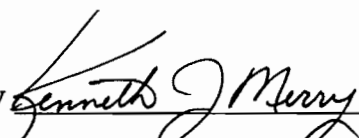
This agreement supersedes and replaces any similar general agreement between the parties hereto.

GIUSTINA RESOURCES

CITY OF TACOMA

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

By   
LANDS MGR.

By   
Deputy Director, Water Superintendent

Approved as to form & legality:

  
~~Chief~~ Asst. City Attorney

EL-442

9611190462



## RESOLUTION NO. U-9224

WHEREAS a proposed cooperative agreement has been negotiated between the Water Division and Giustina Resources so as to continue cooperation between the landowners and the City of Tacoma for the purpose of insuring production of high quality water from the Green River Watershed, now and in the future, and supporting the land management objectives of the Watershed landowners, and

WHEREAS the City of Tacoma, Water Division desires to enter into the Green River Watershed Cooperative Agreement with Giustina Resources, copy of which is on file with the Clerk of the Board; Now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE PUBLIC UTILITY BOARD OF THE CITY OF TACOMA:

That the Water Superintendent be and is hereby authorized to enter into said proposed cooperative agreement with Giustina Resources, and said agreement to be substantially in the same form as approved by the City Attorney and on file with the Clerk of the Board.

Approved as to form & legality:

Daryl Hedman

Chairman

Mark Bubenik

Chief Assistant City Attorney

Bil Moss

Secretary

Lydia Stevenson

Clerk

Adopted October 23, 1996

cmp



BY DAVISSON:

## EXHIBIT "B"

An ordinance defining the property and territory constituting the Green River Water Shed over which the City of Tacoma is seeking to exercise authority and jurisdiction; declaring an emergency, and providing that this ordinance shall take effect immediately after publication.

## BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF TACOMA:

Section 1. That in order to comply with the rules and regulations of the State Board of Health of the State of Washington and in connection with the seeking by the City of Tacoma to exercise authority and jurisdiction over the Green River Water Shed, the limits of the territory and property constituting such water shed are defined as hereinafter set forth, which said property is all located in King County, Washington, and is described as follows, to-wit:

That portion of Section 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 7 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 31, 32 and 33 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 8 East W.M.

That portion of Sections 1, 24, 25 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 5, 6, 8 to 17 inclusive, 20 to 29 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 18, 19, 30 and 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 25 to 36 inclusive and that portion of Sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 22, 23 and 24 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 9 East W. M.

9611190462

All of Sections 30 to 35 inclusive and that portion of Sections 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 29, 31 to 35 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 11 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 1, 12 and 13 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 16 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 18 inclusive, 20, 22 to 25 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 21, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 9 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 30 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Section 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 2 to 10 inclusive, 15 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 11, 12, 13 and 14 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 27 and 34, and that portion of Sections 3, 22, 23, 26 and 35 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 12 East W.M.

All of Sections 1 to 4 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 6 inclusive, 8 to 12 inclusive, 16, and that portion of Sections 7, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21 and 22 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 3, 10 and 11, and that portion of Sections 2, 12, 13, 14 and 15 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 12 East W.M.

Section 2. That this ordinance is necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health and safety of the

9611190462

# EXHIBIT "B"

citizens of the City of Tacoma and shall take effect immediately.  
after publication.

Passed AUG 4 - 1937

*E. A. Smith*  
Mayor

Attest: *Genevieve Martin*  
City Clerk

9611190462

# **GREEN RIVER WATERSHED COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT**

## Preamble

The Green River Watershed has been utilized as Tacoma's primary source of municipal water supply since 1913. Because of the high quality of the water from this source and the protection it receives from potential contamination, the City is able to meet health regulations without complex water filtration treatment. Disinfection of the water with chlorine is the only required treatment for this supply which serves approximately 250,000 people.

Control of human activities within the watershed is a critical element for water quality protection. Since there are several landowners in the watershed in addition to the City, the City has historically pursued cooperative agreements with the other owners to achieve the required degree of control. In the 1940s and 1950s these took the form of "Police Power" agreements which have served well until recent times. These agreements focused primarily on control of trespassers and forest fires. With significant changes in water quality regulations, new and evolving forest practices, changes in land ownerships, and transportation concerns, the agreements need to be revised to be responsive to current conditions.

Therefore, the agreement contained herein is designed and intended to document the continued cooperation between the landowners and the City for the purposes of insuring production of high quality water from the Green River Watershed, now and in the future, and supporting the land management objectives of the Watershed landowners.



## Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of the 26<sup>th</sup> day of July, 2005  
between White River Forests, LLC, hereinafter called the "Company" and the City  
of Tacoma, Washington, a municipal corporation, hereinafter called the "City."

### DECLARATIONS:

WHEREAS, the Company has owned and managed its forest lands within the  
Green River Watershed since December 2002, and

WHEREAS, without the cooperation of the Company, the City in some instances  
may be required to consider requesting the City Council to authorize the exercise  
of its eminent domain power, and

WHEREAS, the Company is desirous of cooperating with the City in return of  
certain management support services, including but not limited to forest fire patrol  
and first attack response, and security patrol on the lands located within the  
boundaries of the Green River Watershed, from which Watershed the City obtains  
most of its municipal water supply (attached and made a part hereof is a map  
marked Exhibit "A," showing the approximate boundaries of the Green River  
Watershed and Exhibit "B," the written description of the Watershed boundaries),  
and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that production and protection of high quality  
water is directly related to land management, land utilization, human activities, and  
natural events, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that well planned and executed forest management practices and certain limited research, educational, and land use activities are compatible with the City's water quality objectives and with the Company's management objectives, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize the right of each party to control access upon their respective lands and roadways, and

WHEREAS, both parties recognize that a long-term cooperative approach to management of the Green River Watershed will produce mutual benefits for all concerned;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above stated declarations and objectives, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

I. THE COMPANY

A. The Company, during the life of this agreement, hereby authorizes the City to patrol the Company's Green River Watershed lands against trespassers thereon, against the starting thereon or spreading thereto of any fire and may exclude therefrom and prevent the entry thereon, at all times and for any purpose, of any person or persons other than officers, agents or permittees of the Company. The City is also authorized to enter said Company lands for purposes of inspection and investigation of actual or potential problems which are causing or may cause adverse impacts on water quality.

B. The Company recognizes that gates may be deemed necessary by the City on Company roads entering the Watershed. The Company agrees to provide written authorization to the City for gates once locations have been agreed upon. The installation, operation, and maintenance of all such gates if desired by City shall be the responsibility of and shall be at the expense of the City. Gate watchmen, if required by the City, shall likewise be the responsibility of and shall be at the expense of the City, unless otherwise agreed. All gates shall be fitted with Company locks or the Company shall be provided keys for the City's locks. At such times as logging operations and timber hauling are in progress within the Watershed, gates may be left open during working hours. Gates shall remain closed and locked at other hours and at other times.

C. The Company reserves to itself and to its successors and assigns the absolute right, at all times, to occupy, enter upon and utilize its lands, and the whole thereof, for any purpose or purposes incident to the ownership thereof and particularly for the purpose of growing, cultivating, and producing timber, trees, and forest growth thereon, and reforesting the same, logging, harvesting, and removing timber, trees, forest growth and forest crops therefrom, and constructing, maintaining and using such roads, trails, and other improvements as may be necessary or incidental to such operations. The Company agrees to notify in advance the City regarding any proposed plans to conduct non-forest management-related activities or land uses within the Watershed. It is understood and agreed that all proposed uses within the Watershed would be conducted consistent with the City's written "Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed."

## II. THE CITY

A. The City during the life of this Agreement hereby agrees to perform its obligation, under the terms of this Agreement, insofar as it is able to do so with the workers and equipment that it may have employed and available upon said Watershed. Also, the City will provide timely reports to the Company regarding its patrol and inspection activities.

B. The City shall reimburse the Company for extraordinary costs incurred by the Company in its attempt to satisfy written requests by the City's Water Division Superintendent to change its forestry related activities and timber harvesting on lands or roads within the Watershed to satisfy City's water quality objectives. For the purposes of this agreement, said extraordinary costs are the costs in excess of the Company's ordinary costs to achieve compliance with the Forest Practices Act (Chapter 76.09 RCW), the Shoreline Management Act (Chapter 90.58 RCW), and other applicable laws and regulations thereon as applicable to its lands within the Green River Watershed. Such extraordinary costs shall include increased costs and income foregone, resulting from and experienced at the time of the change in activity.

Upon being informed by the Company that an activity will occur, the City will, within 30 calendar days, notify the Company of any specific concerns the City has about the proposed activity and specify any changes desired by the City. The Company shall provide documentation to the City of any extraordinary costs anticipated due to the requested change. Within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt of such documentation, the City will either agree to pay the amount specified by the Company or request a meeting to review the matter. If the City

agrees to pay the amount specified by the Company, payment will be made by the City within 60 days of date of Agreement. If the City fails to respond within 30 days to the Company's documentation or if the parties are unable to reach mutual agreement, it is understood the Company may choose to proceed as originally proposed. City shall not be obligated to reimburse Company for any cost that is more than 10 percent above Company's estimate.

### III. BOTH PARTIES

A. Both parties agree to accept and abide by the requirements contained in a manual titled "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed" (hereinafter called "Requirements," dated August 25, 1993 and attached hereto and marked Exhibit "C"), as the basis for the City's efforts to protect the water supply and water quality within the Green River Watershed. Proposed revisions to the Requirements will be provided to the Company for review and comment. Revisions to the Requirements will not be enforceable upon Company lands or on Company's solely owned access roads without the Company's specific written approval.

B. Both parties agree to investigate any and all alleged violations of the Requirements by the Company, the City, their officers, agents, or permittees on any lands within said Watershed and mutually agree to discuss such violations and determine what action shall be taken to correct such violations.

C. Both parties agree to share with each other prior to May 31 of each year their respective annual plan for land management activities within the Watershed. These plans will be written in sufficient detail to allow both parties to

plan and schedule their land management activities. Both parties agree to notify the other of any changes to such plans at least 30 days prior to implementing such changes on the ground.

D. Both parties agree to communicate on all proposed changes to policies, laws and/or regulations which may affect land management or production of timber or water in the Green River Watershed.

E. Both parties agree this Agreement shall be and remain in force and effect until December 31, 2005, and from year to year thereafter until terminated by written notice of termination given by the chief operating officer of either party hereto to the other not less than 60 days prior to the termination date thereof or, as applied to any portion of said lands, until either party no longer maintains interest in said portion of said lands.

F. Both parties agree to conduct a joint performance review of this Agreement on an annual basis for the purpose of assessing whether mutual objectives are being met and to determine the need for additions, deletions, or modifications to the Agreement.

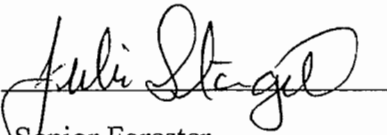
G. Neither party shall deposit any waste or debris on the other party's lands and shall not cut, damage or destroy any timber, trees or forest growth thereon, and will not construct on any of said lands any buildings or improvements without first obtaining written permission of the other party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be executed in duplicate as of the day and year first above written.

This agreement supersedes and replaces any similar general agreement between the parties hereto.

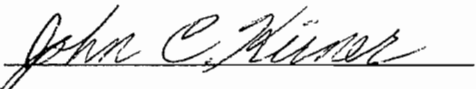
WHITE RIVER FORESTS, LLC  
By: Hancock Natural Resource Group, Inc.  
Its manager

By: Hancock Forest Management, Inc.  
Its property manager

By   
Its: Senior Forester

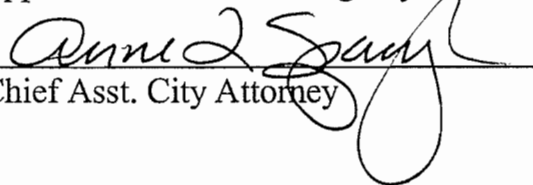
By   
Its: Area Manager  
7-26-05

CITY OF TACOMA  
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

By   
Deputy Director, Water Superintendent

EL-442

Approved as to form & legality:

  
Chief Asst. City Attorney

APPENDIX C

# WRITTEN AGREEMENT WITH MUCKLESHOOT INDIAN TRIBE

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

RECITALS .....	1
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS .....	2
SECTION 2. INSTREAM FLOWS .....	5
2.1. Guaranteed Minimum Instream Flow Levels That Vary With Annual Conditions .....	5
2.2. Instream Flow Levels for Second Diversion .....	6
2.2.1. Instream Flow Requirements for Palmer Gage .....	6
2.2.2. Instream Flow Requirements for Auburn Gage .....	6
2.3. Artificial Recharge .....	6
2.4. Groundwater .....	7
2.5. Operational Modifications and Surcharge Storage at Howard Hanson Dam .....	7
2.5.1. Modifications to Summer Operations .....	7
2.5.2. Surcharge Storage .....	7
2.5.3. Use of Surcharge Storage by TPU .....	8
2.5.4. Continuing Applicability of Instream Flow Requirements .....	8
2.6. Water Use Curtailment by TPU .....	9
2.7. Real-time Monitoring of Steelhead Spawning and Incubation .....	9
2.8. Ongoing Commitment to Instream Flow Coordination .....	9
2.8.1. ....	9
2.8.2. ....	10
2.9. Future Diversions .....	10
2.9.1. ....	10
2.9.2. ....	10
2.9.3. ....	10
2.10. Verification and Monitoring of Instream Flows, Water Supply and Water System Demand .....	10
SECTION 3. FISHERIES RESTORATION AND ENHANCEMENT .....	11
3.1. Fisheries Restoration Facility (FRF) .....	11
3.1.1. Development and Construction of the FRF .....	11
3.1.1.1. Payment of Development and Construction Costs of FRF .....	11
3.1.1.2. Design of FRF .....	11
3.1.1.3. Construction of FRF .....	12
3.1.1.4. FRF Groundwater Facilities .....	12
3.1.1.5. FRF Water Conveyance Facilities .....	12
3.1.1.6. Costs of Development and Conveyance of Water to FRF .....	13

3.1.1.7. Fish Ladder and Trap and Haul Facilities at Headworks . . . . .	13
3.1.2. Land for FRF . . . . .	13
3.1.2.1. Transfer of Land for FRF . . . . .	13
3.1.2.2. Transfer of Land for FRF Expansion . . . . .	13
3.1.2.3. Change in Use of Land . . . . .	13
3.1.2.4. TPU's Right of First Refusal to Repurchase Land . . . . .	14
3.1.3. FRF Water Supply . . . . .	14
3.1.3.1. Groundwater . . . . .	14
3.1.3.2. Surface Water . . . . .	14
3.1.3.3. Surface Water for FRF Expansion . . . . .	14
3.1.3.4. Determination of Use of Gravity Flow v. Pumping of Surface Water . . . . .	15
3.1.4. Operations and Maintenance of FRF . . . . .	15
3.1.4.1. Payment of O&M by TPU . . . . .	15
3.1.4.2. Amount of O&M . . . . .	15
3.1.4.3. Power Costs of FRF . . . . .	15
3.1.4.4. Use of Unused O&M . . . . .	16
3.1.4.5. Annual Activities Report . . . . .	16
3.1.5. Capital Repair and Replacement Fund . . . . .	16
3.1.6. Monitoring and Evaluation and Interim Measures . . . . .	16
3.1.7. Contingency for FRF . . . . .	17
3.1.7.1. Alternative A. . . . .	17
3.1.7.2. Alternative B. . . . .	17
3.2. Interim Support . . . . .	18
3.2.1. Interim Biologist . . . . .	18
3.2.2. Keta Creek Operations . . . . .	18
3.3. Fisheries Trust Fund . . . . .	18
3.3.1. Establishment of Fisheries Trust Fund . . . . .	18
3.3.2. Lump Sum Payment by TPU into Fisheries Trust Fund . . . . .	18
SECTION 4. TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY . . . . .	19
4.1. Real Property for FRF . . . . .	19
4.2. Upper Watershed of the Green River . . . . .	19
4.3. Lake Kapowsin . . . . .	19
4.4. Requirements for Transfers of Real Property . . . . .	20
4.4.1. All Conveyances By Statutory Warranty Deed . . . . .	20
4.4.2. All Lands To Be Free of Hazardous Substances . . . . .	20
SECTION 5. GENERAL TRUST FUND PAYMENTS . . . . .	20
SECTION 6. ACCESS AND USE OF THE UPPER WATERSHED OF THE GREEN RIVER . . . . .	22

6.1. Guiding Principles .....	22
6.1.1. ....	22
6.1.2. ....	22
6.1.3. ....	23
6.1.4. ....	23
6.1.5. ....	23
6.1.6. ....	23
6.1.7. ....	23
6.2. General Provisions Concerning Access .....	23
6.2.1. Indemnification .....	23
6.2.2. Access for MIT Staff .....	24
6.2.3. Annual Review .....	24
6.3. Hunting .....	24
6.3.1. Annual Tribal Hunt .....	24
6.3.2. Scheduling of Annual Tribal Hunt .....	24
6.3.3. Harvest Numbers .....	25
6.3.4. Limitations for Safety or Water Quality Reasons .....	25
6.3.5. Coordination of Monitoring and Information Sharing .....	25
6.3.6. Ceremonial Hunts .....	25
6.3.7. Access to Controlled Area for Tribal Hunts .....	26
6.3.8. Access to Limited Control Area for Hunting .....	26
6.3.9. Biological Information and Studies .....	26
6.4. Access to MIT Property .....	26
6.4.1. Access Via Stampede Pass .....	26
6.4.2. Access Through Controlled Area .....	26
6.4.3. Emergency Access .....	27
6.4.4. Additional Access .....	27
6.5. Cultural Activities .....	27
6.5.1. General Principles on Access for Cultural Activities .....	27
6.5.1.1. ....	27
6.5.1.2. ....	27
6.5.1.3. ....	27
6.5.2. Access to Limited Control Area .....	28
6.5.3. Access to Controlled Area .....	28
6.5.4. Designation of Contact Persons .....	28
6.5.5. Coordination of Access .....	29
6.5.6. Commitment to Safety and Maintenance of Water Quality .....	29

## SECTION 7. WATER QUALITY AND HABITAT PROTECTION FOR THE UPPER WATERSHED OF THE GREEN RIVER -- STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM ... 29

7.1. TPU to Conduct Land Management to Benefit Water Quality and Fish and Wildlife Habitat .....	29
---	----

7.2. Development of Process for Fisheries Restoration Needs .....	29
7.3. TPU to Share Information on Its Land Management Activities .....	29
7.4. Cooperation in Upper Watershed Restoration .....	30
7.5. Annual Meeting of Landowners .....	30
7.6. TPU to Monitor Compliance with State Forest Practices Requirements .....	30
7.7. Exchange of Information .....	30
7.7.1. TPU Annual Reports and Management Plan .....	30
7.7.2. MIT Annual Activities Report .....	31
7.8. TPU to Participate in Watershed Analysis .....	31
SECTION 8. MIT POLICY SUPPORT .....	31
SECTION 9. JOINT POLICY COMMITTEE .....	31
9.1. Establishment of Committee .....	31
9.2. Meetings of Committee .....	32
9.3. Purpose and Authority of Committee .....	32
9.3.1. ....	32
9.3.2. ....	32
9.3.3. ....	32
9.3.4. ....	32
9.3.5. ....	32
9.3.6. ....	32
SECTION 10. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS .....	33
10.1. ....	33
10.2. ....	33
10.3. ....	33
SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS .....	33
11.1. Conditions .....	33
11.2. Termination or Delay of Second Supply Project .....	34
11.3. Dispute Resolution .....	34
11.3.1. ....	34
11.3.2. ....	34
11.4. Limited Waiver of Sovereign Immunity and Jurisdiction .....	34
11.5. Notice .....	35
11.6. Interest .....	35
11.7. Waiver .....	35
11.8. Successors and Assigns .....	35
11.9. No Third Party Beneficiaries .....	36
11.10. Conditions Beyond the Control of the Parties .....	36
11.11. Amendments .....	36

11.12. No Release of Third Parties .....	36
11.13. Severability .....	36
11.14. Equal Participation in Drafting .....	36
11.15. Headings Not Controlling .....	36
11.16. Effective Date .....	37

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE MUCKLESHOOT INDIAN TRIBE  
AND THE CITY OF TACOMA  
REGARDING THE GREEN/DUWAMISH RIVER SYSTEM**

The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, a federally recognized Indian tribe, and the City of Tacoma, acting by and through its Department of Public Utilities, Water Division, agree as follows:

**RECITALS**

- A. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe ("MIT") is a federally recognized Indian tribe located on the Muckleshoot Indian Reservation in King and Pierce Counties, Washington. MIT has rights under, and is the successor to certain bands and tribes who were parties to, the Treaty of Point Elliott (12 Stat. 927) and the Treaty of Medicine Creek (10 Stat. 1132). MIT holds federally guaranteed rights under the Treaty of Point Elliott, including fishing and hunting rights, in the Green/Duwamish River System. MIT has rights and responsibilities for the management of the fish and wildlife resources and other natural resources of the Green/Duwamish River System, including the protection of those resources from environmental degradation.
- B. The City of Tacoma, by and through its Department of Public Utilities, Water Division, ("TPU") owns and operates a municipal water supply system on the Green/Duwamish River System, and controls access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River for water quality protection. As owner and operator of a municipal water supply system, TPU has a responsibility to provide a safe, adequate and affordable water supply to its customers. As part of this responsibility, TPU carries out conservation of water resources through conservation programs, water demand management programs and by augmentation of its available water supply through such means as aquifer recharge and exploration and use of additional well capacity.
- C. MIT and TPU want to resolve past differences over water resource issues concerning the Green/Duwamish River System, and to work cooperatively in the future to manage the resources of the Green/Duwamish River System. MIT and TPU recognize that other Resource Agencies share responsibility for managing the resources of the Green/Duwamish River System, and MIT and TPU will work together to enlist the support of the Resource Agencies in the implementation of this Agreement.
- D. This Agreement settles all MIT claims against TPU arising out of, or relating to, TPU's municipal water supply operations on the Green/Duwamish River System, including the

First and Second Diversions, the proposed Second Supply Project, and TPU's activities in the Upper Watershed of the Green River, except as set forth in Section 10 of this Agreement. MIT's claims arise out of its federally guaranteed treaty rights and other federal laws. It is not the intent of the parties to address, in this Agreement, the proposed Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, except as specifically set forth herein relating to the evaluation of feasibility studies.

- E. This Agreement culminates several years of negotiations, technical analysis and working together to develop understanding and recognition of each other's needs, interests, responsibilities and requirements. The parties intend that this Agreement establishes the commitment and framework for a long-term cooperative working relationship between MIT and TPU concerning the Green/Duwamish River System.

## SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

- 1.1. "Auburn Gage" shall mean the United States Geological Service Gage No. 12113000; which is located on the Green River at approximately River Mile 32.0.
- 1.2. "Average to Dry Year" shall mean when Howard Hanson Dam reservoir conditions correspond to Zone 3 as described and used in Exhibit A to this Agreement.
- 1.3. "Bypass Reach" shall mean the stretch of the Green River between the intake for the FRF surface water supply and the surface water discharge from the FRF into the Green River.
- 1.4. "Capital Repair and Replacement Fund" shall be as defined in Section 3.1.5 of this Agreement.
- 1.5. "Ceremonial Hunt" shall mean an occasional hunt by designated MIT members for funerals and one annual function sponsored by MIT approved by the MIT Hunting Committee pursuant to MIT's Hunting Ordinance.
- 1.6. "cfs" shall mean cubic feet per second.
- 1.7. "Construction Financing" shall mean the bond proceeds from the revenue bonds sold to finance construction of the Second Supply Project and the FRF.
- 1.8. "Controlled Area" shall mean that portion of the Upper Watershed of the Green River closed to public access by TPU to protect the water supply of the Green River.

- 1.9. "Corps of Engineers" shall mean the United States Army Corps of Engineers or its successor agency.
- 1.10. "Drought Year" shall mean any year in which the water equivalent of the snowpack at the Stampede Pass National Weather Service snow measurement station is less than twelve (12) inches on May 1 of any year, or when Howard Hanson Dam reservoir conditions correspond to Zone 4 as described and used in Exhibit A of this Agreement after May 1 of any year.
- 1.11. "First Diversion" shall mean the diversion of water from the Green River under TPU's initial water right claim of 113 cfs.
- 1.12. "Fisheries Restoration Facility" or "FRF" shall be defined as in Section 3 of this Agreement.
- 1.13. "Fisheries Trust Fund" shall be as defined in Section 3.3.
- 1.14. "Game Management Unit 485" or "GMU 485" shall mean the area in the Upper Watershed of the Green River set by WDFW for management purposes.
- 1.15. "General Trust Fund" shall be as defined in Section 5.
- 1.16. "Green/Duwamish River System" shall mean the Green River, the Duwamish River and their tributaries, the watersheds of the Green River, the Duwamish River and their tributaries, and Elliott Bay.
- 1.17. "Headworks" shall mean the area at TPU's Green River diversion structures including the dam, intake, settling basin, water control building and associated structures.
- 1.18. "Howard Hanson Dam" shall mean that certain dam located at approximately River Mile 64.5 of the Green River owned by the United States and operated by the Corps of Engineers.
- 1.19. "Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project" shall mean the proposed modifications to Howard Hanson Dam that are presently being studied by the Corps of Engineers to increase substantially the water storage of Howard Hanson Dam.
- 1.20. "Indirect Costs" shall mean the lesser of 32.6% or the actual indirect cost rate, if any, negotiated annually between MIT and the Inspector General of the Department of the Interior. Indirect Costs are calculated by multiplying the direct costs by the indirect cost rate. Indirect Costs are in addition to direct costs.



- 1.21. "Limited Control Area" shall mean that portion of the Upper Watershed of the Green River outside the Controlled Area.
- 1.22. "MIT" shall be as defined in Recital A to this Agreement.
- 1.23. "O&M" shall mean the operations and routine maintenance of the FRF.
- 1.24. "O&M Base Amount" shall be as defined in Section 3.1.4.2 of this Agreement.
- 1.25. "Palmer Gage" shall mean the United States Geological Service Gage No. 12106700, which is located on the Green River 0.7 miles downstream from the diversion dam portion of the Headworks at approximately River Mile 60.3.
- 1.26. "Resource Agencies" shall mean those governmental agencies with responsibility for fisheries, wildlife or water resources.
- 1.27. "Second Diversion" shall mean the proposed diversion of Green River water under TPU's second diversion water right obtained in 1986 of up to 100 cfs.
- 1.28. "Second Supply Project" shall mean TPU's proposed approximately thirty-three (33) mile long pipeline from the Headworks of the Green River to the City of Tacoma, including the proposed Headworks modification and associated facilities (also known as Pipeline 5), along with aquifer recharge and groundwater referenced in Sections 2.3 and 2.4.
- 1.29. "Second Supply Project Operation" shall mean the Second Supply Project supplying of water directly from the Green River to the City of Tacoma, or other customers, users or Second Supply Project participants.
- 1.30. "State Instream Flows" shall mean those instream flows required by the State of Washington as a condition of TPU's water right for the Second Diversion issued in 1986.
- 1.31. "Tacoma Diversion" shall mean the diversion of water from the Green River by TPU under its first and second diversion water rights.
- 1.32. "TPU" shall be defined as stated in Recital B to this Agreement.
- 1.33. "Tribal Hunt" shall mean the annual exclusive hunt in the Controlled Area conducted by MIT under Section 6.3 of this Agreement.
- 1.34. "Upper Watershed of the Green River" shall mean that portion of the Green/Duwamish River System generally located upstream of the Headworks as shown on

the map attached as Exhibit B.

1.35. "USFS" shall mean the United States Forest Service or its successor agency.

1.36. "WDNR" shall mean the Washington State Department of Natural Resources or its successor agency.

1.37. "WDOE" shall mean the Washington State Department of Ecology or its successor agency.

1.38. "WDOH" shall mean the Washington State Department of Health or its successor agency.

1.39. "WDFW" shall mean the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife or its successor agency or agencies.

1.40. "Wet Year" shall mean when Howard Hanson Dam reservoir conditions correspond to Zone 1 as described and used in Exhibit A to this Agreement.

1.41. "Wet to Average Year" shall mean when Howard Hanson Dam reservoir conditions correspond to Zone 2 as described and used in Exhibit A to this Agreement.

1.42. "1995 Dollars" shall mean actual dollars spent in 1995 or dollars spent in subsequent years adjusted for inflation as defined by the Consumer Price Index, All Urban Consumers (CPI-U), U.S. City Average Index, All Items 1982-84= 100, with changes for 1996 being defined as the value for June 1996 divided by 152.5 (the value for June of 1995), as published by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics. Subsequent years expenditures shall be adjusted accordingly.

## **SECTION 2. INSTREAM FLOWS**

### **2.1. Guaranteed Minimum Instream Flow Levels That Vary With Annual Conditions**

TPU shall provide the following guaranteed minimum continuous instream flows, which will vary with weather conditions during the summer months, in the Green River as measured at the Auburn Gage. For Wet Years the minimum continuous instream flow shall be 350 cfs. For Wet to Average Years the minimum continuous instream flow shall be 300 cfs. For Average to Dry Years the minimum continuous instream flow shall be 250 cfs. For Drought Years, the minimum continuous instream flow shall range from 250 to 225 cfs, depending on the severity of the drought. Before any decision to drop

instream flows from 250 cfs to 225 cfs (as measured at the Auburn Gage), consultation among the Resource Agencies, MIT, the Corps of Engineers, and TPU shall explore alternatives to lowering the minimum continuous instream flow, and TPU shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.6 of this Agreement.

## **2.2. Instream Flow Levels for Second Diversion**

TPU shall meet the continuous instream flow requirements identified in Sections 2.2.1 and 2.2.2 whenever it is withdrawing water from the Green River with its Second Diversion. TPU shall meet both sets of instream flow requirements before it can withdraw any water with its Second Diversion. To the extent that these instream flow requirements are greater than the State Instream Flows, these instream flow requirements control.

### **2.2.1. Instream Flow Requirements for Palmer Gage**

TPU shall meet the following continuous instream flow requirements, as measured at the Palmer Gage, as a condition of withdrawing water from the Green River with its Second Diversion. From July 15 to September 15 of each year the continuous instream flow level shall be 200 cfs. From September 16 to October 31 of each year the continuous instream flow level shall be 300 cfs. For all other days of the year (November 1 to July 14), the continuous instream flow level shall be 300 cfs, which is the same as the State Instream Flows for those days.

### **2.2.2. Instream Flow Requirements for Auburn Gage**

In addition to the instream flow requirements of Section 2.2.1, from July 15 to September 15 of each year, TPU shall meet the continuous instream flow requirement of 400 cfs, as measured at the Auburn Gage, as a condition of withdrawing water from the Green River with its Second Diversion. TPU specifically understands that if instream flows at the Auburn Gage fall below 400 cfs during the referenced period, the Second Diversion may not be used even if the instream flow requirements in Section 2.2.1 are being met.

## **2.3. Artificial Recharge**

TPU intends to store an additional 6000 acre-feet of water, to be withdrawn from the Green River, in the aquifers in the South Tacoma Well Field or in other locations. This water will then be pumped back out into TPU's supply system during the summer to help offset the summer peak water needs of its customers.

## **2.4. Groundwater**

TPU is investigating the availability of groundwater in the Tacoma Tidelands area. The goal is to develop an additional pumping capacity of 10 million gallons per day ("mgd") and a maximum of 6000 acre-feet of water per year to also offset the summer peak needs of its customers.

## **2.5. Operational Modifications and Surcharge Storage at Howard Hanson Dam**

The Corps of Engineers operates Howard Hanson Dam for flood control and fish conservation. MIT and TPU desire to have the operations of Howard Hanson Dam modified to further the purposes of this Agreement. The parties acknowledge that modifications in the operations of Howard Hanson Dam, as proposed in this Section 2.5., require the cooperation of the Corps of Engineers to accomplish the intended results.

### **2.5.1. Modifications to Summer Operations**

The operation of Howard Hanson Dam for fish conservation is designed to protect against a drought that has a probability of occurrence of one in fifty years. While maintaining that standard, the parties agree that the operations should be modified during the summer to provide additional flows in the Green River for fish. The volume of water that the parties propose for the Corps of Engineers to release during the summer would be greater than what the Corps of Engineers releases under existing Corps of Engineers operating protocols for Howard Hanson Dam. TPU agrees that if the Corps of Engineers modifies existing operations of Howard Hanson Dam to release more water during the summer months and fall precipitation does not occur in sufficient quantities to meet the instream flow requirements of Section 2.1., TPU shall restrict its withdrawals of water from the Green River by its First Diversion to allow the Corps of Engineers to recoup water required to maintain its federally mandated minimum instream flows. TPU may rely on its new well capacity to meet its demand requirements during the period it restricts its Green River withdrawals.

### **2.5.2. Surcharge Storage**

TPU and MIT will also propose that the Corps of Engineers alter the operation of Howard Hanson Dam in a second way to store up to an extra 5000 acre-feet of water during Drought Years in the Howard Hanson Dam reservoir above the present storage of 25,000 acre feet, which the Corps of Engineers stores for release during the summer and fall for fish conservation purposes. Based on

historical weather patterns, Drought Years are anticipated to occur with an annual frequency of approximately one in five years. In Drought Years, the reservoir in the summer months would be filled with an extra 5000 acre-feet of water for use in augmenting fisheries instream flows in the summer. A decision to store 5000 acre/feet of surcharge storage, will be recognition of a drought condition, and will establish the instream flow at 250 cfs as measured at the Auburn Gage, pursuant to Section 2.1. Up to 50% of the extra storage may be used in spring, summer, or fall by the Resource Agencies and MIT at their discretion as determined by formal agency coordination. Exercise of such discretion by the Resource Agencies and MIT in the spring and early summer may limit TPU's ability to support instream flow levels under Section 2.1. later in the year. TPU's ability to fulfill its obligations under Section 2.1. in Drought Years are dependent upon use of at least 2500 acre/feet of the surcharge storage.

#### **2.5.3. Use of Surcharge Storage by TPU**

Following a Drought Year when TPU has relied to a greater degree upon its groundwater system, the level of water stored in the aquifers used by TPU is often not returned to its maximum capacity by June 1, and TPU's groundwater system starts the peak demand season below optimal conditions. With the potential increased reliance upon TPU's groundwater system in certain years under this Agreement, that condition will worsen with the increased stress placed on the groundwater system in Drought Years. To counteract this condition and in an attempt to return the groundwater system back to full conditions as soon as possible following a Drought Year, in the years that the aquifer is below capacity as a result of its use during a Drought Year, TPU may use up to 5000 acre-feet of surcharge storage behind Howard Hanson Dam in non-Drought Years to provide additional water to recharge the aquifers for its groundwater system.

#### **2.5.4. Continuing Applicability of Instream Flow Requirements**

If TPU proceeds with the Second Supply Project, and if the Corps of Engineers does not make the operational changes identified in Sections 2.5.1. and 2.5.2., the instream flow requirements in Section 2.2 concerning the Second Diversion shall still apply, and the instream flow requirements in Sections 2.1 and 2.6 shall also still apply. However, TPU may determine that the Second Supply Project is not feasible, unless TPU can find a feasible alternate source of 5000 acre feet of water.

## **2.6. Water Use Curtailment by TPU**

During periods when reservoir inflow and reservoir storage at Howard Hanson Dam are not sufficient to maintain minimum instream flows above 250 cfs at the Auburn Gage, TPU will have the option to maintain a minimum drought flow of 225 cfs whenever use of TPU's First Diversion is beginning to be partially curtailed. Thirty days prior to requesting that the instream flows required pursuant to Section 2.1. be reduced from 250 cfs to 225 cfs, TPU shall convene a drought coordination meeting with the Resource Agencies and MIT to fully explore all alternatives that will allow maintaining a 250 cfs minimum instream flow. Before lowering instream flows to 225 cfs, TPU shall, at a minimum, institute water use restrictions consistent with TPU's water use curtailment plan.

## **2.7. Real-time Monitoring of Steelhead Spawning and Incubation**

WDFW currently monitors steelhead spawning and incubation on the Green/Duwamish River System for fisheries management purposes. MIT and TPU shall jointly develop an additional monitoring program for the steelhead spawning and incubation season, which is from April through July each year. The purpose of this program will be to assure that the Second Supply Project does not adversely affect established steelhead redds beyond the pre-Second Supply Project instream flow conditions. TPU shall fund MIT and the WDFW for the cost of this additional monitoring program, and the total estimated annual cost in 1995 Dollars is ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per year. The goal of the program will be to record the location of the steelhead redds and provide that information to MIT, Resource Agencies and TPU on a real-time basis. In the event that MIT, TPU and the Resource Agencies determine that the Second Supply Project operations are adversely affecting incubation conditions beyond those that already exist without the operation of the Second Supply Project, a timely consultation process with TPU, MIT and the Resource Agencies will be initiated to develop a response to those conditions.

## **2.8. Ongoing Commitment to Instream Flow Coordination**

2.8.1. TPU and MIT commit to continuing the established practice of coordination of Green River flow management decisions with the Resource Agencies and the Corps of Engineers, before and during droughts, Howard Hanson Dam reservoir refill, or other management or natural events that may adversely affect Green River instream flows. TPU and MIT will develop a consultation process, pursuant to Section 9, to address instream flow issues,

steelhead redd monitoring, and future diversions.

2.8.2. MIT will support TPU's request to WDOE and WDFW to clarify that the above instream flow requirements for the Second Diversion exceed and thereby encompass the 750 cfs reserved by WDFW under a separate prior agreement with TPU that was to be used annually at WDFW's discretion to support fish passage and spawning.

## **2.9. Future Diversions**

2.9.1. TPU shall not pursue any further diversion of Green/Duwamish River System water from May through October of any year before the completion, if approved, of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project. If the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project is approved, TPU may apply for a storage right for water stored at Howard Hanson Dam reservoir as a result of the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project, as well as a diversion right to make use of that additional stored water.

2.9.2. TPU does not anticipate, but may in the future, apply for a diversion of additional water from the Green River to occur between the months of November and April in future years. TPU shall consult with MIT, according to the consultation process contained in Section 9., before submitting a water right application to WDOE to assure any fishery impacts are properly addressed.

2.9.3. Development of any water rights in the Green/Duwamish River System by TPU in addition to the First and Second Diversion water right shall be subject to the continuous instream flow requirements of this Agreement.

## **2.10. Verification and Monitoring of Instream Flows, Water Supply and Water System Demand**

Before the commencement of Second Supply Project Operation, TPU shall be responsible for insuring that MIT has access to United States Geological Service streamflow data, or any successor equivalent data source, for the purpose of monitoring and verifying instream flow levels at the Palmer Gage and the Auburn Gage on a current, instantaneous basis, as well as access to information regarding discharge levels and reservoir elevations at Howard Hanson Dam. TPU will make access to such data and information available at the FRF and at an MIT office location, identified by MIT, using current communications technology, which will be updated as mutually agreed upon as such technology changes. Upon request of MIT, TPU shall provide timely system water

supply information, including well and municipal reservoir levels and system water demand information.

### **SECTION 3. FISHERIES RESTORATION AND ENHANCEMENT**

#### **3.1. Fisheries Restoration Facility (FRF)**

MIT owns and operates the Keta Creek fish facility on the Green/Duwamish River System. MIT desires to further its goals of Green River fisheries restoration and enhancement through the ownership and operation of an additional, more comprehensive, fisheries facility on the Green/Duwamish River System. TPU supports the restoration and enhancement of the Green/Duwamish River System fisheries, and will help MIT in achieving its goal of a Fisheries Restoration Facility (FRF) on the Green/Duwamish River System through the means set forth below.

##### **3.1.1. Development and Construction of the FRF**

###### **3.1.1.1. Payment of Development and Construction Costs of FRF**

TPU shall pay up to eight million-five-hundred thousand dollars (\$8,500,000), in 1995 Dollars, for the development of the FRF to be owned by MIT. These funds shall cover the costs of development of the FRF. Those costs include the design, engineering, environmental analyses, permitting (except water rights permitting and development as set forth in Sections 3.1.1.4., 3.1.1.5. and 3.1.1.6), site work, construction, construction management, fish release site developments, capital equipment, and contingency at fifteen percent (15%).

###### **3.1.1.2. Design of FRF**

TPU shall contract with a design engineering firm, subject to MIT's approval, to design and engineer the FRF in consultation with MIT, following the basic conceptual elements contained in Fish Pro, Inc.'s August 7, 1995, proposal for a tribal fisheries restoration facility on the upper Green River. The conceptual plan is attached as Exhibit C to this Agreement. The line item dollar figures in Exhibit C are estimates only, and the parties are not bound, in any manner, by the various line item cost estimates contained within Exhibit C, subject to the total cost as described in Section 3.1.1.1.



### **3.1.1.3. Construction of FRF**

TPU shall be responsible for the permitting and construction of the FRF in consultation with MIT. Although the details of how to proceed with the permitting and construction processes have not been finalized, it is expected TPU will proceed with a competitive selection process and contract with a construction contractor, to be mutually agreed upon, and that TPU shall be responsible for construction management. TPU reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and, if necessary, modify the FRF to meet the development costs limitations specified in Section 3.1.1.1., or to negotiate adjustments to the selected bid proposal. Any such modifications or adjustments shall be subject to MIT approval. If the parties agree, MIT may, as owner, contract with the selected construction contractor, if it will benefit the development of the FRF, however, TPU shall still be responsible for construction management, including the processing and approval of all requests for payment under the contract. MIT and TPU shall consult, review and approve, as necessary, during each phase of design review, permitting, and construction pursuant to Section 9. MIT and TPU shall review and approve any proposed changes to the design of the FRF. TPU shall pay for any cost overruns associated with the development and construction of the FRF. Any cost savings realized by TPU in the construction of the FRF shall be used first, to offset any costs that exceed TPU's estimated costs (such estimates to be reviewed by MIT) in the permitting, development and conveyance of water to the FRF site under Sections 3.1.1.4., 3.1.1.5. and 3.1.1.6., and, second, for mutually agreed upon improvements to the FRF.

### **3.1.1.4. FRF Groundwater Facilities**

TPU shall, at its own cost, and not as part of the funds identified in Section 3.1.1.1, provide the necessary wells, well houses, and pumping facilities to deliver 2 cfs of groundwater to the operations center area of the FRF as further provided in Section 3.1.3.1.

### **3.1.1.5. FRF Water Conveyance Facilities**

If water rights can be obtained for the FRF, TPU shall at its own cost, and not as part of the funds identified in Section 3.1.1.1, provide surface and groundwater conveyances to the FRF via gravity fed pipe or pumps. The water conveyance facilities shall be designed for expansion to 35 cfs in the future.

#### **3.1.1.6. Costs of Development and Conveyance of Water to FRF**

TPU shall pay all the costs associated with obtaining the permits for FRF water rights, and developing and conveying the ground and surface water, and such costs shall not be charged against the funds for the FRF identified in Section 3.1.1.1.

#### **3.1.1.7. Fish Ladder and Trap and Haul Facilities at Headworks**

All costs involved in the fish ladder and trap and haul facilities proposed for the Headworks are not to be charged against the funds for the FRF identified in Section 3.1.1.1, but shall be funded and paid for separately by TPU. TPU shall design and construct the trap and haul facilities consistent with the recommendations agreed upon among the Resource Agencies, MIT and TPU. TPU shall be responsible for all operations, maintenance and other costs of the fish ladder and trap and haul facilities at the Headworks.

### **3.1.2. Land for FRF**

#### **3.1.2.1. Transfer of Land for FRF**

TPU shall convey to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, eleven (11) acres of property adjacent to the Green River and westerly of the TPU Water Control Station suitable for constructing a fisheries restoration facility as shown on Exhibit D of this Agreement. TPU shall also convey to MIT the floodway property between the Green River and the FRF.

#### **3.1.2.2. Transfer of Land for FRF Expansion**

TPU shall convey to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, an additional two (2) acres of property adjacent to the property identified in Section 3.1.2.1. in the year 2007 suitable for future expansion of the FRF, should MIT deem it necessary.

#### **3.1.2.3. Change in Use of Land**

The intended use of the property identified in Sections 3.1.2.1. and 3.1.2.2. is to construct and expand the FRF. Any future proposed changes in use or new uses of this property shall be compatible with TPU's desire to

protect the Upper Watershed of the Green River and protect TPU's ability to construct a water filtration facility in the future should such facility be necessary. MIT and TPU will jointly determine any future proposed changes in use or new uses of this property.

#### **3.1.2.4. TPU's Right of First Refusal to Repurchase Land**

After the FRF is completed, if MIT elects to cease operations at the FRF, and decides to sell the property identified in Sections 3.1.2.1 and 3.1.2.2. along with the FRF, TPU shall have the right of first refusal to purchase this property at fair market value. If the FRF facilities are not permitted and constructed, and MIT and TPU mutually determine that permitting and construction of the FRF, or its water supply, are not feasible pursuant to Section 3.1.7 below, TPU shall convey to MIT property that is of equal acreage from the TPU lands in the Limited Control Area in lieu of the property identified above.

### **3.1.3. FRF Water Supply**

#### **3.1.3.1. Groundwater**

TPU shall provide to MIT, at TPU's own cost, and not as part of the funds identified in Section 3.1.1.1, up to 2 cfs of groundwater, if available, for incubation purposes at the FRF. If 2 cfs are not fully available, then TPU shall provide the remaining quantity from surface water and, if required, the facilities to treat the surface water to water quality standards sufficient for fisheries incubation needs..

#### **3.1.3.2. Surface Water**

TPU shall assist and support MIT in acquiring a 25 cfs surface water right from the Green River via a gravity pipeline and river pumping. TPU shall pay all costs associated with obtaining the water right pursuant to Section 3.1.1.6.

#### **3.1.3.3. Surface Water for FRF Expansion**

TPU shall assist and support MIT in acquiring an additional 10 cfs surface water right for future expansion of the FRF. TPU shall pay all costs associated with obtaining the water right pursuant to Section 3.1.1.6.

#### **3.1.3.4. Determination of Use of Gravity Flow v. Pumping of Surface Water**

When instream flows at the Palmer Gage are greater than the instream flows required by the State Instream Flows plus the flow required by the FRF, then the FRF water will be diverted at the Tacoma Diversion and will flow by gravity to the FRF. When instream flows at the Palmer Gage are less than State Instream Flows plus the amount of water required by the FRF, water will be pumped to the FRF from the Green River at the FRF site. TPU and MIT will jointly determine when to use the river pump to avoid impacts on spawning and incubation of any anadromous fish species in the Bypass Reach.

#### **3.1.4. Operations and Maintenance of FRF**

##### **3.1.4.1. Payment of O&M by TPU**

TPU shall pay MIT for O&M of the FRF, for the life of the FRF, commencing at the beginning of operation of the FRF. Commencement of the operation of the FRF shall mean that point at which the contractor has completed all performance tests on the FRF and TPU has accepted the FRF for operation. TPU shall make O&M payments to MIT in four equal installments to be paid at the beginning of each quarter of each year.

##### **3.1.4.2. Amount of O&M**

For the first year of operation, as defined in Section 3.1.4.1., TPU shall pay MIT for O&M of the FRF three hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) ("O&M Base Amount"). From the second year forward, the O&M Base Amount shall be subject to annual adjustment in accordance with the Consumer Price Index, All Urban Consumers (CPI-U), U.S. City Average Index as published by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, or an equivalent successor index, for the life of the FRF. (See "1995 Dollars" definition in Section 1.42. For calculation of the index) Indirect Costs shall be calculated on the O&M Base Amount as adjusted annually in accordance with the CPI-U.

##### **3.1.4.3. Power Costs of FRF**

TPU shall pay all power costs for the FRF, which shall be paid directly to the supplier based on the actual bills for the FRF. FRF power

costs shall not be included in the O&M Base Amount.

#### **3.1.4.4. Use of Unused O&M**

Any O&M Base Amount, as adjusted annually, plus Indirect Costs, not used by MIT in a calendar year for the FRF may be used by MIT for fisheries enhancement or be carried forward to the next year.

#### **3.1.4.5. Annual Activities Report**

MIT will provide an activity report (which includes financial accounting for O& M) concerning FRF operations to TPU by April 1 of each year for the life of the FRF.

#### **3.1.5. Capital Repair and Replacement Fund**

TPU, through the Tacoma City Treasurer, shall establish a Capital Repair and Replacement Fund in trust for MIT, and pay into that fund forty-five thousand dollars (\$45,000) per year for 10 years to be used solely for long term renewal and/or replacement of FRF equipment or capital repairs to the FRF. TPU shall make the initial payment into the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund at the end of the first year the FRF is operational, as defined in Section 3.1.4.1. A budget for expenditures from the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund shall be determined by MIT and provided annually to TPU for review and comment. TPU shall pay MIT from the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund for items contained in the annual budget upon request from MIT. In the event of an emergency capital repair or replacement, MIT may make a request to TPU for an emergency payment from the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund. Interest accruing on the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund shall be reinvested into the Capital Repair and Replacement Fund.

#### **3.1.6. Monitoring and Evaluation and Interim Measures**

TPU shall fund monitoring and evaluation of the FRF to provide a basis for long-term watershed restoration projects. MIT and TPU will work together to develop a scope for the monitoring and evaluation program and shall develop a budget for the program. MIT and TPU may mutually agree to implement interim measures for fisheries enhancement prior to the completion and operation of the FRF. The total cost of monitoring and evaluation and interim measures shall not exceed six hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars (\$675,000).

### **3.1.7. Contingency for FRF**

MIT and TPU presently intend to proceed with the FRF, however, in the event that MIT and TPU mutually determine that permitting and construction of the FRF, or its water supply, are not feasible any time within five years of the effective date of this Agreement, then MIT shall elect one of the alternatives identified in Sections 3.1.7.1 or 3.1.7.2. below in lieu of constructing the FRF. This contingency, if chosen by MIT and TPU, only applies to those funds identified in Sections 3.1.1.1., 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. that TPU would have paid if the FRF were built, and does not affect any other obligations, financial or otherwise, of TPU under this Agreement. MIT will make its decision regarding which alternative it will select within thirty (30) days of the mutual determination not to proceed with the FRF.

#### **3.1.7.1. Alternative A.**

Within 120 days of MIT's decision to choose this alternative, TPU shall pay MIT a total of twelve million dollars (\$12,000,000), in 1995 Dollars, in a lump sum into the Fisheries Trust Fund to be used for fisheries enhancement on the Green/Duwamish River System. In the event that MIT elects this alternative, TPU and MIT shall develop a joint consultation process, pursuant to Section 9, to decide the use of the funds for programs for the Green/Duwamish River System for purposes of fisheries enhancement.

#### **3.1.7.2. Alternative B.**

Within 120 days of MIT's decision to choose this alternative, TPU shall pay to MIT any and all unused funds from the funds identified in Section 3.1.1.1. in a lump sum into the Fisheries Trust Fund to be used for fisheries enhancement on the Green/Duwamish River System. TPU and MIT shall develop a joint consultation process, pursuant to Section 9, to decide the use of the funds for fisheries enhancement programs. TPU may deduct actual expenditures incurred after the effective date of this Agreement, i.e., design, permitting and construction costs (excluding costs identified in Sections 3.1.1.4., 3.1.1.5., 3.1.1.6. and 3.1.1.7) from the lump sum payment. In addition, TPU shall make annual payments to MIT, or to other entities at MIT's direction, limited to the actual operating budgets of the alternative fisheries production facilities or enhancement options, up to the O&M Base Amount, adjusted annually in accordance with Section 3.1.4.2., identified for the FRF in Section 3.1.4, for the life of said facilities

or options. Indirect Costs shall be paid by TPU to MIT for payments made directly to MIT. The annual payments shall be made commencing with the operation of those alternative fish production facilities or enhancement options. The Capital Repair and Replacement Fund shall be established and managed pursuant to Section 3.1.5., but the use of such funds shall be to provide for capital repairs and replacement at the alternative fish facilities.

### **3.2. Interim Support**

#### **3.2.1. Interim Biologist**

Upon TPU's receipt of Construction Financing for the Second Supply Project, TPU shall pay sixty-five thousand dollars (\$65,000) per year plus Indirect Costs each year to support an interim project biologist to assist MIT with FRF design, consultation and permitting, until FRF O&M funds are initiated, or MIT and TPU mutually determine that permitting and construction of the FRF or its water supply are not feasible pursuant to Section 3.1.7.

#### **3.2.2. Keta Creek Operations**

TPU shall pay MIT up to one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000) per year plus Indirect Costs for Keta Creek Fish Facility operations. The exact amount of each year's payment will be based upon the pro rata share of fish actually planted in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU shall make such payments until the FRF is operational, or MIT and TPU mutually determine that permitting and construction of the FRF or its water supply are not feasible pursuant to Section 3.1.7.

### **3.3. Fisheries Trust Fund**

#### **3.3.1. Establishment of Fisheries Trust Fund**

MIT shall establish a Fisheries Trust Fund to be used to enhance and restore fish runs and habitat of the Green/Duwamish River System before receiving any funds under this Agreement earmarked for a Fisheries Trust Fund.

#### **3.3.2. Lump Sum Payment by TPU into Fisheries Trust Fund**

TPU shall pay MIT a lump sum payment of six million dollars (\$6,000,000)

to MIT in April 2007 into the Fisheries Trust Fund to assist with future expansion or adjustments in the FRF. In the event MIT decides in the future that expansion of the FRF is not feasible, or MIT decides that funds should be used for other purposes, or MIT and TPU mutually determine that permitting and construction of the FRF or its water supply are not feasible pursuant to Section 3.1.7., then MIT may, at its discretion, transfer the six million dollar (\$6,000,000) payment to the General Trust Fund.

## **SECTION 4. TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY**

### **4.1. Real Property for FRF**

Upon TPU's receipt of Construction Financing for the Second Supply Project, TPU shall convey to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, the property described in Section 3.1.2.

### **4.2. Upper Watershed of the Green River**

Upon TPU's receipt of Construction Financing for the Second Supply Project, TPU shall convey to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, forty (40) acres of property, including timber, from property it owns in the Upper Watershed of the Green River located in the Limited Control Area as generally shown on Exhibit E. TPU shall provide a water supply to the property sufficient for the equivalent of service to a typical residence. Conditions of land use and access shall assure compatibility with TPU's water quality protection program as identified and incorporated in the deed.

### **4.3. Lake Kapowsin**

Upon TPU's receipt of Construction Financing for the Second Supply Project, TPU shall convey to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, twelve (12) acres of property it owns on an island in Lake Kapowsin including standing timber as described and shown on Exhibit F, thirty (30) acres of property it owns in the old town site along Lake Kapowsin as described and shown on Exhibit G, and the thirteen (13) acre former resort site it owns along the southwest shore of the Lake Kapowsin as described and shown on Exhibit H. Prior to conveyance of the properties at Lake Kapowsin, TPU agrees that MIT may use the properties, provided however, that MIT may not construct any permanent improvements on the properties until the conveyance process is completed. During this interim use period, MIT agrees to indemnify and hold harmless TPU, subject to Section 11.4, from any claims, litigation or judgments for



damages by MIT members or their guests arising from any use or activity on or near said properties.

#### **4.4. Requirements for Transfers of Real Property**

##### **4.4.1. All Conveyances By Statutory Warranty Deed**

All real property conveyed by TPU to MIT, or to the United States in trust for MIT if so requested by MIT, under this Agreement shall be by statutory warranty deed.

##### **4.4.2. All Lands To Be Free of Hazardous Substances**

TPU shall provide MIT with copies of the appropriate Phase I Environmental Assessment conducted by TPU for all real property conveyed to MIT prior to any conveyances. TPU shall be responsible for all costs of cleaning up any Hazardous Substance deposited on any of the properties prior to the date of the conveyances to MIT, or in lieu of cleaning up said properties, TPU shall provide mutually agreeable substitute real property. As used in this Section 4.4., "Hazardous Substance" means any substance that is toxic, ignitable, reactive or corrosive and which is regulated by any local government, the State of Washington or the United States as a "hazardous waste," "extremely hazardous waste," or a "hazardous substance." The cost of clean up as used in this Section 4.4. shall include all costs of remediation and monitoring, all fines and penalties, and all costs and attorneys' fees incurred in the defense of any action by a regulating governmental authority.

### **SECTION 5. GENERAL TRUST FUND PAYMENTS**

MIT will establish a General Trust Fund for the benefit of MIT and its members under any terms and conditions that it wishes. The General Trust Fund will create a permanent trust fund. MIT will deposit all or a portion of the payments made by TPU under this Section 5 into the General Trust Fund, which will be managed to provide security for MIT and its members both in the present and the future. The General Trust Fund may be managed in such a way to allow for the partial disbursement of funds from the General Trust Fund annually, which disbursements should increase over time if the General Trust Fund is managed prudently. These disbursements would be a permanent resource for MIT and its members to be spent on meeting the needs of MIT and its members as determined by MIT each year.

TPU shall make the following payments to MIT under the following payment schedule. After TPU makes the Payment Upon Second Supply Project Operation set forth below in this

Section 5, TPU shall make the payments to MIT by January 31 of each succeeding year:

Initial Payment Upon TPU Receipt of Second Supply Project Construction Financing

\$1,000,000

Payment Upon Commencement of Second Supply Project Operation

Year 1 \$1,500,000

Additional Payments to MIT

Year 2	\$ 200,000
Year 3	200,000
Year 4	200,000
Year 5	200,000
Year 6	200,000
Year 7	200,000
Year 8	200,000
Year 9	1,000,000
Year 10	250,000
Year 11	250,000
Year 12	250,000
Year 13	250,000
Year 14	250,000
Year 15	250,000
Year 16	250,000
Year 17	250,000
Year 18	250,000
Year 19	250,000
Year 20	1,500,000
Year 21	300,000
Year 22	300,000
Year 23	300,000
Year 24	300,000
Year 25	300,000
Year 26	300,000
Year 27	300,000
Year 28	300,000

Year 29	300,000
Year 30	2,000,000
Year 31	350,000
Year 32	350,000
Year 33	350,000
Year 34	350,000
Year 35	350,000
Year 36	350,000
Year 37	350,000
Year 38	350,000
Year 39	350,000
Year 40	3,000,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$19,750,000</b>

## SECTION 6. ACCESS AND USE OF THE UPPER WATERSHED OF THE GREEN RIVER

### 6.1. Guiding Principles

6.1.1. The Upper Watershed of the Green River is highly valued by and significant to MIT and its members. The MIT and its members want to access the Upper Watershed of the Green River in order to practice, and teach their children about, traditional tribal cultural and spiritual activities and values. These customs include hunting and the gathering of natural resources, including medicines, berries, mushrooms, roots and wood fiber, and arise out of, and are in furtherance of, MIT's treaty rights. MIT and its members have a strong interest in a safe and private environment in which to hunt for elk and deer and to practice their religious and ceremonial activities.

6.1.2. The Upper Watershed of the Green River also provides an unfiltered water supply for TPU. TPU controls access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River in order to protect the water quality and pristine natural resource values that are present in the area. This allows TPU to maintain the highest water quality standards required by the WDOH to ensure the health and safety of TPU's customers. Without this protection, a filtered water system could be required and TPU may be unable to justify the necessity to keep access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River restricted.

6.1.3. TPU and MIT share a concern for the safety of persons traveling through the Upper Watershed of the Green River. The parties agree to work together in scheduling access for MIT to reduce the risks of travel on roads in the Upper Watershed of the Green River and to cooperate in the implementation of this Agreement to promote safety in the Upper Watershed of the Green River.

6.1.4. TPU and MIT recognize and desire to meet each other's needs while protecting the values each holds for the Upper Watershed of the Green River. It is in both parties' interests to ensure that access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River remains controlled to protect the water quality for as long as possible. Because of this, TPU and MIT developed the following provisions in Sections 6.2. through 6.5. to provide MIT and its members with access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River for cultural and spiritual purposes while protecting TPU's ability to maintain the standards necessary to protect the water quality in the Upper Watershed of the Green River.

6.1.5. By consenting to MIT's access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River, TPU can only authorize access to its own property. TPU cannot, and does not have the authority to, permit access to property owned by others in the Upper Watershed of the Green River.

6.1.6. TPU and MIT recognize that the flora and fauna of the Upper Watershed of the Green River are sustainable resources if managed properly. In the exercise of hunting and gathering activities under this Section 6, MIT agrees to abide by sound biological practices to protect these resources for future generations.

6.1.7. This Section of this Agreement presents an opportunity to build upon the relationships developed during the negotiations and to increase communication and the level of trust between the parties over time. To be successful, each party must work with its representatives to ensure that the standards and guidelines outlined below are carried out.

## **6.2. General Provisions Concerning Access**

### **6.2.1. Indemnification**

MIT recognizes that the Headworks road through the Controlled Area to Limited Control Area, and other roads in the Upper Watershed of the Green River, are primitive and narrow, and that TPU cannot ensure any driver's safety. In this regard MIT agrees to hold harmless and indemnify TPU, subject to Section 11.4., from all claims and litigation that MIT members or their guests may institute against TPU for monetary damages arising from accidents occurring on or near

said roads, but only to the extent said claim or litigation alleges or contends that TPU, or its employees, agents or representatives, were negligent in the design, construction and/or maintenance of said road(s).

#### **6.2.2. Access for MIT Staff**

TPU shall provide access to the Upper Watershed of the Green River to MIT staff pursuant to a separate access program for purposes such as monitoring forest practices as they relate to fish and wildlife habitat and impacts on cultural resources, conducting scientific studies, conserving and enhancing treaty protected natural resources, and maintaining and monitoring the property TPU will convey to MIT, as well as any other property that MIT may obtain.

#### **6.2.3. Annual Review**

Representatives of MIT and TPU shall meet annually to review how the process of access by MIT and its members to the Upper Watershed of the Green River is working, and to make changes or modifications to the access process, provided however, that any changes or modifications shall be subject to the written agreement of both MIT and TPU, and any changes that require modifications or amendments to the provisions of this Agreement are subject to the requirements of Section 11.11.

### **6.3. Hunting**

MIT and TPU agree to the following guidelines for MIT exclusive hunts within the Upper Watershed of the Green River.

#### **6.3.1. Annual Tribal Hunt**

An annual MIT exclusive Tribal Hunt for deer and elk shall be conducted as appropriate given biological considerations. The Tribal Hunt shall be separate from the special drawing hunt for all citizens.

#### **6.3.2. Scheduling of Annual Tribal Hunt**

The timing of the hunting season will be determined by the WDFW, MIT, and TPU, in coordination with MIT fishing and the timing of the non-Indian hunt. The hunt in the Upper Watershed of the Green River is possible only by close cooperation between TPU, WDFW, and other landowners.

### **6.3.3. Harvest Numbers**

Harvest numbers will be set by agreement between WDFW and MIT based upon sound biological principles.

### **6.3.4. Limitations for Safety or Water Quality Reasons**

TPU reserves the right to limit the number of people entering the Upper Watershed of the Green River for the GMU 485 Tribal Hunts and the non-Indian hunts as necessary to control the hunting activity for safety reasons and water quality impacts. This limitation will not be unreasonably imposed, but rather is intended to assure that water quality controls in the Upper Watershed of the Green River are maintained. MIT agrees to abide by the same requirements relating to water quality and safety that apply to the non-Indian GMU 485 hunt.

### **6.3.5. Coordination of Monitoring and Information Sharing**

TPU watershed inspectors shall carry out inspection and monitoring of the Upper Watershed of the Green River. MIT monitors shall work within the Upper Watershed of the Green River during the GMU 485 Tribal Hunts to enforce MIT hunting regulations. MIT will provide TPU with copies of MIT's hunting regulations annually. MIT hunters will provide TPU watershed inspectors the biological data and specimens of the animals taken, including teeth and other animal parts. TPU shall share such data and specimens with WDFW and MIT.

### **6.3.6. Ceremonial Hunts**

TPU shall provide reasonable year round access for Ceremonial Hunts in the Limited Control Area. If the Limited Control Area is inaccessible, then TPU shall provide access for Ceremonial Hunts in the Controlled Area, provided however, that MIT complies with the applicable laws and regulations in authorizing the Ceremonial Hunt. For Ceremonial Hunts, TPU will waive the requirement that MIT provide two days notice to TPU if access is required via the Headworks and Massey Gate. MIT will contact designated TPU watershed inspectors to notify them of the Ceremonial Hunt. The designated hunter for the MIT Ceremonial Hunt will provide TPU watershed inspectors with the biological data and specimens of the animals taken for ceremonial purposes in the same manner as outlined for the Tribal Hunt. Guidelines for Ceremonial Hunts will be developed in consultation with TPU, MIT and WDFW.

#### **6.3.7. Access to Controlled Area for Tribal Hunts**

TPU shall provide access into the Controlled Area for the Tribal Hunts via the Headworks and Massey Gates only. For purposes of this Agreement, access on to lands within the Controlled Area and hunting requirements within the Controlled Area will be by agreement with TPU, WDFW, other landowners, and MIT.

#### **6.3.8. Access to Limited Control Area for Hunting**

Unlimited access is available through Stampede Pass into the Limited Control Area when the pass is open. When Stampede Pass is closed, prearranged access with a 2-day notice shall be via the Headworks Gate except as provided in Section 6.3.6. Access through the Controlled Area will be for one daily group round trip in and out of the Controlled Area for MIT members. All individuals requesting access will gather at the Headworks at an agreed-upon time.

#### **6.3.9. Biological Information and Studies**

It is the desire of MIT and TPU to sustain the biological health of the elk and deer herds in the Upper Watershed of the Green River over time. MIT hunters will respect this desire and follow MIT's laws and regulations in order to protect the biological integrity of the herds. TPU will cooperate with WDFW and MIT to fund any mutually agreed upon biological study relating to herd composition and population counts. TPU's contribution shall not exceed \$15,000 per year in 1995 Dollars.

### **6.4. Access to MIT Property**

As described in Section 4 of this Agreement, TPU shall convey real property to MIT located in the Limited Control Area. MIT and its members shall have access to this property for day time activities as well as overnight visits as determined by MIT.

#### **6.4.1. Access Via Stampede Pass**

Unlimited access is available to MIT members via Stampede Pass to these lands when the pass is open.

#### **6.4.2. Access Through Controlled Area**

Access through the Controlled Area for prearranged group activities can be arranged via the Headworks Gate with 2-day notice to the TPU watershed

inspectors.

#### **6.4.3. Emergency Access**

Additionally, TPU shall provide emergency access through the Controlled Area to MIT's property in the Limited Control Area via the Headworks Gate.

#### **6.4.4. Additional Access**

When the Stampede Pass is closed, MIT members may access MIT's property through the Controlled Area via the Headworks Gate. The visits must be prearranged with 2-day notice. Access through the Controlled Area shall be for one daily group trip in and out of the Controlled Area for MIT members. All individuals requesting access shall gather at the Headworks at an agreed-upon time.

### **6.5. Cultural Activities**

#### **6.5.1. General Principles on Access for Cultural Activities**

6.5.1.1. MIT members shall have the opportunity to access the Upper Watershed of the Green River on a year around basis for gathering, cultural and educational purposes. MIT and its members will be able to bring elders and children to the Upper Watershed of the Green River, and to educate the children, passing on the ceremonies and traditions of the Tribe. MIT and its members will be able to gather traditional medicines, roots, berries, vegetation, herbs, mushrooms, and downed fire wood from TPU and MIT lands. They will also be able to exercise their spiritual and ceremonial traditions. Gathering of such items from TPU lands will be for the personal and family use of MIT members or for ceremonial purposes, and not for significant commercial purposes.

6.5.1.2. Communication through designated contacts for both MIT and the TPU is essential for any mutually agreed upon daytime activity that requires access through or into the Controlled Area.

6.5.1.3. It is the responsibility of TPU to monitor health, safety and water quality concerns in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. These requirements will be imposed according to the state and federal water quality and safety standards and the requirements for the protection of the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU shall respect the activities of MIT members in the Upper Watershed of the Green River and not disrupt



MIT members in the exercise of spiritual practices except when restrictions are required for health, safety, and water quality concerns.

#### **6.5.2. Access to Limited Control Area**

Access by MIT and its members for gathering, cultural and educational purposes shall be on a year around basis, with unlimited access via Stampede Pass into the Limited Control Area. When Stampede Pass is closed, prearranged access with 2-days notice shall be via the Headworks Gate. Access through the Controlled Area to reach the Limited Control Area will be for one daily group trip in and out of the Controlled Area for MIT members. All individuals requesting access will gather at the Headworks at an agreed-upon time.

#### **6.5.3. Access to Controlled Area**

Access into the Controlled Area for gathering, cultural or educational activities will be for day time access only. Access into the Controlled Area must be prearranged for group or individual activities with 2-day notice given to TPU. TPU agrees that MIT may have at least one prearranged activity per week, and the MIT request shall be accompanied with an agreed-upon itinerary. MIT may have additional trips into the Controlled Area during special gathering seasons, provided however, that such trips must be arranged with and approved by TPU. The parties acknowledge that planning and flexibility are important components to additional access into the Controlled Area.

#### **6.5.4. Designation of Contact Persons**

TPU and MIT will each designate a minimum of four contact persons each year to coordinate access by MIT and its members into or through the Controlled Area. MIT will be responsible for providing any equipment MIT guides may need, such as radios and vehicles, to properly monitor the Upper Watershed of the Green River and during access into or through the Controlled Area during the hunting season and for cultural activities. TPU will provide training to MIT Guides on water quality protection measures, safety, ownership boundaries, road use and the location of cultural resources of interest and significance to MIT. Any additional TPU staffing requirements, if needed, will be determined by TPU and hired in accordance with TPU's prescribed Civil Service rules and regulations. TPU will make available all information on job announcements and training opportunities to MIT's designated representatives.

#### **6.5.5. Coordination of Access**

Access for MIT activities in the Upper Watershed of the Green River will not occur without communication between MIT and TPU. The MIT designated representatives will coordinate all planned MIT activities in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU's designated representatives will be responsible for accommodating access exercised by MIT pursuant to this Section 6.5.

#### **6.5.6. Commitment to Safety and Maintenance of Water Quality**

MIT and TPU, as well as MIT members, will take into account issues of safety and water quality protection, and persons entering the Upper Watershed of the Green River will cooperate with TPU's efforts to maintain a safe environment and protect water quality. MIT guides will be responsible for notifying MIT members who access the Upper Watershed of the Green River of the health, safety, or water quality rules that apply while in the Upper Watershed of the Green River, and enforcing those rules. TPU acknowledges, however, that MIT and MIT guides are not, and cannot be, held legally liable for the conduct and actions of MIT members. MIT and TPU will jointly develop policies and procedures concerning MIT members that violate those rules.

### **SECTION 7. WATER QUALITY AND HABITAT PROTECTION FOR THE UPPER WATERSHED OF THE GREEN RIVER – STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM**

#### **7.1. TPU to Conduct Land Management to Benefit Water Quality and Fish and Wildlife Habitat**

TPU will conduct land exchanges, purchases, and land management in the Green/Duwamish River System for water quality enhancement, and, to the greatest extent feasible, for greater benefit to fish and wildlife habitat in the Green/Duwamish River System.

#### **7.2. Development of Process for Fisheries Restoration Needs**

TPU, in consultation with MIT, will develop a process in a timely manner for addressing fisheries restoration needs on City-owned lands in the Upper Watershed of the Green River.

#### **7.3. TPU to Share Information on Its Land Management Activities**

TPU will provide MIT with an annual preview of planned or scheduled land

management activities on City-owned property in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU will also continue to provide MIT with early review of all WDNR forest practice applications on City-owned property within the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU and MIT staffs will work cooperatively to address concerns of either party.

#### **7.4. Cooperation in Upper Watershed Restoration**

TPU will consider revenues from logging or other sources currently contributed by TPU to the Watershed Fund for projects to benefit anadromous fish and water quality in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU and MIT will cooperate with the USFS and other agencies as appropriate to obtain federal funding for watershed restoration and water quality enhancement through programs such as the Watershed Alliance.

#### **7.5. Annual Meeting of Landowners**

TPU and MIT shall initiate an annual meeting of all landowners in the Upper Watershed of the Green River to exchange information and encourage cooperation of all in implementation of watershed programs and participation in projects designed to protect and enhance water quality and fish and wildlife habitat. This Agreement is not intended to imply that TPU is authorizing MIT to use lands owned by others.

#### **7.6. TPU to Monitor Compliance with State Forest Practices Requirements**

TPU will continue to monitor compliance with existing state forest practices regulations concerning timber harvest, road construction, land cleanup, riparian and wetland management zones, wildlife reserve trees, chemical applications, etc. as they relate to water quality in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU will report all violations to the contractor/landowner and to the WDNR. TPU will include a summary of this activity in TPU's annual Green River Watershed Activities Report.

#### **7.7. Exchange of Information**

##### **7.7.1. TPU Annual Reports and Management Plan**

TPU will provide MIT with a copy of the annual Green River Watershed Activities Report furnished to the WDOH by TPU, and provide a current copy of TPU's Forest Management Plan for City-owned property in the Upper Watershed of the Green River, along with any updates or revisions, and solicit the MIT's input regarding any proposed revisions to TPU's Forest Management Plan.

### **7.7.2. MIT Annual Activities Report**

MIT will provide TPU with an annual report of MIT's activities in the Upper Watershed of the Green River, including fish planting information.

### **7.8. TPU to Participate in Watershed Analysis**

TPU agrees to fully support and participate in any watershed analysis initiated in the Upper Watershed of the Green River. TPU will evaluate the Watershed Administrative Units in which it has a greater than a 10 percent ownership to determine whether to initiate a Level II watershed analysis. MIT will have the opportunity to review this evaluation.

## **SECTION 8. MIT POLICY SUPPORT**

TPU shall pay MIT one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) per year, plus Indirect Costs, for policy support, which may include support for the Fish Committee, Hunting Committee, or other Tribal Council efforts, for 4 years from 1995 to 1998 to assist with completion of the settlement process, implementation of this Agreement, and MIT's review of, and participation in, the feasibility studies for the proposed Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project. TPU shall make the policy support payment to MIT for 1995 within 30 days after the effective date of this Agreement. TPU shall make the policy support payments to MIT for 1996, 1997 and 1998 by January 31 of each year.

## **SECTION 9. JOINT POLICY COMMITTEE**

### **9.1. Establishment of Committee**

Within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Agreement, a committee shall be formed consisting of up to three (3) representatives of MIT, to be selected and subject to removal and replacement by MIT, and up to three (3) representatives of TPU, to be selected and subject to removal and replacement by TPU. Regardless of the number of representatives a party has on the Committee, MIT and TPU shall each have one vote on matters in this Agreement that require approval of the parties. It is the intent of the parties that the Committee be given wide flexibility in the procedures and the manner in which the matters before the Committee are handled. It is the intent of MIT and TPU to attempt to achieve consensus on matters requiring action. In the event that a matter cannot be resolved, it shall be subject to the dispute resolution provisions of Section 11.3.

## **9.2. Meetings of Committee**

The Committee shall meet and confer regularly as needed, but at least annually, to be informed of activities pertinent to this Agreement, to consult over matters pertinent to this Agreement and to exercise such approval authority as specifically delineated in this Agreement. Either party may call for a meeting of the Committee. All meetings shall be upon reasonable notice to Committee members. Along with the notice, the party requesting the meeting, or the parties together, will prepare a draft agenda for the meeting, and circulate the draft agenda. Meetings of the Committee will take place at a mutually agreed upon location. At least one representative of each party must be present for Committee action to be valid. Minutes of each meeting shall be taken, and reviewed by MIT and TPU for any corrections.

## **9.3. Purpose and Authority of Committee**

The purpose of the Committee is to be informed of activities pertinent to this Agreement, to consult over matters pertinent to this Agreement and to exercise such approval authority over matters contained in this Agreement including the following:

9.3.1. The Committee shall have authority to carry out the activities set out under Section 2.7.

9.3.2. The Committee shall be responsible for carrying out the consultation requirements of Section 2.9.2.

9.3.3. The Committee shall have approval authority over the development of the FRF pursuant to Section 3.1.1.

9.3.4. The Committee shall have authority to make decisions concerning Section 3.1.6., including the scope of a monitoring and evaluation program and budget for such program, implementation of interim measures to enhance fisheries and the allocation of costs between the interim fisheries measures and the monitoring and evaluation program.

9.3.5. The Committee shall determine, pursuant to Section 3.1.7., within five (5) years whether the permitting and construction of the FRF or its water supply are feasible, however, such determination shall be subject to the review and approval of MIT's Tribal Council and TPU's Director of Utilities.

9.3.6. The Committee shall be responsible for reviewing and modifying matters concerning access as provided in Section 6.2.3.

## SECTION 10. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS

10.1. This Agreement resolves, releases and extinguishes ALL claims past, present and future against TPU by MIT arising or related to TPU's First and Second Diversions from the Green/Duwamish River System or other TPU Water Division operations on the Green/Duwamish River System; provided however, that such release of claims does not include any claims for negligent or intentional acts by TPU, including violation of this Agreement, which occur after the effective date of this Agreement, and/or future additional Green/Duwamish River System activities, developments or diversions by TPU. Additionally, this Agreement does not signify a position either in favor of or in opposition to the Howard Hanson Dam Additional Storage Project by MIT.

10.2. MIT agrees to support, through written correspondence and participation in governmental agency meetings and hearings, if requested by TPU, the permitting, the construction and the operation of Second Supply Project, including the headworks modifications, Pipeline 5 and the intertie pipeline between Seattle and Tacoma, and TPU's proposals for aquifer recharge and additional well development. This Agreement does not affect any claims that MIT may have against third parties, including the City of Seattle, and operations of the intertie to convey water from the Cedar River.

10.3. MIT agrees not to seek further restrictions or changes to the operation of the First Diversion or the Second Supply Project, except as provided in this Agreement.

## SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS

### 11.1. Conditions

Except for proceeding with obtaining permits and design of the FRF (Section 3.1.1.3), Section 3.2.2. (Interim Support for Keta Creek Operations), the use of property under Section 4.3 (Lake Kapowsin), Section 6 (Access and Use of the Upper Watershed of the Green River) and MIT policy support (Section 8), this Agreement is conditioned upon TPU's obtaining Construction Financing for the Second Supply Project, and obtaining an agreement with the Corps of Engineers for operational changes described in Section 2.5. and the approval, if legally necessary, of the Department of the Interior Bureau of Indian Affairs. TPU shall give notice to MIT promptly upon TPU's receipt of Construction Financing.

## **11.2. Termination or Delay of Second Supply Project**

If TPU decides to terminate the Second Supply Project, then TPU would provide MIT notice of such a decision and it would be publicly announced by TPU's Director of Public Utilities. A decision to terminate the Second Supply Project shall terminate all of TPU's rights and obligations in this Agreement, and this Agreement would become void, except to the extent that TPU agrees to work with MIT and negotiate in good faith to resolve the MIT treaty rights issues. If the Second Supply Project is delayed for more than one (1) year, the Joint Policy Committee shall convene to consider which provisions of this Agreement should continue during the delay period of the Second Supply Project.

## **11.3. Dispute Resolution**

**11.3.1.** MIT and TPU intend that the commitments made in this Agreement shall establish a long term working relationship between them on the Green/Duwamish River System. In the event that any disputes arise between the parties during the term of this Agreement, the parties shall make a good faith effort to resolve any conflict, claim or controversy by meeting to discuss and consider possible solutions. Any technical disputes shall be brought to the Joint Policy Committee. If, after good faith efforts, the Joint Policy Committee is unable to resolve the conflict, either party may request non-binding mediation of the dispute, and the other party will participate in good faith in the mediation process.

**11.3.2.** In the event that either party, acting in good faith, believes that the other party has violated the terms of this Agreement, notice of the alleged violation shall be given by sending a detailed written statement describing the violation. Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the notice, a meeting of the Joint Policy Committee shall be convened to attempt to resolve the matter. If, after good faith efforts, the Joint Policy Committee is unable to resolve the conflict, either party may request non-binding mediation of the dispute, and the other party will participate in good faith in the mediation process.

## **11.4. Limited Waiver of Sovereign Immunity and Jurisdiction**

MIT hereby waives, in a limited manner, its sovereign immunity from suit in the United States District Court for the Western District of Washington, only, and no other court, concerning disputes regarding to the interpretation or enforcement of this Agreement that cannot be resolved pursuant to Section 11.3., provided however, that such waiver does not apply to any claims for damages except for MIT's indemnification obligations under Sections 4.3 and 6.2.1. up to the amount of coverage under MIT's general liability insurance, such insurance policy limits to be no less than one million dollars (\$1,000,000), which amount shall be adjusted for inflation at least every ten (10)

years, or any claims for damages for the misuse of funds paid under this Agreement up to the actual amount found by the Court to have, in fact, been misused. This limited waiver of sovereign immunity is solely for the benefit of TPU, and MIT does not waive its sovereign immunity from suit as to any other person or entity. The parties agree that this Agreement resolves claims based upon the Treaty of Point Elliott (12 Stat. 927) and other federal law, and, therefore, the federal courts have jurisdiction to the extent authorized in this Agreement.

#### **11.5. Notice**

All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on the date of service, if served personally on the party to whom notice is to be given, or on the third day after mailing if mailed to the party to whom notice is given by first class mail, registered or certified, postage prepaid and properly addressed. MIT and TPU shall each designate at least one representative to whom all notices, demands and other communications in connection with this Agreement shall be directed. Such designation shall be given in the same manner as that set forth in this section.

#### **11.6. Interest**

Any amounts due one party to the other pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall bear interest from the due date, or the date the right of reimbursement accrues, at the rate published or publicly announced most recently prior to such date as the lowest rate that can be legally charged by Seattle First National Bank, or its successor, for commercial, short-term unsecured loans.

#### **11.7. Waiver**

Any of the provisions of this Agreement may be waived, but only by a written consent of the party waiving such provisions. A waiver or any breach of, or failure to enforce, any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way affect, limit or waive a party's rights to enforce compliance thereafter with each and every provision of this Agreement.

#### **11.8. Successors and Assigns**

This Agreement shall be binding on the parties and on their successors in interest and assigns. When TPU is referred to in this Agreement, it shall mean the City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, Water Division, and its successors in interest and assigns.



#### **11.9. No Third Party Beneficiaries**

No third party is intended to, or shall have, any rights under this Agreement. MIT and TPU intend that this Agreement be strictly between MIT and TPU, and therefore only the parties have any right to enforce this Agreement or any provision of this Agreement.

#### **11.10. Conditions Beyond the Control of the Parties**

Neither party shall be liable for, nor shall be considered in breach of or default under this Agreement, because of any delay or failure to perform as required by this Agreement that is the result of any cause or condition beyond that party's control.

#### **11.11. Amendments**

The provisions of this Agreement, including all exhibits and attachments, may be modified or amended only upon the mutual written agreement of the parties, duly executed by lawfully authorized officers or officials of each party. MIT's Chairperson and TPU's Director of Public Utilities are authorized to make minor modifications to this Agreement in writing, if the modifications are consistent with the provisions and intent of this Agreement.

#### **11.12. No Release of Third Parties**

This Agreement is not intended by the parties to act, nor shall it act, to release any third parties not named herein from any claims or liabilities whatsoever.

#### **11.13. Severability**

If any provision of this Agreement shall to any extent be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby, and each provision of this Agreement shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### **11.14. Equal Participation in Drafting**

MIT and TPU have equally participated in the drafting of this Agreement. No ambiguity shall be construed against either party based upon a claim that that party crafted the ambiguous language.

#### **11.15. Headings Not Controlling**

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience and reference only, and are not part of this Agreement, and in no way amplify, define, limit or describe the scope or

intent of this Agreement.

**11.16. Effective Date**

This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by MIT and TPU.

DATED this 24<sup>th</sup> day of AUGUST, 1995.

MUCKLESHOOT INDIAN TRIBE

By Virginia Cross

CITY OF TACOMA

By Harold S. Moss

By Mark Quinn

009

## Howard Hanson Storage Operation

Upon approval by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, modification of existing operating protocols at Howard Hanson Dam will facilitate maintenance of enhanced "basement" flow levels at the Palmer and Auburn gages. This will be accomplished by releasing available storage volume behind Howard Hanson Dam in accordance with established "rule curves" that are monitored on a daily basis. The rule curves will set minimum basement flow levels that can be maintained at any given point in time. During times of the year that available inflow into Howard Hanson Reservoir is not sufficient to maintain minimum instream flows, storage will be drafted from the reservoir. Under severe cases, diversion from Tacoma's P1 senior water right will also be cut back to make up the deficit.

### Operating Zones

Figure 1 presents a relationship between available storage volume behind Howard Hanson Dam and time of year, and four discrete dam operation rule curves. The rule curves define the outer boundaries of instream flow operating zones which provide criteria for regulating the release rate as a function of time of year and available storage volume.

Table 1 provides tabular input for maintenance of Auburn flows based on time of year and available storage volume behind Howard Hanson Dam. To use Table 1, find the day and month in the first column. Then find the appropriate operating zone defined by the available storage for that day. As an example, an available storage volume of 20,000 acre feet on August 15 would fall within Operating Zone 2.

### Special Conditions

Under Operating Zone 4, Tacoma must make up the instream flow deficit by cutting back on diversion from its P1 senior water right, requiring that the City draft additional groundwater to make up the resulting supply deficit. Discussions are under way with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers concerning mechanisms to allow storage of an additional 5,000 acre feet for groundwater recharge under such conditions. It is contemplated that storage would be limited to the well deficit as of May 1, up to a maximum of 5,000 acre feet per year.

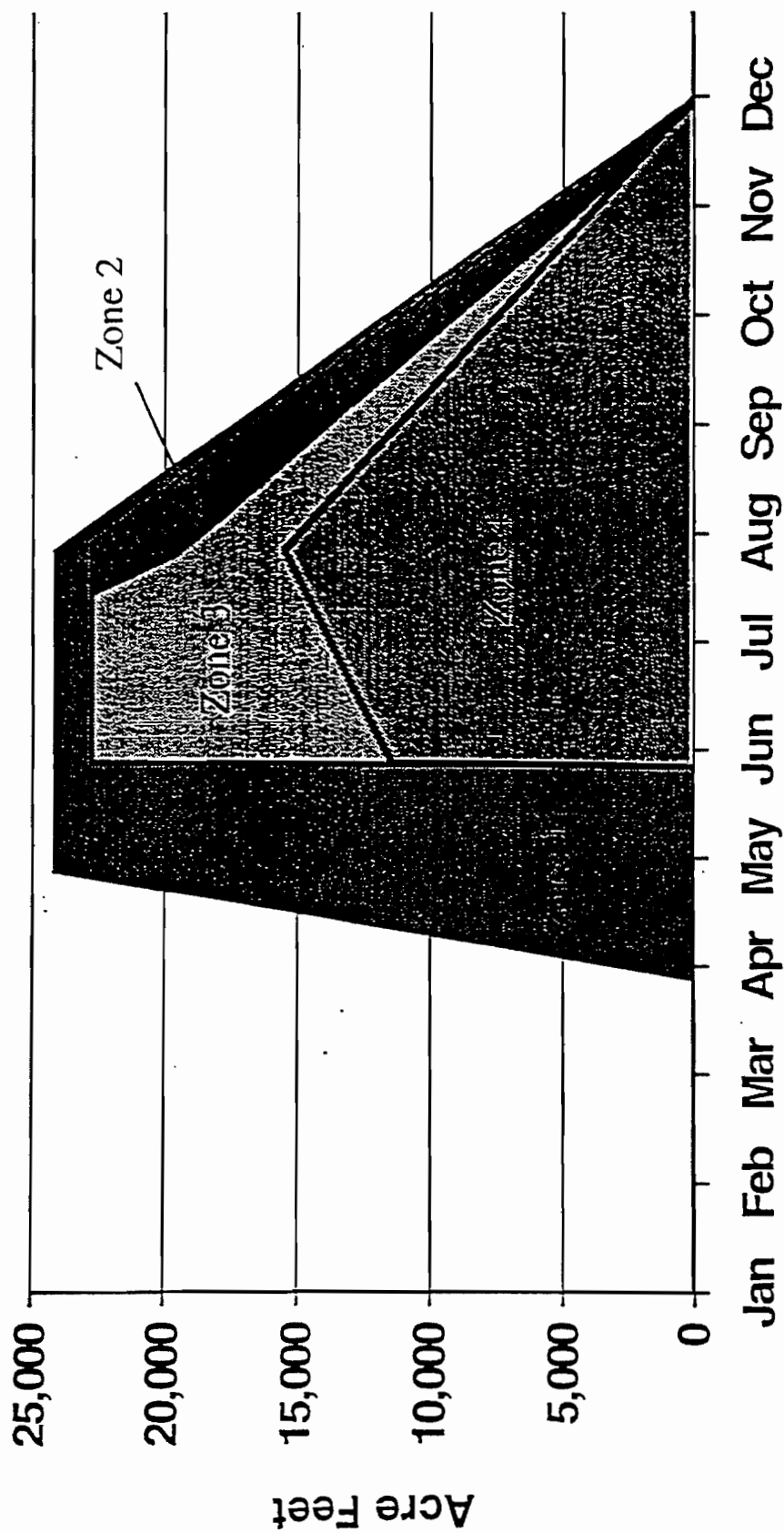


Figure 1  
Operating Zones

**Table 1**  
**Operating Zones Based on Date and Reservoir Storage Volume**

DATE	Acre Feet	Zone 1	Acre Feet	Zone 2	Acre Feet	Zone 3	Acre Feet	Zone 4	Acre Feet
31-Mar	0	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
1-Apr	781	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
2-Apr	1,561	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
3-Apr	2,342	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
4-Apr	3,123	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
5-Apr	3,903	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
6-Apr	4,684	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
7-Apr	5,465	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
8-Apr	6,245	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
9-Apr	7,026	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
10-Apr	7,806	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
11-Apr	8,587	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
12-Apr	9,368	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
13-Apr	10,148	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
14-Apr	10,929	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
15-Apr	11,710	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
16-Apr	12,490	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
17-Apr	13,271	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
18-Apr	14,052	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
19-Apr	14,832	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
20-Apr	15,613	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
21-Apr	16,394	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
22-Apr	17,174	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
23-Apr	17,955	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
24-Apr	18,735	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
25-Apr	19,516	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
26-Apr	20,297	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
27-Apr	21,077	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
28-Apr	21,858	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
29-Apr	22,639	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
30-Apr	23,419	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
1-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
2-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
3-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
4-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
5-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
6-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
7-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
8-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
9-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
10-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
11-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
12-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
13-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
14-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
15-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
16-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
17-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
18-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
19-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
20-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0

**Table 1**  
**Operating Zones Based on Date and Reservoir Storage Volume**

DATE	Acre Feet	Zone 1	Acre Feet	Zone 2	Acre Feet	Zone 3	Acre Feet	Zone 4	Acre Feet
21-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
22-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
23-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
24-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
25-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
26-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
27-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
28-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
29-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
30-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
31-May	24,200	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0
1-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,372	↔	0
2-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,440	↔	0
3-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,507	↔	0
4-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,575	↔	0
5-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,642	↔	0
6-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,710	↔	0
7-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,777	↔	0
8-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,845	↔	0
9-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,912	↔	0
10-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	11,980	↔	0
11-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,047	↔	0
12-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,115	↔	0
13-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,182	↔	0
14-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,250	↔	0
15-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,317	↔	0
16-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,385	↔	0
17-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,452	↔	0
18-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,520	↔	0
19-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,587	↔	0
20-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,655	↔	0
21-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,722	↔	0
22-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,790	↔	0
23-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,857	↔	0
24-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,925	↔	0
25-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	12,992	↔	0
26-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,060	↔	0
27-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,127	↔	0
28-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,195	↔	0
29-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,262	↔	0
30-Jun	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,330	↔	0
1-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,398	↔	0
2-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,465	↔	0
3-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,533	↔	0
4-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,600	↔	0
5-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,668	↔	0
6-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,735	↔	0
7-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,803	↔	0
8-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,870	↔	0
9-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	13,938	↔	0
10-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,005	↔	0

**Table 1**  
**Operating Zones Based on Date and Reservoir Storage Volume**

DATE	Acre Feet	Zone 1	Acre Feet	Zone 2	Acre Feet	Zone 3	Acre Feet	Zone 4	Acre Feet
11-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,073	↔	0
12-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,140	↔	0
13-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,208	↔	0
14-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,275	↔	0
15-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,343	↔	0
16-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,410	↔	0
17-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,478	↔	0
18-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,545	↔	0
19-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,613	↔	0
20-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,748	↔	14,680	↔	0
21-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,463	↔	14,748	↔	0
22-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	22,178	↔	14,815	↔	0
23-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	21,893	↔	14,883	↔	0
24-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	21,608	↔	14,950	↔	0
25-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	21,323	↔	15,018	↔	0
26-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	21,038	↔	15,085	↔	0
27-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	20,753	↔	15,153	↔	0
28-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	20,468	↔	15,220	↔	0
29-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	20,183	↔	15,288	↔	0
30-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	19,898	↔	15,355	↔	0
31-Jul	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	19,613	↔	15,423	↔	0
1-Aug	24,200	↔	22,748	↔	19,457	↔	15,490	↔	0
2-Aug	24,012	↔	22,748	↔	19,301	↔	15,370	↔	0
3-Aug	23,824	↔	22,748	↔	19,145	↔	15,250	↔	0
4-Aug	23,636	↔	22,567	↔	18,989	↔	15,129	↔	0
5-Aug	23,448	↔	22,386	↔	18,833	↔	15,009	↔	0
6-Aug	23,260	↔	22,205	↔	18,677	↔	14,888	↔	0
7-Aug	23,072	↔	22,024	↔	18,521	↔	14,768	↔	0
8-Aug	22,884	↔	21,843	↔	18,365	↔	14,647	↔	0
9-Aug	22,696	↔	21,662	↔	18,209	↔	14,527	↔	0
10-Aug	22,508	↔	21,481	↔	18,053	↔	14,406	↔	0
11-Aug	22,320	↔	21,300	↔	17,897	↔	14,286	↔	0
12-Aug	22,132	↔	21,119	↔	17,741	↔	14,165	↔	0
13-Aug	21,944	↔	20,938	↔	17,585	↔	14,045	↔	0
14-Aug	21,756	↔	20,757	↔	17,429	↔	13,924	↔	0
15-Aug	21,568	↔	20,576	↔	17,273	↔	13,804	↔	0
16-Aug	21,380	↔	20,395	↔	17,117	↔	13,683	↔	0
17-Aug	21,192	↔	20,214	↔	16,961	↔	13,563	↔	0
18-Aug	21,004	↔	20,033	↔	16,805	↔	13,442	↔	0
19-Aug	20,816	↔	19,852	↔	16,649	↔	13,322	↔	0
20-Aug	20,628	↔	19,671	↔	16,493	↔	13,201	↔	0
21-Aug	20,440	↔	19,490	↔	16,337	↔	13,081	↔	0
22-Aug	20,252	↔	19,309	↔	16,181	↔	12,960	↔	0
23-Aug	20,064	↔	19,128	↔	16,025	↔	12,840	↔	0
24-Aug	19,876	↔	18,947	↔	15,869	↔	12,719	↔	0
25-Aug	19,688	↔	18,766	↔	15,713	↔	12,599	↔	0
26-Aug	19,500	↔	18,585	↔	15,557	↔	12,478	↔	0
27-Aug	19,312	↔	18,404	↔	15,401	↔	12,358	↔	0
28-Aug	19,124	↔	18,223	↔	15,245	↔	12,237	↔	0
29-Aug	18,936	↔	18,042	↔	15,089	↔	12,117	↔	0
30-Aug	18,748	↔	17,861	↔	14,933	↔	11,996	↔	0

**Table 1**  
**Operating Zones Based on Date and Reservoir Storage Volume**

DATE	Acre Feet	Zone 1	Acre Feet	Zone 2	Acre Feet	Zone 3	Acre Feet	Zone 4	Acre Feet
31-Aug	18,560	↔	17,680	↔	14,777	↔	11,876	↔	0
1-Sep	18,372	↔	17,499	↔	14,621	↔	11,755	↔	0
2-Sep	18,184	↔	17,318	↔	14,465	↔	11,635	↔	0
3-Sep	17,996	↔	17,137	↔	14,309	↔	11,515	↔	0
4-Sep	17,808	↔	16,956	↔	14,153	↔	11,394	↔	0
5-Sep	17,620	↔	16,775	↔	13,997	↔	11,274	↔	0
6-Sep	17,432	↔	16,594	↔	13,841	↔	11,153	↔	0
7-Sep	17,244	↔	16,413	↔	13,685	↔	11,033	↔	0
8-Sep	17,056	↔	16,232	↔	13,529	↔	10,912	↔	0
9-Sep	16,868	↔	16,051	↔	13,373	↔	10,792	↔	0
10-Sep	16,680	↔	15,870	↔	13,217	↔	10,671	↔	0
11-Sep	16,492	↔	15,689	↔	13,061	↔	10,551	↔	0
12-Sep	16,304	↔	15,508	↔	12,905	↔	10,430	↔	0
13-Sep	16,116	↔	15,327	↔	12,749	↔	10,310	↔	0
14-Sep	15,928	↔	15,146	↔	12,593	↔	10,189	↔	0
15-Sep	15,740	↔	14,965	↔	12,437	↔	10,069	↔	0
16-Sep	15,552	↔	14,784	↔	12,281	↔	9,948	↔	0
17-Sep	15,364	↔	14,603	↔	12,125	↔	9,828	↔	0
18-Sep	15,176	↔	14,422	↔	11,969	↔	9,707	↔	0
19-Sep	14,988	↔	14,241	↔	11,813	↔	9,587	↔	0
20-Sep	14,800	↔	14,060	↔	11,657	↔	9,466	↔	0
21-Sep	14,612	↔	13,879	↔	11,501	↔	9,346	↔	0
22-Sep	14,424	↔	13,698	↔	11,345	↔	9,225	↔	0
23-Sep	14,236	↔	13,517	↔	11,189	↔	9,105	↔	0
24-Sep	14,048	↔	13,336	↔	11,033	↔	8,984	↔	0
25-Sep	13,860	↔	13,155	↔	10,877	↔	8,864	↔	0
26-Sep	13,672	↔	12,974	↔	10,721	↔	8,743	↔	0
27-Sep	13,484	↔	12,793	↔	10,565	↔	8,623	↔	0
28-Sep	13,296	↔	12,612	↔	10,409	↔	8,502	↔	0
29-Sep	13,108	↔	12,431	↔	10,253	↔	8,382	↔	0
30-Sep	12,920	↔	12,250	↔	10,097	↔	8,261	↔	0
1-Oct	12,732	↔	12,069	↔	9,941	↔	8,141	↔	0
2-Oct	12,544	↔	11,888	↔	9,785	↔	8,020	↔	0
3-Oct	12,356	↔	11,707	↔	9,629	↔	7,900	↔	0
4-Oct	12,168	↔	11,526	↔	9,473	↔	7,779	↔	0
5-Oct	11,980	↔	11,345	↔	9,317	↔	7,659	↔	0
6-Oct	11,792	↔	11,164	↔	9,161	↔	7,539	↔	0
7-Oct	11,604	↔	10,983	↔	9,005	↔	7,418	↔	0
8-Oct	11,416	↔	10,802	↔	8,849	↔	7,298	↔	0
9-Oct	11,228	↔	10,621	↔	8,693	↔	7,177	↔	0
10-Oct	11,040	↔	10,440	↔	8,537	↔	7,057	↔	0
11-Oct	10,852	↔	10,259	↔	8,381	↔	6,936	↔	0
12-Oct	10,664	↔	10,078	↔	8,225	↔	6,816	↔	0
13-Oct	10,476	↔	9,897	↔	8,069	↔	6,695	↔	0
14-Oct	10,288	↔	9,716	↔	7,913	↔	6,575	↔	0
15-Oct	10,100	↔	9,535	↔	7,757	↔	6,454	↔	0
16-Oct	9,912	↔	9,354	↔	7,601	↔	6,334	↔	0
17-Oct	9,724	↔	9,173	↔	7,445	↔	6,213	↔	0
18-Oct	9,536	↔	8,992	↔	7,289	↔	6,093	↔	0
19-Oct	9,348	↔	8,811	↔	7,133	↔	5,972	↔	0
20-Oct	9,160	↔	8,630	↔	6,977	↔	5,852	↔	0



**Table 1**  
**Operating Zones Based on Date and Reservoir Storage Volume**

DATE	Acre Feet	Zone 1	Acre Feet	Zone 2	Acre Feet	Zone 3	Acre Feet	Zone 4	Acre Feet
21-Oct	8,972	↔	8,449	↔	6,821	↔	5,731	↔	0
22-Oct	8,784	↔	8,268	↔	6,665	↔	5,611	↔	0
23-Oct	8,596	↔	8,087	↔	6,509	↔	5,490	↔	0
24-Oct	8,408	↔	7,906	↔	6,353	↔	5,370	↔	0
25-Oct	8,220	↔	7,725	↔	6,197	↔	5,249	↔	0
26-Oct	8,032	↔	7,544	↔	6,041	↔	5,129	↔	0
27-Oct	7,844	↔	7,363	↔	5,885	↔	5,008	↔	0
28-Oct	7,656	↔	7,182	↔	5,729	↔	4,888	↔	0
29-Oct	7,468	↔	7,001	↔	5,573	↔	4,767	↔	0
30-Oct	7,280	↔	6,820	↔	5,417	↔	4,647	↔	0
31-Oct	7,092	↔	6,639	↔	5,261	↔	4,526	↔	0
1-Nov	6,904	↔	6,458	↔	5,100	↔	4,406	↔	0
2-Nov	6,716	↔	6,277	↔	4,955	↔	4,285	↔	0
3-Nov	6,528	↔	6,096	↔	4,810	↔	4,165	↔	0
4-Nov	6,340	↔	5,915	↔	4,665	↔	4,044	↔	0
5-Nov	6,152	↔	5,734	↔	4,520	↔	3,924	↔	0
6-Nov	5,964	↔	5,553	↔	4,375	↔	3,804	↔	0
7-Nov	5,776	↔	5,372	↔	4,230	↔	3,683	↔	0
8-Nov	5,588	↔	5,191	↔	4,085	↔	3,563	↔	0
9-Nov	5,400	↔	5,010	↔	3,940	↔	3,442	↔	0
10-Nov	5,212	↔	4,829	↔	3,795	↔	3,322	↔	0
11-Nov	5,024	↔	4,648	↔	3,650	↔	3,201	↔	0
12-Nov	4,836	↔	4,467	↔	3,505	↔	3,081	↔	0
13-Nov	4,648	↔	4,286	↔	3,360	↔	2,960	↔	0
14-Nov	4,460	↔	4,105	↔	3,215	↔	2,840	↔	0
15-Nov	4,272	↔	3,924	↔	3,070	↔	2,719	↔	0
16-Nov	4,084	↔	3,743	↔	2,925	↔	2,599	↔	0
17-Nov	3,896	↔	3,562	↔	2,780	↔	2,478	↔	0
18-Nov	3,708	↔	3,381	↔	2,635	↔	2,358	↔	0
19-Nov	3,520	↔	3,200	↔	2,490	↔	2,237	↔	0
20-Nov	3,332	↔	3,019	↔	2,345	↔	2,117	↔	0
21-Nov	3,144	↔	2,838	↔	2,200	↔	1,996	↔	0
22-Nov	2,956	↔	2,657	↔	2,055	↔	1,876	↔	0
23-Nov	2,768	↔	2,476	↔	1,910	↔	1,755	↔	0
24-Nov	2,580	↔	2,295	↔	1,765	↔	1,635	↔	0
25-Nov	2,392	↔	2,114	↔	1,620	↔	1,514	↔	0
26-Nov	2,204	↔	1,933	↔	1,475	↔	1,394	↔	0
27-Nov	2,016	↔	1,752	↔	1,330	↔	1,273	↔	0
28-Nov	1,828	↔	1,571	↔	1,185	↔	1,153	↔	0
29-Nov	1,640	↔	1,390	↔	1,040	↔	1,032	↔	0
30-Nov	1,452	↔	1,209	↔	895	↔	912	↔	0
1-Dec	1,264	↔	1,028	↔	750	↔	791	↔	0
2-Dec	1,076	↔	847	↔	605	↔	671	↔	0
3-Dec	888	↔	666	↔	460	↔	550	↔	0
4-Dec	700	↔	485	↔	315	↔	430	↔	0
5-Dec	512	↔	304	↔	170	↔	309	↔	0
6-Dec	324	↔	123	↔	25	↔	189	↔	0
7-Dec	136	↔	-	↔	-	↔	68	↔	0
8-Dec	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	-	↔	0

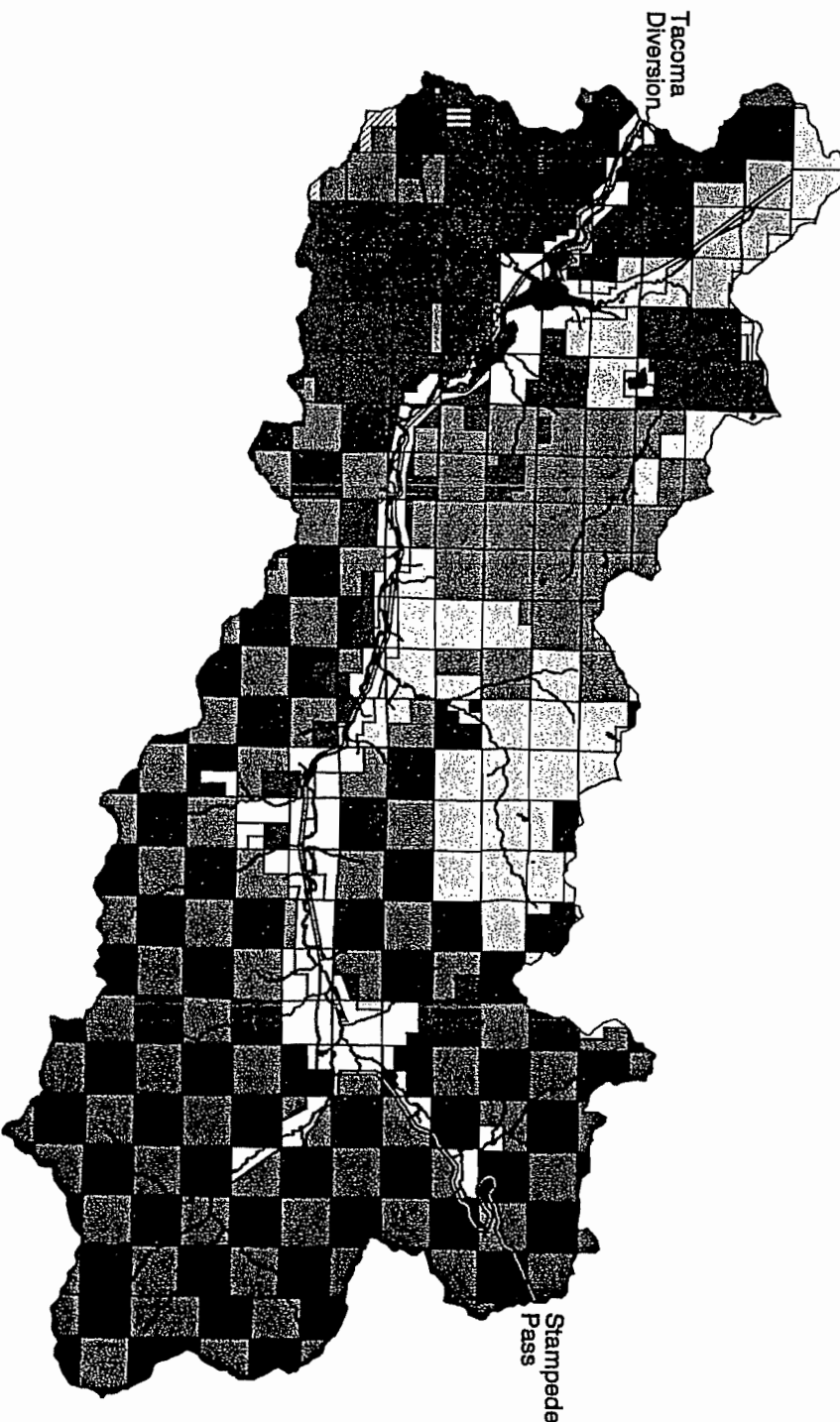


LEGEND

- Water Body
- Reservoir
- Swamp
- Lake
- Hydrography
- Stream
- Owner
  - Army Corps of Engineers
  - Burlington Northern Railroad
  - Champion International Corp
  - CITICOR
  - State DNR
  - King County
  - MCNC
  - METRO
  - OTHER
    - Plum Creek Timber Co.
    - State Aeronautics Div.
    - Seattle Water Div.
    - Small Private
    - Tacoma Water Div.
    - U S Forest Service
    - Weyerhaeuser Co.

TACOMA CITY WATER  
UPPER GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
OWNERSHIP  
July, 1995

WATERSHED OWNERSHIP		
Owner	Area (Acres)	Percentage (%)
ACR	406.81	0.2
ARM	1186.87	0.9
CIC	4460.81	3.0
CYR	12028.74	8.2
DMR	15791.32	10.7
KING	8.78	0.0
MCNC	145.82	0.1
METRO	280.16	0.2
OTHER	80.19	0.1
PCRC	80743.04	54.5
RD	31.25	0.0
SRD	2588.49	1.8
TRWR	13461.06	9.1
UPR	18596.60	12.4
WCD	10292.79	7.0
Total	247284.73	100.0



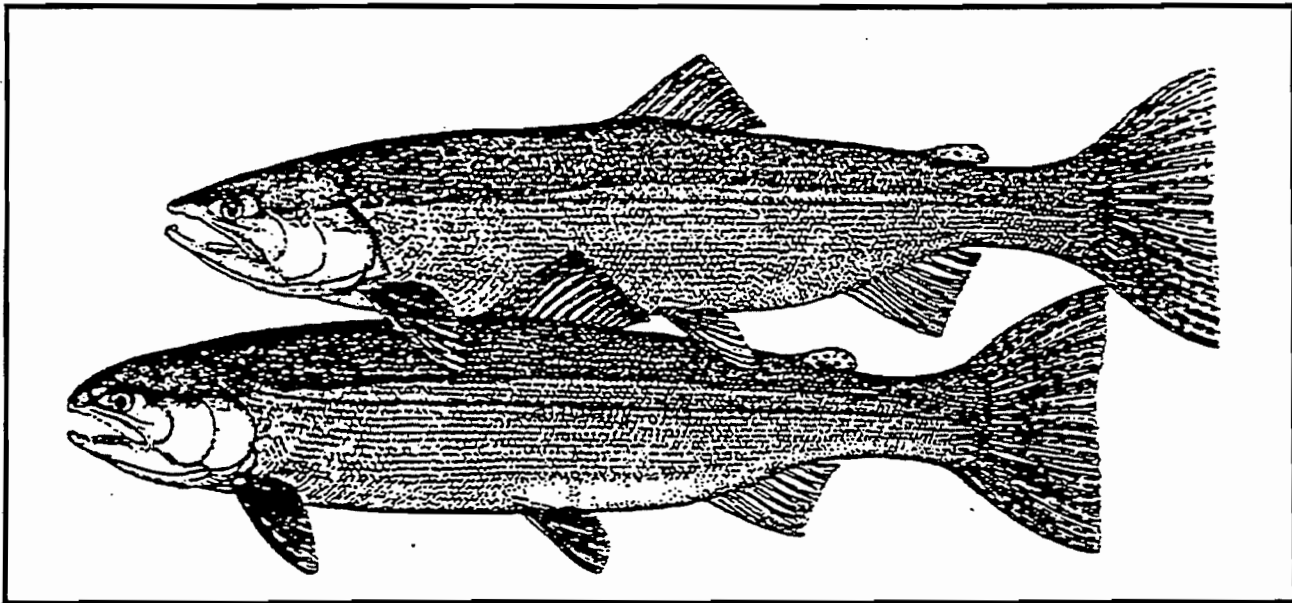


# **FISHPRO**

Engineers and Environmental Consultants

## **A TRIBAL FISH RESTORATION FACILITY ON THE UPPER GREEN RIVER**

The Muckleshoot Tribe  
and  
Tacoma Public Utilities



August 7, 1995

## Upper Green River Restoration Fish Culture Facility

### Summary of Design Criteria Based on \$8,500,000 Capital/Construction Budget

#### Rearing Program

350,000 steelhead  
500,000 chinook  
500,000 coho

#### Assumptions associated with this design scenario include:

1. Groundwater for incubation
2. Evaluation Center 5,500 ft<sup>2</sup> and will provide:
  - a. reception area
  - b. restroom
  - c. office/conference room
  - d. laboratory
  - e. crew room and locker room
3. Free-standing freezer for diet storage - 500 ft<sup>2</sup>
4. No river barrier. Weir, ladder and trap included. Minimum construction in floodway at rearing facility.
5. Construct one new duplex. Pre-manufactured homes may be less expensive than a designed stick built spec. structure. Retain and refurbish farmhouse as residence. Use outbuilding already on-site as shop/storage building.
6. Site work cost estimate reflects balance in cut/fill.
7. Aeration headtank upgraded to condition groundwater.
8. It is assumed there is sufficient incubation water supply.
9. Raceways to be in-ground concrete.
10. Adult holding includes provisions for :

a. Steelhead	150 males, 150 females	2.5 ft <sup>3</sup> /fish
b. Chinook	200 males, 200 females	8 ft <sup>3</sup> /fish
c. Coho	220 males, 220 females	4 ft <sup>3</sup> /fish
11. Automatic feeding system with computer control is included in plan.
12. The shop would be relocated from the operations and evaluation center to an insulated portion of the upgraded existing barn building.

13. If the water supply is not pumped, generation for emergency power can be reduced.
14. Separate well water stabilization with a fiberglass headtank would cut some costs from the main supply, should sufficient head be available from the gravity feed line - no headtank would be required.
15. Eliminate all paving except between smaller raceway units.
16. Central alarm, monitoring and controls could be basic, but fiber optic is recommended as cost of any loss from lightning would significantly offset the small, if any, cost difference.
17. A portable "vacuum" cleaning system to a centralized drain to the clarifier is recommended in lieu of a central control/pump system. This will retain flexibility and lessen site utility cost.

# Opinion of Probable Cost

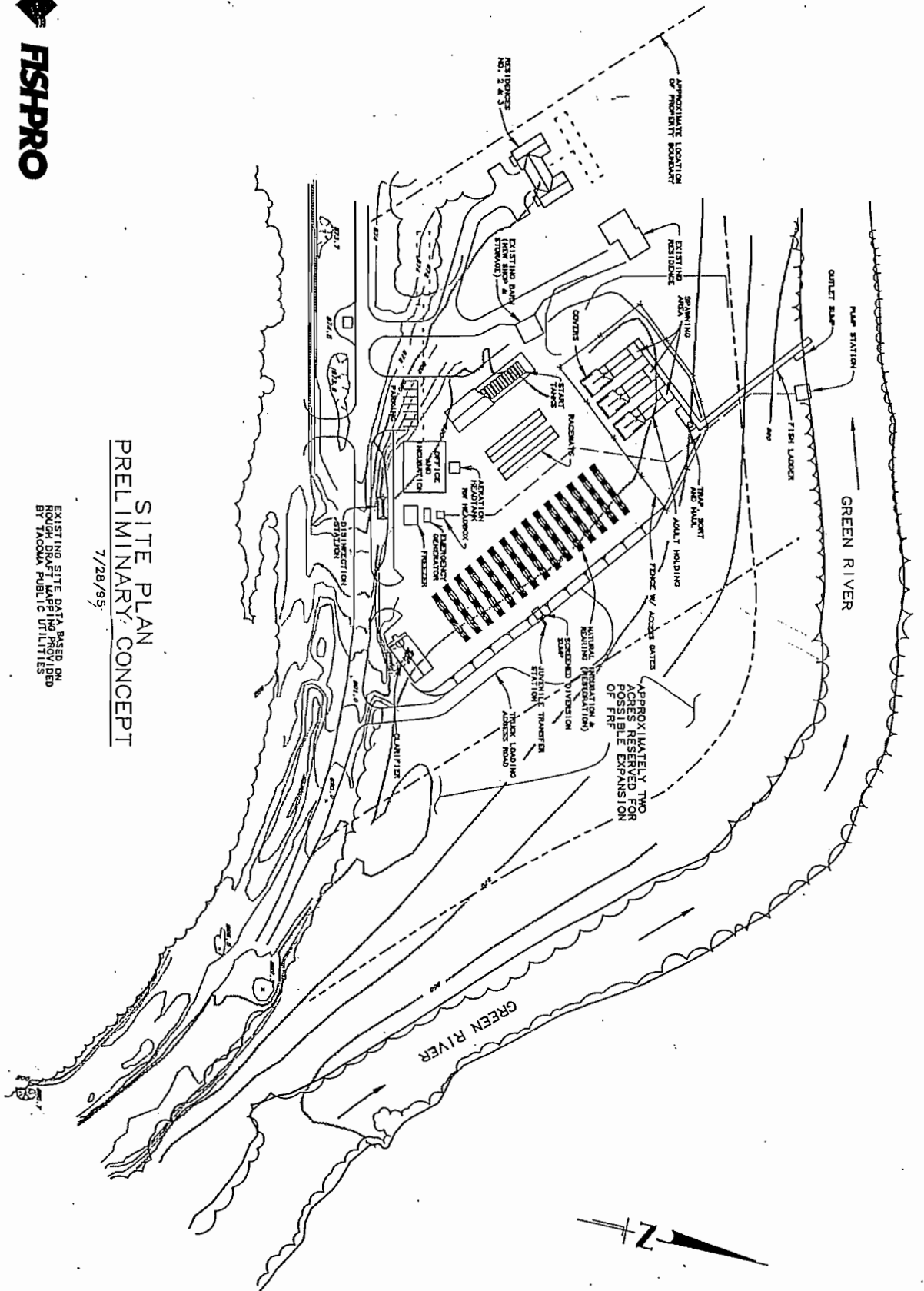
1. Sitework	275,000	
Grading, cut/fill (assume balance), trenching		
2. Utilities	300,000	
3. Residences	170,000	
4. Existing Residence Upgrade	30,000	
5. Incubation & Evaluation Center (5,500 sq.ft.)	550,000	
6. Freezer (500 sq.ft.)	50,000	
7. Adult Holding (3 doubles)	540,000	
8. Adult Holding Improvements	70,000	
9. Natural Incubation/Rearing (15 doubles 3'x50')	1,000,000	
10. River Ladder, Trap and Haul	380,000	
11. Start Tank Shelter (4,050 sq.ft., includes foundations, floor, roof, plumbing & electrical)	170,000	
12. Aeration Headtank	125,000	
13. Start Tanks (22 at 3'x3'x18')	99,000	
14. Standby Power and Building	150,000	
15. 8'x80' Raceway Pair (2)	330,000	
16. Upgrade Farm Buildings (shop/storage)	20,000	
17. Truck Disinfection Station	16,000	
18. Clarifier	215,000	
19. Outlet Sump	15,000	
20. Exterior Piping	950,000	
21. Instrumentation and Control	150,000	
22. Fish Rearing Equipment	86,000	
Vertical Trays, 48 ea. \$38,400		
Iso buckets, 304 ea. \$7,600		
Formalin System, \$40,000		
Subtotal		5,631,000
Contingency (15%)	853,650	
Subtotal		6,544,650
Construction Engineering and Permitting (10%)	654,465	
Construction Management (5%)	327,233	
Subtotal		7,526,348
23. EIS	275,000	
24. Land Use Permitting	80,000	
25. Capital Equipment	418,652	
26. Release Site Developments	200,000	
Subtotal		973,652
Total		<u>8,500,000</u>

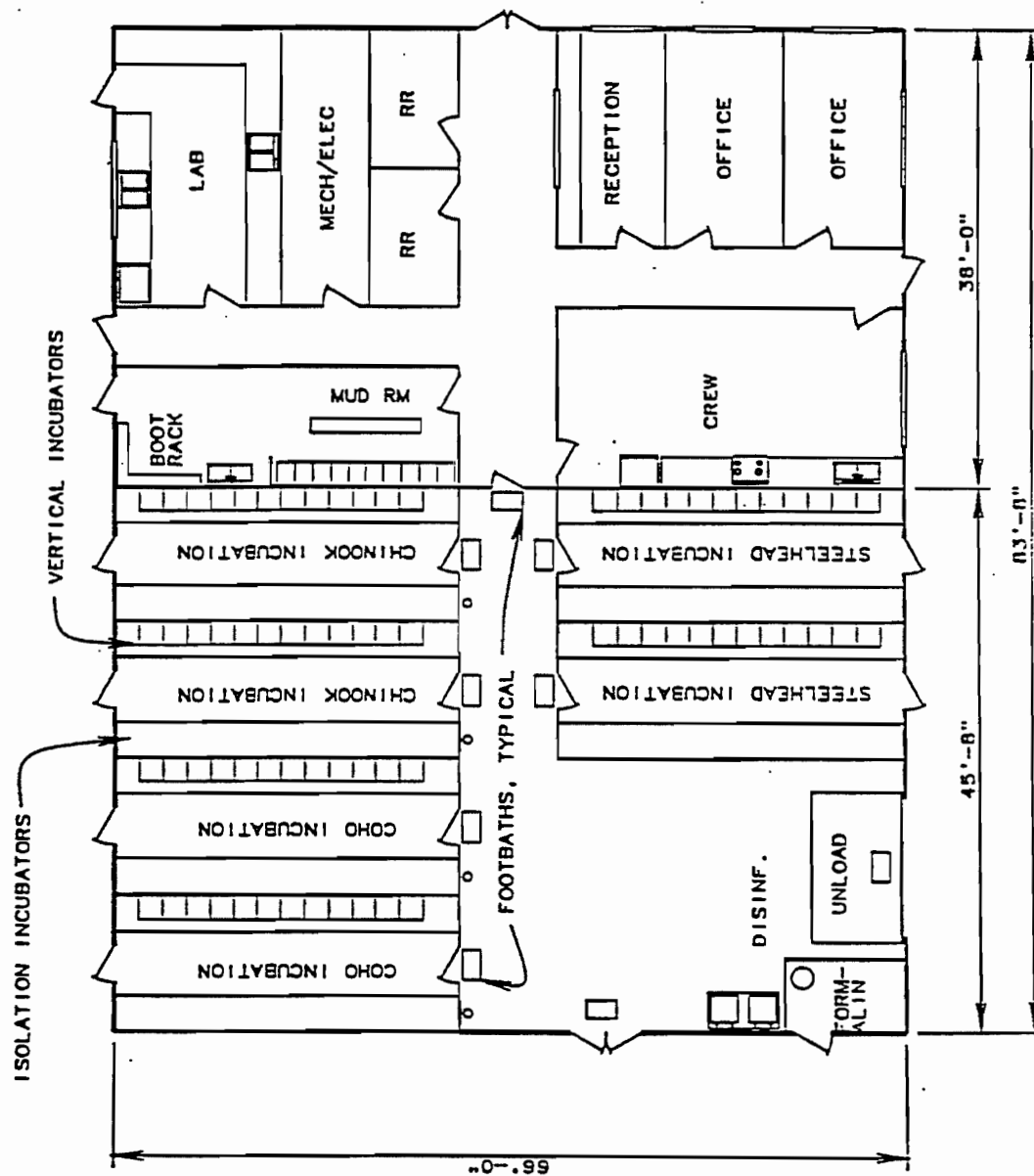


**SITE PLAN  
PRELIMINARY CONCEPT**

7/28/95

EXISTING SITE DATA BASED ON  
ROUGH DRAFT MAPPING PROVIDED  
BY TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES





# EVALUATION CENTER HATCHERY BUILDING SCHEMATIC

SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0"





Green River Restoration Summary Adult Holding, Incubation and Rearing Requirements 8/3/95								
Species	Adult Holding Total Ft3 / Species	Group Description Rearing Criteria	Release No.	Iso buckets	Vertical Stack Incubators (No. Stacks)	Raceway Size	No. of Raceways (Peak)	
Steelhead	1200	0.2 lbs / ft3	280,000	48	2	50' x 3' x 2.6'	19	
Steelhead	300	>1 lbs / ft3	70,000	12	10	80' x 8' x 3'	1	
Chinook	5120	0.2 lbs / ft3	400,000	126	4	50' x 3' x 2.6'	14	
Chinook	1280	>1 lbs / ft3	100,000	32	14	80' x 8' x 3'	1	
Coho	2800	0.2 lbs / ft3	400,000	76	4	50' x 3' x 2.6'	14	
Coho	720	>1 lbs / ft3	100,000	10	14	80' x 8' x 3'	1	
TOTALS				304	48			
Total Functional Rearing Units								
8' x 80' x 3'	3							
50' x 3' x 2.6'	30							

**TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES GREEN RIVER PROJECT  
ESTIMATED HATCHERY CAPITAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

<b>AREA or ITEM</b>	<b>ESTIMATED COST</b>
I. Production Capacities	
II. Water Supply Issues	
A. Monitoring equipment	\$5,000
B. De-gassing equipment	\$0
C. Other	\$2,000
Subtotal	\$7,000
III. Power Issues ( In site costs )	
Subtotal	\$0
IV. Fuel Issues ( In site costs )	
Subtotal	\$0
V. Staffing	
Subtotal	\$0
VI. Housing	
Subtotal	\$0
VII. Lab / Office	
A. Computers	\$6,000
B. Printers	\$0
C. Furniture	\$4,000
D. Lab equipment	\$25,000
Subtotal	\$35,000
VIII. Storage Issues	
A. Shelves / storage units	\$5,000
Subtotal	\$5,000
IX. Shop Issues	
A. Major tools	\$8,000
Subtotal	\$8,000
X. Communications	
Subtotal	\$0
XI. Docking / Rearing Pens	
Subtotal	\$0
XII. Maintenance / Unclassified	
A. Tractor forklift	\$15,000
B. Vehicles	\$48,356
Subtotal	\$63,356
XIII. Brood Collection and Holding	
A. Transport equipment	\$7,000
B. Pumps	\$0

C. Crowders / dividers		\$5,000
D. Other		\$3,000
E. Tag detection		\$12,000
	Subtotal	\$27,000
XIV. Eggtake Issues		
A. Racks		\$1,000
B. Egg room misc. equipment		\$0
	Subtotal	\$1,000
XV. Incubation Issues		
A. Incubators ( in site cost )		\$0
B. Egg sorters		\$3,000
C. Scales		\$3,000
D. Treatment system		\$3,000
E. Other		\$0
	Subtotal	\$9,000
XVI. Rearing / Release		
A. Feeding equipment		\$137,500
B. RW cleaning equipment		\$4,000
C. Boat / trailer		\$0
D. Counters		\$0
E. Scales		\$1,000
	Subtotal	\$142,500
XVII. Marking / Tagging		
		\$13,000
	Subtotal	\$13,000
XVIII. Fry Transfer		
A. Transport truck / tanks		\$50,000
B. Pumps / hose		\$6,000
C. Other		\$2,000
	Subtotal	\$58,000
XIX. Safety Issues		
	Subtotal	\$0
XX. Environmental Issues		
	Subtotal	\$0
XXI. Other		
	Subtotal	\$0
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$368,856</b>
Contingency 13.5%		\$49,795
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b><u>\$418,652</u></b>

## HEADWORKS FISHERIES PARCEL DESCRIPTION

### PARCEL A:

That portion of the Easterly 1243.00 feet, as measured along the Northerly line of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company Right-of-Way, of the West Half (W½) of the Northeast Quarter (NE¼) Section 13, Township 21 North, Range 7 East, W.M., in King County, Washington, lying Northerly of said right-of-way and lying Southerly of the North line of the Green River.

EXCEPT the East 100.00 feet thereof.

AND EXCEPT the Westerly 1023.00 feet thereof, as measured along the Northerly line of said right-of-way.

### PARCEL B:

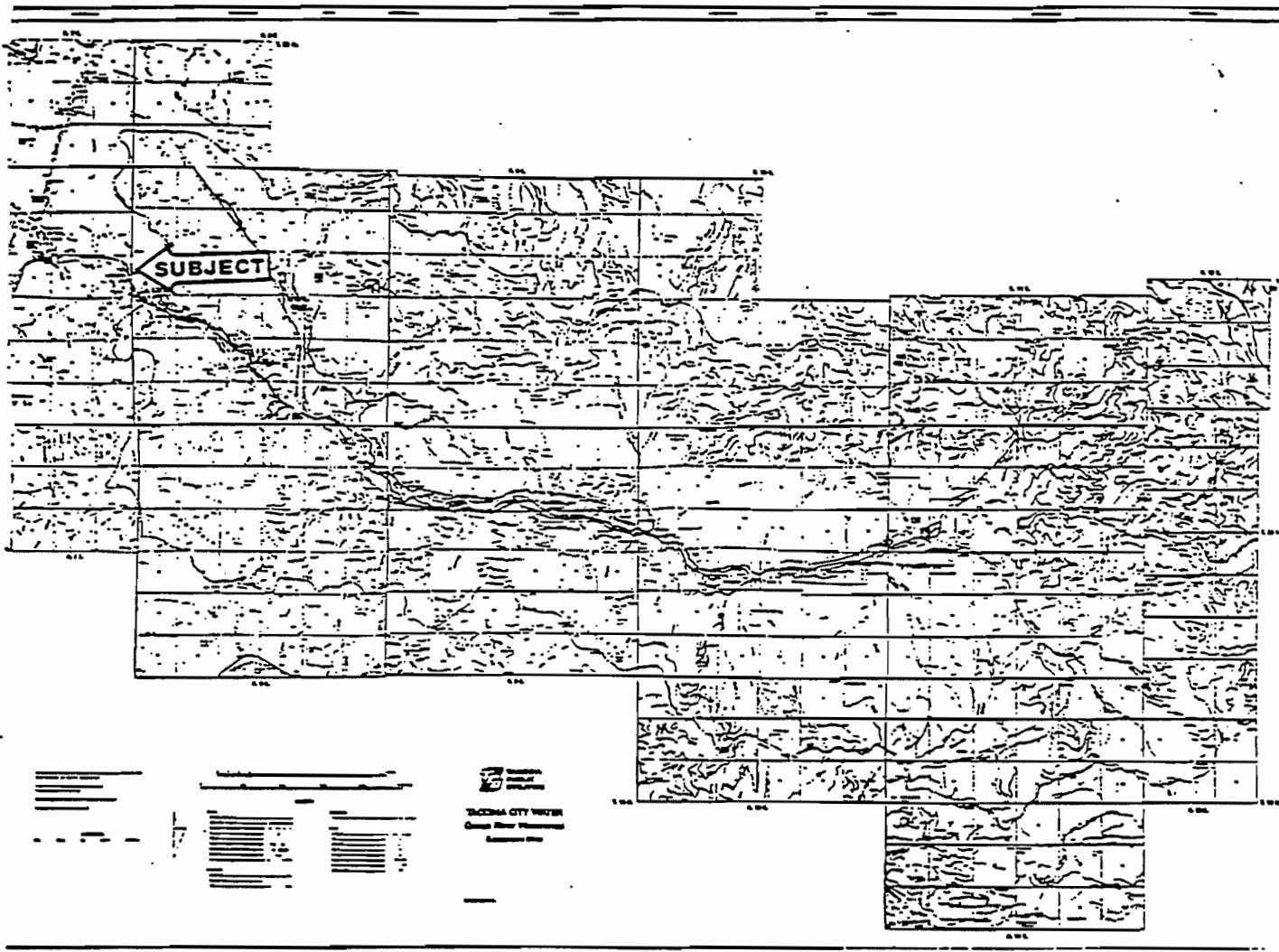
The East 100.00 feet of the following described tract:

That portion of the West Half (W½) of the Northeast Quarter (NE¼) of Section 13, Township 21 North, Range 7 East, W.M., in King County, Washington, lying Northerly of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company Right-of-Way, and lying Southerly of the North line of the Green River.

### PARCEL C:

The West 600.00 feet of the East Half (E½) of the Northeast Quarter (NE¼) of Section 13, Township 21 North, Range 7 East, W.M., King County, Washington, lying South of the Green River and North of the abandoned 400.00 foot charter right-of-way of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company as conveyed to the City of Tacoma under King County Auditor File No. 9107191368. Dimensions are approximate. Survey to verify actual dimensions and description.





CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

<p>Date 07/28/95</p> <p>Carol A. Bellinger Real Estate Management Supervisor</p>	<p>AREA MAP</p> <p>GREEN RIVER WATERSHED HEADWORKS FISHERIES PARCEL NE¼ OF SECTION-T20N-R7E, W. M. KING COUNTY</p>	<p>Scale</p> <p>1"=400'</p> <p>Project No.</p> <p>95-157 CJK</p>
--	--	--

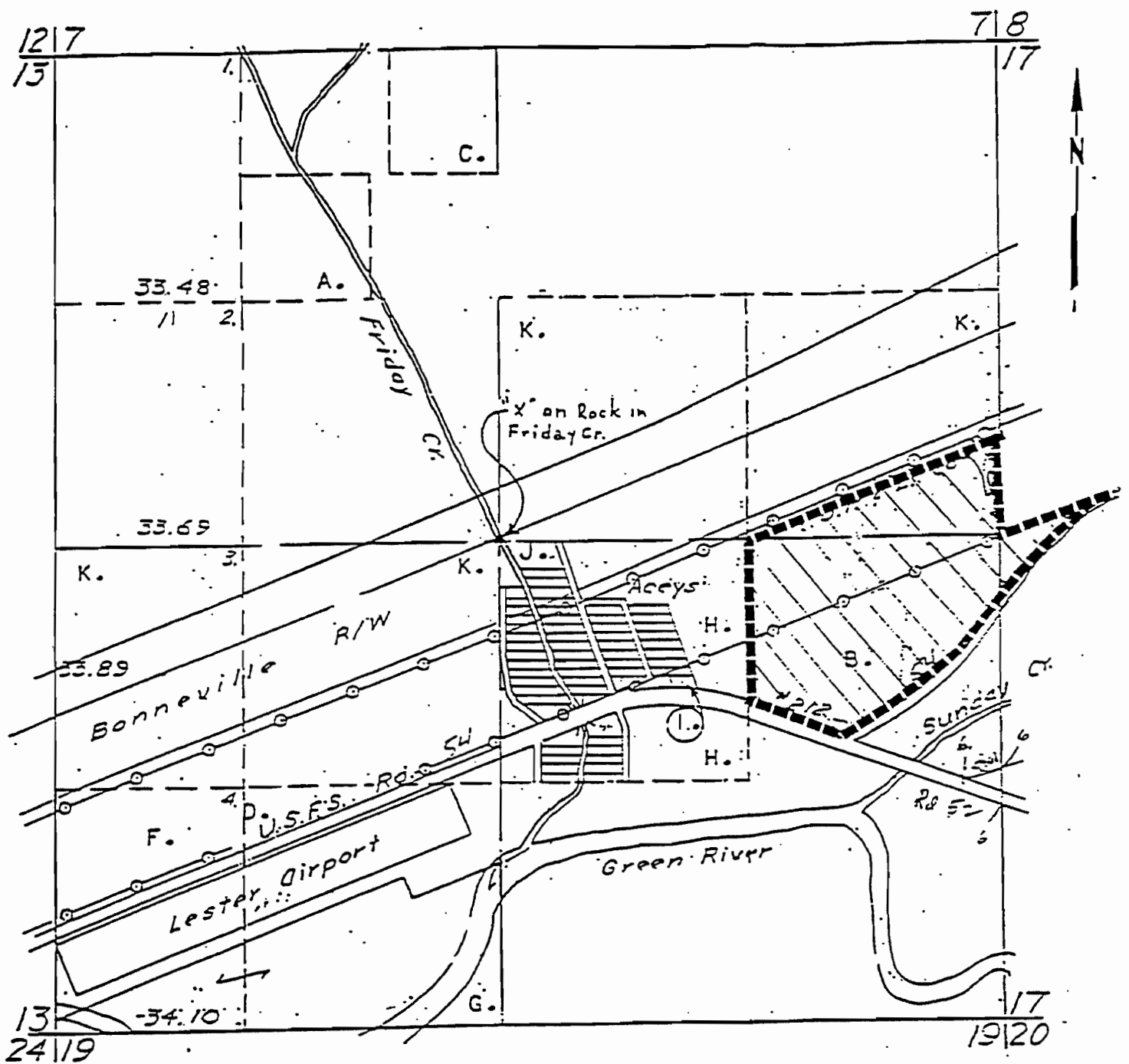
FRIDAY CREEK PARCEL  
40 ACRES

The Southeast Quarter (SE1/4) of the Northeast Quarter (NE1/4) of Section 18, Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W. M., King County, Washington, lying South of the Puget Sound Power and Light Company Transmission Line Right-of-Way, and;

The Northeast Quarter (NE1/4) of the Southeast Quarter (SE1/4) of Section 18, Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W. M., King County, Washington, lying North and West of United States Forest Service Road No. 223 (also known as Road 54).

ALSO the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of the Northwest Quarter (NW1/4) of Section 17, Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W. M., King County, Washington, lying South of the Puget Sound Power and Light Company Transmission Line and West of United States Forest Service Road (also known as Road 54); and;

The Northwest Quarter (NW1/4) of the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 17, Township 20 North, Range 11 East, W. M., King County, Washington, lying North and West of United States Forest Service Road 223 (also known as Road 54).



CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

Date 07/24/95

SITE MAP

Scale

GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
FRIDAY CREEK 40 ACRE PARCEL  
SECTION 18-T20N-R11E, W. M.  
KING COUNTY

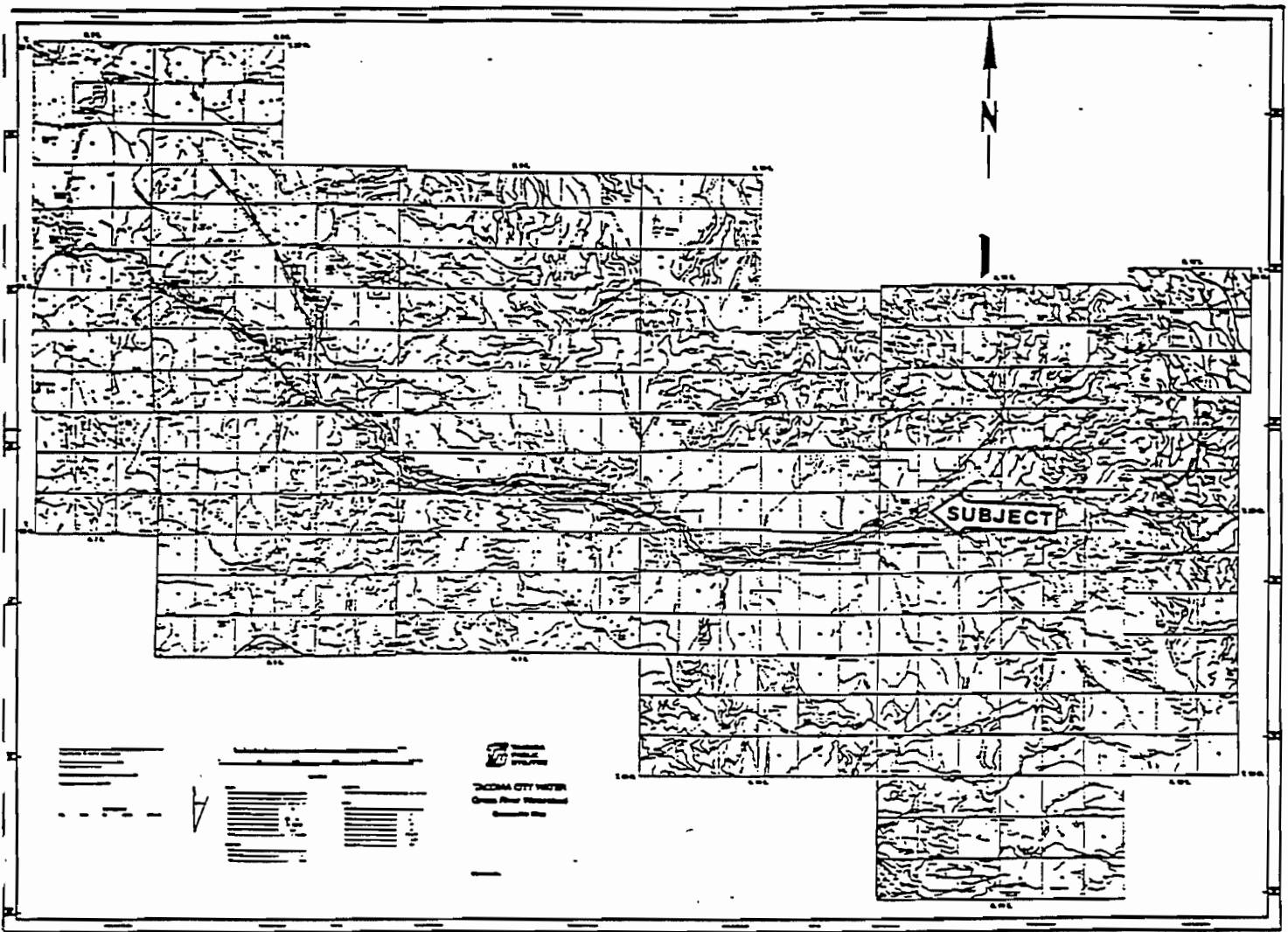
NTS

Project No.

95-156CJK

Carol A. Bellinger  
Real Estate Management Supervisor





CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

Date 07/24/95

AREA MAP

Scale

GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
FRIDAY CREEK 40 ACRE PARCEL  
SECTION 18-T20N-R11E, W. M.  
KING COUNTY

N T S

Project No.

Carol A. Bellinger  
Real Estate Management Supervisor

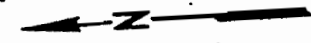
95-156CJK

LAKE KAPOWSIN ISLAND

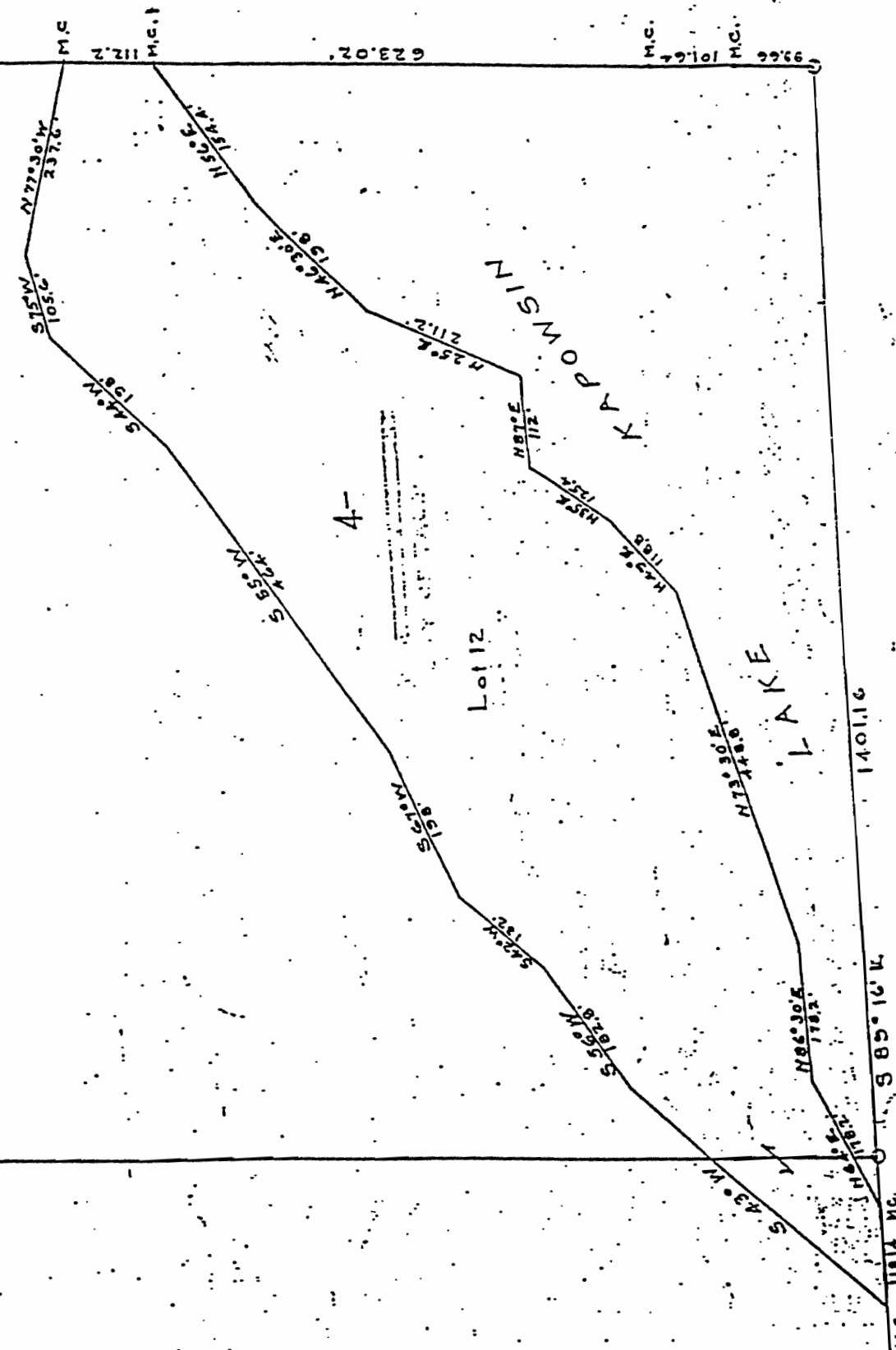
Parcel 051706 400 0

Government Lot 12, located in the South Half (S 1/2) of the Southeast Quarter (SE 1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M. and in the Southwest Quarter (SW 1/4) of the Southwest Quarter (SW 1/4) of Section 5, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M., containing approximately 12 acres.

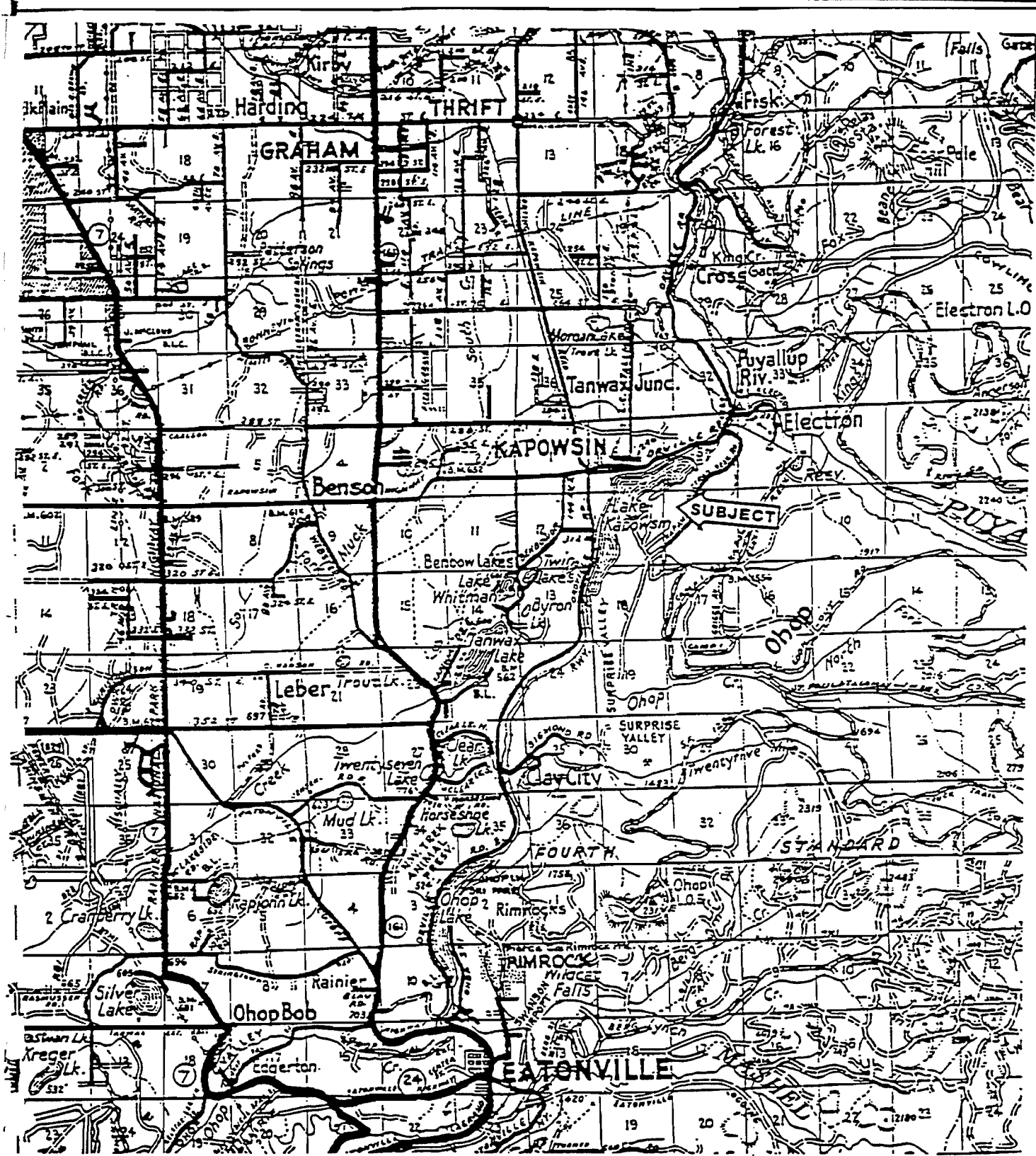
W.P.A.  
3913  
SCALE  
1" = 200'



K  
P  
P



SE-6-17-5 E



CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT		
Date 07/20/95  Carol A. Bellinger Real Estate Management Supervisor	AREA MAP  LAKE KAPOWSIN	Scale
		NTS
		Project No.
		95-156CJK

OLD KAPOWSIN TOWN SITE

Parcel 051706 300 2

Beginning at the Northeast corner of Block 15, Kapowsin; thence South a distance of 120.00 feet; thence East a distance of 200.00 feet; thence North a distance of 120.00 feet; thence West a distance of 200.00 feet to Beginning; LESS the East 39.00 feet of the West 80.00 feet; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 051706 300 3

Beginning 113.25 feet South of the Northwest Corner of Tract A of Kapowsin; thence South, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence West, a distance of 195.00 feet; thence North, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence East, a distance of 195.00 feet, more or less, to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

TOGETHER with that portion of the vacated right-of-way as per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 051706 300 4

Beginning at the Southwest corner of Tract B, Kapowsin; thence East, a distance of 594.00 feet; thence South to the Meander Line of Lake Kapowsin; thence Westerly, along said Meander Line, to the centerline of the creek; thence Northwesterly along said centerline to Beginning. EXCEPT Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul Railroad Right-of-Way. EXCEPT Beginning 35.00 feet South of the Southeast corner of Lot 21, Block 6, of Kapowsin; thence West, a distance of 125.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 50.00 feet; thence East, a distance of 125.00 feet; thence North, a distance of 50.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 051706 300 5

Beginning at the Northeast corner of Kapowsin Lumber Cos Id; thence East, a distance of 150.00 feet; thence South, parallel to the Lumber Cos East line, to the Shore of Kapowsin Lake; thence Westerly, along the Shore of said Lake, to the Cos East line; thence North along said East line to the Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M. LESS 0.39 acre of right-of-way.

OLD KAPOWSIN TOWN SITE

Parcel 051706 300 6

Beginning 100.00 feet East and 100.00 feet North of the Southwest corner of Lot 5, Block 5, Kapowsin; thence North, a distance of 50.00 feet; thence West, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 50.00 feet; thence East, a distance of 100.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

TOGETHER with that portion of vacated right-of-way per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 051706 300 8

Beginning 150.00 feet North of the Southeast corner of Lot 8, Block 5, Kapowsin; thence North, a distance of 50.00 feet; thence West, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 50.00 feet; thence East, a distance of 100.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

TOGETHER with per vacated right-of-way per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 051706 300 9

Beginning 35.00 feet South of the Southeast corner of Lot 21, Block 6, Kapowsin; thence West, a distance of 125.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 50.00 feet to the center of the East right-of-way; thence, along the center of said right-of-way, a distance of 125.00 feet; thence North, a distance of 50.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 051706 301 0

Beginning at the Northwest corner of Tract A, Kapowsin; thence South, a distance of 113.25 feet; thence West, a distance of 227.90 feet; thence North 76°00'00" West, a distance of 98.80 feet; thence North 100.00 feet; thence East 326.70 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

OLD KAPOWSIN TOWN SITE

Parcel 051706 301 1

Beginning at the Southeast corner of Lot 9, Block 7 of Kapowsin; thence South to the Meander Line of Lake Kapowsin; thence Southeasterly on said Meander Line, to a point South of the Southwest corner of Lot 8, Block 7 of said addition; thence North to said Southwest corner; thence East, a distance of 50.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.  
EXCEPT Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul Right-of-Way.

Parcel 051706 301 2

Beginning at the Southwest corner of Lot 26, Block 2 of Kapowsin; thence East, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 200.00 feet; thence West, a distance of 100.00 feet; thence North, a distance of 200.00 feet to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.  
TOGETHER with that portion of vacated Burnett Street per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 051706 301 3

Beginning at the Southeast corner of Lot 13, Block 8 in Kapowsin; thence Southwesterly on the South line of said block to intersect on the East line extended of Lot 9, Block 7 of said addition; thence South on said line to the Meander Line of Lake Kapowsin; thence Northeasterly on said Meander Line to a point South of the Beginning; thence North to Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 051706 301 5

Beginning 41.00 feet East of the Northeast corner of Block 15 of Kapowsin; thence East, a distance of 39.00 feet; thence South, a distance of 120.00 feet; thence West, a distance of 39.00 feet; thence North, a distance of 120.00 feet to the Beginning; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

OLD KAPOWSIN TOWN SITE

Parcel 051706 301 7

& 4/5 abandoned 100.00 foot right-of-way of Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul Right-of-Way in the Southwest of Section.

ALSO the West 165.00 feet of said right-of-way in the Southeast of said section; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 488500 001 0

All blocks City of Tacoma Water District together with vacated avenues and alleys per Ordinance 92-69; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

Parcel 488510 001 0

Blocks 1 and 2 City of Tacoma Water District together with that portion of the vacated road per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 488510 045 0

Lots 15 through 19, all within the Southeast Quarter (SE1/4) and Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

\*\*\*\* Lots 15, 18, and 19 only. Does not appear to be any Lot 16 & 17.

Parcel 488510 062 0

Lots 33 through 37 in the Northwest Quarter (NW1/4) of the Southeast Quarter (SE1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

\*\*\*\* Lots 35, 36, and 37 only.

Parcel 488550 001 0

Lots 1 through 8, Block 1; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.  
SUBJECT to easement  
TOGETHER with that portion of vacated Prichard Street per Ordinance 92-69.



OLD KAPOWSIN TOWN SITE

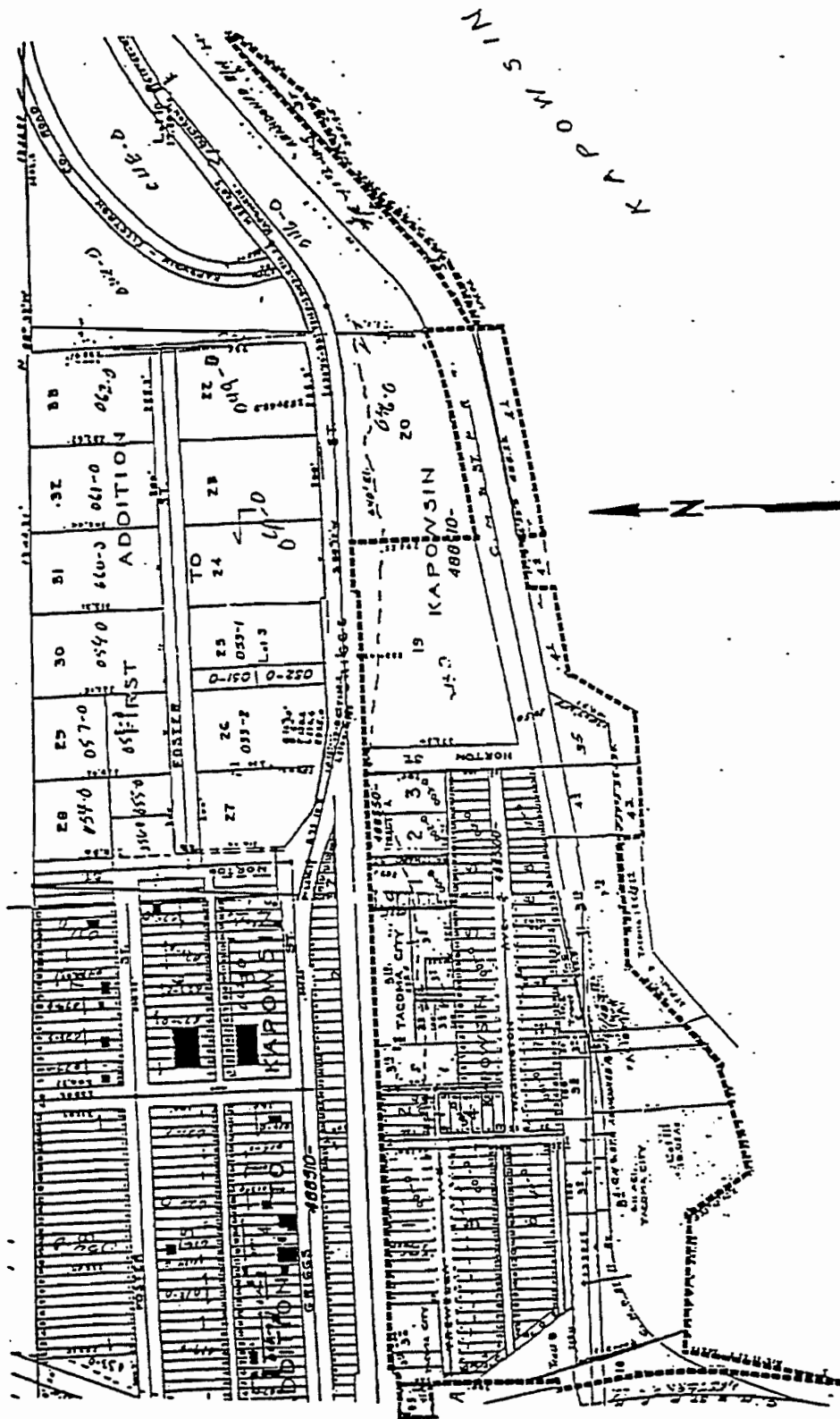
Parcel 488550 002 0

Lots 1 through 8, Block 2; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.  
SUBJECT to easement  
TOGETHER with that portion of vacated Prichard Street per Ordinance 92-69.

Parcel 488550 003 0

Lots 1 through 8, Block 3; all within the Southwest Quarter (SW1/4) of Section 6, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W. M.

SUBJECT to easement



CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

Date 07/20/95

Carol A. Bellinger  
Real Estate Management Supervisor

SITE MAP

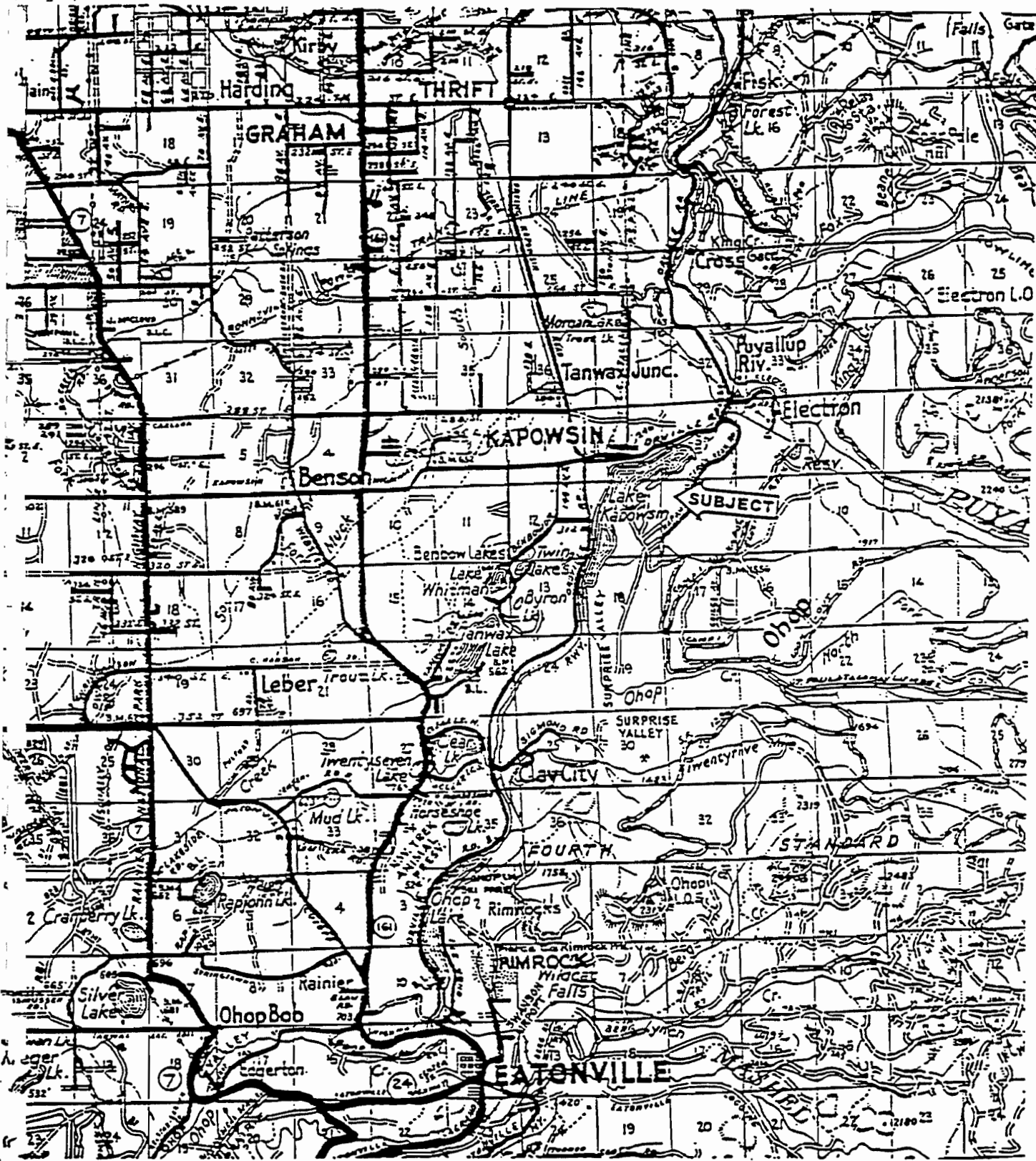
LAKE KAPOWSIN  
OLD KAPWOSIN TOWN SITE  
30 ACRES

Scale

NTS

Project No.

95-156CJK



CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

<p>ate 07/20/95</p> <p>I A. Bellinger</p> <p>Estate Management Supervisor</p>	<p>AREA MAP</p>	<p>Scale</p>
	<p>LAKE KAPOWSIN</p>	<p>NTS</p>
		<p>Project No.</p> <p>95-156CJK</p>

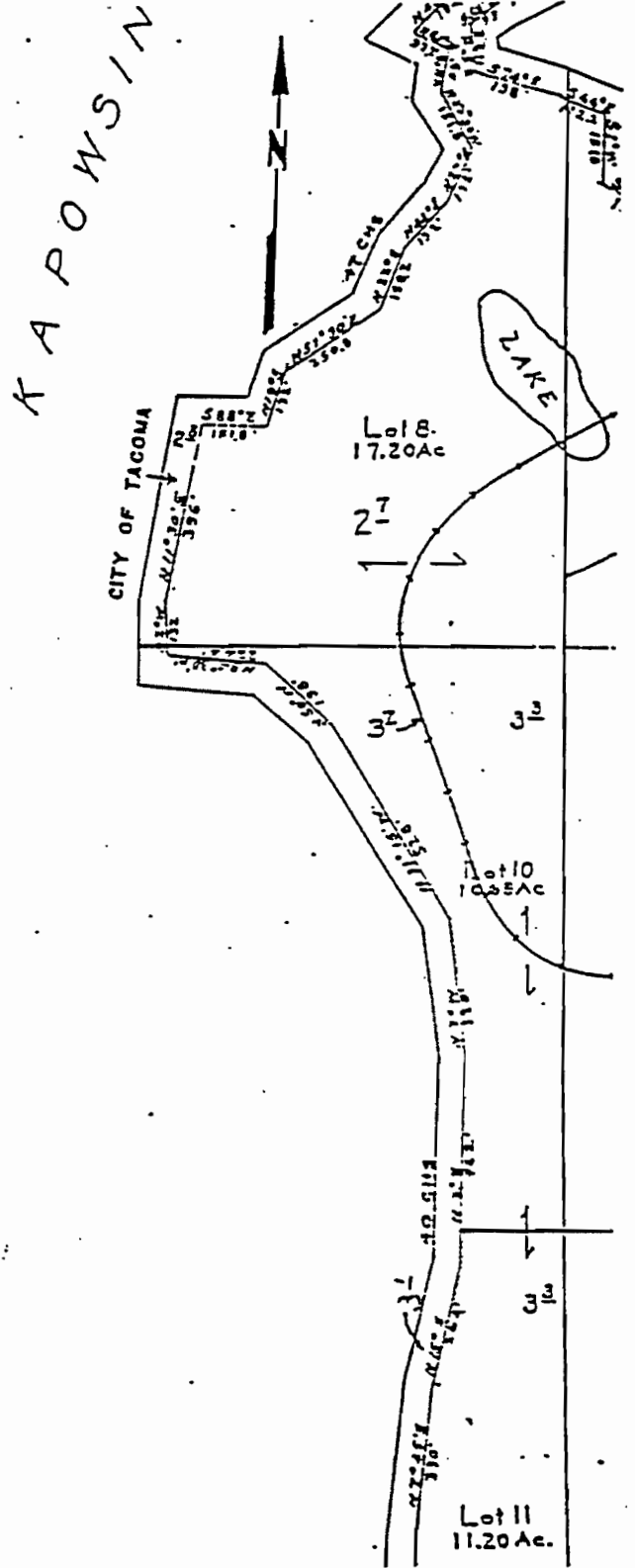
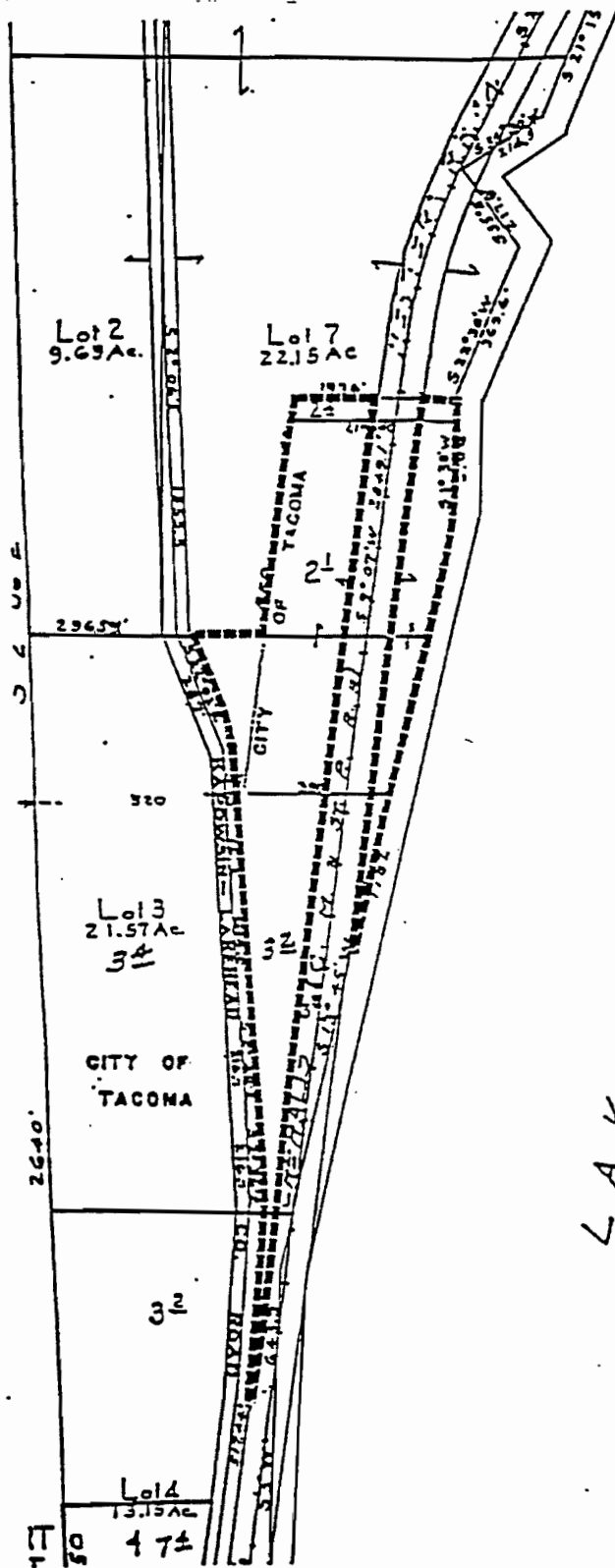
## OLD RESORT SITE

### Parcel No. 051707 200 1

Beginning 3000.00 feet South and 520.00 feet East of the Northwest corner of Section 7, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M.; thence Northeasterly, parallel to the East right-of-way, a distance of 850.00 feet; thence East, a distance of 214.40 feet to the Meander Line of Kapowsin Lake; thence Southwesterly, along said Meander Line, to a point due East of the Beginning; thence West, a distance of 350.00 feet to the Beginning.  
EXCEPT the Railroad Right-of-Way.

### Parcel No. 051707 300 2

Beginning 3000.00 feet South and 520.00 feet East of Northwest corner of Section 7, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M.; thence North 09°07'00" East to the North line of the Northwest Quarter (NW¼) of the Southwest Quarter (SW¼) of Section 7, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M.; thence West to the Easterly line of the county road; thence Southeasterly on said line to the South line of the Northwest Quarter (NW¼) of Southwest Quarter (SW¼) of Section 7, Township 17 North, Range 5 East, W.M.; thence East to the Meander Line of Lake Kapowsin; thence Northeasterly on said Meander Line to a point East of Beginning; thence West to the Beginning.  
ALSO Government Lot 4.  
EXCEPT the South 650.00 feet.  
EXCEPT Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul Right-of-Way.



CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

Date 07/20/95

SITE MAP

Scale

NTS

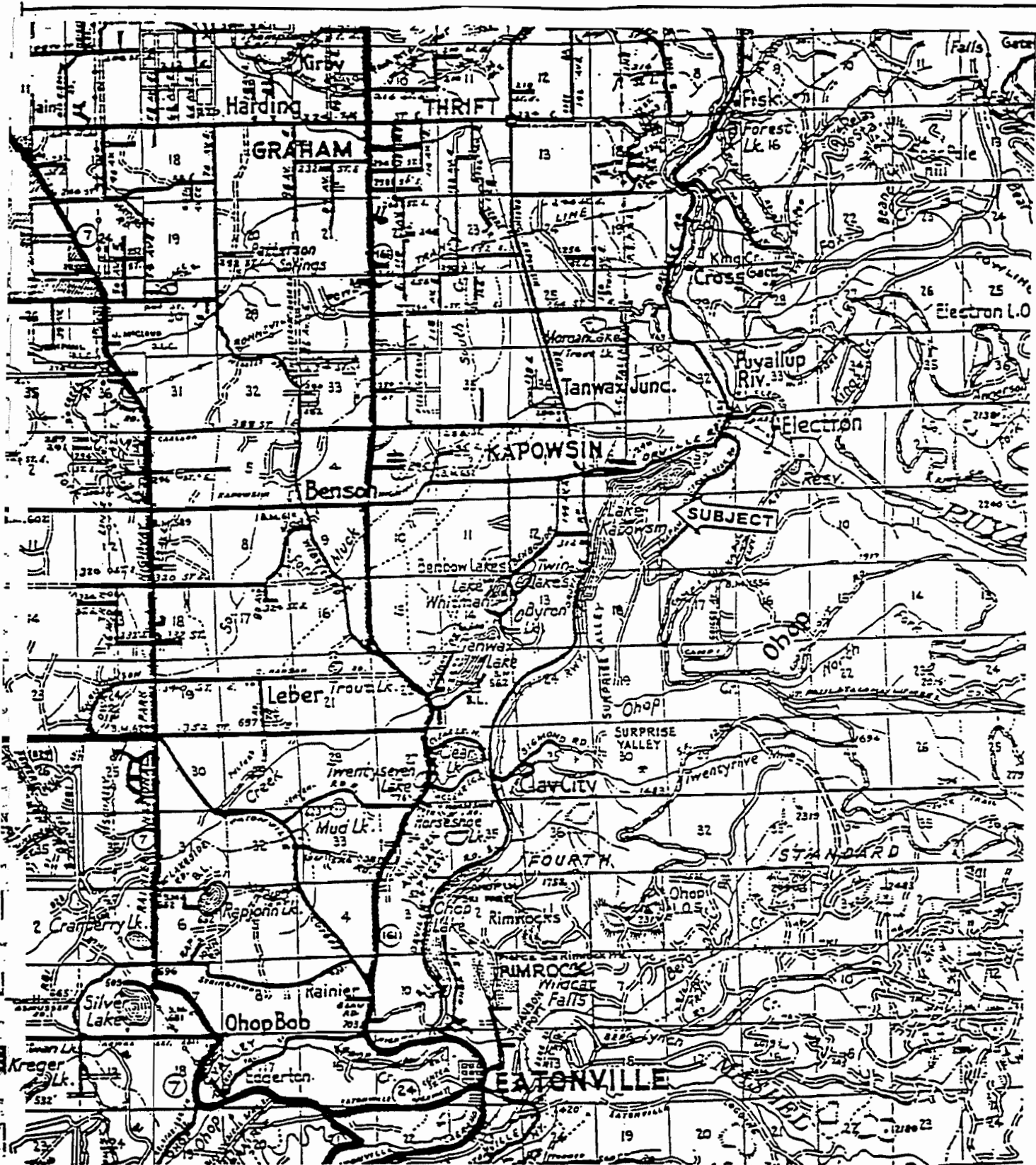
Project No.

LAKE KAPOWSIN  
OLD RESORT SITE  
13 ACRES

95-156CJK

Carol A. Bellinger

Real Estate Management Supervisor



## CITY OF TACOMA - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES - REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT

Date 07/20/95

## AREA MAP

**Scale**

LAKE KAPOWSIN

NTS

Project No.

Paul A. Bellinger  
Real Estate Management Supervisor

95-156CJK

**APPENDIX D**

# **ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT INCIDENTAL TAKE PERMITS**

---

**NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service  
US Fish and Wildlife Service**

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
PERMIT FOR INCIDENTAL TAKE OF ENDANGERED/THREATENED SPECIES

Permit Number: 1305

Expiration Date: ~~June~~<sup>July</sup> 7, 2051

Permit Holder:

Tacoma Public Utilities, Water Division  
(an agency of the City of Tacoma, Washington)  
3628 South 35th Street  
Tacoma, WA 98409-3192

Principal Officer and Contact:

Superintendent  
Tacoma Water  
P.O. Box 11007  
Tacoma, WA 98411-0007  
Phone: (253) 502-8206  
Fax: (253) 502-8694

Reporting Requirements: As described in Section 8 of the Implementation Agreement ("IA") and section 8.0 of the related Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP).

Authorization:

The City of Tacoma, through its agency Tacoma Water, together with its authorized officers, employees, contractors, and agents, is hereby authorized to incidentally take members of the Covered Species listed on the attached Table 1 (Covered Species), in connection with its timber management activities in western Washington, subject to the provisions of the IA, the HCP, Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) regulations governing ESA-listed species permits (50 CFR Parts 222.301-222.309), and the conditions hereinafter set forth. In the event of a conflict between these provisions and the provisions of the IA, the language of the IA shall govern. The period of the permit is 50 years.

Abstract:

The City owns and manages approximately 15,173 acres within the Green River watershed in King County, Washington. These properties are located west of the City of Tacoma, Washington,



along the upper Green River, which flows west and north from the Cascade mountains for approximately 75 miles to its confluence with the Black River to form the Duwamish River (Waterway) at River Mile 12, which then empties into Puget Sound at Elliott Bay. The Permit area is defined to be: 1) those areas affected by the operation of the City's water supply diversion, 2) areas in the watershed where mitigation and restoration activities will occur in association with specific projects, and 3) all lands owned by the City in the upper Green Watershed. For purposes of this permit and the supporting HCP, the upper Green Watershed is defined to be upstream of the Tacoma Headworks at River Mile 61.0, including the Howard Hanson Dam and Reservoir up to elevation 1,167 feet, which are operated under separate agreements and authorities by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The middle Green River is located between the Tacoma Headworks and the confluence with Big Soos Creek near Auburn, Washington at River Mile 33.8. The lower Green River continues from Big Soos Creek to the upstream extent of tidal influence at River Mile 11.0.

This permit covers activities required to implement the suite of measures, prescriptions, projects, and other operations described in the HCP prepared by the City that occur at various locations within the upper, middle, and lower Green River areas. The upper Green Watershed is the focus of most activities, which now include, but are not limited to, the supply of municipal water through diversion at the Tacoma Headworks, operation of the North Fork Green River Well Field, maintenance of appurtenant facilities, and forest management. A more fully described in section 3.3 of the IA, activities covered by this permit including water withdrawals for municipal water supply, construction and operation of fish passage facilities, construction of Headworks improvements, a suite of mitigation and restoration efforts at various sites in the Green River watershed, facilities maintenance, conservation measures implemented in cooperation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and forest management and timber harvest activities. The Permit and HCP also cover certain monitoring, mitigation, habitat restoration and construction activities, and related scientific experiments.

The HCP applies prescriptions to protect and restore aquatic and riparian habitats and to minimize and mitigate take associated with water withdrawals from the mainstem Green River and the North Fork of the Green River. Forest management is focused on the maintenance and development of riparian forest functions primarily through limitations on the annual harvested acreage and a forest management approach stratified by ecological principles. The HCP also provides for limits on harvest and other activities within wetland areas and on unstable slopes, and contains prescriptions dealing with road construction, maintenance and restoration activities, and management for water quality. The initial prescriptions in the HCP are subject to adjustment based on an adaptive management procedure outlined in the HCP. The HCP establishes a process for participation of state and Federal agencies, Indian Tribes, and other interested parties to review and comment upon the results of plan implementation and to assist in developing the research and monitoring program.

### Incidental Take

The covered activities that may cause incidental take of Covered Species will be conducted on the covered lands, waters, and facilities described in section 3.4 of the IA (the “plan area”). The covered activities will be conducted on the permittee’s property and facilities located in King County in the State of Washington, which property encompasses approximately 15,173 acres of the Upper Green Watershed and such other areas defined in section 3.4 of the IA.

NMFS anticipates that an undetermined number of Covered Species may be taken as a result of covered activities over the 50-year life of the permit. The incidental take of this species is expected to be in the form of harm, harassment, kill and injury.

### Conditions:

1. The provisions of this permit may be amended as provided in Section 13 of the IA.
2. Transferability of the permit shall be governed by NMFS regulations in force at the time of a desired transfer. Under regulations in force at the time of issuance of this permit (50 C.F.R. § 222.305(a)), the permittee may not transfer or assign this permit to any other person(s), as person is defined in Section 3(12) of the ESA.
3. This permit does not authorize the permittee or any other person to take ESA-listed species in the territorial waters of another country without the consent of that country. The permittee is responsible for securing consent from that country and complying with that country’s appropriate laws.
4. A copy of this permit, including the accompanying HCP and related agreements, must be available to City personnel at the permittee’s office in Tacoma, Washington (or if the permittee moves the operation center to a different location, at the relocated center of operations). All applicable provisions of this permit must be presented and clearly explained to all authorized officers, employees, contractors, or agents of the permittee conducting covered activities in the plan area.
5. The permittee, in effecting the take authorized by this permit, is considered to have accepted the terms and conditions of this permit and to be prepared to comply with the provisions of this permit, the applicable regulations, and the ESA.
6. As provided for in Section 8.4 of the IA, upon request by NMFS, the permittee must allow NMFS to enter upon and inspect the plan area.


7. The permittee is responsible for the activities of any individual who is operating under the authority of this permit. Such activities include capturing, handling, releasing, transporting, maintaining, and caring for any fish authorized to be taken by this permit.

8. The permit takes effect for currently listed Covered Species on the date of issuance. For unlisted covered species, the permit will take effect upon the listing of such species as endangered, or if such species is listed as threatened, upon the effective date of a rule under Section 4(d) of the ESA prohibiting take of such species.

9. This permit will not cover activities that may adversely affect any site, building, structure, or object that is included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places until completion of any consultation that may be required under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act with regard to that activity.

10. Upon locating any dead, injured, or sick individuals of any listed species covered by this permit, the permittee shall, within three working days, notify NMFS's Washington State Branch Office, Olympia, Washington ((360)753-9530). Instructions for proper handling and disposition of such specimens will be issued at that time. Care must be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to ensure effective treatment and care, and in the handling of dead specimens to preserve biological material in the best possible state. This condition does not apply to spawned-out carcasses.

11. The fee in 50 CFR Section 222.307(d)(5) to cover the cost of issuance of this permit has been waived.

Issued by :   
Donna Darm  
Acting Regional Administrator,  
Northwest Region

Date: 7/9/01



## FEDERAL FISH AND WILDLIFE PERMIT

1. PERMITTEE

TACOMA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC UTILITIES, WATER DIVISION  
3628 S. 35TH STREET  
TACOMA, WA 98411

2. AUTHORITY-STATUTES

16USC1539(A)&1533(D)  
16 USC 703-712

REGULATIONS (Attached)

50 CFR 13  
50 CFR 17.22 & 17.32  
50 CFR 21.23  
50 CFR 21.27

3. NUMBER

TE044757-0

4. RENEWABLE

☒ YES  
☐ NO

5. MAY COPY

☒ YES  
☐ NO

6. EFFECTIVE

7-6-01

7. EXPIRES

7-6-51

8. NAME AND TITLE OF PRINCIPAL OFFICER (If #1 is a business)

JOHN C KIRNER  
DEPUTY WATER SUPERINTENDENT

9. TYPE OF PERMIT

THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

10. LOCATION WHERE AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY MAY BE CONDUCTED

11. CONDITIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS:

- A. GENERAL CONDITIONS SET OUT IN SUBPART D OF 50 CFR 13, AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS CONTAINED IN FEDERAL REGULATIONS CITED IN BLOCK #2 ABOVE, ARE HEREBY MADE A PART OF THIS PERMIT. ALL ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZED HEREIN MUST BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORD WITH AND FOR THE PURPOSES DESCRIBED IN THE APPLICATION SUBMITTED. CONTINUED VALIDITY, OR RENEWAL, OF THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETE AND TIMELY COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS, INCLUDING THE FILING OF ALL REQUIRED INFORMATION AND REPORTS.
- B. THE VALIDITY OF THIS PERMIT IS ALSO CONDITIONED UPON STRICT OBSERVANCE OF ALL APPLICABLE FOREIGN, STATE, LOCAL OR OTHER FEDERAL LAW.
- C. VALID FOR USE BY PERMITTEE NAMED ABOVE.
- D. Further conditions of authorization are contained in the attached Special Terms and Conditions.

☒ ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS ALSO APPLY

12. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

ISSUED BY

Rowan W. Gould

TITLE

DEPUTY REGIONAL DIRECTOR

DATE

JUL 6 2001

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon  
Special Terms and Conditions for Permit TE044757-0

- E. The authorization granted by this permit is subject to full and complete compliance with, and implementation of, the Tacoma Water Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP), and Implementation Agreement (IA), executed by the permittee, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) and the National Marine Fisheries Service, and those portions of the Habitat Conservation Plan expressly incorporated therein. This permit, the HCP, and IA are binding upon the permittee, and any authorized officer, employee, contractor, or agent conducting permitted activities. Tacoma Water shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the HCP by any Tacoma authorized officer, employee, contractor, or agent while conducting covered activities.
- F. The permittee, and its authorized officers, employees, contractors, and agents are authorized pursuant to section 10(a)(1)(B) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, to incidentally take only the permit species listed in Table 1 in the course of otherwise lawful covered activities (as such activities are described in the IA and HCP), in accordance with the terms and conditions of the HCP, IA, and as conditioned herein.
- G. Migratory Birds other than Bald Eagle. This section 10(a) permit also constitutes a Special Purpose Permit under 50 CFR 21.27 for the take of those permit species subject to incidental take which are listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 as amended, and which are also protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, except for the bald eagle. Such Special Purpose Permit shall be valid for a period of 3 years from the effective date, provided the section 10(a) permit remains in effect for such period. Such Special Purpose Permit shall be renewed, provided that the permittee continues to fulfill its obligations under this agreement. Each such renewal shall be valid for the maximum period of time allowed by 50 CFR 21.27 or its successor at the time of renewal.
- H. Bald Eagle. The Service will not refer the incidental take of any bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) for prosecution under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. §703-712), or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as amended (16 U.S.C. §668-668d), as long as the permittee continues to fulfill its obligations under this agreement, provided that such take results from covered activities conducted in accordance with the HCP on lands covered by this permit.
- I. The permittee shall immediately notify the Service's Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office (tel: 360-753-9440) of new locations or sightings of grizzly bears, gray wolf, Pacific fisher, California wolverine, and Canada lynx found in the permit area. All other sightings of other permit species will be reported to the Service in accordance with requirements outlined in the HCP.

- J. Upon locating any dead, injured, or sick individuals of any listed species covered by this permit, the permittee shall, within 3 working days, notify the Service's Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington (tel: 360-753-9440). Instructions for proper handling and disposition of such specimens will be issued at that time. Care must be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to ensure effective treatment and care, and in the handling of dead specimens to preserve biological material in the best possible state.
- K. The permittee shall refer to permit number TE044757-0 in all correspondence and reports concerning permit activities. Any questions you may have about this permit should be directed to the Field Office Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington (tel: 360-753-9440).
- L. All applicable provisions of this permit must be presented and clearly explained to all authorized officers, employees, contractors, or agents of the permittee conducting authorized covered activities.
- M. Reporting requirements: The permittee shall submit implementation reports to the Service's Portland Regional Office and the Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office as per the HCP (Section 6), or as amended by mutual consent between the Service and the permittee.
- N. The permittee is not required to obtain a new permit if there is a change in the legal individual or business name, or in the mailing address of the permittee. The permittee is required to notify the issuing office (Portland Regional Office) within 10 calendar days of such change. This provision does not authorize any change in location of the conduct of the permitted activity when approval of the location is a qualifying condition of the permit.
- O. All sections of Title 50, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 13, Part 17.22, and Part 17.32 are conditions of the permit. If any such regulations are modified, any future action taken with respect to this permit shall be in accordance with such regulations in existence at the time such action is taken except as specifically otherwise provided for by law or in the IA.

Table 1. Permit Species in Tacoma's Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan

**Mammals:**

Grizzly Bear, *Ursus arctos* \*  
Gray Wolf, *Canis lupus* \*  
California Wolverine, *Gulo gulo*  
Canada Lynx, *Lynx canadensis* \*  
Pacific Fisher, *Martes pennanti*

**Birds:**

Bald Eagle, *Haliaeetus leucocephalus* \*  
Marbled Murrelet, *Brachyramphus marmoratus* \*  
Northern Spotted Owl, *Strix occidentalis caurina* \*  
Common Loon, *Gavia immer*  
Northern Goshawk, *Accipiter gentilis*  
Olive-sided Flycatcher, *Contopus borealis*  
Pileated Woodpecker, *Dryocopus pileatus*  
Peregrine Falcon, *Falco peregrinus*  
Vaux's Swift, *Chaetura vauxi*

**Fish:**

Bull Trout, *Salvelinus confluentus* \*  
Coastal Cutthroat Trout, sea run, *Oncorhynchus clarki clarki*  
Dolly Varden, *Salvelinus malma*  
Pacific Lamprey, *Entosphenus tridentatus*  
River Lamprey, *Lampetra ayresi*

**Amphibians:**

Oregon-spotted Frog, *Rana pretiosa*  
Cascade Frog, *Rana cascadae*  
Tailed Frog, *Ascaphus truei*  
Cascade Torrent Salamander, *Rhyacotriton cascadae*  
Larch Mountain Salamander, *Plethodon larselli*  
VanDykes Salamander, *Plethodon vandykei*

**Reptiles:**

Northwestern Pond Turtle, *Clemmys marmorata*

\*Denotes species listed as Threatened or Endangered under the Endangered Species Act at the time of permit issuance.

APPENDIX E

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: TACOMA WATER'S GREEN RIVER HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN**

---



## 1. Executive Summary

### Tacoma Water's Green River Habitat Conservation Plan



Tacoma has relied on the Green River as its primary source of water supply since 1913. It is contemplated that this reliance on the Green River will not only continue into the foreseeable future, but will also be increased with the construction of Tacoma's Second Supply

Project, a major regional water supply project. The supply of water to 300,000 people places a strain on the natural environment associated with the Green River source of water supply. A forecast of continued growth in this region further complicates water supply versus natural resource protection issues. The Tacoma Water utility has listened and does care about the costs, negative effects, and hardships that our efforts to meet our responsibilities for water supply may cause in relation to natural resource preservation. This Habitat Conservation Plan puts forth the best program that Tacoma could develop to satisfy both water supply concerns and to protect the natural resources of the Green River system in the future.

Tacoma has pursued a number of projects, now known collectively as the Second Supply Project, because it involves the second supply pipeline from the Green River to Tacoma, for more than 20 years. Efforts by Tacoma to design and permit this project have recognized the importance of associated environmental considerations. The recent listing of Puget Sound chinook salmon and bull trout as threatened under the Endangered Species Act adds further weight to the environmental concerns associated with water supply operations. Tacoma Water and its project partners, whose primary mission is to protect public health and provide for the water supply needs of an expanding population in the Puget Sound area, now find themselves in a position where both future water supply and environmental protection must be considered in their actions.

Tacoma Water has taken the lead in the development of the Second Supply Project since its inception. As the largest utility in Pierce County, with both direct and wholesale services outside of the city limits of Tacoma and outside of Pierce County, Tacoma Water is an appropriate agency to lead the development of the Second Supply Project. Given Tacoma's mission to provide for future water supply for its existing and future customers, it would be irresponsible for Tacoma Water not to address these water supply and environmental preservation issues.



1 The growth projections for Pierce and South King Counties indicate that existing water  
2 utilities in those counties will be unable to meet future water demands with the current  
3 sources of supply available to them. This water supply shortage situation is most critical  
4 for the City of Kent, Lakehaven Utility District and Covington Water District. In  
5 addition, outlying communities served by the City of Seattle need additional water and  
6 the City of Tacoma and potential wholesale customers of Tacoma in Pierce County will  
7 require additional water in the future.

8  
9 Throughout its efforts to design and permit the various elements of the Second Supply  
10 Project, Tacoma has attempted to address environmental issues associated with water  
11 supply development. The listings of Puget Sound chinook salmon and bull trout raised  
12 this recognition of environmental issues to a high level and resulted in the decision by  
13 Tacoma to implement a Habitat Conservation Plan for all Green River operations of its  
14 utility. It is believed that the development of a Habitat Conservation Plan superimposed  
15 upon the other permitting processes that Tacoma has participated in while resolving the  
16 issues associated with its operations on the Green River, provides a reasonable, sensible  
17 and responsible approach to addressing the dual responsibilities of water supply and  
18 environmental protection.

19  
20 When Tacoma Water began diverting water from the Green River in 1913, its sole  
21 objective was to provide pure, clean, potable water to the citizens of Tacoma. At that  
22 time the City took early steps to protect water quality in the interest of protecting the  
23 public health of the citizens it served. These steps included limiting human access to  
24 portions of the watershed and acquiring land adjacent to the Green River and its major  
25 tributaries. At the time Tacoma also thought it necessary to limit fish access to the upper  
26 watershed to protect public health. This action reduced fish production in the basin, but  
27 at the same time attempts were made to make up the loss with the best tools available at  
28 the time – fish production from hatcheries. In retrospect, it is unfortunate that protection  
29 of public health and water quality also resulted in blocking access to up to 66 linear miles  
30 of quality stream habitat in the Upper Green River watershed.

31  
32 Since 1974, Tacoma has been required to comply with the provisions of the federal Safe  
33 Drinking Water Act. The Act requires that unfiltered water systems, such as Tacoma's,  
34 develop a Watershed Management Plan to protect water quality by controlling access to  
35 the watershed. This has the added benefit of protecting the watershed from human  
36 activities. Under this program, the City has developed agreements with landowners in  
37 the watershed upstream of Tacoma's diversion dam to protect water quality. Tacoma has  
38 developed a Forest Land Management Program, which emphasizes the protection of  
39 water quality and natural systems. Although these efforts significantly improved the



1 protection of the watershed and water quality in the interest of protecting public health,  
2 access to the upper watershed by anadromous fish remains blocked at the diversion dam.

3  
4 During the 1980s and 1990s, a greater knowledge of disease transmission potential from  
5 fish began to reduce concerns regarding the public health impact of fish above Tacoma's  
6 diversion. In addition, a greater knowledge of fishery needs and requirements brought to  
7 the forefront the value of the contribution upper watershed habitat provides the Green  
8 River. Extensive scientific studies during the 1980s and 1990s, conducted by the City in  
9 pursuit of the Second Supply Project and the Additional Water Storage Project at Howard  
10 Hanson Dam, and an agreement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, further  
11 supplemented the formidable body of data regarding Green River fisheries and potential  
12 approaches to its restoration and enhancement.

13  
14 Since 1913, Tacoma has been the beneficiary of water from the Green River, both from  
15 the standpoint of protecting the health of the citizens of Tacoma and from the economic  
16 benefit which use of the water has brought to the City. Now the City is required by the  
17 Endangered Species Act and by the expectations of its customers to make a major  
18 commitment to contributing to the effort to reverse the trend of Puget Sound salmon  
19 stocks toward extinction by minimizing the effects of its actions on the ecosystem.  
20 Tacoma Water has a substantial arsenal of resources and knowledge at its disposal in  
21 making this contribution to fish and wildlife species.

- 22
- 23 • Tacoma owns approximately 10 percent of the Upper Green River watershed  
24 upstream of its diversion, with the ownership located in the valley floor and  
25 adjacent uplands around the mainstem and its major tributaries.
  - 26 • The City has a substantial knowledge base of conditions in the Green River  
27 watershed as a result of studies pertaining to the Second Supply Project and the  
28 Howard Hanson Dam Additional Water Storage Project.
  - 29 • Development of an agreement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe enhanced  
30 knowledge of the Green River fisheries and included major commitments by  
31 Tacoma to protection of that resource.
  - 32 • Tacoma's Forest Land Management Plan emphasizes the protection of water  
33 quality and natural systems in the upper watershed.
  - 34 • Agreements with landowners upstream of Tacoma's diversion provide  
35 supplemental protection to water quality in addition to that required by state law  
36 and regulations.
- 37



1 As a result of Tacoma's history on the Green River, as well as its plans for future use and  
2 its commitment to future protection of the upper watershed, Tacoma made the decision to  
3 pursue a Habitat Conservation Plan for its Green River operations. This Habitat  
4 Conservation Plan is a significant commitment to the restoration and rehabilitation of  
5 Green River fisheries. It is recognized that the use of the Green River for public water  
6 supply comes at a cost. It is the goal of this Habitat Conservation Plan to avoid adverse  
7 impacts where possible and to minimize and mitigate them where avoidance is not  
8 possible.

9  
10 Tacoma's Habitat Conservation Plan was very difficult to develop because it required  
11 careful coordination between two major operating entities. The U.S. Army Corps of  
12 Engineers' facility at Howard Hanson Dam and Tacoma's diversion create fisheries  
13 impacts that can be addressed effectively only by working in a coordinated manner. This  
14 situation is further complicated by Endangered Species Act requirements that differ for  
15 Tacoma's and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' facilities. As a non-federal entity,  
16 Tacoma developed its Habitat Conservation Plan under the provisions of Section 10 of  
17 the Endangered Species Act. As a federal agency, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
18 entered consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service and the U.S. Fish and  
19 Wildlife Service (Services) under Section 7 of the Act. Sections 7 and 10 have differing  
20 requirements, time horizons, and expectations for those who operate under their  
21 provisions. Resolution of coordination issues has been and will remain one of the major  
22 challenges to implementing the Endangered Species Act in the upper Green River basin.

23  
24 The Plan relies on well-coordinated actions by Tacoma and the U.S. Army Corps of  
25 Engineers to address major fisheries issues. In addition, a number of habitat conservation  
26 measures also address potential impacts of Tacoma's land management operations on  
27 terrestrial species in the Upper Green River basin. Although not the primary focus of this  
28 habitat conservation planning effort, listed terrestrial species either are or may become  
29 present in the Upper Green River basin. Potential impacts to these species have been  
30 addressed separate from water storage and withdrawal.

31  
32 As stated previously, the central aspect of this Habitat Conservation Plan is a coordinated  
33 effort, which relies on actions by Tacoma and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to address  
34 major fisheries issues. Key issues include:

- 35  
36 • Upstream fish passage around Tacoma's water diversion and U.S. Army Corps of  
37 Engineer's Howard Hanson Dam.



- 1 • Downstream fish passage through Howard Hanson Dam and past Tacoma's
- 2 water diversion.
- 3 • Reintroduction of large woody debris downstream of Tacoma's diversion.
- 4 • Reintroduction of spawning gravels below Howard Hanson Dam.
- 5 • Fish habitat restoration both above Howard Hanson Dam and below Tacoma's
- 6 diversion.
- 7 • Wildlife habitat conservation measures on Tacoma's lands in the upper
- 8 watershed.
- 9 • Flow issues including minimum instream flows, storage of water for fisheries
- 10 releases, and increased regulation of Tacoma's diversion for fisheries protection.

11  
 12 Upstream fish passage issues will be addressed by the development of a trap-and-haul  
 13 facility at Tacoma's diversion dam. Some may argue that laddering the diversion dam  
 14 and Howard Hanson Dam is a more natural method for providing upstream fish passage.  
 15 However, the extreme difficulty of laddering Howard Hanson Dam has caused federal,  
 16 state, and Tribal fisheries representatives to agree that the trap-and-haul facility is the best  
 17 approach to restoring anadromy in the upper Green River watershed.

18  
 19 The facility itself will include water-to-water transfer of fish from a trap at the top of the  
 20 diversion dam to transport trucks for release into the Green River upstream of Howard  
 21 Hanson Dam. Fish sorting and laboratory facilities will be provided to support fish  
 22 passage and transport activities.

23  
 24 The downstream fish passage facility at Howard Hanson Dam will be the single most  
 25 expensive improvement to Green River fisheries associated with this Habitat  
 26 Conservation Plan. Major problems with downstream fish passage at many dams include  
 27 intake structures for fish that are located deeper than fish are accustomed to sounding, or  
 28 too little water spilled over the top where fish tend to migrate. Hydroelectric dams have  
 29 the additional problem of entraining fish into turbines. Howard Hanson Dam does not  
 30 have turbines because it is not a hydroelectric dam; however, it currently traps fish  
 31 behind the dam in the spring as water is stored for augmenting low river flows during the  
 32 summer.

33  
 34 The downstream fish passage facility at Howard Hanson Dam is designed to collect fish  
 35 near the surface of the water at all pool elevations by passing half or more of the water  
 36 through a surface outlet designed to attract and pass fish. Downstream fish passage at



1 Tacoma's diversion will be assisted by the installation of fish screens and other  
2 improvements to the diversion dam itself.

3  
4 The absence of large woody debris downstream of Howard Hanson Dam is a concern  
5 from two standpoints. First, woody debris provides cover to fish in the river. Second, the  
6 decay of woody debris provides nutrients and shelter for insects and lower-order animals,  
7 which serve as food for various fish species. Under this Habitat Conservation Plan,  
8 woody debris from the upper watershed will be collected in the reservoir and transported  
9 around Howard Hanson Dam and Tacoma's diversion, and either released into the river  
10 to find its own resting place, or anchored at desired locations.

11  
12 Since its construction, Howard Hanson Dam has blocked the normal downstream  
13 movement of gravel from the upper Green River into the river below the dam. This has  
14 resulted in a gradual armoring of the riverbed that has worked its way downstream from  
15 Howard Hanson Dam as high winter flows carry gravels originating downstream of  
16 Howard Hanson Dam even farther downstream. This has reduced the areas available to  
17 salmon for spawning. Under the Habitat Conservation Plan, gravel will be placed within  
18 the floodplain during low flow conditions so that high winter flows can transport the  
19 gravel into the river to take the place of the gravels trapped behind Howard Hanson Dam.  
20 This effort should help arrest the loss of spawning gravels and begin to replace gravel in  
21 areas suitable for spawning.

22  
23 Fish habitat restoration projects in the Green River watershed will be implemented in  
24 collaboration with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. One of the most valuable efforts  
25 may be the restoration of side channel habitats in the middle river to provide juvenile  
26 rearing areas during periods of high flow. Two areas have been identified where  
27 historical side channels can be reconnected with the river. In addition, Tacoma and the  
28 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers have conducted multiple years of studies of side-channel  
29 reaction to variations in flow and the use of side channels by salmonid species. This  
30 information will be used to identify the most productive side-channel habitat  
31 reconnection projects. In addition, habitat improvements will be implemented in the river  
32 itself both above Howard Hanson Dam and in the vicinity of Tacoma's diversion pool.  
33 These improvements primarily include placement of large woody debris and boulders.

34  
35 Wildlife habitat conservation measures in the upper Green River watershed address  
36 several areas of concern – upland forest management, riparian management, road  
37 construction and maintenance, and specific wildlife habitat management. The Plan sets  
38 aside 39 percent of Tacoma's ownership in a natural reserve lying closest to the Green  
39 River where no active forest management will take place. Another 35 percent is



1 designated to accelerate development of late seral forest habitat, and 26 percent is  
2 dedicated to sustainable timber production. In addition to the natural reserve, riparian  
3 buffers will be left in a natural state along all streams to maintain water quality and  
4 provide habitat. Road construction and maintenance measures are designed to minimize  
5 their impact on the environment and to keep the miles of roads on Tacoma's land at a  
6 minimum. The Plan seeks coverage of 32 fish and wildlife species for their incidental  
7 take during Tacoma's covered activities for 50 years. The Plan spells out 24 measures to  
8 protect 14 specific wildlife species' dens, nests, and foraging areas.

10 Tacoma Water's mission as a public water supply utility causes stream flow issues to be  
11 the most significant aspect of this Habitat Conservation Plan. Tacoma will voluntarily  
12 reduce its First Diversion Water Right claim from the 400-cfs claim established in 1912  
13 to the currently developed water withdrawal of 113 cfs. Tacoma will also amend its  
14 water rights to incorporate the higher instream flows previously agreed to with the  
15 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe in a 1995 settlement agreement. Tacoma will provide funding  
16 support for a project at Howard Hanson Dam to store 5,000 acre-feet of water for stream  
17 flow augmentation during summer months. Tacoma will contract with the U.S. Army  
18 Corps of Engineers to support augmented flow releases from Howard Hanson Dam  
19 during low flow periods by reducing Tacoma's use of surface water during years when  
20 fall rains do not arrive when normally expected. This battery of actions is the result of  
21 more than 15 years of discussions with federal, state and local resource agencies, and the  
22 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, to determine how Tacoma's operations on the Green River  
23 could best be carried out with minimal adverse impact on Green River fisheries.

25 Monitoring all of the habitat conservation measures to assure the Services and public that  
26 Tacoma is fulfilling its commitments is another important component of this Habitat  
27 Conservation Plan. Monitoring will be carried out most intensively during the first 10  
28 years of the Plan, but will continue throughout the full 50-year duration of the Habitat  
29 Conservation Plan.

31 Tacoma Water's Habitat Conservation Plan will be funded primarily by revenues from  
32 water users. Existing ratepayers, future ratepayers, and Tacoma's partners in the Second  
33 Supply Project will all pay a share of the cost of implementing the Plan. Tacoma will  
34 seek federal participation at a substantial level based upon the U.S. Army Corps of  
35 Engineers' responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act that result from  
36 construction and operation of Howard Hanson Dam. Other grants or sources of revenue  
37 will be pursued as available in an attempt to lessen the impact of this effort on ratepayers.



Tacoma has assembled a package of habitat conservation measures that takes advantage of the shared reliance both the water utility and fish have on high quality water and watershed protection. In addition, Tacoma seeks to offset the impacts of water diversion. Tacoma has attempted to respond to concerns expressed by the federal Services, the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, state resource agencies, and the public in the preparation of this Habitat Conservation Plan. It is recognized that not everyone will be completely satisfied by the package provided here. Consequently, Tacoma will continue to identify the costs, impacts and hardships that the operation of the utility may cause on other groups and interests. It will seek to resolve issues as they arise throughout implementation of the plan.

Tacoma Water relies on the conjunctive use of surface and groundwater supplies to meet the current water demands of its customers. A diversion on the Green River supplies approximately 85 percent of Tacoma Water's annual demand, and groundwater sources supply the remaining 15 percent. Over two decades ago, Tacoma Water recognized that a municipal water shortage would eventually impact the people who live and work in the City of Tacoma, Pierce County, and South King County. The utility responded by developing a long-range plan to acquire the additional water supplies it believed would be needed to meet the forecasted water demands of the region's expanding population.

After studying a range of surface and groundwater source alternatives, including water conservation and reuse, Tacoma Water concluded that the two most feasible options for future additional water supplies were the Second Supply Pipeline and the Howard Hanson Additional Water Storage Project.

Tacoma Water's Habitat Conservation Plan was developed to describe to the National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service how the water utility proposes to operate its Green River municipal water supply system in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of the federal Endangered Species Act. The Plan discusses the operation of the existing Headworks facility, as well as the proposed Second Supply and Additional Water Storage Projects.

The Plan contains both aquatic and terrestrial habitat conservation measures. It attempts to balance the habitat needs of the fish and wildlife species affected by Tacoma's water supply operations with the municipal water needs of the human population in Tacoma, Pierce County, and South King County.

The Plan is organized into eleven chapters and six appendices. Chapters 1 and 2 contain the Executive Summary and Introduction, respectively. Chapter 3 discusses the





1    Endangered Species Act with an emphasis on how it pertains to Tacoma Water's  
2    municipal water supply operations in the Green River watershed. This chapter also  
3    discusses Habitat Conservation Plans, the Incidental Take Permit, and other federal and  
4    state regulations addressed in the Habitat Conservation Plan.  
5  
6    The existing physical and biological conditions of the Green River basin are discussed in  
7    Chapter 4, along with the engineered infrastructure and operations, such as Howard  
8    Hanson Dam, that affects or is affected by Tacoma Water's Plan.  
9  
10   The 64 habitat conservation measures that Tacoma Water is committing to implement  
11   over the 50-year duration of its Habitat Conservation Plan are described in Chapter 5.  
12   Each commitment is inscribed within a box to indicate that it is a commitment.  
13   Immediately following each conservation measure, the rationale and ecosystem benefits  
14   of the measure are provided to explain to the reader why the measure is in the Plan, and  
15   how it will be funded.  
16  
17   Chapter 6 describes how Tacoma Water will monitor its commitment to implement each  
18   of the 64 habitat conservation measures described in Chapter 5. The monitoring program  
19   is divided into compliance and effectiveness monitoring, and a research effort that will  
20   provide funding to investigate downstream fish passage through Howard Hanson  
21   Reservoir, the fish outmigration passage facility, flow management, and the distribution  
22   and abundance of sediment and woody debris in the middle Green River.  
23  
24   The combined impacts of Tacoma Water's First Diversion Water Right claim, Second  
25   Diversion Water Right, and the Howard Hanson Additional Water Storage Project on the  
26   fish and wildlife species covered by this Habitat Conservation Plan are analyzed in  
27   Chapter 7. Discussion of the impacts on fish is organized by species, life stage, and  
28   lower, middle and upper watershed.  
29  
30   Chapter 8 discusses how Tacoma Water intends to fund implementation of the Habitat  
31   Conservation Plan. It provides estimated costs for the habitat conservation measures, as  
32   well as costs for the monitoring and research components. It also identifies the  
33   separation of funding responsibilities between Tacoma Water and the U.S. Army Corps  
34   of Engineers for those measures in the Plan that are components of the Howard Hanson  
35   Additional Water Storage Project.  
36  
37   Alternatives to both water withdrawal and management of Tacoma's lands in the upper  
38   Green River watershed are discussed in Chapter 9. The water withdrawal alternatives  
39   includes one that would divert most of Tacoma's water right from the Green River in the



1 vicinity of Auburn (River Mile 29.2) rather than from the existing diversion at Palmer  
2 (River Mile 61.0). Another would remove the existing diversion dam altogether; three  
3 reduced-withdrawal alternatives examine limiting sales of water to Tacoma Water's  
4 wholesale customers. Under the alternatives that examine Tacoma Water's proposed  
5 land management in the upper watershed are a "no timber harvest" alternative and an  
6 alternative that would allow timber harvesting only for the purpose of creating or  
7 enhancing fish and wildlife habitat.

8  
9 Following Chapters 10 (Literature Cited) and 11 (HCP Document Preparers) are six  
10 appendices: the life histories of the fish and wildlife species discussed in the Plan;  
11 excerpts from the 1995 agreement between the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and City of  
12 Tacoma; excerpts from Tacoma's 1998 draft comprehensive water plan update; road  
13 surface erosion and hydrology prescriptions from the Lester Watershed Analysis; a memo  
14 describing Tacoma's response to six principles of project operation requested by natural  
15 resource agencies; and the legal description of lands owned by Tacoma and proposed for  
16 coverage under the Incidental Take Permit.

17  
18 The elements contained within this Habitat Conservation Plan are the product of more  
19 than two decades of intense discussions with federal, state, and local resource agencies,  
20 as well as a decade of discussions with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. Diligent water  
21 resource planning, and numerous fisheries and habitat studies in the Green River basin  
22 were conducted with the intent of designing a municipal water supply project that  
23 addresses important natural resource needs as well as the water supply needs of a  
24 growing population.



**APPENDIX F**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTION  
OF WATER SUPPLY IN THE  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
(WATERSHED RULES)**

---

DRAFT

**TACOMA PUBLIC UTILITIES  
TACOMA WATER**

---

**REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTION  
OF WATER SUPPLY IN THE  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED**

---

Mark Crisson  
Director of Utilities

John Kirner  
Superintendent – Tacoma Water

UTILITIES ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
Tacoma, Washington 98409

**EMERGENCY NUMBERS**

Gate Guard (24 Hours)  
Green River Headworks

(360) 886-1601  
(253) 502-8346

# FOREWORD

---

The principal source of Tacoma Water's municipal drinking water supply is the Green River, which flows west from the Cascade Mountains. Green River water is diverted at a point approximately 30 miles east of the City of Tacoma. The Green River supply is one of the few unfiltered surface water supplies in the country. To protect public health and ensure a safe unfiltered drinking water supply, it is necessary that the water be maintained at its source in a state of the highest natural quality. Therefore, it is the goal of Tacoma Water to control those activities within the Green River Watershed that are not compatible with maintaining high quality water.

The Washington State Department of Health has enacted drinking water regulations requiring certain water purveyors to develop and implement an approved watershed control program. The purveyor must monitor, limit, and control all facilities and activities in the watershed affecting source water quality to preclude degradation of the physical, chemical, microbiological, and radiological quality of the source (WAC 246-290-690). State law RCW 35.88.010.070 also provides Tacoma Water with authority over its sources of water supply.

The purpose of this document is to identify requirements for water supply protection that all landowners, their agents, and other visitors to the Green River Watershed must follow. The first publication of this manual was in 1952. It has been revised over time to reflect changes to Tacoma Water policies and procedures, regulatory revisions, and changes within the watershed area. With the 2006 update, this document has been incorporated into the overall Water System Plan for Tacoma Water. The following requirements have been adopted by the City of Tacoma's Public Utility Board to afford maximum compatible multiple use of the watershed area without jeopardizing the health and safety of Tacoma Water customers.

Revised - January 11, 1966

Revised - May 4, 1967

Revised - September 2, 1970

Revised - January 20, 1971

Revised - March 17, 1976

Revised and Approved by Public Utility Board – January 23, 1980

Revised and Approved by Public Utility Board – August 25, 1993

Revised and Approved by Public Utility Board – —2006

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

<b>Chapter I Control of the Watershed Area.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Background .....	1
Regulatory Considerations .....	1
General Access Control.....	1
<b>Chapter II Access .....</b>	<b>3</b>
Westerly Access into the Green River Watershed .....	3
Road 5500 .....	3
Green River Truck Road .....	3
Gate Keys .....	4
Access into the Green River Watershed via All Other Routes .....	4
Insurance Requirements .....	4
<b>Chapter III Overnight Stays .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Temporary Residence.....	5
<b>Chapter IV Rules and Regulations for Multiple-Use Facilities and Operations.....</b>	<b>6</b>
1. Notification .....	6
2. Toilet Facilities.....	6
3. Garbage .....	6
4. Communicable Diseases .....	7
5. Rodent Control .....	7
6. Boating, Wading, and Equipment Use.....	7
7. Petroleum Products and Petroleum Product Spills.....	7
8. Turbidity Control .....	7
9. Spraying Herbicides, Insecticides, or Fertilizers .....	8
10. Bridge Maintenance .....	8
11. Bridge Sanitation Requirements .....	8
12. Dust Control.....	8
<b>Chapter V Special Instructions to Contractors Working in the         Green River Watershed.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Chapter VI Recreation within the Green River Watershed .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Chapter VII Termination of Access Privileges.....</b>	<b>11</b>
 <b>APPENDIX A City of Tacoma Ordinance No. 11441</b>	
<b>APPENDIX B Green River Watershed Map</b>	
<b>APPENDIX C Road Use/Key Permit Form for the Green River Watershed</b>	
<b>APPENDIX D Trespass/Incident Report Form</b>	
<b>APPENDIX E Decontamination of Equipment and Supplies</b>	
<b>APPENDIX F Sample Collection Procedure During Herbicide Spraying</b>	

CHAPTER I

# CONTROL OF THE WATERSHED AREA

---

## Background

The Green River Watershed encompasses a total of 231 square miles approximately 30 miles east of the City of Tacoma in the central Cascade Mountain Range. The Green River is the primary source of Tacoma Water's unfiltered drinking water supply. The water supply is disinfected, fluoridated, and treated for corrosion control; however, due to the high quality of the source water, filtration is not required. To protect public health and ensure a safe drinking water supply, it is necessary that source water quality within the watershed be protected from degradation and contamination. Since 1906 when the City of Tacoma first declared its intention of using the Green River as its source of municipal water supply, Tacoma Water has had a continuous program for sanitary control of the area.

In accordance with the laws of the State of Washington, and as required by the rules and regulations of the Washington State Department of Health, the Tacoma City Council has defined by Ordinance No. 11441 (Appendix A) the property and territory constituting the Green River Watershed over which Tacoma Water exercises certain authority and jurisdiction by virtue of ownership and cooperative agreements with landowners. Attached herewith is a map showing the boundaries of the Green River Watershed (Appendix B).

The requirements included in this document are intended to protect water quality in the watershed and complement requirements imposed by existing State and federal regulations. Tacoma Water may amend these requirements from time to time to conform to changes in watershed practices or technologies.

## Regulatory Considerations

Public water systems in Washington are required to comply with WAC 246-290, the Washington State Department of Health drinking water regulations. These regulations set forth specific treatment requirements for surface water supplies such as Tacoma's Green River supply. Complete filtration treatment is required unless the utility can demonstrate that the water meets prescribed standards of quality and that potential sources of contamination in the watershed are effectively controlled. State regulations require utilities to demonstrate control of all human activities within the watershed that may adversely impact source water quality.

The Washington State Forest Practices Rules also provide important regulatory considerations; activities conducted in the watershed must meet the requirements outlined in the Forest Practices Rules (Title 222 WAC).

## General Access Control

All roads entering the critical areas of the watershed are controlled by locked gates. Tacoma Water has jurisdiction over all access in the lower portion of the basin between the Headworks Gate and Massey Gates on the west and the gate at Friday Creek on the east. Tacoma Water provides surveillance over all land in the watershed.

Persons authorized in the area include workers for the various forest land and logging operations in the basin, the Bonneville Power Administration, the US Geological Survey, the US Forest

## DRAFT

Service, Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad, State and Federal fish and wildlife agencies, the US Army Corps of Engineers, Puget Sound Energy, and other landowners. Hunters are also authorized during the annual special permit hunts. Activities of all persons while in the watershed are carefully controlled to preclude contamination. Portable toilets are provided and maintained by Tacoma Water for use throughout the watershed at convenient locations. Locations of permanent portable toilet installations are shown on the Green River Watershed map. Failure to use them as required may result in termination of access privileges.

Tacoma Water employees are on duty everyday and closely monitor watershed access and enforcement of these requirements. State trespass laws are used to control access.



## CHAPTER II

# ACCESS

---

Through cooperative agreements, Tacoma Water is authorized to limit Green River Watershed access to landowners and their agents. Other activities are controlled through a permit process. Tacoma Water maintains a number of locked gates on the roads leading into the watershed. The Green River Watershed map (Appendix B), indicates the locations of roadways and gates as well as land ownership. Entrance through these gates into the watershed area is granted on a permit basis. Tacoma Water's right to issue the permits is based on ownership of the roadway or by cooperative agreement with landowners. Access permits may be issued for those activities that are compatible with watershed management and Washington State Department of Health policies.

## Westerly Access into the Green River Watershed

### Road 5500

Road 5500 enters the watershed through the automatic, controlled gate at Tacoma Water's Green River Headworks, continuing through the watershed to Lester. Road 5500 follows a route on the north side of the Green River as shown on the Green River Watershed map.

Tacoma Water controls access on Road 5500 between the Headworks Gate on the west and the gate at Friday Creek on the east. The roadway is controlled through landowner agreements, US Army Corps of Engineers license, and by ownership of portions of the roadway.

Access for all landowner agents, contractors, or other visitors requires an access permit (Appendix C). After receipt of a permit and explanation of these watershed requirements, the driver will be responsible for any passengers and is required to inform them that they are entering a domestic water supply area. Any violations of the *Requirements for Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed* will be grounds for issuing a Trespass / Incident Report (Appendix D) and denial of further access into the controlled areas of the Green River Watershed.

In addition to the access permit, supplemental requirements are in place for contractors. These special instructions for contractors are included in Chapter V. If a contractor desires access to other roadways that branch off of Road 5500, Tacoma Water must be contacted for any special requirements such as hauling permits, keys, or insurance.

Tacoma Water issues all commercial hauling permits on Road 5500.

Tacoma Water does not warrant the condition of the road, and drivers with access permits use the roadway at their own risk. Access to Road 5500 will be denied for any vehicle that does not have adequate insurance.

### Green River Truck Road

Access on the Green River Truck Road (Road 3703) is controlled through landowner agreements and partial ownership by Tacoma Water from the Massey Gates located east of Cumberland. The roadway continues along the south side of the river, as shown on the Green River Watershed map. The Green River Truck Road is a private roadway. Access permits for use of the Green River Truck Road are issued by Tacoma Water. Hancock Forest Management issues all commercial hauling permits.

Tacoma Water and the other road owners do not warrant the condition of the road, and drivers with access permits use the roadway at their own risk. Access to the Green River Truck Road will be denied for any vehicle that is not adequately insured.

### **Gate Keys**

Gate keys are issued by Tacoma Water (Appendix C) or watershed landowners to permit holders who require access into the Green River Watershed during off hours. Keys shall not be duplicated or loaned to anyone else.

All Tacoma Water-issued gate keys shall be returned to Tacoma Water before the noted expiration date.

### **Access into the Green River Watershed via All Other Routes**

Access to eastern portion of the watershed (east of the gate at Friday Creek) over any road system from the east does not presently require the issuance of a permit. Landowner agents and other visitors cannot enter the gate at Friday Creek without a valid permit.

Access to contractors from the east via any road system does not require the issuance of an access permit unless the contractor wishes to work west of the gate at Friday Creek.

Access by air for contractors to work within the watershed will not be allowed without a valid permit.

### **Insurance Requirements**

Property owners shall be responsible for verifying that their contractors and permit holders have adequate insurance.

Tacoma Water contractors and permit holders shall procure and keep effective a policy of public liability and property damage insurance naming Tacoma Water as an additional insured and protecting Tacoma Water and the permit holder with coverage of not less than \$500,000 combined single limit for each occurrence, providing coverage for property damage and/or personal injury including death. Said insurance shall also include contractual-type coverage and shall be primary over any insurance or self-insurance program Tacoma Water may have. A certificate of said policy including an endorsement naming Tacoma Water as an additional insured shall be forwarded to Tacoma Water for approval and filing prior to the exercise of any rights granted by the permit. The policy shall state that Tacoma Water will be provided 30 days' prior written notice in the event of cancellation of the policy.

CHAPTER III

# OVERNIGHT STAYS

---

## Temporary Residence

There are some cases where Tacoma Water determines it is in the best interest of watershed management to provide short-term temporary housing within certain areas of the watershed. This housing may be provided and/or allowed at the discretion of Tacoma Water. Any person staying within the watershed will be responsible to abide by these watershed requirements and notify their personnel that they are in a domestic water supply area. Any person observed violating these requirements or participating in any non-job-related activity west of the gate at Friday Creek will be subject to issuance of a Trespass / Incident Report and termination of access privileges.

Overnight lodging for fire surveillance or other special purposes may be authorized with prior approval of Tacoma Water.

CHAPTER IV

# RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR MULTIPLE-USE FACILITIES AND OPERATIONS

---

As provided through ownership and cooperative agreements with landowners, it is the responsibility of Tacoma Water to ensure that contractors, corporations, and governmental agencies satisfy water quality protection requirements in the Green River Watershed. The applicable rules and regulations of the Washington State Department of Health (WAC 246-290), the Forest Practices Act, and the applicable laws of the State of Washington and its subdivisions apply to any activities in the watershed and are incorporated by this reference into these requirements.

The Washington State Forest Practices Rules provide detailed specifications for forest practices and are followed by Tacoma Water to ensure that the maintenance and operation of compatible multiple-use facilities within the Green River Watershed do not degrade water quality. For Tacoma Water-owned lands, Tacoma Water ensures that logging practices, road building, and maintenance activities meet current federal and state logging standards. For lands owned by other landowners, Tacoma Water reviews proposed activity plans and monitors the conduct of these activities. Tacoma Water attempts to resolve any identified problems in the field, but will report violations of the Forest Practices Act to the proper authorities if necessary.

In addition to the Forest Practices Rules and other existing rules and regulations, Tacoma Water implements additional requirements for the protection of water quality in the watershed. Special attention shall be paid to the following requirements for those visiting or working in the watershed:

## **1. Notification**

Tacoma Water shall be notified by landowners and contractors one week prior to the actual starting of any project within the watershed requiring a Forest Practice Application.

## **2. Toilet Facilities**

Tacoma Water shall be responsible for determining where toilet facilities shall be required and providing the required units. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a location to place the required units and encouraging their use.

## **3. Garbage**

All trash and rubbish shall be collected in leak-proof containers and removed from the watershed. Trash and rubbish shall not be allowed to accumulate on the ground or in any water course. Such material shall not be disposed of by being deposited within the watershed area. All log landings and construction areas shall be kept clean of food waste, sandwich wrappers, etc. All vehicles shall have litterbags. Tacoma Water may provide garbage cans at the Headworks Gate and Massey Gates. Persons observed littering the roadways will be subject to citation and termination of access privileges.

#### **4. Communicable Diseases**

It shall be the duty of any person knowing or suspecting the presence of a communicable disease in an employee of his/her own to report these conditions immediately to the local health officer [King County Health Department hotline (206) 296-4774] and inform Tacoma Water [Gate Guard (360) 886-1601].

#### **5. Rodent Control**

The use of any disease-producing organism, such as the so-called “rat viruses”, or any other bacteria for the purpose of rodent extermination, is prohibited.

#### **6. Boating, Wading, and Equipment Use**

No boating, wading, or equipment use — except as required in construction or operations — shall be authorized in the Green River, Eagle Gorge Reservoir, or in any stream, lake, or pond tributary to the same. In those instances in which such activities are unavoidable, Tacoma Water’s decontamination procedures shall be followed (Appendix E).

#### **7. Petroleum Products and Petroleum Product Spills**

- a. Tankers, railroad tank cars, tank trucks, or other facilities used for the loading, unloading, and transportation of petroleum products shall be equipped for the collection of drips from the hose or other connections with the excess petroleum products contained in hose and pipelines.
- b. Wherever petroleum products are temporarily being stored within the watershed, provisions shall be made for catching accidental spills. These facilities shall be of such a capacity as to hold the maximum quantity of petroleum products possible from any one spill.
- c. If petroleum products or other undesirable materials are accidentally spilled into the Green River or its tributaries, immediate notification shall be given to Tacoma Water (at the emergency phone numbers provided) so the polluted water can be diverted before entering the water distribution system. Tacoma Water maintains oil spill equipment at the Green River Headworks. The contractor shall be liable for any damage from such river pollution.
- d. Emergency Phone Numbers  

Gate Guard (24 Hours):	(360) 886-1601
Green River Headworks:	(253) 502-8346
- e. Any equipment leaking excess amounts of oil shall be repaired prior to continuation of its use within the watershed.

#### **8. Turbidity Control**

- a. Tacoma Water may require a project to be shut down within the Green River Watershed if it causes turbidity levels above 5.0 NTUs (Nephelometric Turbidity Units) at the water supply intake. The affected project shall be delayed until turbidity from the project can be reduced by sedimentation basin construction or until conditions allow for well water blending or replacement of the turbid river water.
- b. Where required, temporary sedimentation basins shall be provided of sufficient capacity to detain the runoff long enough to permit the water to significantly improve before being discharged into the main river or any tributary thereto.

Sedimentation basins shall meet Washington State Department of Ecology Stormwater Management Manual standards.

## **9. Spraying Herbicides, Insecticides, or Fertilizers**

- a. The use and amounts of herbicides, insecticides, or fertilizers shall be limited to compounds and procedures as approved by Tacoma Water and the landowners and in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the Washington State Department of Health and the Forest Practice Rules (WAC 222-38). The list of approved chemicals includes the following:

- Glyphosate
- 2,4-D
- Triclopyr
- Imazapyr
- Sulfometuron Methyl
- Diuron/Oryzalin

Additional chemicals may also be acceptable but must be approved prior to use.

- b. Oil-based insecticides or herbicides shall not be used without prior approval of Tacoma Water.
- c. Two weeks' prior notice must be provided to Tacoma Water by contractors or landowners who are planning on applying herbicides, insecticides, or fertilizers. This advance notice is required for the following reasons:
- To screen all chemicals and application methods to determine potential impact on the water supply area.
  - To locate water sampling sites which best represent any potential contamination of the river.
  - To collect water samples to be tested for each chemical applied; samples must be collected prior to chemical application, immediately after chemical application, 24 hours after chemical application, and after the next rain event (Appendix F).
  - To make arrangements for a Watershed Inspector to ride with or be available to the herbicide applicator during the application process.

## **10. Bridge Maintenance**

Debris and material from bridge maintenance, such as rust, scale, paint, or dirt, shall be kept from dropping into the water. All work shall be carried out over a shield designed to catch such material so that they may be disposed of on land. When cleaning solvents are used, care must be taken to see that such solvents do not drop into the water.

## **11. Bridge Sanitation Requirements**

All railroad bridges and other bridges that are to be upgraded shall be constructed to the maximum extent possible to prevent contamination of the water. Drainage from bridges should be carried onto the land on either end and disposed of in such a manner that it cannot be directly discharged or washed into the main channel.

## **12. Dust Control**

Petroleum products shall not be used within the Green River Watershed for dust control.

CHAPTER V

# SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS WORKING IN THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED

---

All contractor personnel must be fully instructed as to the nature of the land upon which they are to work and shall exercise proper restraint to prevent any possible contamination of the water supply. It is the express duty of the foremen and supervisors to prevent sanitary infractions and inform their workers of the danger arising from carelessness.

All permits for contractor access are issued for work purposes in a designated area only. Access is limited to a designated route to and from the work site. Failure to comply will subject the person to issuance of a trespass incident report and termination of access privileges.

No person shall be taken in or allowed to enter the watershed with a contractor unless that person is under the employment of the company receiving the access permit. **NO UNAUTHORIZED RIDERS ARE ALLOWED.** Each contractor working in the watershed shall provide Tacoma Water with a list of employees. This list must be kept current.

CHAPTER VI

# RECREATION WITHIN THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED

---

Unrestricted outdoor recreation in the watershed is not considered a compatible multipurpose use. Therefore fishing, swimming, hunting, and other recreational activities (other than special permit hunting and other limited recreational activities supervised by Tacoma Water) are not allowed within the borders of the Green River Watershed west of the gate at Friday Creek. Tacoma Water reserves the right to restrict access to its owned and controlled lands east of Friday Creek.

Any person apprehended accessing the controlled areas of the Green River Watershed for recreational purposes by land, water, or air will be issued a Watershed Trespass Incident Report and will be subject to being issued a King County Trespass Citation.

Tacoma Water, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, and the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe jointly sponsor annual special permit hunts in the watershed in cooperation with the other landowners. Access and hunt activities are strictly controlled; all hunters must check in with staff at the Headworks Gate or Massey Gates and must obtain a “Road Use and Access Permit for Hunters” (in addition to their special hunting permit) to enter the watershed. No other recreational hunting is allowed in the watershed.



**CHAPTER VII**

# **TERMINATION OF ACCESS PRIVILEGES**

---

Any violations of these requirements or of other applicable laws or regulations will subject the violating party and his/her employer's access permit to termination. Termination of access privileges will be initiated by a Tacoma Water letter to the individual involved as well as to the permit holder. The termination letter may offer the alleged violating party and permit holder an opportunity for a hearing before the City's Hearing Officer.

DRAFT

APPENDIX A

# **CITY OF TACOMA ORDINANCE NO. 11441**

---

ORDINANCE NO. 11441

BY DAVISSON:

An ordinance defining the property and territory constituting the Green River Water Shed over which the City of Tacoma is seeking to exercise authority and jurisdiction; declaring an emergency, and providing that this ordinance shall take effect immediately after publication.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF TACOMA:

Section 1. That in order to comply with the rules and regulations of the State Board of Health of the State of Washington and in connection with the seeking by the City of Tacoma to exercise authority and jurisdiction over the Green River Water Shed, the limits of the territory and property constituting such water shed are defined as hereinafter set forth, which said property is all located in King County, Washington, and is described as follows, to-wit:

That portion of Section 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 7 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 31, 32 and 33 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 22 North, Range 8 East W.M.

That portion of Sections 1, 24, 25 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 5, 6, 8 to 17 inclusive, 20 to 29 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 18, 19, 30 and 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 25 to 36 inclusive and that portion of Sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 22, 23 and 24 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 9 East W. M.

All of Sections 30 to 35 inclusive and that portion of Sections 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 29, 31 to 35 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30 and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 21 North, Range 11 East W. M.

That portion of Sections 1, 12 and 13 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 7 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 16 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 8 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 18 inclusive, 20, 22 to 25 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 21, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, and 36 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 9 East W. M.

All of Sections 1 to 30 inclusive, 32 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Section 31 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 10 East W. M.

All of Sections 2 to 10 inclusive, 15 to 36 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 1, 11, 12, 13 and 14 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 11 East W. M.

All of Sections 27 and 34, and that portion of Sections 3, 22, 23, 26 and 35 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 20 North, Range 12 East W.M.

All of Sections 1 to 4 inclusive, and that portion of Sections 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 10 East W. M.

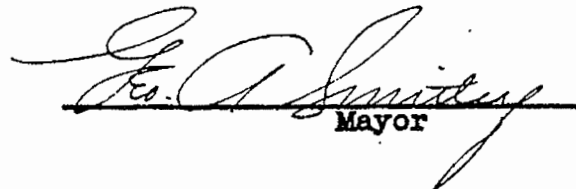
All of Sections 1 to 6 inclusive, 8 to 12 inclusive, 16, and that portion of Sections 7, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21 and 22 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 11 East W. M.

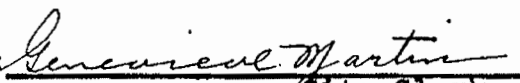
All of Sections 3, 10 and 11, and that portion of Sections 2, 12, 13, 14 and 15 lying on the Green River side of the divide, Township 19 North, Range 12 East W.M.

Section 2. That this ordinance is necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health and safety of the

citizens of the City of Tacoma and shall take effect immediately.  
after publication.

Passed AUG 4 - 1937

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

Attest:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

DRAFT

APPENDIX B

# GREEN RIVER WATERSHED MAP

---

DRAFT

APPENDIX C

# **ROAD USE/KEY PERMIT FORM FOR THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED**

---



No 9654

Permit No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ROAD USE/KEY PERMIT FOR GREEN RIVER WATERSHED**

Permit Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Employer: \_\_\_\_\_

Vehicle License No./Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Key Issued: Yes No Issued by: \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Access: \_\_\_\_\_

The Green River watershed serves as the municipal fresh water supply for the City of Tacoma. Road use and area access are limited and controlled to protect public health. Access is only for the purpose stated above and limited to the segments of roadway owned or controlled by the City of Tacoma. Additional road use permits may be required. (Special requirements are detailed on the reverse side of this permit.)

An insurance policy must be provided by commercial haulers naming the City of Tacoma as an additional insured with minimum liability coverage of \$200,000.00 per person, \$500,000.00 per accident, and \$500,000.00 property damage.

Keys issued shall not be loaned to anyone nor duplicated. Keys are to be returned to the City of Tacoma, Water Division, PO Box 11007, Tacoma, WA 98411 on or before the expiration date indicated above.

Violations of the City's watershed regulations or any of the terms, conditions or requirements of this permit (as listed on the reverse side of this form) shall be cause for revocation of this permit and initiation of access termination procedures. Permittee(s) shall be subject to arrest and prosecution and/or impoundment of the above listed vehicle.

Permittee signature: \_\_\_\_\_



## **SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Permittee(s) shall not stop on the City of Tacoma roadways, except in case of vehicle mechanical failure or unsafe road conditions.
2. All permittee(s) and work crews granted access to the Green River watershed over City-owned or controlled roadways are required to comply with the City of Tacoma regulations, "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed." Copies are available upon request at the Headworks Control Station.
3. No person shall be taken in or allowed to enter the watershed with a permittee unless that person is in the employ of the permittee. No unauthorized riders are allowed.
4. People in charge of operations shall instruct all those who enter the watershed on their behalf about the nature of the watershed and the serious consequences arising from failure to comply with the City's regulations.
5. This permit is not assignable and any assignment of it shall be cause for revocation.
6. Permittee(s) acknowledge that the watershed roads are rough and appropriate driving precautions must be taken. Permittee(s) agree to hold harmless and indemnify the City of Tacoma, its officers, employees and other road owners and easement holders from all claims for monetary damages, litigation and judgements arising from or related to the use of the watershed roads and other access privileges.
7. The City does not warrant the condition of the road, and permittee(s) use the roadway at their own risk.
8. The permittee(s) shall not trespass on the property right of the City of Tacoma or other landowners in the watershed and shall not commit any act that may affect the quality of water.
9. Except for a limited permit hunt, recreation is not allowed within the controlled area of the watershed.

DRAFT

APPENDIX D

# TRESPASS/INCIDENT REPORT FORM

---

REPORT NUMBER <b>000316</b>				<b>CITY OF TACOMA GREEN RIVER WATERSHED TRESPASS REPORT</b>				CASE NUMBER		
NAME: LAST FIRST INITIAL				VEHICLE LICENSE NO.						
ADDRESS							VEH. YR.	MAKE	MODEL	
CITY STATE ZIP CODE			EMPLOYER			COLOR	STATE	EXPIRES		
SEX	RACE	DATE OF BIRTH	HEIGHT	WEIGHT	EYES	HAIR	OWNER IF OTHER THAN DRIVER			
DRIVER'S LICENSE NO.			STATE	EXPIRES	RESIDENCE PHONE NO.		ADDRESS			
DATE:	MO.	DAY	YR.	TIME:			CITY	STATE	ZIP CODE	
LOCATION: SECTION TOWNSHIP RANGE				PROPERTY OWNER			REPORT FILED BY:			
SHERIFF CALLED YES NO				NAME OF OFFICER						BADGE NO.

DRAFT

**APPENDIX E**

# **DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES**

---

## **Decontamination of Equipment and Supplies**

Equipment disinfection and cleaning must be done in the presence of a representative of Tacoma Public Utilities. Contact the Watershed Supervisor or Environmental Technician to schedule cleaning and to have the work witnessed and documented. All equipment, machinery, and supplies to be used in the watershed that could be exposed to waters upstream of Tacoma Water's intake facility must be cleaned and disinfected at a location outside the watershed. The terms "machinery" and "equipment" include, but are not limited to, boats, barges, trailers, cables on heavy equipment, scientific equipment, drilling rigs, excavators, silt curtains, hoses, pumps, shovels, waders, nets, scuba equipment, and any other personal equipment that will be exposed to the water. The term "materials" includes all permanent and temporary construction materials including, but not limited to, concrete, metal, plastics, pipes, hardware, cables, ropes, valves, or other items used for projects that could be exposed to the water. Decontamination of construction materials, boats, and equipment entering the watershed shall require the following items:

1. Pressure washer using a minimum pressure of 2,000 pounds per square inch at a minimum temperature of 180 degrees F.
2. Pressurized tank sprayer or spray bottle suitable for chlorine application.
3. Chlorine bleach.
4. Biodegradable soap (for equipment and materials that would be damaged by chlorine).
5. Personnel performing decontamination shall wear the appropriate protective equipment to prevent injury.

### **Procedures for Decontamination of Equipment and Materials.**

1. The decontamination requirement covers all aquatic vessels, machinery, equipment, and materials that are new or have been previously used outside the Green River Watershed and that will be exposed to the waters of the river, its tributaries, or the reservoir. The decontamination and cleaning procedure has four steps:
  - A. Visual inspection and physical removal and disposal of obvious plant fragments and mussel shells.
  - B. Pressure wash at 180 degrees F to remove all oil, grease, and debris.
  - C. Wash with chlorine solution.
  - D. Final visual inspection by Tacoma Water representative.
2. Detailed procedures for inspection by Tacoma Water personnel.
  - A. Examine all parts of the equipment, looking for any plant fragments, mussel shells, or any foreign matter.
    - 1) If material is green or looks like a clamshell, remove it. Pay special attention to the following areas where small plant pieces or mussel shells can easily be hidden or lodged:

- a) Storage wells and the floors of boats.
- b) Motor, propeller, and motor well and internal wetted surfaces.
- c) Hitch and bumper area.
- d) Trailer frame, inside and outside.
- e) Vehicle and trailer axles and fender wells.
- f) Gears, tracks, shovels, and axles on mechanized equipment.

B. Directions for pressure washing surfaces with hot water.

- 1) Slowly direct the pressure washer stream at all surfaces with special attention on the areas listed above. The pressure washer shall provide a minimum temperature of 180 degrees F and a minimum pressure of 2,000 PSI. Pressure washing technique may vary for materials having different sensitivity to pressure and temperature. The nozzle type, spray distance, and application rate shall be adjusted to thoroughly remove all foreign substances without damaging the equipment being decontaminated.
- 2) For new equipment or fragile materials that could be damaged by the pressure washer (e.g., fabrics and scientific instruments), surfaces may be washed with a brush during the next step instead of a pressure washer. Temperature-sensitive equipment may be stored completely dry for at least 10 days at the decontamination site as an alternative to pressure washing with hot water.
- 3) Machinery shall be examined for petroleum or chemical contamination. Examine hydraulic hoses and fittings for deterioration and wear so they are maintained in a state that prevents spills or contamination.

C. Wash surfaces with chlorine solution, following safety and environmental precautions outlined below:

- 1) Follow pressure wash with chlorine solution applied with a coarse spray using a pressurized tank sprayer or spray bottle. Concentrate spray especially toward tight spaces and crannies where plant pieces or shells might collect. Allow bleach solution to remain on the equipment for a minimum of 10 minutes. Rinse bleach solution off with fresh water.
- 2) For cleaning equipment that is damaged by bleach, scrubbing with biodegradable soap is the accepted alternative. This is acceptable for personal equipment such as rubber boots, waders, and dive suits. Inflatable watercraft must be inspected in an inflated condition so it can be thoroughly washed with biodegradable soap after all surfaces have been inspected.
- 3) Chlorine solution is not stable and must be made fresh daily. It readily decomposes to salt and water when exposed to sunlight. An effective chlorine solution must contain approximately 200 mg/L free available chlorine. This concentration can be obtained by diluting fresh household bleach (off-the-shelf Clorox contains approximately 5% chlorine), according to the following table:

<u>Household Bleach</u>	<u>Water</u>
4 milliliters	1 liter
40 milliliters	10 liters
1 tablespoon	1 gallon
1 cup	16 gallons
3 ¼ cups	50 gallons

- 4) Personal safety precautions shall be taken at all times when handling and applying chlorine solution.

D. Directions for cleaning of outboard engines and machinery with internal surfaces that contact waters upstream of Tacoma Water's intake.

- 1) Experience has shown that both plants and mollusks inhabit the wetted surfaces of engines and machinery that are exposed to contact with other waters. The following is a list of parts that need to be disassembled in order to be inspected, cleaned, and decontaminated:

- a) Drive shaft housing cover
- b) Drive shaft housing and wetted cavity
- c) Clamp bracket assembly
- d) Swivel bracket assembly
- e) Propeller shaft and seals

In addition to the cleaning and inspection, the water-cooled surfaces will be flushed with three cycles of water at 180 degrees F.

3. Environmental Precautions for Use of Chlorine Solution:

- A. To protect the environment, take care to prevent the chlorine solution from entering or being washed directly into surface waters. The Contractor shall use a coarse spray for chlorine applications and rinse the equipment where the rinse water will puddle to allow time for the photodecomposition process.
- B. Sodium ascorbate will neutralize chlorine at ratios between 1.6 and 3 by weight depending on the pH of the solution. Based on a ratio of 2.5 for a pH of 7.8, 500 mg/L of sodium ascorbate is needed to neutralize 200 mg/L of free available chlorine. Therefore, 0.21 pounds (95 grams) of sodium ascorbate is needed to neutralize 50 gallons of chlorine wastewater solution. Adjust the amount of sodium ascorbate in proportion to the amount of chlorine solution. Test the neutralized chlorine solution for total residual chlorine using a field test kit.
- C. Inspect all surfaces again for plant fragments or mussel shells. A final inspection and approval of vessels, machinery, and equipment must be conducted by Tacoma Water personnel and documented in an equipment decontamination log.

DRAFT

APPENDIX F

# **SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE DURING HERBICIDE SPRAYING**

---



## **SAMPLE COLLECTING PROCEDURE DURING HERBICIDE SPRAYING**

**SAMPLE SIZE = 1 Liter**

**Short term spray projects using a single sample point below the treatment area.  
One sample container for each chemical being tested is required.**

<u><b>Sample No.</b></u>	<u><b>Sample Time</b></u>
<b>1.</b>	<b>Control sample (before spraying)</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>After unit completed</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>24 hours</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>After rain event</b>

**ALL SAMPLES SHALL BE TAGGED TO PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION**

- 1. Container No.**
- 2. Sample collection point (location – name of river or stream, sec, township, and range)**
- 3. Date and time of sample collection**
- 4. Name of sample collector**
- 5. Herbicide being sprayed**

**APPENDIX G**

**ROAD USE AND ACCESS PERMIT  
FOR HUNTERS AND  
SPECIAL RESTRICTIONS**

---

CITY OF TACOMA  
GREEN RIVER WATERSHED  
"ROAD USE AND ACCESS PERMIT FOR HUNTERS"

This access is granted from the Headworks or Massey Gate into GMU 485. Permit is valid from applicable opening to closing day of special deer or elk season in GMU 485 or until date of deer or elk harvest.

The Green River Watershed area serves as the municipal fresh water supply for the City of Tacoma. Use of this road and access to this area is limited and controlled for the protection of public health. The watershed is a multiple use area with forestry, powerline, railroad, Corps of Engineers, and City workers using roads and other areas during the hunt. This permit is subject to the special conditions specified herein as well as the special restrictions attached hereto.

The City of Tacoma, Department of Public Utilities, herewith grants to the signed driver and passengers hereinafter referred to as permittee(s) a revocable and temporary permit to enter and hunt across its watershed lands on GMU 485. Access is limited for the stated purposes.

1. Access to some roads may be restricted due to logging operations or road hazards.
2. The permittee(s) shall not trespass on the property rights of the City of Tacoma or other landowners in the Watershed area by committing any act which may affect the quality of water. Permittee(s) shall observe all Federal, State and local rules and regulations concerning fire and care and protection of the forest. Permittee(s) shall not throw burning material or any other materials from permittees vehicle. Permittee(s) understand that trespassers shall be subject to criminal trespass prosecution. The permittee shall be held responsible to inform any passengers in his vehicle that they are within the Green River Watershed area and are subject to the same rules and regulations as the Permittee is required to follow.
3. Violations of these regulations shall be cause for revocation of this permit and future permit privileges.
4. The permittee(s) agree to idemnify and hold the City of Tacoma, <sup>Hancock Timber</sup> ~~Weyerhaeuser Co.~~, Plum Creek Timber Co., Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad Co., Giustina Resources, Dept. of Natural Resources, Washington State Dept. of Fish and Wildlife, Army Corps. of Engineers, and the U.S. Forest Service harmless from any and all claims for damages including personal injury, death and property damages arising out of the use of all roads, property and all other areas accessed by this permit.
5. The City does not warrant the condition of the roads and permittee(s) use of the roadways is at their own risk. These are primitive, private roads and permittees must exercise extra caution.
6. All permittee(s) to the Green River Watershed agree to abide by the City of Tacoma regulations, "Requirement for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed".

Name of Permittee \_\_\_\_\_ Hunting License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Permittee's Companion \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency Phone No. in Case of Accident \_\_\_\_\_

Vehicle Model \_\_\_\_\_ Color \_\_\_\_\_ License No. \_\_\_\_\_

Any violation of this permit shall be cause for the permittee(s) to be restricted from future access across City-owned or controlled lands within the Green River Watershed.

Issued by \_\_\_\_\_

Permittee signature \_\_\_\_\_

All permittee must sign this permit. Permittee's signature signifies their agreement to the terms of this permit.

SPECIAL RESTRICTIONS AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF TACOMA AND THE WASHINGTON  
DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

The following is a list of conditions which must be followed by permit applicants drawn for the Game Management Unit 485 (Green River). The requirements are necessary to insure the protection of the Watershed and the quality of Tacoma's water supply. Violation of any of these may result in the loss of your access permit.

1. Gate hours for the Headwork's Gate and Massey Gate are 6:00 A.M. to 7:00P.M. All hunters must be checked out at Headwork's Gate and Massey Gate by 7:00 P.M.
2. Both the permittee and his/her assistant's names must be listed on the duplicate access permit issued by the City of Tacoma. If the permittee chooses to take a different person as an assistant on different days, the new name must be listed on the access permit and the old one marked off. Access changes must be made at the entrance gate.
3. Access permits are valid from opening day of the special deer season in GMU 485 until the date of when the permit is filled or the closing of the season, whichever comes first.
4. The access permit must be carried in the vehicle and a special numbered card must be displayed on the dashboard of the vehicle or some other location as to be visible from outside the vehicle by Watershed personnel or Game Department personnel.
5. Only one other person may accompany the permittee during the hunt (disabled hunters may have two helpers). This person must be at least 12 years of age, unless he or she has completed the Washington State Hunting Safety Course, and must not be armed with a hunting weapon unless he or she also has a valid permit for GMU 485.
6. Permittees access to GMU 485 will only be allowed at the Headwork's Gate and the Massey Gate.
7. Permittees are required to enter and exit the special hunt area each day through the two designated gates. Permittees and their assistant's must check in and out of GMU 485 with a City of Tacoma employee each trip through the gate. There is no camping in GMU 485.
8. If a permittee is successful on harvesting a deer, bear, and cougar during the hunt, the permittee shall turn in his permit when exiting the Watershed.
9. The entrails and other remains of harvested deer, bear, or cougar must be removed away from any active or flowing stream. Entrails must also be removed to above the high water line for Howard Hansen Dam.
10. No open fires or removal of wood or trees is allowed in GMU 485.

11. The elimination of human waste in the Green River Watershed is prohibited. The City of Tacoma will provide portable toilets and all hunters are encouraged to bring portable toilets in their vehicles. Individual access permits are subject to cancellation if the permittee is caught defecating in the Watershed.
12. Access permits will be terminated for violations of City of Tacoma or Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife rules.
13. Only one lawful weapon (modern firearm, muzzle loader, bow) will be allowed for each permittee.
14. Each hunter that kills a deer, bear, or cougar in GMU 485 will mark the location on a master map provided by the City of Tacoma.
15. Each hunter that harvests a deer, bear or cougar must turn in a tooth from the harvested animal to the Department of Fish and Wildlife. An incisor tooth will be removed from deer and the premolar shall be removed from bear or cougar. This will be turned in at the Headwork's Gate or Massey Gate.
16. Hunters are reminded that GMU 485 is closed to the hunting of wild animals not listed on the hunting permit.

APPENDIX H

# ROAD USE/KEY PERMIT FOR THE GREEN RIVER WATERSHED

---



No 9654

Permit No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ROAD USE/KEY PERMIT FOR GREEN RIVER WATERSHED**

Permit Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Employer: \_\_\_\_\_

Vehicle License No./Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Key Issued: Yes No Issued by: \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Access: \_\_\_\_\_

The Green River watershed serves as the municipal fresh water supply for the City of Tacoma. Road use and area access are limited and controlled to protect public health. Access is only for the purpose stated above and limited to the segments of roadway owned or controlled by the City of Tacoma. Additional road use permits may be required. (Special requirements are detailed on the reverse side of this permit.)

An insurance policy must be provided by commercial haulers naming the City of Tacoma as an additional insured with minimum liability coverage of \$200,000.00 per person, \$500,000.00 per accident, and \$500,000.00 property damage.

Keys issued shall not be loaned to anyone nor duplicated. Keys are to be returned to the City of Tacoma, Water Division, PO Box 11007, Tacoma, WA 98411 on or before the expiration date indicated above.

Violations of the City's watershed regulations or any of the terms, conditions or requirements of this permit (as listed on the reverse side of this form) shall be cause for revocation of this permit and initiation of access termination procedures. Permittee(s) shall be subject to arrest and prosecution and/or impoundment of the above listed vehicle.

Permittee signature: \_\_\_\_\_

## SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Permittee(s) shall not stop on the City of Tacoma roadways, except in case of vehicle mechanical failure or unsafe road conditions.
2. All permittee(s) and work crews granted access to the Green River watershed over City-owned or controlled roadways are required to comply with the City of Tacoma regulations, "Requirements for the Protection of Water Supply in the Green River Watershed." Copies are available upon request at the Headworks Control Station.  
• •
3. No person shall be taken in or allowed to enter the watershed with a permittee unless that person is in the employ of the permittee. No unauthorized riders are allowed.
4. People in charge of operations shall instruct all those who enter the watershed on their behalf about the nature of the watershed and the serious consequences arising from failure to comply with the City's regulations.
5. This permit is not assignable and any assignment of it shall be cause for revocation.
6. Permittee(s) acknowledge that the watershed roads are rough and appropriate driving precautions must be taken. Permittee(s) agree to hold harmless and indemnify the City of Tacoma, its officers, employees and other road owners and easement holders from all claims for monetary damages, litigation and judgements arising from or related to the use of the watershed roads and other access privileges.
7. The City does not warrant the condition of the road, and permittee(s) use the roadway at their own risk.
8. The permittee(s) shall not trespass on the property right of the City of Tacoma or other landowners in the watershed and shall not commit any act that may affect the quality of water.
9. Except for a limited permit hunt, recreation is not allowed within the controlled area of the watershed.



**APPENDIX I**

# **OUTLINE FOR WATERSHED ANNUAL REPORTS**

---

## **Tacoma Water**

### **Outline for Green River Watershed Annual Report**

- I. Watershed Activities that Could Potentially Affect Source Water Quality**
  - A. Howard A. Hanson Dam Flood Control Project
    - 1. Turbidity
    - 2. Taste and Odor
    - 3. Operation and Maintenance Related Problems
    - 4. Septic System
    - 5. Test Pool
    - 6. Cofferdam
  - B. Logging and Forest Management Operations and Maintenance
    - 1. General
    - 2. Turbidity
    - 3. Oil Spills
    - 4. Accidents
    - 5. Portable Toilets
    - 6. Chemical Application
    - 7. Fire
    - 8. Operation and Maintenance
  - C. Recreational Activities
    - 1. Bacteriological
    - 2. Permit Hunting
  - D. Residential Uses
  - E. Transportation Activities
    - 1. Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad
    - 2. Bonneville Power Administration
    - 3. Puget Sound Energy
  - F. Fisheries and Wildlife Management
    - 1. Fish Plants
    - 2. Bear Feeding
  - G. Fire Fighting
  - H. Mining
  - I. Research and Education
    - 1. Special Studies
  - J. Maintenance of the North Fork Well Field
    - 1. Maintenance
- II. Changes**
  - A. Topographical
  - B. Climatological
  - C. Hydrological
- III. Human Activities Expected to Occur in the Future and How the Activities will be Addressed**
- IV. Monitoring Program**
- V. Access – Special Concerns about the Watershed and How the Concerns are Being Addressed**